U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service
NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE
Washington, D.C.

DUE TWO WEEKS FROM LAST DATE

JUN 2 1 1961

ISAAC. W. MEASE

THE

FIRST LINES

OF THE

PRACTICE OF SURGERY.

BEING

AN ELEMENTARY WORK

FOR

STUDENTS,

AND A

CONCISE BOOK OF REFERENCE FOR PRACTITIONERS.

IN TWO PARTS.

PART I.
GENERAL SURGICAL SUBJECTS.

PART II.
PARTICULAR SURGICAL SUBJECTS.

WITH PLATES.

BY SAMUEL COOPER,

MEMBER OF THE ROYAL COLLEGE OF SURGEONS; FELLOW OF THE MEDICAL SOCIETY OF LONDON; AND AUTHOR OF CRITICAL REFLECTIONS ON THE CATARACT, AND OF OTHER MEDICAL AND SURGICAL WORKS.

THIRD AMERICAN EDITION, FROM THE THIRD LONDON EDITION, REVISED AND CORRECTED, WITH PRACTICAL NOTES AND OBSERVATIONS,

BY

A FELLOW OF THE MASS. MEDICAL SOCIETY.

BOSTON.

TIMOTHY BEDLINGTON.

1828.

WO
C787f
1828
c.1

SIMEON IDE, PRINTER,
WINDSOR, VT.

PREFACE

TO THE THIRD AMERICAN EDITION.

In presenting the third edition of Mr. Cooper's First Lines, to the students of Surgery in the United States, the American editor entertains a hope that they will find it more perfect than any former edition of this deservedly popular work. Great simplicity, order and truth, are the characteristics of the author's writings; and time, instead of lessening their value, adds to their reputation.

When the labour of revision was undertaken, it was not intended to pass so hastily over many parts of the book; but circumstances, which are of little importance to the reader, induced the reviser to change his original plan of commenting upon each chapter. The notes, therefore, are not so copious, though, it is believed, they are strictly correct in all practical points. Whatever was considered useless or obsolete, in the old editions, has been entirely expunged from this, which will now be found a valuable addition to the library of the student.

I. V. C. S.

Boston, April 24, 1828.

AUTHOR'S PREFACE

TO THE THIRD LONDON EDITION.

In the present work, an attempt is made to lay before the reader a sketch of the principal subjects of surgery. However much the execution of the present undertaking may stand in need of indulgence, I do not conceive that the mere attempt requires any apology. Every student must have felt the want of a publication, in which the symptoms and most approved treatment of surgical diseases are accurately explained in as few words as possible. Every practitioner must acknowledge that a work of this kind, if executed with only moderate success, is one from which great utility will be derived.—The pupil, in the interval of lectures, and during his walks through the wards of an hospital, cannot fail to reap instruction from a book which contains a concise account of the opinions and practice of the most able men who have ever shone in the surgical profession. The busy practitioner, little disposed to waste his time in the perusal of speculative and theoretical matter, is always solicitous to find, in the chapter to whith he refers, a short statement of the most interesting practical circumstances, separated from all hypothetical disquisitions.

As a systematic writer, I have assumed the privilege of enriching my own work with the labours of others. This plan is indispensable; for no individual will ever be found who shall give a general account of so extensive a subject as surgery, in the way in which it ought to be given, unless he make free use of the works of preceding authors. It is quite unnecessary to mention here the various sources from which I have obtained information, as I have taken care, in the subsequent columns, to make honourable mention of every person's name to whom I feel indebted for assistance.

The plan of the work is simple. The first part contains *general surgical subjects;* or, in other words, such disorders as are common to several situations in the body. The second part comprehends *particular surgical subjects*, by which are implied the disorders and injuries of each particular part, and the operations practiced upon it. Richter's *Anfangsgrunde der Wunderzneykunst* (elements of surgery) suggested to me this method of arrangement.

However, I have found it convenient to deviate from this plan in the following respect: in treating of such subjects as *aneurisms*, *polypi*, &c. I have included in the first part of the book the polypi, and aneurisms of particular situations. It seemed to me better to finish at once such subjects as these, and place their different parts together, than to make several chapters of them, and place some of these in the first and some in the second part of the book.

Having been entirely educated at St. Bartholomew's Hospital, one of the first schools of surgery in Europe, I must necessarily have formed a few original ideas from the extensive practice which I have been in the habit of seeing; and these are introduced in the ensuing pages.

The fact of the heads of the bones never being expanded, in cases of white swellings, is new to the generality of surgeons. This subject has been more largely considered in my dissertation, which has just been honoured with the preminm given by the College of Surgeons. I am not, however, the only one to whom merit is due for the mention of this indisputable fact, as will appear when my observations, presented to the college, are laid before the public.

Golden-square, *April* 30, 1807.

ISAAC H. HILLS

CONTENTS.

PART I.

GENERAL SURGICAL SUBJECTS.

CHAPTER I.

Page.

Inflammation 17
Causes 18
Treatment of inflammation 19
Removal of the cause . . 19
Bleeding 19
Purging 20
Antimonials 20
Opium 21
Diet 21
Cold applications . . . 21
Warm applications . . 21
Terminations of inflammation 22
Resolution 22
Suppuration 22
Mortification 23

CHAPTER II.

Symptomatic or sympathetic inflammatory fever . . . 23
Symptoms and varieties . 23
Treatment 24

CHAPTER III.

Suppuration 24
Symptoms 24
Theory of suppuration . 25
Qualities of pus 26
Differences between pus and mucus 26
Cysts of abscesses . . . 27
Treatment of phlegmonous abscesses 27
Opening abscesses by a cutting instrument . . . 28
Opening abscesses by caustic 29
Topical application to phlegmonous abscesses . . . 29

CHAPTER IV.

Hectic fever 30
Its nature and symptoms . 30
Treatment 30

CHAPTER V.

Mortification 31
Symptoms 31
Two stages of the disorder 31
Mortification unpreceded by inflammation . . . 32
Treatment of the various kinds of mortification . 33

CHAPTER VI.

Erysipelas 37
Local symptoms 37
Constitutional symptoms 38
Causes 38
Constitutional treatment 38
Local treatment 39

CHAPTER VII.

Furunculus, or boil 40
Symptoms 40
Treatment 40

CHAPTER VIII.

Carbuncle 41
Topical treatment . . . 41
Constitutional treatment 41

CHAPTER IX.

Œdema 42
Causes 42
Treatment 43

CHAPTER X.

Burns 44
Treatment 44

CHAPTER XI.

Effects of cold 46
Chilblains 47
Symptoms 47
Causes 48
Treatment 48

CHAPTER XII.

Wounds 49
Incised wounds . . . 50

CHAPTER XIII.

Means of stopping hemorrhage 50
1. Tourniquet . . . 51
2. Ligature 51
3. Compression . . . 53
4. Agaric 53
5. Actual cautery . . 54
6. Potential cautery . . 54
7. Styptics 54
8. Particular remarks . . 55

CHAPTER XIV.

Extraction of foreign bodies from wounds; union by the first intention, &c. . 56
Union by the first intention 56
Position of the part . . 57
Uniting, or incarnative bandage 57
Adhesive plaster 57
Sutures 58
Interrupted suture . . . 58
Quilled suture 59
Rejection of sutures . . 59

CHAPTER XV.

Process by which the wound is united 61

CHAPTER XVI.

Punctured wounds 61
Treatment 62

CHAPTER XVII.

Lacerated and contused wounds 64
Treatment 65

CHAPTER XVIII.

Granulations and cicatrization 66
Growth of new skin over granulations 68

CHAPTER XIX.

Gunshot wounds 69
Kind of body projected 69
Velocity of the projected body 70
Nature and peculiarities of the parts injured . . 70
Of circumstances influencing the course of balls . 70
Of gunshot contusions . . 71
Extraneous bodies usually lodged in gunshot wounds 71

Effects of the shock of some gunshot wounds on the neighbouring parts and the whole machine 72
Treatment of gunshot wounds 72
Dilatation of gunshot wounds; extraction of foreign bodies 74
Dressings for gunshot wounds; constitutional treatment 77
Of what is to be done when a cannon ball has torn off a limb 77

CHAPTER XX.

Poisoned wounds 78
Stings of insects . . . 79
Bite of the viper . . . 79
Treatment of the bite of the viper 81
Local treatment 81
Constitutional treatment 81
Bite of a mad dog—hydrophobia 82
Symptoms of hydrophobia 83
Melancholy stage . . . 83
Raving stage 83
Treatment of hydrophobia 84

CHAPTER XXI.

Affections of the nervous and muscular systems, and materia vitæ, in consequence of wounds 85
Tetanus 86
Symptoms 87
Varieties 88
Treatment 88

CHAPTER XXII.

Contusions 90
Treatment 91

CHAPTER XXIII.

Polypi 91
Treatment of the fleshy polypus of the nose . . 93
Extraction 93
Ligature 97
Cautery 99
Cutting instruments . . 99
Polypi of the uterus . . 100

CHAPTER XXIV.

Ulcers 104
1. Healthy ulcers . . . 104
2. Irritable ulcers . . 104
3. Indolent ulcers . . . 106
4. Ulcers with specific action 107

CHAPTER XXV.

Encysted tumors 109

CHAPTER XXVI.

Sarcomatous tumors . . . 110
1. Common vascular sarcoma 110
2. Adipose sarcoma . . 111
3. Pancreatic sarcoma . 111
4. Cystic sarcoma . . . 112
5. Mammary sarcoma . 112
6. Tuberculated sarcoma 112
7. Medullary sarcoma . 112
Of the growth of sarcomatous tumors, and of chronic inflammation . . 113
Treatment of sarcomatous tumors 114

CHAPTER XXVII.

Scirrhus, or cancer before ulceration 115
Characters by which scirrhus may be distinguished from other diseases 116

Of cancer in the state of ulceration 117
Treatment of scirrhus and ulcerated cancer . . 117

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Ganglions 119
Treatment 119

CHAPTER XXIX.

Aneurisms 120
Treatment 124

CHAPTER XXX.

Varicose veins 128
Hemorrhoids 130
Treatment 130

CHAPTER XXXI.

Warts and corns 131

CHAPTER XXXII.

Fungus hœmatodes, or spongoid inflammation 134

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Scrophula 135
General remarks on the treatment 136

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Cow pox 137
Progress after inoculation 137

CHAPTER XXXV.

Venereal disease 139
Chancres 140
Treatment of chancres . 141
Buboes 142
Treatment of buboes . . 143
Lues venerea 144
Venereal eruptions . . 145
Venereal sore throat . 145
Nodes 146
Venereal ophthalmy . . 146
Venereal ulcers, in consequence of lues venerea 146
Treatment of lues venerea 146

CHAPTER XXXVI.

White swellings, and other affections of the joints . 148
Treatment of white swellings 150
Disease of the hip joint 152
Treatment 154
Cartilaginous substances in joints 154
Treatment 155
Operation 155
Hydrops articuli . . . 156
Treatment 156

CHAPTER XXXVII.

Several diseases of the bones 157
Spina ventosa 157
Necrosis, exfoliations, &c. 158
Treatment 158
Mollities ossium . . . 158
Fragilitas ossium . . . 159
Rickets 159

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

Fractures 159
Simple fractures . . . 160
Process by which fractures are united 161
General principles in the treatment of fractures 161

CHAPTER XXXIX.

Compound fractures . . . 163

CHAPTER XL.

Dislocations 166

PART II.

PARTICULAR SURGICAL SUBJECTS.

CHAPTER I.

Injuries of the head . . . 169
Superficial injuries . . . 169
Fractures of the cranium 170
Pressure on the brain from extravasation . . . 172
Pressure on the brain from matter 173
Concussion 173
Phrenitis 174
Operation of trephining . 174

CHAPTER II.

Hernia cerebri 178

CHAPTER III.

Tinea capitis 179
Treatment 179

CHAPTER IV.

Wounds of the face . . . 180

CHAPTER V.

Salivary fistulæ 181

CHAPTER VI.

Hare-lip 182

CHAPTER VII.

Cancerous diseases of the lip 184

CHAPTER VIII.

Diseases of the antrum . . 185

CHAPTER IX.

Noli me tangere 187

CHAPTER X.

Fistula lachrymalis . . . 189
Treatment 190

CHAPTER XI.

Diseases of the eye-lids . . 191
Inflammation of the eye-lids, or psorophthalmy 191
Lippitudo 192
Purulent eyes of infants 192
Concretions of the eye-lids 193
Ectropium 193
Trichiasis 195
Ptosis 195
Lagophthalmus—hare-eye 196
Hordeolum, or stye . . 197
Encysted tumors of the eye-lids 197

CHAPTER XII.

Ophthalmy 198
Symptoms 198
Causes 199
Treatment of acute ophthalmy 199
Purulent ophthalmy in adult subjects 201
Treatment 202
Chronic ophthalmy . . 203
Causes 203
Scrophulous ophthalmy 203
Chronic ophthalmy from small-pox 204
Venereal ophthalmy . . 204

CHAPTER XIII.

Opacities and ulcers of the cornea 205
Treatment of the nebula 205
Albugo and leucoma . . 206
Ulcers of the cornea . . 206
Treatment of ulcers of the cornea 207

CHAPTER XIV.

Of the pterygium and encanthis 209
Treatment of the pterygium 210
Encanthis 210
Treatment 211

CHAPTER XV.

Staphyloma; prolapsus of the iris; closure of the pupil 211
1. Staphyloma . . . 211
Treatment 212
2. Prolapsus of the iris 212
Treatment 213
3. Closure of the pupil 214

CHAPTER XVI.

Hypopium, dropsy of the eye, cancer and extirpation of the eye . . . 215
Hypopium 215
Treatment 215
Dropsy of the eye . . . 216
Treatment 217
Cancer of the eye . . . 218
Extirpation of the eye . 219

CHAPTER XVII.

Gutta serena, or amaurosis 220
Symptoms, varieties, &c. 220
Treatment 222

CHAPTER XVIII.

Cataract 224
Symptoms, progress of the disease, &c. . . . 224
Different kinds of cataracts 224
Causes, &c. 225
Treatment 226
Description of coughing 227
Description of the extraction of the cataract . 229

CHAPTER XIX.

Ranula 231
Treatment 232

CHAPTER XX.

Division of the frœnum linguæ 233

CHAPTER XXI.

Diseases of the tongue - - 234

CHAPTER XXII.

Diseases of the tonsils and uvula - - - - - - - - 236

CHAPTER XXIII.

Wounds of the neck - - - 238
Wounds of the carotid artery - - - - - - - 238
Wounds of the trachea - 240
Wounds of the œsophagus 242

CHAPTER XXIV.

Foreign bodies in the œsophagus - - - - - - - 243

CHAPTER XXV.

Tracheotomy - - - - - - 246

CHAPTER XXVI.

Wry neck - - - - - - - 248

CHAPTER XXVII.

Bronchocele - - - - - - 250

Treatment - - - - - 251

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Wounds of the thorax - - 252
Emphysema - - - - 253
Treatment - - - - - 255
Wounds of the lungs - - 257
Treatment - - - - - 257
Extravasation of blood in the thorax - - - - 258
Treatment - - - - - 258

CHAPTER XXIX.

Paracentesis thoracis - - - 259

CHAPTER XXX.

Removal of a diseased breast, and tumors in general - 261

CHAPTER XXXI.

Wounds of the abdomen - - 263
Superficial wounds - - 264
Penetrating wounds - - 265
Protrusion of the viscera 267
Gastroraphe - - - - 269
Extravasation in the abdomen - - - - - - 270
Treatment - - - - - 272
Wounds of the intestines 274

CHAPTER XXXII.

Psoas abscess - - - - - 278
Treatment - - - - - 279

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Paracentesis abdominis - - 280

CHAPTER XXXIV.

Hernia - - - - - - - 281
Symptoms of a strangulated hernia - - - - 284
Causes of herniæ - - - 285
Treatment of strangulated hernia before having recourse to an operation 286
Bubonocele - - - - - 290
Diseases most liable to be mistaken for a bubonocele - - - - - - 291
Operation for the bubonocele - - - - - - 292
Mortification of the intestine - - - - - - 294
Treatment - - - - - 295
Femoral hernia - - - - 295
Operation - - - - - 296
Umbilical hernia - - - 297
Congenital hernia - - 299
Treatment - - - - - 299
Hernia of the bladder - 300
Treatment - - - - - 301

CHAPTER XXXV.

Hydrocele - - - - - - 301
Hydrocele of the tunica vaginalis; symptoms - - 301
Treatment; palliative cure 302
Radical cure - - - - 303
Seton - - - - - - - 303
Caustic - - - - - - 303
Incision - - - - - 304
Injection - - - - - 304
Hydrocele of the spermatic cord - - - - - - 305
Encysted hydrocele of this part - - - - - - 306

CHAPTER XXXVI.

Hæmatocele - - - - - 306
Treatment - - - - - 307

CHAPTER XXXVII.

Diseases of the testicle - - 307

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

Castration - - - - - - 310

CHAPTER XXXIX.

Circocele and varicocele - - 312
Treatment of circocele - 313

CHAPTER XL.

Hernia humoralis, or inflamed testicle - - - - - 313
Treatment - - - - - 314

CHAPTER XLI.

Cancer scroti, or chimney-sweepers' cancer - - 315
Treatment - - - - - 315

CHAPTER XLII.

Gonorrhœa - - - - - 316
Of the power of the matter of gonorrhœa to communicate the venereal disease - - - - - 317
Treatment - - - - 319

CHAPTER XLIII.

Gleet, chordee, sympathetic buboes, bladder affected in gonorrhœa - - - - 320
Treatment of a gleet - - 320
Chordee; treatment - - 321
Sympathetic bubo - - - 322
Treatment - - - - - 322
Bladder affected in gonorrhœa - - - - - - 322

CHAPTER XLIV.

Phymosis and paraphymosis 323
Treatment of phymosis - 324
Operation for phymosis - 325
Treatment of the paraphymosis - - - - - 325

CHAPTER XLV.

Amputation of the penis - - 326

CHAPTER XLVI.

Strictures in the urethra - - 327
Somptoms of strictures - 328
Treatment of strictures - 329
Method of using the common bougie - - - 333
Method of using caustic bougies - - - - - 334
Of a new passage - - 337

CHAPTER XLVII.

Fistulæ in perineo - - - - 338
Treatment - - - - - 339

CHAPTER XLVIII.

Retention of urine - - - - 341
Retention of urine from paralysis of the bladder 342
Catheter - - - - - 344
Inflammatory and spasmodic retention of urine 347

CHAPTER XLIX.

Puncturing the bladder - - 349
Of the puncture above the pubis - - - - - - 349
Of the puncture through the rectum - - - - 351

CHAPTER L.

Incontinence of urine - - 353

CHAPTER LI.

Imperforated vagina - - - 355

CHAPTER LII.

Imperforated anus - - - 356

CHAPTER LIII.

Fistula in ano - - - - - 358
Treatment - - - - - 359

CHAPTER LIV.

Prolapsus ani - - - - - 361
Volvulus, or intussusceptio - - - - - - - 364

CHAPTER LV.

Prolapsus uteri -- - - - 364

CHAPTER LVI.

Inversio uteri - - - - - 366

CHAPTER LVII.

Retroversio uteri - - - - 367

CHAPTER LVIII.

Lithotomy - - - - - - 369
Lateral operation - - - 371

CHAPTER LIX.

Spina bifida - - - - - 376

CHAPTER LX.

Diseased vertebræ - - - 378
Treatment - - - - - 380

CHAPTER LXI.

Amputation - - - - - 382
Amputation of the thigh 382
Amputation below the knee 386
Amputation of the arm - 388
Amputation of the fore arm 389
Amputation of the shoulder joint - - - - 389
Amputation of the fingers and toes - - - - 390

CHAPTER LXII.

Paronychia, or whitlow - - 391
Treatment - - - - 392

CHAPTER LXIII.

Venesection : occasional ill consequences - - - 393
Ecchymosis - - - - - 395
Inflammation of the integuments and cellular substance - - - - - 395
Inflammation of the absorbents - - - - - 396
Inflammation of the vein 396
Inflammation of the fascia of the fore arm - - - 397
Wound of the nerve - - 397

CHAPTER LXIV.

Particular fractures - - - 398
Fracture of the ossa nasi 398
Fracture of the lower jaw 399
Fracture of the clavicle 400
Fractures of the scapula 402
Fractures of the sternum 403
Fractures of the ribs - - 404
Fractures of the vertebræ 405
Fractures of the os sacrum and os coccygis - - 405
Fractures of the os innominatum - - - - - 406
Fracture of the os brachii 406
Fractures of the fore arm 407
Fracture of the olecranon 408
Fractures of the metacarpal bones and fingers 408
Fractures of the thigh - 409
Treatment of fractured thighs - - - - - 411
Fracture of the patella 413
Fractures of the leg - - 414

CHAPTER LXV.

Particular dislocations - - 416
Dislocation of the lower jaw - - - - - - 416
Dislocation of the head 417
Dislocation of the vertebræ 418
Dislocation of the os coccygis - - - - - - - 419

Dislocation of the ribs - 420
Dislocation of the clavicle 420
Dislocation of the os brachii - - - - - - - 421
Dislocation of the elbow 423
Dislocations of the wrist 424
Dislocations of the thigh-bone - - - - - - - 424
Dislocations of the patella 426
Dislocations of the knee 426
Dislocation of the ankle 426

PRACTICAL REMARKS.

Fungous tumors of the dura mater - - - - - - - 428

Bronchotomy - - - - - 430
1. First class of cases requiring bronchotomy. Submersion, sudden suffocation, &c. - - - 430
Angina - - - - - - - 430
Swelling of the tongue 431
Foreign bodies in œsophagus - - - - - - 431
Tumors in the vicinity of the trachea - - - - 432
Wounds of the neck - - 433
2. Second class of cases requiring bronchotomy. Substances in the trachea, or larynx - - 435
Extraneous substances formed in the larynx, or trachea - - - - - - 435
Extraneous substances introduced into the larynx, or trachea, from without 436

Of the introduction and keeping of elastic catheters in the trachea and larynx 438

Of laryngotomy and bronchotomy - - - - - - - 441
Manner of performing laryngotomy for the purpose of making an opening for the air - - - 442
Laryngotomy for the extraction of foreign bodies and polypi - - - - 443
Munner of performing tracheotomy or bronchotomy - - - - - - - 444

Of the cases impeding deglutition, and of the use of elastic gum catheters in them 444
Mode of giving nourishment, &c., in such cases 445

THE

FIRST LINES

OF THE

PRACTICE OF SURGERY.

PART I.

GENERAL SURGICAL SUBJECTS.

CHAP. I.

INFLAMMATION.

Every surgeon, desirous of excelling in his profession, should endeavour to make himself acquainted with the nature of inflammation. Indeed, this is the first subject for consideration, as local inflammation is so frequent an occurrence, there are few chirurgical diseases in which it is not concerned, as a cause, a symptom, or consequence.

It is either acute or chronic; simple, or complicated with disease. Acute, healthy inflammation is often termed *phlegmon*. The morbid inflammations are as numerous as diseases themselves; erysipelatous, venereal, scrophulous, &c. &c.

The symptoms are preternatural redness, increased heat, and a circumscribed, throbbing, painful tumefaction of the inflamed part.

The increased redness arises from the dilatation of the small vessels, which become sufficiently capacious to admit the red globules in large quantities. It may also depend, in some instances, on the generation of new vessels. The swelling seems referrible: 1, To the dilatation of the vessels; 2, To the plethoric state of the arteries and veins; 3, To the exudation of coagulating lymph into the interstices of the cellular substance; 4, To the interruption of absorption. With regard to the augmentation of heat in inflammation, it appears, from Hunter's experiments, that the temperature of the part affect-

ed is not raised so high as one might suppose from an abstract consideration of the patient's feelings. Let us remember that the sensibility of the nerves is augmented, and we shall no longer be surprised that they should convey to the sensorium false impressions. It is more easy to conceive than describe how any deviation from the natural state of parts must excite pain. It is the unusual condition into which the nerves are thrown which is to be regarded as the proximate cause. In chronic inflammation the graduality of the change allows the nerves to become adapted to it, and the degree of pain only amounts to a dull, uneasy sensation; but, as in phlegmon, the change is quick, the pain is considerable. The throbbing manifestly depends on the strong pulsation of the arteries.

CAUSES.

The remote causes mostly rank in the class of external violence from mechanical or chemical means. The irritation of fevers often appears to be a cause. The idea, however, that the inflammation thus occasioned is critical, or in any way conducive to the cure of the constitutional disorder, does not seem to be established. Sometimes inflammation arises spontaneously, and no perceptible cause can be assigned for it.

The proximate cause has been the subject of much unsuccessful disquisition. The arteries are not mere mechanical tubes for the transmission of the blood to the various parts of the body; they possess, besides their elasticity, a vital power of action, arising from their muscular structure. It is impossible to explain rationally the augmented flow of blood through an inflamed part, except we regard it as the effect of an increased dilatation, and a more powerful contraction of such arteries, as lead and are distributed to the seat of the inflammation. It is this *increased action of the vessels that is generally considered, in modern times, as the proximate cause.*

A very striking circumstance attending phlegmonous and other inflammations, is their being always most violent on the side next to the external surface of the body. If inflammation invade the socket of a tooth, it chiefly takes place towards the cheek, and not on the inside of the alveolary process.

The situation, position, structure, functions, and distance of the part affected from the source of the circulation, cause considerable variety in the progress and termination of all inflammation.

Parts that enjoy a vigorous circulation of blood bear inflammation

better than others. But vital parts, though exceedingly vascular, do not undergo inflammation favourably, because the natural operations of health depend so much on their sound condition.

The depending position of a part seems to have a bad effect on inflammation, probably by retarding the return of blood.

New-formed parts possess less vitality than such as constitute a portion of the original fabric of the body, and, consequently, they are very liable to be absorbed, or mortify, when inflamed.

During the existence of inflammation, blood taken away by the lancet has a particular appearance on its surface, termed the *buffy coat* or *inflammatory crust.* This consists of a stratum of coagulating lymph, almost destitute of red globules. The buffy coat is a greater criterion of the existence of inflammation than even the state of the pulse itself. It is to be remembered, however, that there are a few anomalous constitutions, in which this appearance is always found. The blood taken from pregnant women has also the inflammatory crust.

TREATMENT OF INFLAMMATION.

Removal of the Cause.

The removal of the stimulus exciting the process will not put an immediate stop to it, for the living solids seem to be endued with a sort of re-action. Hence, besides taking away (if possible) the occasional cause, it is proper to moderate by other means the increased vascular action.

BLEEDING.

General bleeding is not so universally requisite as topical. Inflammation is a local affection, and must, therefore, particularly demand local curative means. But, when inflammation is situated in a part of such great importance, that it cannot undergo a certain degree of disturbance without endangering life itself, we must not be content with local measures alone.

When the inflamed parts are endued with inferior powers of recovery, it is often necessary to have recourse to general as well as topical bleeding; as in inflammation of a joint. When inflammation is situated in an organ where suppuration would destroy its uses, it is advisable to moderate the local affection, even at the expense of the whole system, as in ophthalmy.

Bleeding is quite improper when the inflammation and fever are trivial; when the patient is very feeble or aged; and when the cause of the affection can be entirely removed.

The efficacy of bleeding is greater the sooner it is practised, and the more suddenly the blood is evacuated. Bleeding near the part affected is usually more effectual than in a remote situation. Topical bleeding can only prove powerfully efficacious, when general plethora has been previously removed; but, if no plethora, nor much fever should exist, it may have immense effect.

PURGING.

Mild purgatives of the saline kind not only diminish the quantity of the circulating blood, by the increased secretion which they occasion in the alimentary canal, they also operate specifically in lowering all the operations of the system, and must therefore tend to subdue inflammation. As they have not so debilitating an effect as bleeding, they are seldom omitted, even when the evacuation of blood is judged dispensable. It frequently happens that the stomach and bowels of patients affected with inflammations are in a foul state, and, in such instances, purgatives and emetics operate with peculiar benefit.

ANTIMONIALS.

The employment of nauseating doses of antim. tartarizatum proves advantageous in two ways: it relieves that oppressive dryness of the skin, which accompanies the fever attendant on severe local inflammation; it diminishes the increased action of the vessels of the inflamed part. Whenever nausea is produced, the sympathy of the whole constitution with the stomach is so intimate, that it is immediately thrown into a temporary state of debility, every considerable operation in the machine becoming lowered, and, among others, the process of inflammation. When there is particular reason for putting a sudden check to inflammation, the use of antimonials ought never to be neglected.*

*Although antimonials are exceedingly valuable, young practitioners are liable to prescribe incautiously—carrying the debility so far, that the system cannot re-act. Undoubtedly the death of a patient has been hastened, by carelessness, when the intentions of the physician were good. A very *liberal use of antimony* is very reprehensible. Before making the prescription, recollect that it is a powerful article, which, when judiciously administered, may cure, and *may often kill.*

OPIUM.

The practitioners of this country, considering opium as a strong stimulant, seldom employ it in cases of inflammation, except when the severity of the pain is excessive.

DIET.

The patient should invariably abstain from fermented and spirituous liquors, and, when the inflammation is extensive or vehement, he should also dispense with animal food.

COLD APPLICATIONS.

The lotions employed for this purpose are commonly of an astringent and sedative nature. As the ascetite of lead possesses both these qualities, a solution of it is most frequently used. A solution of *oz*ss. of this salt in *ox*iv. of vinegar, and *lb*ij. of distilled water, is a very good application. When the aq. litharg. acet. is employed, *dr*j. to a pint of water is the due proportion.

Astringent and sedative lotions are the most proper in the majority of phlegmonous inflammations. It may be questioned whether the lead usually contained in them has the power of acting on the vascular structure of the part affected? for, unless we admit this, it becomes exceedingly difficult to explain how it is beneficial in subduing inflammations. Were it in our power to prove, that the vessels beneath the surface of the body sympathize with that surface in which astringents do evidently produce corrugation, we might then explain their *modus operandi*. We must rest contented with what is apparently a fact, that astringent sedative applications made to the surface, do operate on the process of inflammation beneath.

When the inflammation is slight, and the swelling and extravasation considerable, even embrocations and liniments are preferable to any kind of lotion.

One of the best discutient lotions is what is employed at St. Bartholomew's hospital: R ammon, muriatæ *oz*ss. aceti et spirit. vin. rectif. sing. *lb*j M. Another very good one is composed of aq. ammon. acet. alone, or mixed with equal parts of spirits of wine and distilled water.

WARM APPLICATIONS.

It is curious that inflammations should sometimes be benefitted by cold local applications, and sometimes by warm emollient poultices

and fomentations. The swelled testicle and the incipient stage of acute ophthalmy receive more benefit from emollient fomentations and poultices than from astringents. Inflammations not admitting of a cure without suppuration must be treated with emollients, for the sooner the matter is formed the sooner the inflammation ends. The inflammation attending contused wounds and the boil is of this sort. That originating in fevers generally proceeds to suppuration, and ought to be treated on the emollient plan.

The best emollient poultice is that made of linseed meal. It is made by gradually mixing the powder with hot water until the consistence is such as it ought to be. A little oil is often added, which prevents the application from drying and becoming hard.

A very good emollient fomentation is that used at St. Bartholomew's hospital: R lini contusi *oz*ij. chamœmeli *oz*ij. aquæ distil. *lb*vj. paulisper coque et cola. When the pain is exceedingly severe, the following fomentation, in use at Guy's hospital, often produces great relief: R papaveris albi exsiccati *oz*iv. aquæ puræ *lb*vj. coque usque remaneant *lb*ij. coque usque remaneant *lb*ij. et cola.

TERMINATIONS OF INFLAMMATION.

Inflammation has three different terminations; it either subsides entirely, induces a disposition in the vessels to form pus, or completely destroys the vitality of the part.

Ulceration is also an effect sometimes directly produced by phlegmonous inflammation; but it more frequently does not commence till suppuration has rendered it necessary.

FIRST.—RESOLUTION.

The most common way in which inflammation ends consists in a gradual abatement of the pain, redness, swelling, throbbing, and heat of the part, without any formation of matter, or permanent injury of structure. This is termed *resolution*, and is the best manner in which inflammation can possibly end.

SECOND.—SUPPURATION.

The next most frequent termination of phlegmon is in the production of pus, termed *suppuration;* a state in which there is rather a modification of the increased action, than a cessation of it.

THIRD.—MORTIFICATION.

The other manner in which inflammation ends is in the death of the part affected. This is the worst, but happily the least frequent result of common inflammation.

Every part just recovered from the violence of inflammation, may be regarded as still imperfect. Its vessels seem to have become weak in proportion as they have been previously excited to extraordinary action, and every part affected with vascular weakness has a great tendency to fresh inflammation. Sometimes, in consequence of the loss of tone, induced in the vessels by the vehemence of acute inflammation, a languid or chronic inflammation succeeds, which it is very difficult to overcome; hence, however improper stimulants, astringents, and corroborants may be, as local applications, during the violence of phlegmonous inflammation in many situations, they are generally highly proper the moment that stage ceases.

CHAP. II.

SYMPTOMATIC INFLAMMATORY FEVER.

After being informed that the mass of circulating blood becomes affected in cases of inflammation, we must expect to find traces of constitutional as well as of local disturbance.

Its name is derived from its being one of the symptoms of the local disorder, and the sympathy of the whole constitution for the disturbed state of a part.

SYMPTOMS AND VARIETIES.

The symptoms are: a frequent, strong, and full pulse; diminution of the secretions; a hot dry state of the skin; scanty high-coloured urine; dry furred tongue; thirst; disturbance of the nervous system; loss of appetite and sleep; in some cases delirium.

The effects of inflammation on the constitution are not simply proportioned to the quantity of inflammation; they are influenced as much by the nature of the parts in which it is situated, as by its extent.

When muscles, cellular membrane, skin, &c. are inflamed, the pulse is strong and full.

If the inflammation be in tendinous, ligamentous, or bony parts, the stomach sympathizes more than when muscles, &c. are inflamed.—

The pulse is quicker, but has not so much fullness; and the blood, not being propelled so far into the small vessels, forsakes the skin.

When inflammation is in vital parts, or such as sympathize with the stomach, there is great depression blended with the constitutional symptoms, the pulse is frequent and small, and the blood is not pushed into the minute vessels.

When the constitution is good, and parts not very essential to life are inflamed, the pulse becomes increased in strength and fullness.—When the same parts are affected in weak irritable persons, and in women who lead sedentary lives the pulse is quick, hard, and small at the commencement of the inflammation, just as if vital parts were concerned.

TREATMENT OF THE SYMPATHETIC INFLAMMATORY FEVER.

The frequency, strength, and fullness of the pulse may be diminished by the use of the lancet, the exhibition of saline purgatives, and of such medicines as nitre and sal ammoniac. Bleeding, however, is hardly ever necessary on account of the fever itself, except in cases where the local inflammation is important on account of its extent or situation, and when the increased action of the whole sanguiferous system might seriously exasperate the local mischief.

If the inflammation should not require bleeding, it can never be requisite for the fever, which invariably subsides with the local disturbance.

The diminished secretions are to be promoted, and a gentle diaphoresis ought, in particular, to be excited. Antimony is the best medicine for this purpose. When this mineral will not remain in the stomach, the aqua ammon. acet. is an excellent substitute.

CHAP. III.

SUPPURATION.

When the inflammation becomes attended with more severe pain, a much harder tumefaction, and a conical prominence in its centre, suppuration is likely to ensue.

SYMPTOMS.

When the patient is seized with shiverings; when the fever and all the symptoms of inflammation suddenly cease, without any percep-

tible reason; when the patient experiences a heavy, cold, dull uneasiness, instead of acute pain, in the part affected; when the most elevated part of the tumour appears soft and white, while the rest has its redness increased; and when, at the same time, the surgeon can feel the fluctuation of a fluid, matter is undoubtedly formed.

The latter symptoms only occur when the matter lies superficially. In other cases, the quick subsidence of all the inflammatory symptoms, the repeated rigors, and the sense of weight and coldness, only afford grounds for suspecting that matter is formed. A man endued with great nicety of touch can often feel the undulations of matter, even when deeply lodged.

THEORY OF SUPPURATION.

The exposure of the internal surfaces and structure of the body, continued for a certain time, necessarily occasions suppuration. Here the influence of the air is not the cause; for, were a wound to be made into a cavity naturally closed, pus would be formed, after a certain time, even in a vacuum. When matter forms in circumscribed cavities without a wound, the air cannot be suspected as a cause: nor does the air, in emphysematous cases, excite suppuration.

That dead animal matter cannot be converted into pus, is proved by sloughs of the cellular membrane, tendons, fasciæ, &c. remaining unchanged in abscesses a considerable time, and by dead bone lying unaltered in pus for many months.

The idea that fermentation contributes to the formation of pus is quite destitute of foundation. The discharge of pus from secreting surfaces, without any loss of substance; the stationary state of many abscesses; the backwardness of matter to become putrid, while unexposed to the air; sufficiently evince that no fermenting power is present.

The opinion that extravasated blood can in time become converted into pus is equally erroneous.

When suppuration is about to take place in the cellular substance, or membranes of circumscribed cavities, the vessels alter their mode of action, so as to secrete pus. This change happens gradually.—Hence, pus and coagulating lymph are often found blended together in the same abscess.

The modern doctrine of suppuration is, that the pus is separated from the blood by the inexplicable operation of the secerning arteries, just as ordinary secretion takes place, and that the peculiar mode of

action in the arteries is the reason why pus should be separated from the circulation, rather than coagulating lymph, mucus, &c. &c. It is further believed, that the solids never suffer any dissolution, so as to enter into the composition of pus, and that the deficiency, frequently apparent in them, arises from absorption. The arteries, in producing pus, a fluid so dissimilar from blood, and of which, at least, it must be considered as a new combination, seem to assume all the power of glandular secretion.

QUALITIES OF PUS.

Pus consists of globules swimming in a fluid, which differs from every other animal secretion in being coagulable by the muriate of ammonia. The colour, which is ordinarily a light yellow, is imparted to pus by the globules. The fluid part resembles serum, and like it is coagulable by heat; but it cannot like milk be coagulated by the gastric juice of animals. Healthy pus has little smell, is void of acrimony, and is of the consistence of cream; its globules are abundant, and of a lightish colour. When pure it does not readily putrify; but this quality is lost when there are extraneous additions blended with the matter. In specific diseases, cases of caries, &c. the matter is often mixed with blood, coagulating lymph, &c. and then it has more tendency to putrify and become offensive. Pus always partakes of the nature of the sore which produces it. To the surface secreting it pus is quite unirritating, though it may greatly irritate any other. Hence it is useless to wipe matter so completely from the surface of granulations as some are wont to do; but it is highly proper to keep the surrounding skin free from it.

Sanies is the term frequently given to pus in this degenerated state. Sanies may be very irritating to parts, so as to cause their absorption; but it never has the power of corroding them.

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN PUS AND MUCUS.

Secretions of another kind sometimes have a resemblance to pus. The following circumstances form a line of distinction: pus sinks in water; mucus floats. Pus communicates to water an uniformly troubled white colour; mucus gives the appearance of stringy portions floating in it. Mucus is more readily dissolved by sulphuric acid than pus. If water be added to such solutions the pus is precipitated to the bottom; while the mucus, instead of being completely precipitated, forms swimming flakes. A solution of caustic alkali

dissolves both pus and mucus; but when water is added, the pus becomes separated, but not the mucus.

CYSTS OF ABSCESSES.

If there were not some boundary to an abscess, some partition between the pus and the cavities of the cellular substance, the matter would diffuse itself extensively on all sides, like the air in emphysema, or the water in œdema. To prevent this circumstance, we find that coagulating lymph is deposited immediately around the collection of matter; and, becoming organized, assumes the appearance of a membranous cyst. In abscesses of long standing the cysts are often of very considerable thickness, while in other collections of matter, that have been sudden in their formation, and have not existed long, the surrounding lymph has scarcely had time to be converted into a vascular membranous cyst. The cysts of all abscesses are both secreting and absorbing surfaces. When the pus has been completely discharged by a puncture, the cavity soon becomes filled with pus again. Very large collections of matter are often observed to disappear entirely, and in a manner only to be explained by the action of the absorbents.

Matter always tends to the surface of the body, making its way through a considerable thickness of parts, in order to arrive there. Even when there is but a delicate membrane between the matter and some internal cavity of the body, the abscess generally bursts externally, though it may have to make its way through a considerable thickness of substance. Its progress is always aided by the relaxation of the skin, situated immediately over the abscess. The skin, in this situation, is always looser than when it yields to mere mechanical distention, unless the increase of the abscess be very rapid.

As the matter advances towards the surface of the body, the intervening substance is absorbed.

TREATMENT OF PHLEGMONOUS ABSCESSES.

The generality of phlegmonous abscesses soon burst, and seldom require opening. When punctured unnecessarily or prematurely, they never heal so favourably as when left to themselves.

Particular cases, however, should be opened as soon as the existence of matter is ascertained. When suppuration takes place beneath fasciæ, which invariably retard the progress of the matter to the surface of the body, an early opening should be made. Also,

when the matter is so situated as to be liable to insinuate itself into the chest, or abdomen, or into the capsular ligaments of joints, it is highly proper to prevent this extension of mischief, by making a timely opening into the abscess.

OPENING ABSCESSES BY A CUTTING INSTRUMENT.

There are two ways of opening abscesses: 1, by a lancet; 2, by caustic. In almost all cases the lancet is preferable.

The place where the puncture ought to be made is where the fluctuation is most perceptible, or where the conical eminence, or, as it is termed, the *pointing* appears; for, in this situation, the integuments are thinner than elsewhere.*

It is also proper to make the opening in a depending situation, if practicable, in order to allow the matter to escape as soon as it is formed. Collections of matter beneath the fasciæ of the forearm and thigh particularly demand attention to this direction.

When an abscess bursts spontaneously, the opening is not likely to heal as long as it communicates with a cavity into which pus is secreted; and consequently there is no occasion to take any measures to prevent its closing. But when a collection of matter is deeply situated, and has been opened by an incision, the wound is very likely to close again, especially if not in a depending situation. In this case the surgeon must take care to insinuate a piece of lint between the edges of the puncture, and he ought at every visit to introduce a probe through its track.

Very large collections of matter require a small opening. When extensively opened, violent inflammation invades the cyst, and the constitution is thrown into the most severe and often fatal derangement.

Some abscesses do not heal, though the matter may easily find its way out; for their internal surfaces will not form granulations unless a complete denudation of them be made, and fresh inflammation be excited. Abscesses about the anus, axillæ, groins, scrotum, and *labia pudendorum* are of this kind.

---

*There are some excellent remarks upon the best mode of detecting *deep-seated matter*, in a discourse by Dr. Millar, before the annual meeting of the State Medical Society in Boston, 1827. The doctor endeavours to show that a surgeon can acquire the faculty of detecting matter, as well as the precise point at which it can be evacuated, by the *touch*, not of the fingers, but by the "*thumbs*."—See page 140, vol. iv. part iv. of the Society's publications. That every surgeon acquires this tact, to some degree, which more or less influences his judgment, is unquestionably true. Why the thumbs are better than fingers, is a paradox!

OPENING ABSCESSES BY CAUSTIC.

The *calx viva cum kali puro*, or the *kali purum* alone, is the best caustic for opening abscesses. The part is first to be covered with a piece of adhesive plaster, which has a portion cut out of the figure and size of the opening intended to be made in the abscess. The best way of making the eschar is to dip the end of the caustic in water, and to rub it on the part, till the skin becomes brown. The active substance is then to be immediately washed off with some wet tow, the plaster is to be removed, and an emollient poultice applied.*

TOPICAL APPLICATIONS TO PHLEGMONOUS ABSCESSES.

The best application to phlegmonous abscesses are fomentations and poultices. While the skin continues entire, they are the best dressing the collection of matter con- because they favor the relaxation of the skin, and accelerate the progress of the matter to the surface of the body. When the abscess has been opened, or has spontaneously burst, they are the most proper applications; for they promote the continuance of suppuration, without which granulations cannot be produced to fill up the cavity.

When the abscess has completely formed; when it has been opened, or has burst, so as to emit daily a considerable discharge, and when the violence of the surrounding inflammation has abated, the patient must be allowed a more generous diet. Animal food, wine, and fermented liquors may now be given with advantage. When the discharge is so copious as to induce debility, attended with loss of appetite, bark is to be administered. Opium may also be given, either with a view of relieving the aggravated pain that immediately precedes the formation of matter, or of procuring sleep.†

---

*This tedious method of opening abscesses, is now very rarely practiced. No surgeon of common humanity could be a calm spectator of the scene that must follow.

†One of the most simple and best kind of poultices, for ordinary purposes, and generally directed by some of the best country surgeons in the northern states, is made of Indian meal and ground flax-seed, in equal measure, combined with turpentine.

CHAP. IV.

HECTIC FEVER.

ITS NATURE AND SYMPTOMS.

THE irritation of a local injury upon a healthy constitution produces that disordered state of the system termed the *symptomatic* or *sympathetic* fever. This is the *immediate* consequence of local irritation.

The system, debilitated by the continuance of a disease which it cannot subdue, at length loses the power of entering into those strong actions which accompany the inflammatory fever. However, it still sympathizes with the local irritation. The *hectic* fever, contrasted with the sympathetic inflammatory one, is to be regarded as the remote consequence of local injury or disease.

The symptoms are a frequent, small pulse; moist skin; pale, copious urine, with sediment; debility; the tongue is generally moist; the appetite fails; aliment is frequently rejected from the stomach; there is a great readiness to be thrown into sweats; and at night the patient perspires in bed; he has frequently a constitutional purging, and is occasionally troubled with chills and flushes of heat. The nervous system is deranged; loss of sleep; indigestion; flatulence, &c.

TREATMENT OF HECTIC FEVER.

The exciting cause of every disease must be removed ere much alleviation can be expected.

When the local complaint, connected with the fever, is totally incurable, it must, if possible, be removed by a manual operation. But when the local disease presents the prospect of being cured, provided the state of the constitution were improved, the surgeon, in this case, is to endeavour to strengthen the patient. Clemency in the practice of surgery does not consist so much in withholding strong and vigorous measures, as in deciding to practice them the moment when they are indicated.

I am afraid no medicine has the direct power of communicating strength to the human constitution. To combat particular symptoms, and to promote digestion, is all that can be done, as long as efforts are made to cure the local disease, without removing it.

Bark is a serviceable medicine in cases of hectic fever, by increasing the appetite, and tone of the digestive organs. The infusion is

more apt to agree with the stomach than the decoction. Nourishing food, easy of digestion, should be taken frequently, and in moderate quantities at a time.*

Gentle cordial and aromatic draughts often prove exceedingly useful in these cases.

Here opium is also a valuable medicine, not only procuring sleep and alleviating pain, but acting as one of the best remedies for checking the diarrhœa frequently present.

CHAP. V.

MORTIFICATION.

We have regarded inflammation as an increased action of the arteries. If the part have sufficient powers to undergo the preternatural excitement, resolution or suppuration is the result. But when the vehemence of the action is altogether disproportioned to the vital power of the inflamed part, or when its duration has exhausted this power so much that the vessels can no longer act at all, mortification necessarily takes place. Sometimes, in this circumstance, ulceration supersedes the necessity for mortification, by removing parts back into the system.

SYMPTOMS.—TWO STAGES OF MORTIFICATION, &c.

The symptoms of an incipient mortification are: first, a sudden diminution of the pain and sympathetic fever; secondly, a livid discolouration of the part, which, from being yellowish, becomes of a greenish hue; thirdly, detachment of the cuticle, under which a turbid fluid is effused; fourthly, the swelling, tension, and hardness subside, and, on touching the part, a crepitus is perceptible, owing to the generation of air in the cellular substance.

While the disease is in this stage it is termed *gangrene.*

When the part has become quite black and fibrous, and destitute of motion, sensation, and natural heat, the disease is then denominated *sphacelus.*

*The sulphate of Quinine, when bark is indicated, should always have the preference over all other forms or preparations. This will remain on the stomach and exert the desired influence, when the infusion of bark will be rejected. It may be used as a tonic with the happiest effects, in doses of one grain to three, twice, thrice, and four times a day, according to circumstances. As a medicine, it is one of the most important and useful, known to the profession.

An unpleasant hiccough commonly attends the occurrence of gangrene and sphacelus.

The blood coagulates in the large vessels leading to the mortified part, for some distance from the slough, and this is the reason why the separation of a mortified limb is seldom followed by hemorrhage.

When any part of the body mortifies, the constitution suffers immediately a considerable dejection. The patient's countenance suddenly assumes a wild cadaverous look; the pulse becomes small, rapid, and sometimes irregular; cold perspirations, diarrhœa, and even delirium occur.

MORTIFICATION UNPRECEDED BY INFLAMMATION.

Mortification often takes place unpreceded by inflammation.

Impediment to the return of blood through the veins sometimes produces gangrene and sphacelus. In this case the blood-vessels become turgid, and the part swells, and becomes livid and very painful. Vesicles soon arise, and, at length, the part becomes soft, œdematous, emphysematous, cold, black, insensible, and fetid. A strangulated hernia affords an instance of such mortification.

Impediment to the flow of arterial blood into a part is another cause of mortification. This case is at first attended with softness and coldness of the part, which loses its natural size, and becomes void of sensibility, shrivelled, black, and lifeless.

Great general debility, extreme old age, and an ossified state of the arteries, frequently produce a species of mortification different from that following inflammation.

Pressure on any part of the body, especially when the constitution is weak and the circulation languid, in consequence of sickness and long confinement in bed, often occasions mortification. This frequently occurs in such cases as fractures, where the patient is necessitated to remain a long time in the same posture. It attacks parts where the bones are covered with little flesh, and, consequently, where the external pressure has most effect. Sloughs, produced in this way, frequently occur over the trochanter major, os sacrum, os ilium, scapulæ, &c. The part affected becomes soft, lead-coloured, red at the circumference, œdematous, and, at last, black and senseless.

Violent concussions and contusions; the application of heat, and long-continued cold; very often occasion sloughing.

But the attention of the reader is particularly requested to a peculiar sort of mortification, beginning at the extremity of one or more of the small toes, and passing on to the foot and ancle, and sometimes, to a part of the leg, quite unpreceded by any appearance of inflammation.

In some few instances it makes its appearance with little or no pain; but commonly, the patient feels great uneasiness through the whole foot and ancle joint, particularly in the night time, even before the parts show any marks of distemper, or while there is only a small discoloured spot on the end of one of the little toes. From this spot the cuticle is always detached, and the skin underneath is of a dark red colour. Sometimes it is slow in spreading from toe to toe. At other times its progress is rapid, and horridly painful. It is most frequent in males, and is more often met with in the rich and voluptuous than in the labouring poor. It frequently happens to persons advanced in life; but it is by no means peculiar to old age. It is said to happen often in persons subject to gouty pains in the feet without having regular paroxysms of the disorder. Few mortifications proceed so slowly as that now described; it spreads, however, more quickly when it invades fleshy parts.

Mortification appears, sometimes, to depend on epidemic causes. Instances have been known of almost all the ulcers and wounds in large hospitals becoming simultaneously affected with gangrene.*

The term *dry* and *humid* grangrene ought to be abandoned as of no practical utility.

TREATMENT OF THE VARIOUS KINDS OF MORTIFICATION.

In every case of mortification there are two curative indications, viz. 1, To put a stop to the progress of the mischief; 2, To promote the separation of the mortified from the living parts.

---

*In illustration of this statement, the following fact is related. About eight years ago, a middle aged woman, in good health, a subject of the Leverett street alms-house, discovered one morning, soon after rising, a dark coloured, watery vesicle, on the superior part of one breast. She called at the apothecary room for advice, in the course of the forenoon, but the attending physician believing it a trifling affair, as there was neither inflammation of the mamma, nor indisposition, directed a puncture of the blister. By the next morning, however, the students of medicine, who examined the breast, were surprised to observe clusters of similar vesicles, extending over more than half the breast, including the nipple, which had become quite black. It was now apparent that antiseptics were immediately required: Pulverized charcoal, bark, &c. were constantly applied, at the same time giving such internal medicines as were conceived the most proper. Nothing, however, could arrest the progress of mortification. In a very few days, the whole breast sloughed from the pectoral muscle, leaving a healthy granulating sore, which healed without any difficulty. At this time there were an unusual number of patients in the building, with bad ulcers.

The extent of death in the part affected may probably be considerably influenced by the mode of treatment adopted during the incipient stage of mortification, termed gangrene. When the disorder is the effect of inflammation, we are bound to believe that the living circumference is inflamed in the highest degree. Fomentations and warm emollient poultices are very commonly applied; but as heat always increases action, they should not often be used in this state. Cold, too long applied, is apt to debilitate; but it previously lessens vascular action, the object in view. The lotio aq. litharg. acet. is as good an application as can be used; but it is to be remembered, that here, as in cases of common inflammation, the feelings and comfort of the patient must determine whether warm or cold applications are best.

As the pain attending the change from violent phlegmonous inflammations into gangrene is excessive, opium, and, when there is a tendency to delirium, camphor should be administered.

When the gangrenous part is converted into a black, insensible, fibrous mass, it is of little consequence what is applied to it; the living circumference then claims almost exclusive attention.

If the application of cold, and the internal exhibition of opium and camphor, assisted by such treatment as is adapted to the inflammatory fever, check the further expansion of gangrene and sphacelus, the lymphatics next remove the particles of matter, connecting the slough to the living body, and suppuration takes place in the interspace. The result is an entire separation of the mortified portion.

The disposition to mortification often extends a considerable way from the part already dead. The coagulation of the blood in the large vessels leading to the slough proves that the mischief is not confined to what is externally visible. Hence the united experience of surgeons in all ages has determined, that no operation for the removal of a mortified limb can warrantably be performed before a stop is put to the expansion of the disorder, and a line of separation is seen between the dead and living parts.

When the sphacelation is complete, and its progress has stopt, a linseed poultice, containing finely powdered and recently burnt charcoal, is a most eligible application. The *cataplasma aeratum*, one of the formulæ of St. Bartholomew's hospital, is also one very much approved.*

*℞ Farinæ Tritici, Cerevisiæ Spumæ *Yest* dictæ, sing. *lbss*: Misce, et calori modico expone, donec effervescere inceperit.

Stimulating antiseptics, such as *spir. vini camph. ol. terebinth.*, &c. may diminish the fetid effluvia; but they are too apt to create a renewal of sloughing when they extend their action to the living parts.

When the inflammation surrounding the sphacelus has abated, the patient should be allowed the most nutritious food, with bark, aromatic confection, wine, and fermented liquors. If delirium should occur, camphor, musk, or valerian ought to be administered, and a blister applied to the head.

Opium and the mistura cretacea are the best medicines for diarrhœa.

The separation of a slough should always be left as much as possible to nature. The surgeon should only interfere in removing parts entirely detached. It is impossible to say what little violence will often renew the spreading of mortification; and when we consider the debilitated and disordered condition into which the whole system is thrown by the death of a part, it is a matter of no surprise.

Bark, conjoined with the vitriolic acid, has been very generally considered as a most effectual remedy for stopping the progress of mortification. But it is very wrong to employ bark indiscriminately in all cases. In some it is unnecessary; in some ineffectual; in others, hurtful.

When mortification happens from an external local injury in a sound constitution; when it no longer spreads, and the living margin appears red, for a small distance from the line of separation; bark is clearly unnecessary.

Mortification is attended with fever of three kinds: 1, sympathetic inflammatory fever; 2, one accompanied with extreme debility, being probably of a typhoid nature; 3, one depending on derangement of the chylopoietic organs.

The first takes place when the mortification is the consequence of healthy acute inflammation, which has been produced by an external injury in a healthy constitution. Here bark is usually hurtful.

The second fever certainly requires bark. In the third, however, as the indication is to empty the *prima via*, bark is not likely to prove serviceable.

Sometimes inflammation has less share in the origin of the mortification than some other proximate cause, which may demand the administration of bark. In the course of the case, also, circumstances may change so much, that though this medicine were at first improper, it may afterwards become useful.

So long as sympathetic inflammatory fever and local inflammation

are co-existent with mortification, the antiphlogistic treatment is indicated. But much circumspection is necessary in its adoption; for the change from the inflammatory into a low fever, with extreme debility, is commonly in these cases very sudden. Evacuation, including venesection, may be employed in young robust persons; but very seldom in other subjects. This treatment is sometimes necessary in violent burns.

When mortification arises without any marks of previous inflammation, but preceded by terrible pains in the part, bark is never of any use. Opium is here, perhaps, the only beneficial medicine. The mortification of the toes and feet, arising in this way, is ably shown by Mr. Pott, to be only benefitted by this one remedy. The topical applications should be of an emollient, unirritating kind.

When bark is indicated, and it occasions diarrhœa, a few drops of the tinct. opii should be added to each dose.

Bark sometimes disorders the stomach. In this case it should be given in the form of a very subtle powder with wine; or the tincture or infusion may be exhibited.

The diet must conform with the plan of treatment. When antiphlogistic means are adopted, nothing but vegetable food and diluent beverages should be allowed. In other cases the diet should be nourishing and antiseptic.

Particular attention should be paid to cleanliness. Spicy drinks, taken cold, are highly commendable.

When mortification arises from pressure, nothing avails without removing the cause, and even the removal of that, after a certain period, will not prevent the disorder. Cushions placed in particular situations under the patient, and change of posture, are the means of prevention in most cases. The local treatment does not differ from that of other mortifications.

In every case of sphacelus the surgeon should endeavour to find out, and, if possible, remove the cause. This sometimes cannot be discovered; frequently it is known, but cannot be removed.

The progress of mortification often stops spontaneously, especially when it arises from external injuries.

Some external injuries are inevitably followed by mortification. Here amputation is frequently proper in the first instance; for the wound of the operation is less dangerous than sphacelus.

When part of the lower extremity has mortified, the formation of a serviceable stump generally renders amputation requisite, as soon as the spreading of the disorder has ceased. Sometimes, however, it is prudent to delay the operation a little, until the system has revived.

CHAP. VI.

ERYSIPELAS.

Erysipelas is a kind of inflammation affecting the small vessels on the surface of the body.

LOCAL SYMPTOMS.

The part affected is of a scarlet colour, tinged with yellow, and it does not exhibit so deep a red as that of phlegmon. Erysipelas is very prone to spread rapidly to a great extent. Towards the termination of the complaint, the yellow cast is very discernible. The swelling is neither so hard, so elevated, nor so circumscribed as that of common inflammation. The skin has a glossy, smooth appearance, and on being touched with the finger, the scarlet colour disappears where the pressure is made, leaving a white spot, which, however, is almost immediately effaced when the finger is removed. The pain is of a burning, itching kind.

This inflammation frequently changes its situation gradually, growing well on one side, but extending itself on another. Sometimes it disappears entirely at one place, and makes its attack on some other.

As the disease gets well, the cuticle peels from the part.

Erysipelas may be conjoined with phlegmon, in which case the inflammation is of a deeper red colour; the swelling is greater, and the pain more acute. There is a throbbing in the part, and the pulse is full and hard.

There is also a particular species of erysipelas (St. Anthony's fire) in which small vesicles arise, containing an irritating fluid. These burst, and scabs are formed, beneath which suppuration takes place.

True erysipelatous inflammation seldom suppurates: it generally ends in resolution. Very violent cases sometimes cause gangrene.

In erysipelas there is no extravasation of coagulating lymph into the interstices of the part affected, consequently adhesions are seldom formed, so that the expansion of the complaint is not limited, nor are any boundaries set to the matter, when abscesses unfortunately occur. Hence suppuration in these cases is a serious evil, and seldom happens without producing considerable sloughing of the fasciæ, tendons, and cellular substance, beneath the skin. The latter part, being high-

ly organized, frequently escapes, even when the sloughing of the other less vascular parts is very considerable.

Erysipelas in the face, *cæteris paribus*, is more dangerous than in any other external situation.

CONSTITUTIONAL SYMPTOMS.

In a mild attack of erysipelas no fever is perceptible during the disorder; but the pulse is generally a little accelerated before its commencement.

In a more severe attack, an unusual languor, heaviness in the limbs, head-ache, loss of appetite, nausea, actual vomiting, and oppressions about the stomach precede the appearance of the local complaint. About the third day the erysipelas commonly comes out, when the febrile symptoms cease.

The most violent form of erysipelas is most often seen attacking the face. It is preceded by excessive disturbance of the constitution. Even delirium sometimes occurs, which does not cease on the eruption of the erysipelas, but continues till it vanishes. This usually happens about the eleventh day.

CAUSES.

Erysipelas is intimately dependent on the state of the constitution. Persons in the habit of drunkenness, and other species of intemperance, and who, in a state of intoxication, meet with local injuries, often have erysipelatous inflammation in consequence of them. Other subjects, who lead more regular lives, when they meet with similar injuries, experience healthy inflammation.

In general, erysipelas has its principal source in a disordered state of the chylopoietic viscera, and, perhaps, mostly in a wrong state of the bilious secretion. It seems, also, to be often connected with a suppression of perspiration; for it never recedes until this symptom is relieved.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT OF ERYSIPELAS.

The mild erysipelas is relieved by any gentle diaphoretic. A few doses of nitre to promote the ordinary evacuations; the breathing of pure, fresh air; and the antiphlogistic regimen are also very serviceable.

But as, in most cases, the bowels are out of order, it is necessary to give a mild purgative, such as the *natron vitriolatum*, or *pulv. rhœi.*

Sometimes venesection is proper when the case is conjoined with phlegmon; when there are symptoms of inflammatory fever present; when the marks of bilious disorder are not considerable; and particularly, when the face is the seat of the attack.

Copious bleeding, however, is generally hurtful, and no blood ought ever to be taken away when the abdominal viscera are much disordered.

In severe erysipelas other evacuations are indispensable; for it is usually connected with a derangement of the secretion of bile.

Cremor tartari, natron vitriolatum, manna, and other mild purgatives, given with small doses of the antim. tartariz., are the best medicines in this sort of case.

When the patient has a very foul tongue, a bitter taste in his mouth, and a propensity to vomit, if purgatives should not quite remove the symptoms of disorder in the viscera, an emetic becomes necessary. In fact, an emetic is indicated in every severe case, and ought even to be repeated.

When purgatives only produce a temporary abatement of the visceral disorders, the vitriolic acid proves beneficial.

LOCAL TREATMENT.

Many surgeons decry both warm and cold moist applications to erysipelas, and recommend keeping the part dry, and in a moderate equal warmth, secluded from the air. Such practitioners think that a gentle diaphoræsis from the inflamed part forms one principal indication, and for this reason, they cover the local affection with flannel or dry mealy powders.

This doctrine is probably founded on prejudice. I have generally been in the habit of applying the same kind of topical applications, viz. cold lotions, both to erysipelas and phlegmon, and I have never had reason to think them less efficatious in the former than in the latter case. Emollient poultices, however, should never be applied; for they sometimes induce suppuration, which is attended with serious consequences in these cases.

When the fever and most of the local redness have subsided, and only discoloured œdematous swelling continues, topical applications containing camphor are the best. The vesicles which form should be punctured with a needle, and their fluid contents be imbibed by a sponge.

CHAP. VII.

OF THE FURUNCULUS, OR BOIL.

ITS SYMPTOMS AND NATURE.

A CIRCUMSCRIBED, very prominent, hard, deep-red, painful, inflammatory swelling, not exceeding in general a pigeon's egg in size, constitutes the *furunculus.*

It is seldom attended with fever, except when very large, or there are several tumours at once.

It is the disposition of a boil to enter into an imperfect kind of suppuration. The matter is contained in a cyst, composed of the cellular substance. When the tumour bursts, it does not readily heal, on account of this sort of capsule continuing behind.

TREATMENT OF THE BOIL.

As it seems to be the course of nature that swellings of this kind should suppurate, though imperfectly, and, as an induration constantly remains after an incomplete resolution of them, we ought generally to promote suppuration by using external emollient applications.

There are, however, a few exceptions, in which resolution may laudibly be attempted. In such instances vitriolic acid mixed with honey; alcohol; and ol. camph. are recommended as topical applications.

In the majority of cases emollient poultices are the eligible remedies, to which henbane, hemlock, or opium may be united when the pain is intolerable.

The boil is very tardy in bursting, but it does so at last. It may commonly be opened advantageously with a lancet before this event. The contents should then be squeezed out, and every portion of the cyst extracted, if it can be done without giving much pain. When this has been accomplished the cure soon follows.

Gentle aperients and the antiphlogistic regimen, which are proper in all local inflammations, are not to be omitted in this case.

Camphorated mercurial ointment and gum ammoniacum are proper applications for discussing any induration that may remain afterwards.*

*The most approved modern practice, is not to meddle with boils. An unnecessary flourish with a lancet, before the matter has arrived at the surface, may be, as it has been, followed by a wound of a blood vessel, requiring an operation to secure. Youth, about the pubert age, are sometimes very much afflicted with boils, but saline cathartics, and the like simple means, are decidedly the best, as no danger ensues from them!

CHAP. VIII.

CARBUNCLE.

THE carbuncle is a malignant kind of boil, which occasions a gangrenous suppuration beneath the skin, and is often attended with great danger. It is one of the symptoms of the plague and other malignant fevers.

Its progress to the gangrenous state is sometimes rapid; at other times slow. Its size varies considerably. It has been known to be as large as a common plate. Considerable local pain and induration always attend the disease.

As the complaint advances, several apertures generally form in the tumour. Through these openings a yellow, greenish, bloody, irritating discharge flows out.

In these cases there is oftentimes very extensive sloughing deeply situated, when no sign of mortification can be externally discerned.

The concomitant fever is, at first, of the sympathetic inflammatory kind; but it is soon observed to lose the strong actions of that, and to assume the typhoid nature.

Treatment of the Carbuncle.

TOPICAL TREATMENT.

The openings which form in the tumour are sometimes numerous, but so small that the matter cannot readily escape. In short, as these ulcerated apertures are tardy of formation, and, when produced, do not answer the purpose of giving free vent to the contents of the tumour, it is advisable to make an early and free incision into every carbuncle.

An emollient poultice is then to be applied. The matter and sloughing cellular substance are now discharged, and make room for the granulations which fill up the cavity. The pain and hardness abate, and the cure is soon perfected.

CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

As the carbuncle is most frequent in old persons, whose constitutions have been impaired by voluptuous living, the local disease, in-

fluenced by the general disorder of the system, often assumes a dangerous aspect.

Bark and camphor are commonly proper for the relief of the weakness and irritability. The *primæ viæ* are most frequently out of order, so that purgatives and emetics should be administered.

When strong sympathetic inflammatory fever prevails, venesection and the antiphlogistic regimen are proper. But the low state of the constitution seldom admits of blood being taken away, and cordial, aromatic, and tonic medicines are commonly requisite.

As the pain is exceedingly severe opium should be given.

CHAP. IX.

ŒDEMA.

ŒDEMA is a preternatural accumulation of an aqueous fluid in the interstices of the cellular substance.

The tumour is uncircumscribed. The skin of the swollen part retains its natural colour: if at all changed it is rather paler. The part has a cold feel, and the pressure of the finger occasions an impression, or *pitting*, which remains some time, and disappears slowly. There is no acute pain; but there is an uneasiness or sense of weight and tightness. When the œdematous limb is in a depending posture the magnitude of the tumour is increased, and *vice versa*.

In a few rare cases the tumour is quite circumscribed, and of small extent. This is to be wondered at, as the fluid is situated in the common cellular substance. Sometimes œdema is conjoined with an erysipelatous inflammation. Sometimes abscesses, very difficult of cure, take place. The erysipelatous œdema not unfrequently produces gangrene.

CAUSES.

Œdema may depend on constitutional or on local debility. Contusions, sprains, the long continued use of relaxing poultices and washes, are often local causes of œdema. A part which has undergone acute inflammation remains often œdematous for some time afterwards. In all these instances the tone of the vessels being impaired is the cause of the disease. The complaint is very often owing to

some impediment preventing the return of blood towards the heart.

The pressure of the gravid uterus on the iliac veins often renders the lower extremities œdematous. Aneurisms frequently compress the chief veins of an extremity, and bring on this affection. Œdema must frequently be a mere symptom of other diseases, which operate as a cause. It accompanies ascites, hydrothorax, deeply-seated abscesses, &c., &c.

TREATMENT.

No cure can be expected till the particular cause has been removed. To promote the absorption of the extravasated fluid, and to re-establish the original tone of the vessels, are always, however, grand indications.

The limb should be kept in a horizontal position. Frictions made on the part with flannel, fumigated with aromatic vapours; the application of camm omile flowers, and preparations containing camphor; and a moderately tight roller; tend strongly to rouse the absorbents into action.

The operation of these means is considerably assisted by giving internally purgatives, diuretics, and emetics.

If the tumour should not soften under this plan, but become so tense as to occasion pain, inflammation, and the danger of gangrene, the fluid may be discharged by means of a small puncture. A puncture is, however, not void of danger, for wounds, in dropsical constitutions and parts, easily become gangrenous. The punctures therefore, should be as small as possible. When the œdematous part is inflamed, every thing in the least irritating should be removed. No bandages should now be employed. The limb should be placed in a horizontal position, and covered with the lot. aq. litharg. acet. Cooling purgatives are to be given, and the antiphlogistic regimen observed. Such inflammation is apt to occasion dangerous sloughing.

Electricity is useful in cases unattended with inflammation.*

*One reason why friction, as with a flesh brush, is not more generally successful, is mainly because the course is not rigidly pursued. The inflammation induced by repeated friction of an œdematous limb, in conjunction with a proper course of internal medicine, is sometimes a certain cure. The torpor of small vessels is overcome, and although a high degree of inflammation may result, it is easily graduated by cathartics.

CHAP. X.

BURNS.

Burns may be divided into four degrees:

1. In the mildest there is but a slight redness without swelling, and only a gentle inflammation is excited, that shortly subsides.

2. In the second degree the redness is attended with swelling; the pain is severe; and if the burn be of much extent, there is fever. The inflammation is acute, but it commonly ends in resolution.

3. In the third degree vesicles containing a clear or yellow fluid arise either in a sudden or gradual manner. The sympathetic fever is severe; the pain is intolerable; and suppuration can seldom be prevented.

4. In the fourth the burnt part is mortified. This happens either at the moment of the accident, or in consequence of violent inflammation.

The quantity of injury depends on the degree of heat in the burning substances; on the duration and extent of their application; and on the sensibility of the burnt part.

As heated fluids part with their caloric in being diffused, scalds are often attended with various degrees of injury at different parts.

In the human subject the skin and lungs are both destined to separate from the circulation an aqueous exhalation, and perhaps it is on account of those parts participating in the same function that extensive burns seem to affect the organs of respiration. Certain it is that burnt patients often die with asthmatic symptoms.

TREATMENT OF BURNS.

Before Mr. Kentish published his very excellent work on this subject, burns were almost always treated on the principle of subduing inflammation by every kind of soothing means. Evacuations, emollient poultices, cooling saturnine lotions, and an inert liniment, composed of equal parts of lime water and olive oil, were the remedies almost universally adopted. The good effects of powdered ice and snow on burns and scalds had indeed been set forth by Sir James Earl, just before the method of dressing burns with a liniment consisting of the unguentum resiæ flavæ and oleum terebinthinæ attracted public attention.

The injured surface to which this application is to be made is to be previously bathed with rectified spirit of wine, either simple or camphorated. The liniment is to be spread on old linen, and applied over the whole extent of the burn. The yellow ointment stops the pores of the cloth, impedes evaporation, and thus confines the effect of the alcohol to the burnt surface.

The first dressings are to remain on four and twenty hours. Mr. Kentish thinks it of importance that the injured surface should be left uncovered as little as possible. It is therefore recommended to have plasters ready spread before removing the old ones, and then only take off one piece at a time.

It will seldom be necessary to repeat the application of alcohol a second time, or that of oleum terebinthinæ. The inflammatory action will be found diminished, and, according to Mr. Kentish's principles, the exciting means should therefore be diminished. Warm proof spirits or laudanum may be substituted for the alcohol, and the unguent. resin. flavæ is to be mixed with oleum camph. instead of turpentine. If this should be found too irritating, he recommends ung. saturn. or the cerat. lap. calaminaris.

Powdered chalk is to be applied to repress the growth of exuberant granulations, and to absorb the redundant secretion.

In the cavities of separated eschars, and in the furrows formed between sloughs and the living parts, Mr. Kentish introduces powdered chalk. Then a plaster is applied, and, in very tedious cases, a poultice over the plaster.

The limits of this system do not afford room to inquire into the theory of the above practice. The principle is, not to allow the action of a part that has been much excited to cease for want of stimulus, but to maintain that action by an adequate stimulus, which is to be gradually diminished till the action returns to its ordinary state.

This reasoning seems repugnant to all the received doctrines of inflammation, and, in my mind, is illogical; but as the corresponding practice has, from its unrivalled success, obtained almost general sanction, this is of little importance.

Whoever prefers treating burns on the antiphlogistic plan needs no further information than what is contained in the chapters on inflammation and its consequences.

Burns in the neck are frequently followed by such a contraction of the cicatrix, that the head becomes drawn to one side. This de-

formity may be lessened, though it cannot always be prevented, by position.*

CHAP. XI.

EFFECTS OF COLD.

A FROZEN limb, in which there is no injury of any organic part, no other alteration but rigidity of the solids and congelation of the fluids, may be recovered by the *gradual* communication of caloric to it. Experience has evinced that the whole body may be in the same condition, having all its vital functions suspended, and yet be restored to animation. In this case, however, the gradual impartment of heat will not avail, unless the heart and large blood-vessels retain the power of action. But since animation, suspended in consequence of cold, has been restored as late as six days after the occurrence, neither hope nor exertion should be abandoned.

When the whole body, or any part of it is frozen, warmth should be communicated to it very gradually. If a limb that is not actually frozen, but excessively cold, be suddenly heated, very violent inflammation is the result. The part swells and becomes red and blue, with insupportable darting pains. When a part actually frozen is thus quickly warmed, the same symptoms arise, but in an aggravated degree, and they soon terminate in mortification.

In order to thaw a frozen limb, it is best to rub it with snow, until sensibility and motion return. If the ear or tip of the nose should be the part concerned, care must be taken to avoid breaking it. If snow be not at hand, ice in water should be used instead of it. As soon as marks of sense and motion are discerned, the frictions are to be made with brandy, oil of petroleum, oil of amber, tincture of myrrh, or camphorated spirit of wine.

---

*It has always appeared unaccountable that advocates of this practice are so sanguine. In small burns, the turpentine may do considerable service, if the skin is not entirely destroyed: but in a case where the whole body is severely burned, as often happens, an application of alcohol will nearly separate the soul from the afflicted body. The clothes of women and children, when accidentally caught in the fire, constitute the most shocking class of burns;—and oils, cooling lotions, &c. actually afford immediate relief, and permanent good, and should, therefore be the first applications. On the other hand, if the inexperienced surgeon, trusting to the enthusiasm of Mr. Kentish, pours on the alcohol to the raw and abraded surface, he will assuredly increase the torment of his suffering patient. There would be just as much reason in trying to extinguish a fire by proof spirit, as in attempting to subdue the inflammation of an extensive burn, by such rash and unphilosophical measures,

The next object is to endeavor to excite a perspiration by giving some mulled wine, and putting the patient to bed in a chamber where there is a fire. In this situation he is to remain until he begins to perspire, which is generally succeeded by a perfect recovery of whatever sensibility may have been lost.

When a part is almost in the state of gangrene, in consequence of improper exposure to sudden heat, sometimes its recovery may still be accomplished by immersing it in water of a temperature nearly as low as the freezing point. The part must be kept immersed until the swelling, pains, and marks of discolouration begin to diminish, when frictions with brandy, &c. may commence, and the warmth be gradually increased.

This plan often succeeds, when expectation, *a priori*, cannot be very strong. If mortification cannot be avoided, the future treatment does not differ from what has been explained in the chapter on that subject. In this case, however, opium is pre-eminently useful.

The treatment of the whole body, deprived of animation by cold, is similar to that of a part. It is to be covered with snow, or placed in ice-cold water, so that the mouth and nostrils are not obstructed, and care is to be taken not to break any part. In this way signs of vitality must be awaited. When these appear, strong volatiles and sternutatories are to be applied to the nostrils, and air is to be blown into the lungs. With a view of doing this more conveniently, tracheotomy may be performed. The practice of introducing tobacco fumes into the rectum is to be reprobated in every case of suspended animation. I should rather advise some warm wine to be ejected through a hollow bougie down the œsophagus.

When the body has been thawed, and signs of returning animation increase, it is to be taken out of the water, rubbed with brandy, and conveyed into a warmer situation. Any diaphoretic drink should then be administered, and as soon as the patient has been well dried, he is to be put to bed, and remain there till he begins to sweat.

CHILBLAINS.

Their Symptoms, Varieties, &c.

A chilblain in the mild state is a moderately red tumour, occasioning heat and itching. The complaint after a time spontaneously disappears.

In a more severe state the tumour is larger, redder, and sometimes

of a dark blue colour. The heat, itching, and pain are so vehement, that the patient cannot use the part affected.

In the third degree small vesicles arise on the tumour. These burst, leaving excoriations, which soon change into sores. The ulcers secrete a thin matter, penetrate deeply, and are very slow in healing.

In the worst cases of chilblains the inflammation ends in mortification, which is often preceded by the formation of bloody vesicles on the tumour.

CAUSES.

The sudden warming of a cold part, and the sudden cooling of a heated part, seem particularly conducive to chilblains; hence parts most exposed to the vicissitudes of heat and cold are most subject to the complaint; as, for instance, the toes, fingers, nose, ears, and lips.

TREATMENT.

One of the best applications to chilblains of the first and second sort is ice-cold water. The part affected is to be immersed in it a few minutes, two or three times a day, until the complaint quite disappears. This event usually happens in less than four days. After every application the part is to be well dried, and covered with leather socks.

In some cases tonics and astringents have had the best effect.—Such as diluted muriatic acid; the saturnine lotion; spir. vini camph. tinct. myrrhæ; the alum lotion, vinegar, &c. In other instances, oleum terebinthinæ mixed with the balsam copaivæ; or a mixture of two parts spir. vini camph. and one part of aq. litharg. acet. have proved the best applications.

Suppurated chilblains require topical stimulants, such as warm vinegar; a mixture of aq. litharg. acet. and aq. calcis; or a salve containing the hydrarg. nitrat. rub.

It is frequently necessary to touch such ulcers with the argentum nitratum.

Gangrenous chilblains must be treated according to the rules explained in the chapter on mortification.*

*Unfortunately for mankind, the practice of medicine has become too complicated: there are not too many remedies, but too many inert articles retained in the materia medica, which leads to perplexity. There are as many articles and nostrums set apart for the cure of chilblains, as there are

CHAP. XII.

WOUNDS.

By a wound surgeons imply a recent sudden breach in the continuity of the soft parts.

Wounds are divided into the *incised*, *punctured*, *lacerated*, *contused*, and *poisoned* kinds.

All bites and gunshot injuries are complicated with contusion and laceration. The former are frequently rendered more serious by being at the same time poisoned.

The danger of wounds is proportioned to several circumstances highly deserving attention.

1, Their size; 2, The degree of violence done to the fibres in addition to their mere division; 3, The little power which the part has of repairing its injuries; 4, Its great importance to the constitution.

1. The removal of a large adipose tumour is often accomplished without injuring any one part of importance, and yet the magnitude of the wound may occasion death.

2. A man cannot bear a large incised and lacerated wound equally well; because in the latter case the fibres are not only divided, but stretched and otherwise injured. All contused and gunshot wounds are, for this reason, more perilous than if they were simple breaches of continuity.

3. Joints seem to possess but feeble power of repairing their injuries, and the whole constitution becomes very often dangerously disturbed in such cases. The system seems to sympathize with the local imperfection.

4. The slightest wound of a part, the functions of which are intimately connected with life, is often fatal: the brain, stomach, &c.

Wounds may be complicated with injury of considerable blood-vessels and nerves; lodgment of extraneous substances, and poisonous matter in them; fractured bones; and a train of other circumstances, which will be hereafter explained.

From this preliminary matter I proceed to describe the chirurgical measures to be adopted in

---

stars in the firmament. All this has a tendency to convey an idea of a formidable disease. Authors, by the pains they bestow on the favourite subject, magnify chilblains into a marvellous affair, when, in fact, *chilblain* is a very simple matter. A little *itching of the heel*, occasionally accompanied by a smarting pimple, constitute the whole of this serious and gravely treated business. If the patient has not common sense enough to make an application of cold water, why, then prescribe it.

INCISED WOUNDS;

In which cases there is frequently nothing else to be remedied but the simple breaches of continuity, the cut fibres not having been stretched, contused, or lacerated. When no artery of importance is divided, and no extraneous bodies are lodged in the wound, the duty of the surgeon consists in promoting the re-union of the divided surfaces without delay.

CHAP. XIII.

MEANS OF STOPPING HEMORRHAGE.

When an artery is wounded the blood is of a bright scarlet colour, and gushes from the vessel *per saltum*, and with great rapidity. The blood issues from a vein in an even, unbroken stream, and is of a dark purple red colour.

It must be plain to every one who understands the course of the circulation, that pressure made on that portion of a wounded artery which adjoins the wound towards the heart must check the effusion of blood.

The current of blood in the veins running in the opposite direction requires the pressure to be applied to that side of the wound which is most remote from the heart.

As pressure is the most rational means of impeding hemorrhage, so it is the most effectual, and almost all the plans employed for this purpose are only modifications of it. The tourniquet, the ligature, the application of a roller and compresses, even agaric itself, only become useful in the suppression of hemorrhage on the principle of pressure.

The structure of the blood-vessels is similar to that of other parts. They have their own arteries, veins, and absorbents, and are susceptible of inflammation, ulceration, &c. Their internal circular coat has a smooth membranous appearance, and, like many other membranes, is very prone to what Mr. Hunter termed adhesive inflammation. In fact, this is the process which puts a permanent stoppage to all bleeding from important arteries. It is by promoting this process that the various modifications of pressure acquire their efficacy. For, in order that one side of the cavity of an artery may become agglutinated to the opposite one, two things are essential: 1, That

such an increased action shall be excited in the vasa vasorum as shall produce an effusion of coagulating lymph on the internal surface of the wounded vessel; 2, That the opposite sides of the arterial canal shall be kept in contact with each other. Pressure fulfils both these indications, and we have only to consider further the peculiar advantages and disadvantages of each modification of it, and the method of putting it into practice.*

1. TOURNIQUET.

Ambrose Pare was acquainted with the utility of compressing the great vessels in the performance of important operations. It is surprising that this information did not lead him to imagine an instrument adapted to the purpose. A French surgeon, named Morel, enjoys the honour of the invention of the tourniquet, which happened about 1674. But Morel's tourniquet was far from perfection, for it compressed equally every part of the circumference of a limb, not acting more on the situation of the main artery than on any other point. Petit has immortalized his name by devising the construction of the instrument on the principle now adopted in modern practice.

The tourniquet is occasionally applied in a moderate state of tension, with a view of weakening, not suppressing, the current of blood into a limb. The common one does not accomplish this object advantageously, because, in retarding the return of blood through the veins, it has the effect of rendering the arteries more charged with blood, consequently any that are wounded more likely to bleed. In cases of aneurisms, where this plan is sometimes practiced, the compression of the veins does infinite harm, by augmenting the œdema and painful tension so frequently attendant on that disease.†

2. LIGATURE.

We have observed that the torniquet is generally employed only as a temporary means of suppressing hemorrhage. Let us now take

*It is to be understood, that one side of the cavity of the artery adheres to the opposite one, only where the ligature or compression has brought the surfaces into contact, and when it has maintained them so for a due length of time. Above this situation the artery becomes for some extent impervious by the formation of a *coagulum*, and as far as the cavity is obliterated the diameters of the vessels become afterwards gradually diminished.

†Improvements in the construction of tourniquets are so common, that it is difficult to keep pace with them. On the whole, perhaps the brass double-thread screw tourniquet, commonly found in those theatres where they are the most frequently used, is as good as any. The buckle, if any part is the first to give way; it will be advisable, therefore, to be armed, in all important amputations, with two, that any sudden failure of one, may not occasion the loss of time, or subject the operator to the inconvenience of mending his instrument, while the patient is unnecessarily losing his blood.

a view of other means, which have a permanent effect in the stoppage of bleeding, by producing a closure of the wounded vessels.—The most important of these is the ligature, by which the most alarming effusions of blood may be restrained. By this the mouths of the divided arteries are tied, and thus not only an instantaneous stop is put to further hemorrhage, but, long before the ligature becomes loose, the opposite sides of the vessels have grown together, and all danger of the renewal of hemorrhage is over.

No other plan of preventing bleeding from large arteries is so secure as the ligature, because no other makes such direct pressure on them, or acts with such little chance of being displaced. It is in the ligature that modern surgery has a very material superiority over its ancient state. In the performance of operations large vessels are often wounded, in situations where the tourniquet cannot be applied. The scientific surgeon now knows that he can tie such a vessel immediately after it is wounded, and then continue his incisions without that confusion and danger which would result from a profuse hemorrhage continuing during the whole of his proceedings.

The arteries are either tied together with a portion of the adjacent flesh, or quite separately. Including the flesh is wrong, as it causes immense pain, and a larger part of the wound to remain disunited. The ligatures are also apt to become loose as soon as the substance between them and the arteries sloughs, or is absorbed. Sometimes the ligatures, when thus applied, form a circular furrow in the flesh surrounding the vessels, and remain a tedious time incapable of being removed.

Blood-vessels partake of the same organization as other parts.—Hence the healing of a wounded artery can only take place favourably, when that part of the vessel which is immediately contiguous to the ligature continues to receive a due supply of blood through its vasa vasorum. As these vesssls are derived from the surrounding ramifications, it is obvious that the application of a ligature to a divided artery, at some distance from where it is encompassed by flesh, must be very disadvantageous and insecure. Thus, although it is quite improper to include much of the adjacent substance together with the artery in the ligature, it is highly judicious to make the knot as closely as possible to that part of the vessel which lies undisturbed among its natural connexions. These observations only apply to vessels above a certain size; for such as shrink from the surface of a wound are not sufficiently visible to be tied in this manner.

The method of tying an artery is as follows: the extremity of the

vessel is first to be taken hold of with a tenaculum, or pair of forceps. The latter instrument is used only when the vessel is large and very vissible. Then a ligature, of a size proportioned to the magnitude of the artery, is to be placed in a noose, just below the end of the instrument. The noose is then to be drawn tight by pulling each end of the ligature in opposite directions. In order that the noose may not rise above the mouth of the artery, the ligature must be drawn as horizontally as possible, and this is best fulfilled by the thumbs instead of the fingers. A knot is next to be made.

When the wounded artery is large, one ligature to its upper orifice will not suffice; for, as soon as this is tied, the blood finds its way through anastomosing branches into the lower part of the artery, and the lower orifice then begins to bleed.

When a large artery is only punctured, and not cut through, a ligature is to be passed under it by means of an aneurism needle, the vessel being first exposed by an incision.

As ligatures act as extraneous substances, and only one half of each is necessary for withdrawing it, when it is detached, the other is always to be cut off near the knot.

Ligatures usually come away, even from the larger arteries that are tied, in about a fortnight. When they continue attached much beyond the usual period, it is proper to draw them gently every time the wound is dressed, so as to accelerate their separation.*

3. COMPRESSION.

This is executed by applying a bandage and compresses in such a manner that they mechanically stop the effusion of blood.

4. AGARIC.

When the wounded vessel is large, always prefer the ligature to agaric; when smaller vessels bleed compression is far preferable to this vainly extolled substance.

---

*Ligatures should be made of strong white silk thread, doubled several times and carefully waxed. Many surgeons of great reputation, advise a small ligature, of a single delicate thread: others use but a single knot; while others recommend a double or surgeon's knot, as it is called, on all occasions. But here comes something entirely novel: Dr. Rock, of Munich, uses none at all! Dr. Rock's father, who is director of the hospital of Munich, has not tied a single artery, in the various amputations which he has performed, for the last twenty years. Arteries, he says, when cut and not tied, remain entirely open up to the place where they are divided. On examination, it has been proved, that there is no difference in the appearance of two arteries, when one has been tied, and the other not. The very act of cutting, if we understand Dr. Rock, produces a contraction, equal in effect to the ligature, as it prevents the waste of blood. If this is true, it is one of the greatest discoveries in the annals of modern surgery.

These observations on agaric are also applicable to sponge. There are cases, however, in which it is impossible to tie or compress the bleeding vessel, and improper to employ means which remain to be described. In bleedings from the rectum the expanding quality of sponge often renders it exceedingly useful. The following means do not operate on the principle of pressure:

5. ACTUAL CAUTERY.

The application of a heated iron to a bleeding vessel is one of the most ancient modes of suppressing hemorrhage, but at present it is almost in general disuse. It operates by producing a slough, which covers and closes the mouth of the artery. In order that it may not injure the circumjacent part it is applied through a canula.

There are several formidable objections to its employment. It does not regularly produce a permanent cessation of hemorrhage, as when the eschar separates prematurely the bleeding recurs. To many patients the proposal is attended with horror; to all the application is severely painful.

The only cases in which the actual cautery is at all justifiable in modern practice are hemorrhages situated in the mouth.*

6. POTENTIAL CAUTERY, OR CAUSTICS.

The most common, formerly used, was a button of blue vitriol, of the size of a pea, rolled up in a piece of linen, and placed on the aperture of the bleeding vessel. Its operation is similar to that of heated irons. Caustics are even worse than the actual cautery; for their action is more tedious, less effectual, and not confined to the vessel alone.†

7. STYPTICS.

Styptics are substances which have the property of producing a contraction of the vessels; and, as some suppose, coagulation of the

*Of all places the mouth is decidedly the worst place to introduce a hot iron: in attempting to reach the orifice of a bleeding vessel, even if the hot instrument is conducted there through a tube, the operator will generally burn every place but the one intended. This is a relic of the dark ages, which we hope will never be attempted in modern times. Compression by sponges, &c. will command a hemorrhage under ordinary circumstances, instanter. I have seen many operations on the tongue, lips, glands and lower jaw, but never, in a single instance, heard it intimated that a hot iron was necesssary.

†The author's observations on potential caustics, are very candid. It is to be lamented that advocates for this practice are to be found in the United States.

blood. Such are cold air, cold water, wine, brandy, spirits in general, diluted mineral acids, solutions of alum, blue vitriol, &c. These substances do, indeed, possess the power of stopping some hemorrhages from small vessels, but they ought never to be trusted when large arteries are concerned.

The method of applying fluid applications of this kind is to dip lint in them, and place it on the bleeding surface. Compression is generally adopted at the same time.

That cold air has a styptic property we have the most unequivocal proofs. We frequently tie, on the surface of a wound, every artery that betrays the least disposition to bleed, as long as the wound continues exposed to the air. We bring the opposite sides of this wound into contact, and put the patient to bed. Not an hour elapses before the renewal of hemorrhage necessitates us to remove the dressings. The wound is again exposed to the air, and again the bleeding ceases. I have often seen this happen in the scrotum after the removal of the testis. The proper conduct, in such cases, is not to open the wound unnecessarily, but to apply wet linen to the part, so as to produce such evaporation from its surface as shall create a sufficient degree of cold to stop the bleeding.

No styptic has the property of promoting the coagulation of the blood.

8. PARTICULAR REMARKS.

When the bleeding vessel is ossified, or situated in a bony canal, a small dossil of lint, introduced into its orifice, will stop the effusion of blood.

When an artery is cut across, and only partly through its diameter, it generally bleeds more profusely than when quite divided. The reason of this is because it can neither shrink under the surrounding substance, nor contract itself sufficiently to become impervious.— Hence originated the advice to divide some wounded arteries completely through and through. This plan ought, however, seldom to be practiced; for if the artery be large a ligature must, after all, be applied both above and below the wound; and though it might answer when the vessel is of a moderate size, yet compression is far preferable. Were a large artery to be cut through and through, before applying ligatures to it, the shrinking of the vessel beneath the circumjacent parts would only increase the difficulty in tying it afterwards.

CHAP. XIV.

EXTRACTION OF FOREIGN BODIES FROM WOUNDS; UNION BY THE FIRST INTENTION, &c.

Besides hemorrhage, there is another circumstance to which we must attend before dressing a wound. This is to remove all extraneous substances from its surface. An incised wound, made with a clean, sharp instrument, can obviously have no foreign bodies in it. But very considerable cuts are often produced by glass, which is apt to break at the moment, and leave some of its fragments in them.—As extraneous bodies operate as an irritation to all wounds, and are particularly inimical to their speedy union, great attention should be paid to having such things removed as speedily as possible.

Surgeons are divided in sentiment whether the clots of blood frequently found on the surface of wounds ought to be regarded in the light of an extraneous body. Hunter considered blood, retaining the living principle, as a substance rather useful than otherwise; but blood which had been deprived of this principle by long exposure, the effect of styptics, &c. was regarded by that great man as an extraneous matter.

UNION BY THE FIRST INTENTION.

Wounds are healed by two processes; one, in which pus is produced; and another, in which no suppuration takes place. The latter, when practicable, is always the best, because it is not only the most direct means of cure, it is also the most perfect. Surgeons have termed it *union by the first intention.* Its great recommendations are celerity of cure, freedom from the inconveniences of suppuration, and the prevention of an ugly cicatrix.

In promoting union by the first intention, surgery is only to officiate as the handmaid of nature. There are only two indications to be fulfilled; the first is to bring the edges of the wound into reciprocal contact; the other is to avert the access of immoderate inflammation, by which the agglutination of the wound would certainly be prevented. The first object is accomplished by a proper position of the wounded part; by bandages; by adhesive plaster; and by sutures. The second is fulfilled by a strict observance of the antiphlogistic regimen; and, particularly, by avoiding every kind of motion and disturbance of the wound.

1. POSITION OF THE PART.

This is to be regulated on the principle of relaxing the wounded integuments and muscles.

2. UNITING OR INCARNATIVE BANDAGE.

This is the name given to such bandages as sustain divided parts in exact contiguity. The common uniting bandage can only be applied to wounds which take a direction corresponding to the length of the body or limbs, and which are situated where a bandage can be used. It consists of a double-headed roller, having a slit between the two heads. The slit must be sufficiently large to allow one head of the roller to pass through it with facility. The surgeon is to take one head of the roller in each hand, and apply the bandage first to that part of the limb which is opposite the wound. One head of the roller is then to be brought round, so as to bring the slit precisely over the breach of continuity. The other head is then to be brought round in the opposite direction, and passed through the slit. The bandage is next to be drawn moderately tight, and its two heads being carried round the limb again, the same artifice is to be repeated. A sufficient number of turns of the roller must be made to cover the whole length of the wound.

When the wound is deep it is recommended to place small longitudinal compresses beneath the roller, at a little distance from the edge of the wound.*

3. ADHESIVE PLASTER.

This has been absurdly termed the *dry suture*, to distinguish it from sutures which are attended with bleeding; and it is erroneously set down, in numerous surgical books, as being only applicable to superficial wounds of the skin. It is true that adhesive plaster has no direct effect of bringing together the edges of a deep, muscular wound; but, let it be remembered, that while it proves effectual in maintaining the edges of the skin in contact, it presents no obstacle to the adoption, at the same time, of a proper position, compresses, and

*Much time may be lost in reading long chapters on bandages. Before a correct idea can be formed of the subject, it is necessary to *see* and to practice bandaging limbs. An ingenious surgeon will never be at a loss in making a bandage suited to the circumstances and particular condition of the limb or place where it is to be applied. If he has not genius enough for this, he is unfit to belong to the profession. A surgeon should have some knowledge of mechanics, not only for this, but for a variety of important reasons.

bandages, which are means having more effect on the deeper part of the wound. It is also an error to suppose that adhesive plaster cannot be used in situations where hair grows, or where the application is apt to become moistened. If the part be well shaved, and perfectly dried at first, the plaster will not become loose so soon as to prove ineffectual.

It is generally applied in strips, between every two of which an interspace is recommended to be left for the purpose of allowing discharge to escape. To bring the edges of the wound effectually together, and, at the same time, to cover as little of the wound as possible, are the objects to which we ought to attend in using adhesive plaster. Hence, when the strips are broad, it is not unfrequent to cut out an oval piece of each strip, just where it crosses the wound.

Equal parts of the empl. litharg. and empl. litharg. c. resina form the composition commonly used in this country.

Desault, and some other eminent foreign surgeons, recommend English gummed taffeta, spread with isinglass and a balsam, because it is not irritating, nor so subject to produce erysipelatous complaints, as others composed of diachylon, &c.

4. SUTURES.

Of the numerous kinds of sutures practiced by the old surgeons, there are now only four ever employed. These are the *interrupted*, the *quilled*, and the *twisted* sutures, with another one named *gastroraphe*. The twisted suture will be spoken of in the chapter on the harelip, and gastroraphe will be noticed in that on wounds of the abdomen.

INTERRUPTED SUTURE.

The curvature of the needle employed should form a segment of a regular circle. When the needle is so shaped as to be curved towards its point, and straight towards its eye, it is obvious that it is not advantageously constructed for passing through parts with facility. It should be double-edged for one third of its length from the point, and its broadest part should be somewhat broader than the ligature, in order that the latter may traverse the wound with the utmost ease.

When the bleeding has been suppressed, and all extraneous substances have been removed, the surgeon is to place the limb in such a posture as shall enable him to bring the lips of the wound easily in-

to contact. The needle, armed with a ligature, is then to be introduced into the right lip of the wound, at a small distance from its edge, and is to be directed across the bottom of the wound, so as to come through the left lip from within outward. The needle is then to be cut off, and the ligature tied in a bow. These sutures should never be placed nearer together than an inch. Strips of adhesive plaster, and a bandage, are commonly employed at the same time.

QUILLED SUTURE,

So called from a quill being formerly used in making it. This means of uniting wounds has been occasionally practiced when the muscles have been deeply wounded, and it was employed on the supposition that it produces a more perfect support of every part of a wound than the preceding suture. The same kind of needle is used as for the interrupted suture; but it must be armed with a double ligature. When double ligatures have been introduced through the lips of the wound, at as many places as the length of the wound may require, their ends are to be separated, and then tied in a bow over a piece of bougie, quill, or any similar thing, placed along each lip of the wound.

Dionis first reprobated the adoption of this suture, and it is justly rejected by almost all the moderns, so that it is unnecessary to consider any of its modifications.

REJECTION OF SUTURES.

In the present schools of surgery the use of sutures is not recommended as it was in former days. It is now known that, by the conjoined operation of position, adhesive plaster, and a bandage, almost all wounds are capable of being united, as expeditiously and well as they could be were sutures to be employed. Therefore, were it only to avoid superfluous pain, we ought to reprobate the practice in general. Did sutures, however, only create a little additional pain, and no other evil, still their employment would be justifiable, if they really possessed the power of rendering union by the first intention a matter of greater certainty, in only a limited proportion of cases to which they are applied. In the cure of the harelip, and perhaps in large wounds penetrating the abdomen, we must admit their utility. In the first case the incessant and unavoidable motion of the part, and in the second the distention of the wound arising from the viscera, and the danger of their being protruded, are reasons which explain

the advantage of sutures in these particular instances. But, in general, the promotion of union by the first intention cannot be set forth as a valid argument in favour of sutures being commonly used. Inflammation, above a very moderate pitch, always destroys every prospect of this nature, and occasions the secretion of pus, instead of the exudation of coagulating lymph. Sutures have fallen into disrepute, principally because they tend to increase inflammation. The new wounds which they make, their irritation as extraneous bodies, the forcible manner in which they drag the living parts together, and their incapacity in general to accomplish any useful purpose which position, adhesive plaster, and bandages cannot effect, are strong motives for reprobating their being commonly used. In fact it often happens, when sutures are employed, that considerable inflammation of the wound is the consequence, and its swollen edges evince marks of suppuration, unless soon relieved from the irritation of the ligatures. In this case, if the surgeon be sagacious enough to cut the ligatures, and remove them in time, suppuration may still often be avoided. Extensive erysipelatous redness surrounding wounds will often be found to originate from the irritation of sutures.

Mr. Pibrac's remarks on this subject, in the third volume of the Mem. de l'Acad. de Chir. are highly worthy of universal consideration. After relating many convincing facts, he concludes with asking what practice the partisans of sutures would adopt, were they necessitated, as they frequently are, to cut the ligatures, and remove them? Or were they to find, as is often the case, that the ligatures had made their way through the lips of the wound, so as to leave them gaping? They would then never think of introducing new sutures, but would have recourse to a bandage in order to unite the wound.

They who assert that the good effect of sutures is in many cases supported upon the solid basis of experience ought to prove that the same effect could not be produced by the conjoined operation of a proper posture, adhesive plaster, and the pressure of bandages.*

*Judicious as are the foregoing remarks, they are to be received with some limitations. The pain of stitching a wound is such, that the surgeon should resort to any measure which promises to answer the purpose, short of using the needle; but there are many cases in which adhesive strips will not effect the object. One or two stitches, in order to keep the lips of the wound in juxtaparition, where it is made through the large muscles, is advisable: the harelip pins may answer equally well. When this is done, then apply the strips of plaster; otherwise, however cautiously dressed, the sides will retract, and no union by the first intention, will be effected. Thus, stitches and straps are not unfrequently necessary at the same time, to accomplish what neither would do alone.

CHAP. XV.

PROCESS BY WHICH THE WOUND IS UNITED.

When the opposite sides of an incised wound are maintained in contact by the foregoing means, they soon become permanently connected together. The vessels of the wounded surface cease bleeding, and their extremities become impervious to the blood itself, but not to the coagulating lymph, which forms the general bond of union between living parts. This uniting medium is the primitive and most simple connexion that takes place between the two sides of a wound. In many cases, however, where the wound is put into a state of opposition, before the hemorrhage has had time to cease, no doubt a coagulum of blood itself constitutes the first bond of union, and, as wounds must thus be frequently united through the medium of red blood, the propriety of cleaning a wound from it so exactly as some surgeons do may be called in question. The simple agglutination of the sides of a wound together is what may be considered as taking place directly after they have been brought into contact. The next step in the process of union by the first intention, is the generation of vessels in the coagulating lymph or blood, and this is soon followed by an intercourse between the vessels of the two sides of the wound. The manner in which the new vessels arise in the uniting medium, as well as the way in which the inosculation of the divided vessel happens, are at present only matters of conjecture.

The celerity with which the process of union by the first intention is completed is a circumstance that must excite the admiration of the philosophical surgeon. In the short space of seventy-two hours, the wound produced by amputation of the thigh is often securely united throughout its whole extent, without any suppuration, except just where the ligatures are situated. Incised wounds, of a moderate size, may in general be completely healed by this method in forty-eight hours.

CHAP. XVI.

PUNCTURED WOUNDS.

Punctured wounds are not only dangerous on account of their frequently extending to a considerable depth, and injuring important

blood-vessels, nerves, and viscera; they are also dangerous inasmuch as they frequently give rise to very extensive inflammation. It is not uncommon to see formidable collections of matter follow wounds of this description, especially when the instrument with which they have been made has penetrated any aponeurosis or fascia. Stabs and all other punctures are not simple divisions of the fibres of the body; they are attended with more or less contusion and laceration. Hence there is not the same readiness to unite which we observe in wounds made with sharp cutting instruments, and, when ligamentous expansions are among the objects of injury, both the structure of the wounded parts and the nature of the wound itself often produce a train of severe local and constitutional symptoms. When an artery of consequence is punctured, the hemorrhage must be suppressed, either by exposing the vessel and tying it, or by applying graduated compresses and a bandage. Immense agitation of the nervous system very often follows the infliction of a punctured wound, and this has been attributed to the injury of tendons or nerves. This doctrine is now almost quite exploded, as surgeons so frequently see nerves and tendons wounded without the occurrence of great constitutional disorder, in five cases out of a hundred. The explanation of the fact that great derangement of the system is very apt to follow punctured wounds is not yet unfolded in a satisfactory manner; but the fact itself is fully established on the surgical records of all ages, and the firm basis of daily experience.

TREATMENT OF PUNCTURED WOUNDS.

In this part of practice erroneous suppositions have very commonly led to very serious abuses. The unlimited idea that the severe consequences of most punctured wounds are in a great measure owing to the narrowness of their orifices, induced numerous surgeons to practice, indiscriminately, deep and extensive incisions, for the purpose of rendering their external communication considerably wider. To have constantly in view the conversion of such injuries into simple incised wounds was always a maxim strongly insisted upon, and set forth as the reason of the above method of treatment. The doctrine even occasioned the frequent dilatation of punctured wounds by the still more absurd and cruel employment of tents.

Certainly, if the notion were true, that an important punctured wound, such as the stab of a bayonet, is actually changed into a wound partaking of the mild nature of an incision, by the mere en-

largement of its orifice, the corresponding practice would be highly commendable, however painful it might be. But the fact is otherwise; the rough violence done to the fibres of the body by the generality of stabs is little likely to be suddenly removed by an enlargement of the wound. Nor can the distance to which the punctured wound frequently penetrates, and the number and nature of the parts injured by it, be at all altered by such a proceeding. These, which are the grand causes of the collections of matter that often take place in the cases under consideration, must exist, whether the mouth and canal of the wound be enlarged or not. The time when incisions are proper is when there are foreign bodies to be removed, abscesses to be opened, or sinuses to be divided. To make painful incisions sooner than they can answer any end is both injudicious and hurtful. They are sometimes rendered quite unnecessary by the union of the wound throughout its whole extent, without the least suppuration.

It is true, making a free incision in the early stage of these cases seems a reasonable method of preventing the formation of sinuses, by preventing the confinement of matter, and, were sinuses an inevitable consequence of all punctured wounds, for which no incisions had been practiced at the moment of their occurrence, it would undoubtedly be unpardonable to omit them. To many this may seem a very specious and fair pretext for making a free incision to enlarge a punctured wound. Fair, however, as it may appear, it is only superficially plausible, and a small degree of reflection soon discovers its want of real solidity. Under what circumstances do sinuses form? Do they not form only where there is some cause existing to prevent the healing of an abscess? This cause may either be the indirect way in which the abscess communicates externally, so that the pus does not readily escape; or it may be the presence of some foreign body or carious bone; or, lastly, it may be an indisposition of the inner surface of the abscess to form granulations, arising from its long duration, but removable by laying the cyst completely open to the influence of the air. Thus it becomes manifest that the occurrence of suppuration in punctured wounds is only followed by sinuses in cases where the surgeon neglects to procure a free issue for the matter after its accumulation, or where he neglects to remove any extraneous bodies. But as dilating the wound at first can only tend to augment the inflammation, and render the suppuration more extensive, it ought never to be practiced in these cases, but for the direct objects of giving free exit to matter already collected, and of being able to remove extraneous bodies palpably lodged. I shall once more re-

peat, that it is an erroneous idea to suppose the narrowness of punctured wounds so principal a cause of the bad symptoms with which they are often attended, that the treatment ought invariably to aim at its removal.

Recent punctured wounds have absurdly had the same plan of treatment applied to them as old and callous *fistulæ*. Setons and stimulating injections, which in the latter cases sometimes act beneficially by exciting such inflammation as is productive of the effusion of coagulating lymph and of the granulating process, never prove serviceable where the indication is to moderate an inflammation, which is too apt to rise to an improper height. The counter-opening that must be formed in adopting the use of a seton is also an objection.—Why, however, should we mention the use of a seton? What good can possibly arise from it? Will it promote the discharge of foreign bodies, if any are present? By occupying the external openings of the wound, will it not be more likely to prevent it? In fact, will it not itself act with all the inconveniences and irritation of an extraneous substance in the wound? Is it a likely means of diminishing the immoderate pain, swelling, and extensive suppuration so often attending punctured wounds? It will undoubtedly prevent the external openings from healing too soon; but cannot this object be effected in a better way? If the surgeon observes to insinuate a piece of lint into the sinus, and pass a probe through its track once a day, the danger of its closing too soon will be removed.

The practice of enlarging punctured wounds by incisions, and of introducing setons, is often forbidden by the particular situation of these injuries.

CHAP. XVII.

OF LACERATED AND CONTUSED WOUNDS.

A *lacerated wound* is one produced by a force that overcomes the attraction of cohesion among the fibres of the body, by violently tearing the parts asunder. The edges of this kind of wound are irregular and jagged.

A *contused wound* is occasioned by the collision of a blunt instrument against a part of the body.

Both these sorts of wounds are much more perilous than incised ones. Wounds made with sharp instruments are frequently attended

with vast retraction of the divided parts, and profuse hemorrhage; but it is known, at the same time, that they are generally capable of being united by the first intention. It is almost a constant effect of lacerated and contused wounds to pour forth very little blood, even when important blood-vessels have been injured. Whole limbs have been torn from the body without the occurrence of bleeding. The experienced practitioner is not deceived by the absence of this symptom; for he knows that in proportion as the bleeding from large contused and lacerated wounds is trivial, the violence applied to the injured parts has been great.

TREATMENT OF CONTUSED AND LACERATED WOUNDS.

In these wounds we do not find the same disposition to unite which is observed in simple incisions. They are not mere breaches of continuity, but injuries attended with the application of such violence to the divided fibres, that suppuration, and even sloughing of some part of the wounded surface, are generally the consequences. From severe contused and lacerated wounds a rapid mortification often arises, which extends itself over a whole limb, and frequently occasions death.

The inflammation attending lacerated and contused wounds seldom restricts itself to those moderate bounds in which alone the process of adhesion can take place. Thus the advantageous prospect of union by the first intention disappears, and we are left to promote a more circuitous plan of cure instituted by nature.

The first indication is to remove extraneous bodies, the irritation of which always aggravates the local mischief; and in these wounds extraneous bodies are much more frequently present than in wounds made with clean sharp instruments. As the inflammation that follows is likely to be violent, it is proper to promote any moderate effusion of blood from the wound, and in bad cases even to employ the lancet.

Though we cannot expect that any considerable extent of contused and lacerated wounds will heal by the first intention, yet we know that it is advantageous to approximate their lips, just as we do those of incised wounds. When a wound is left gaping, there is not only a larger cavity for nature to fill up, but no opportunity is afforded to any part of the wound that may be disposed to unite at once to do so. For it is to be observed, that different parts of wounds of this description are injured by different degrees of violence. In some places the violence may not totally prevent the effusion of coagulating lymph;

in some it renders suppuration inevitable; while in others, that have been most forcibly injured, sloughing must happen.

CHAP. XVIII,

OF GRANULATIONS AND CICATRIZATION.

Granulations are formed by an exudation of the coagulating lymph from the vessels of the wounded or exposed surface. Into this substance, it is probable, both the old vessels extend, and in it new ones are formed, so that granulations become very vascular.—The vessels of granulations pass from the original parts beneath to their bases, and thence towards their external surface, in almost parallel lines.

Granulations have the same disposition to secrete pus as the surface from which they were produced.

The surfaces of granulations are very convex, having a great many points, or small eminences, so as to appear rough. The smaller these points are, the more healthy we find the granulations. The colour of healthy granulations is a deep florid red. When of a livid colour they are commonly unhealthy; and such an appearance denotes that the circulation of the blood in them is languid. Position produces this livid hue, by retarding the return of blood. This is the reason why some sore legs are so backward in healing, when the patients are allowed to stand and walk.

Granulations when healthy, and situated on an exposed or flat surface, rise nearly to the level of the surrounding skin, and often a little higher; but when they exceed this, and assume a growing disposition, they are unhealthy, becoming soft and spongy, and losing the power of producing new skin.

Healthy granulations are always prone to join with each other, and their vessels soon begin to inosculate.

Granulations do not possess the powers of the original parts of the body; and, consequently, are very subject to mortify, or be absorbed.

These new substances must be supplied with nerves and lymphatics; how tender they frequently are every one knows; and it is equally well known that medicines applied to the surface of ulcers sometimes find their way into the circulation by means of absorption.

Granulations partake of the same qualities, whether they grow from the surface of a bone or of the soft parts.

It is by the foregoing process that nature fills up the hollows of deep wounds which cannot have their edges brought into contact, and it is by the same steps that she succeeds in filling up the cavities of abscesses. The work, however, is not quite reducible to this simplicity. All modern practitioners observe that, as soon as the formation of granulations commences, the diameter of the wound becomes diminished from every two points of its circumference, even before any new skin appears to be formed. The natural elasticity of the skin, and the contraction of muscles, satisfactorily account for the separation of the edges of the wound. But how these edges become approximated, during the granulating process, is not so well understood. It has been said that it arises from the diminution of the swelling that surrounds the wound. This is by no means a satisfactory explanation, because we know that the separation of the edges proceeds from a different cause, and takes place prior to the swelling, and immediately on the occurrence of the wound.

The contraction of granulations is not confined to open wounds; it takes place in the cavities of abscesses, which by this means contract, like the urinary bladder, till little or no cavity is left. When the granulations cannot contract further, if any cavity be remaining, it is obliterated by the opposite granulations growing into each other.

Besides the contractile power of the granulations, there is also a similar power in the surrounding edge of the cicatrizing skin.

As the granulations contract, the old skin becomes extended over the part which had been deprived of skin. Mr. Hunter thought this elongation of the old skin not the mechanical effect of its being stretched, but the consequence of what he would term *interstitial growth.*

The contraction of granulations appears one of the most beautiful examples for illustrating the wisdom with which the natural principles of our body have been established. By it the formation of much new skin is rendered unnecessary; a great advantage, as parts originally formed are much fitter for the purposes of life than those that are newly formed. By it wounds which, from chirurgical neglect, have lost the opportunity of uniting by the adhesive inflammation, and others which must necessarily heal in a more circuitous manner, are ultimately brought almost into the same state as if they had been united by the first intention. The cicatrix, compared with the original breadth of the wound, is by this beneficial process often made as one to three.

After the whole wound is covered with skin, the remains of the granulations beneath it will continue to contract, till hardly any thing more is left than what the new skin stands upon. This is a very small part in comparison with the first formed granulations; and it in time loses more of its apparent vessels, and becomes white, and like ligament.

OF THE GROWTH OF NEW SKIN OVER GRANULATIONS.

When a wound begins to heal by the granulating process, the surrounding old skin close to the granulations, no longer discovers the glossy redness, about one fourth or one half of an inch in breadth, which it previously showed. The angular margin of the skin becomes converted into a roundish, smooth, and white boundary; and the nearer to the cicatrizing edge the whiter it is. This white substance Mr. Hunter suspected to be a beginning cuticle.

Skin is a very different substance, with respect to texture, from the granulations upon which it is formed. Whether it is a new matter deposited on the granulations, and produced by them, or only the surface of the granulations themselves changed, is not easily determined.

The new skin most commonly takes its rise from the adjacent old skin, as if elongated from it: but this is not regularly the case. I remember a man who was dreadfully burnt over the greater part of his body, in consequence of which he had extensive sores, occupying nearly the whole surface of some of his limbs. When these ulcers had considerably diminished, the power of producing skin seemed to lessen at the edges, but, at the same time, new portions of skin made their appearance at various parts of these ulcers, standing (as Mr. Hunter ingeniously describes) upon the surface of the granulations like little islands. Mr. Hunter was of opinion that this production of skin, in the centre of sores, never happened the first time of their being sores. In the patient just mentioned, whom I saw in Mr. Ramsden's private practice, and attended a long while, the contrary fact took place.

In general, the surrounding skin seems to communicate the disposition to the surfaces of the adjoining granulations to form skin; just as bones give an ossifying disposition to granulations formed upon them.

The new formed cutis is neither so yielding nor so elastic as the original. It is also less moveable, and destitute of the furrows ob-

servable on the old skin. At first it is extremely full of vessels; but afterwards both it and the granulations beneath become free from visible vessels, and therefore white. The surrounding old skin is puckered into loose folds, while the new constantly retains a stretched, shining appearance.

The production of cuticle from the new cutis is a much easier process than the generation of skin. The formation of skin is chiefly progressive from the surrounding cutis; but the cuticle is frequently formed at once, equally from every point of the cutis.

The *rete mucosum* is not so readily formed as the cuticle; for in blacks a *cicatrix* remains whitish a considerable time, and sometimes even through life.

CHAP. XIX.

GUNSHOT WOUNDS

Are produced by hard obtuse bodies, projected from some species of fire-arms, and violently penetrating the living solids.

The differences of gunshot wounds are referrible to three principal causes: 1, the kind of body projected; 2, the velocity of the body; 3, the nature and peculiarities of the parts injured.

1. KIND OF BODY PROJECTED.

Former surgeons, seeing the terrible mischief frequently arising from gunshot wounds, entertained a suspicion that the injured parts were either dreadfully burnt by the heat of the projected body, or were irritated by the presence of poison, as well as by mechanical violence. The moderns, better acquainted with the component ingredients of gunpowder, rightly attribute the ill consequences of gunshot wounds to the violence, contusion, and laceration inflicted on the wounded parts. This violence, produced in general by such an obtuse body as a musket ball, and often done with immense velocity, cannot fail to be productive of a high degree of inflammation. Bullets are the most common bodies shot into the injured parts; but the wound may be produced by cannon balls, pieces of broken shells, and very often on board of ship, by splinters of wood. Large bodies of irregular figure, it is obvious, must occasion a greater quantity of mischief than such as are externally smooth, of a round form, and

of moderate size. Pieces of clothes are often carried along with the ball into the wound.

But gunshot wounds, by what bodies soever produced, are always attended with contusions and laceration, by which most commonly some of the fibres immediately surrounding the wound are deadened, and must be thrown off in the form of a slough before the wound can heal. Hence gunshot wounds rarely admit of being united by the adhesive inflammation; and on this same account they seldom bleed profusely, except when very considerable blood-vessels are wounded.

2. VELOCITY OF THE PROJECTED BODY.

Besides the figure and magnitude of the body impelled into the living solids, the velocity with which it moves has considerable influence. This we are assured of by finding, when a ball has passed with little velocity (which is often the case with balls at their entrance, but most commonly where they are near their exit,) that the wounds may often be healed by the first intention. At the entrance of the ball the circumference is usually depressed; at its exit prominent.

On account of the parts surrounding a gunshot wound being often deadened, the nature of the injury cannot always at first be comprehended. Some viscus, a part of some large artery, or even a bone, may have been deadened by the violence; but the mischief does not manifest itself till the separation of the slough takes place.

When the ball moves with little velocity there is always less sloughing than when it has penetrated with rapidity. When the divided parts have not time to yield to the dividing body, they must of course be proportionally bruised.

If the velocity of the ball be great, the direction of the wound is more likely to be straight.

3. NATURE AND PECULIARITIES OF THE PARTS INJURED.

When a gunshot wound only injures soft parts of ordinary importance it is termed *simple.*

When, at the same time, it fractures a bone, wounds a large artery, nerve, or important viscus, it is then called *compound.*

OF CIRCUMSTANCES INFLUENCING THE COURSE OF BALLS.

The form, the momentum, and the direction of the shot that is re-

ceived; the position and the variety of structure, or, in other words, the variety of density and powers of resistance in the part receiving it, are the grand agents directing the course of the ball in its passage through the substance of the body.

Every new resistance which a shot in motion meets with operates so as to produce not only a diminution of its momentum, but also a change in its direction.

By adverting to the above circumstances the strange course which some balls take, running nearly all round the body beneath the skin, is satisfactorily accounted for.

OF GUNSHOT CONTUSIONS WITHOUT ANY EXTERNAL BREACH OF CONTINUITY.

It has been a prevailing idea that a ball may injure parts of the body in two ways, viz. by actually striking them, and by passing close to them without touching them at all. This last injury has been supposed to originate from the violent commotion produced in the air by the rapidity of the ball. It commonly consists of a considerable contusion, and even comminution, of the soft and hard parts situated beneath the skin, which remains itself entire.

The above mode of explaining how this violence is occasioned is too absurd to need a serious refutation. The slight perturbation of the air is too feeble to account for the degree of violence committed. The air to which the ball must impart the greatest motion is that which is directly before it; and yet this does not the smallest degree of violence to the parts surrounding the spot where the ball enters. Cannon balls often strike limbs without the neighboring parts being in the least hurt.

There is as little foundation for attributing the injury to electricity, produced by the violent friction of the ball in the bore of the gun, and said to be communicated to the injured part; for metals do not become electric from friction.

It is highly probable the injury is caused immediately by the ball itself. Its occasioning a violent contusion without wounding the skin, is to be ascribed to the sloping direction in which it first strikes the surface.

KINDS OF EXTRANEOUS BODIES USUALLY LODGED IN GUNSHOT WOUNDS.

Extraneous bodies are more frequently met with in gunshot wounds than in any others. They are commonly of three sorts: 1, pieces

of clothing or other substances which the ball has driven into the limb; 2, the ball itself; 3, or, lastly, loose, splintered portions of bone.

Such foreign bodies are the causes of many bad symptoms. They irritate the sensible parts, exciting pain, inflammation, a disposition to hemorrhage, copious and long continued suppuration, &c. The more uneven, pointed, and hard such foreign bodies are, the more they are apt to create these unpleasant occurrences.

EFFECTS OF THE SHOCK OF SOME GUNSHOT WOUNDS ON THE NEIGHBOURING PARTS, AND THE WHOLE MACHINE.

When a ball strikes a bone a concussion happens. If trivial, its effect is limited to the seat of injury. Sometimes the shock extends to the nearest articulation, where it occasionally produces inflammation and suppuration. When a cannon ball tears off a whole limb, it may cause a concussion of the whole body in a very violent degree, and an universal derangement of all animal functions. Instantaneous loss of all the senses, swooning and incapacity to move, are the ordinary effects immediately produced on the system by such a violent species of injury. Authors are even inclined not to limit the consequences of the shock to what I have stated, but mention inflammation and suppuration of the liver, lungs, &c. as sometimes ensuing from it.

TREATMENT OF GUNSHOT WOUNDS.

The first thing in the treatment of a gunshot wound in one of the extremities is to determine whether it is more advisable to amputate the wounded limb immediately, or to undertake the cure of the wound.

When a bone, especially at a joint, is shattered into numerous fragments; when the soft parts are, at the same time, extensively contused and lacerated, with injury of an important blood-vessel and nerves; when the whole limb is thrown into a cold and insensible condition by the violence of the shock; no resource is so safe as amputation; and to delay, under such circumstances, would lead to almost certain death.

But below this violent pitch of injury, in which the necessity of amputation is visible to every eye, there are several inferior degrees, where the soundest judgment is required to form a prudent determination.

In many of these cases the scale is so delicately balanced, that an opinion is not to be formed from a consideration of the injury alone. The patient's constitution; the possibility or impossibility of procuring good accommodation, rest, attendance, and pure air, are matters that ought to have immense weight in dubious cases.

Gunshot wounds rank as accidents. Every surgeon knows that a man who has been long habituated to disease is more likely to bear an operation well, than another man who is suddenly necessitated to part with his limb for an accidental injury, while he remains, in other respects, perfectly healthy. The perturbation into which the system is thrown by the sudden occurrence of an alarming local injury is also urged as an objection to immediate amputation.

These objections are, in some measure, well founded; and they ought to be allowed to have a certain weight in all cases where the propriety of amputating is a matter of doubt on other accounts; but I cannot agree that they ought to overrule every other consideration.

First, let it be remembered, that in accidents of this nature there are only two periods at which amputation can be performed. The first is immediately after the occurrence of the injury, before inflammation arises, and before a disposition to gangrene commences in the limb. This period only lasts a few hours; and when these have elapsed the dangers of mortification and death must be faced. To amputate when the limb is swollen, and in a state approaching to gangrene, would only be to torture the last moments of life.

If these immediate perils are got over, and the wound is brought into a state of suppuration, the violent inflammation and swelling abate, and, while the patient's strength yet remains adequate, the opportunity to amputate is once more afforded.

This is another nice point, which demands the utmost discernment. By a prudent perseverance in the attempt to preserve the limb the patient's constitution sustains the labour, and success crowns the surgeon's efforts. But an indiscreet anxiety to save a limb too often proves fatal; and the system, subjected to the ravages of copious suppurations, and of painful incisions for the discharge of matter and foreign bodies sinks beneath the weight imposed upon it.

There are further reasons for preferring amputation to an attempt to preserve limbs that have been severely shattered by gunshot wounds.

1. By the operation the patient gets rid of a dreadful contused wound, which threatens the greatest peril to his very existence, and exchanges it for a simple incised wound.

2. The pain of the operation is not, upon the whole, a greater severity than the aggregate pain arising from the inflammation, irritation of extraneous bodies, and incision for their evacuation and that of matter, in cases where the effort is made to preserve the limb.

3. The loss of the limb ought not to be taken into the scale; for the surgeon only amputates on the principle of saving the patient's life by that privation. When life is at stake, and it is more likely to be saved by the operation than both life and the limb together without the operation, it is our duty to amputate. By this maxim, no doubt, a small proportion of limbs that might be preserved will be sacrificed, but the patient's life will be more frequently saved. Limbs that are saved after such dreadful injuries, are also very often not more useful than a wooden leg; and the vigour of the constitution is oftentimes irrecoverably lost for a limb that is rather a burden than a convenience.

THE DILATATION OF GUNSHOT WOUNDS, BY INCISION AND EXTRACTION OF FOREIGN BODIES, CONSIDERED.

When amputation is not deemed necessary the surgeon, according to the customary precepts, is to enlarge the aperture of the wound by an incision. Numerous advantages have been said to result from such a dilatation. It has been said to facilitate the extraction of foreign bodies, to occasion a beneficial effusion of blood, and to promote the escape of fluids extravasated into the surrounding cellular substance. Dilating the wound by an incision has been absurdly supposed to convert the fistulous track of a ball into an open incised wound, and thereby render its nature more benign. Another good effect, supposed to result from dilating a gunshot wound, was the division of unyielding parts, which confined and thus aggravated the internal swelling.

More modern experience, however, shows that the utility of these incisions has been overrated. The knowledge that gunshot wounds are of various descriptions ought at once to condemn the unlimited plan of dilating all of them. When the course of the ball lies in soft parts, and has neither touched a bone nor a considerable blood-vessel, whether the wound has one or two openings, the scheme of

dilating it is productive of no good. In gunshot wounds the aperture in the skin is larger than in punctured wounds and stabs; for in the former there is a real loss of substance in the skin, the part of which first struck by the ball is generally driven into the wound. By the separation of the sloughs the canal of the wound becomes still more dilated, so that not only matter, but foreign bodies, may find an easy exit. Moreover, incisions usually soon close again, and the wound becomes, in a few days, in the same condition as if no dilatation had been made.

Gunshot wounds are only to be dilated when there is some plain and beneficial object to be accomplished by it.

No doubt it is right to extract at first as many foreign bodies as possible; for while they continue in the wound they always exasperate the inflammatory symptoms, and sometimes create agitation of the whole nervous system. By an early extraction of them profuse suppuration may often be prevented. Yet, let it be remembered, that the search for foreign bodies is frequently attended with great irritation of the wound; and that it is frequently impossible to find and extract them immediately, while they lie deep and fast in the parts. When the wound becomes widened by the separation of sloughs, the foreign bodies generally grow loose, and, on both accounts, their extraction can then be more easily practised. When they are deeply lodged they often spontaneously approach the surface on the occurrence of suppuration. Lastly, it is to be observed that foreign bodies, of smooth figure, have often been found to lie, without the least inconvenience, in parts from which they could not possibly be extracted.

Hence the surgeon acts wisely who seeks at first to extract only such foreign bodies as are near the external opening, and are loose, and removable without much irritation. When they make pressure on an important part, a large artery, a considerable nerve, or important viscus, so as to create violent and dangerous symptoms from this cause, an incision is warrantable to remove them, even when deeply lodged. If a large artery bleed it is to be exposed and tied, as in other wounds. Sometimes, when there is reason to expect a fracture of the skull, an incision may be judiciously made to examine the bone. Depressed portions of the sternum and ribs may require incisions, just as the same injuries of the cranium.

When the ball lodges in any of the large cavities, incisions are usually improper, because it is impossible to trace the foreign body, and therefore they answer no direct purpose. When the ball en-

ters far into the substance of a bone, to dilate the wound would also be of no utility.

But all that I have said upon this head is insufficient to guide the surgeon in all cases. If the dilatation of the wound, for the purpose of extracting foreign bodies, should be less likely to aggravate the inflammation than the presence of those bodies, then it is highly judicious to put it into practice.

In every case where the ball cannot easily be discovered, one may safely decide to abandon all painful and irritating examinations. Experience shows that its lodgment rarely creates trouble or bad symptoms. Lead has been observed to irritate less than any other kind of extraneous body.* Sometimes, however, the ball may be so easily got at that it ought undoubtedly to be extracted. In some instances the ball remains on the side of the limb opposite to its entrance, beneath the integuments. If the skin under which the ball is lodged be contused in such a way that it will probably slough, it is to be considered as a lifeless part, and an opening is to be made into it for the extraction of the ball. But when the ball lies so far from the skin that one can only just feel it, and the skin itself remains uninjured, it is improper to make a counter opening. Experience proves that the wound heals much better when the ball is left alone, and that the chief inflammation is not in the vicinity of the foreign body, but about the mouth of the wound. In cases where a counter-opening had been made, Mr. Hunter noticed that the same inflammation sometimes attacked it which took place at the entrance of the ball.

Such instruments as screws, gimlets, and bullet-drawers, ought never to be used in extracting bullets. The fingers are commonly the most proper instruments; and when forceps are judged more convenient, they should not be of a large clumsy construction.

Although one might judiciously omit an incision to extract a smooth, round body, like a leaden bullet, one might not always act with equal judgment by doing so, when the extraneous body is of an angular figure and large size, so as to be likely to cause immense irritation.

Detached splinters of bone are very irritating extraneous bodies. When their extraction can be accomplished, consistently with the above principles, it ought never to be neglected.

In gunshot wounds ligamentous bands sometimes appear to com-

*Vide Encyclopedie Methodique, Partie Chirurgicale.

press the tumefied parts beneath. But it is only when they visibly do so that the knife should be employed to divide them.

DRESSINGS FOR GUNSHOT WOUNDS, AND CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

From the degree of contusion, laceration and sloughing produced in almost all gunshot wounds, no hope of union by the first intention can be entertained. If we except the employment of means to moderate inflammation, and the measures noticed in the preceding section, the surgeon is not required to take any very active part in the treatment, at least during the inflammatory stage. The dressings are to be of the mildest description possible: a pledget of white cerate, and an emollient poultice are the best applications. Fomenting the part, two or three times a day, with a decoction of white popies, deserves recommendation; for it always diminishes pain, and consequently must have a good effect on the inflammation. The consolidation of a gunshot wound is the work of nature. The steps she takes to effect it have been noticed in treating of granulations. A suppurated gunshot wound is only an abscess in which there are frequently extraneous bodies. To maintain a ready exit for the pus, and to remove all extraneous matter that is loose, and sufficiently near the surface of the body, is all that the surgeon can usefully do.

During the inflammatory stage, the application of leeches to the neighbourhood of the wound, and venesection are highly commendable. In short, every thing recommended for inflammation is to be adopted.

OF WHAT IS TO BE DONE WHEN A CANNON BALL HAS TORN OFF A LIMB.

In this case some advise the amputation of the stump to procure the patient an even, smooth incision, instead of an irregular, jagged, and highly dangerous wound. As the limb has sometimes endured a furious concussion, and is almost senseless and motionless, the bone being at the same time often split upward, it is also advised to perform amputation, if possible, above the nearest joint.

Others condemn the operation in this instance, on the ground that such wounds are disposed to end favourably without amputation, and that the state of the system does not admit of the operation being done with the best prospect of success.

But as, when the operation is not done, an irregular wound of this

description requires considerable incisions for the extraction of foreign bodies, the discharge of matter, and for the purpose of shortening the projecting muscles and tendons, the last objection to amputation is not extremely weighty. Such incisions would produce as much, and even more, irritation than amputation, without the production of equal good. Besides, the urgency for the operation is, in many cases, not so great but that it may be delayed till the irritability of the whole body, arising from the injury, has subsided.

Such wounds having been occasionally cured without amputation, evinces nothing more than that, in a few instances, it is not impossible to cure them without the operation. The surgeon may here more readily make up his mind to amputate, as the loss of a limb is not in question.

However, the injury may, in particular cases, be so conditioned that the performance of amputation would not only be unnecessary, but injurious.

With respect to amputating above the nearest joint, this must depend on the distance of the injury from the articulation: no one would think of amputating above the knee, when the accident is situated near the ankle.

CHAP. XX.

OF POISONED WOUNDS.

The most common wounds of this description are the stings of gnats, wasps, bees and hornets. The bites of mad animals, and of the viper, are the most serious.

It is highly probable that the poison insinuated into wounds does not always derange the whole system, merely in consequence of absorption. The constitutional symptoms would seem sometimes to happen *per consensum*, before the local poison has had time to find its way into the circulation, as in the bite of the cobra de capello of the East Indies, and the American rattle-snake.

Hence in the treatment of all severe poisoned wounds two chief indications arise: 1, to prevent absorption of the poison and its alarming effects, either by quickly cleansing the wound from it, or by rendering its qualities inert; 2, to appease the sympathetic disorder of the constitution by medicines of the sedative and antispasmodic kind.

Various are the means that have been used to fulfil the first object. Scarifying and cupping the wound; suction; the actual cautery; setting fire to gunpowder placed in the part; different kinds of oil; powdered cantharides, and excision of the injured part, are the principal ones.

The second indication demands the internal exhibition of opium, the volatile alkali, camphor, musk, and similar remedies.*

STINGS OF INSECTS.

Bees, wasps, hornets, and other insects of this country, produce, in consequence of their sting, a great deal of pain, redness, heat, and swelling in the part affected; but the injury never gives rise to any alarming symptoms. There is an extraordinary irritability in the skin of many persons, who invariably suffer more than the generality of mankind from the bites and stings of insects.

It is certain that the sting of an insect is not simply a fine puncture, for if it were, there could be no cause for such great local uneasiness as it usually creates. It is common to believe, that the sting is left behind in the wound and excites irritation. Whether this is the case or not, we cannot doubt that the sting imparts to the wound some noxious matter which remains behind.†

Lemon juice, vinegar, Goulard's lotion, cold water, oil, and hartshorn, are the principal local applications recommended in these cases. As the symptoms obviously depend upon local irritation, such of the above remedies as are best calculated to relieve it ought to be selected. When the patient has been stung in many places, bleeding, mild purgatives, and low diet ought to be prescribed.

BITE OF THE VIPER.

The poison of the viper is lodged in a capsule, situated at the root of two fangs in its upper jaw, and is pressed out when the animal bites.

---

*Indians are more successful in the treatment of poisoned wounds than men of science. Many remarkable cases might be cited in corroboration of the assertion. The first act, is to apply the mouth directly to the wound, and the subsequent course consists in searing it with a hot stone, if deep, and dressing the place with a detergent unguent. We have the testimony of intelligent travellers, in the interior of Africa, on the practice of the negroes, whose poisoned arrows are their most dreaded weapons of defence. They are so successful, in drawing the wound by the mouth, before the venom is diffused through the system, that they are rarely unsuccessful. The North American Indians pursue a similar method. It is so rare to be called to a patient, under such circumstances, in civilized life, that it is almost needless to advert to the subject at all.

†My worthy and ingenious friend, Mr. Lawrence, has reminded me of the barbed shape of a bee's sting, as corroborative of the opinion that it remains behind. I have spoken in the above undecided way, from knowing that a wasp can sting repeatedly, and from having seen its sting enter a thick glove, and be drawn out again several times successively.

The bite of a viper is not invariably followed by the train of severe symptoms we are about to enumerate. This may depend on various circumstances: the animal, just before biting the patient, may have bitten something else, so as to have emptied the poison-bags completely. The bite may have taken place through clothes, and great part of the poison may have lodged on them.

Though the poison may be lodged in the wound, there may be a tardiness of absorption, and the *virus* may therefore be washed off by suppuration without having affected the constitution. Or the means made use of may have removed it completely from the wound. The narrowness of the injury is, however, very unfavourable to any attempt of this kind.

The bad symptoms usually commence in about twelve or fifteen hours. An acute pain and a burning heat are experienced in the part affected, which begins to swell. The tumefaction, tension, heat, and pain gradually spread over the whole limb, and, in some cases, the whole body is said to be swollen. Dejection of spirits, smallness and weakness of the pulse, headache, nausea, and vomiting ensue. A fixed pain is felt in the region of the heart, and all the surface of the body assumes a yellow tinge. The urine seems as if it were impregnated with bile. Cold perspirations and convulsions take place, and death sometimes finishes the tragedy.

The bite of the viper seldom proves fatal in this country. It might, however, kill a child, though it does not generally destroy an adult; for Fontana makes it appear probable that the danger is in proportion to the smallness of the animal bitten.

It has been attempted to investigate the nature of the poison, but hitherto without any practical good. We are told by Dr. Mead and Fontana that it is neither of an acid nor alkaline nature.

Fontana suspects the faintness following the injury to proceed very frequently from fear, and he even thinks it may have a considerable effect in occasionally producing death. For my own part, I do not concur in this conclusion, since we have every reason to believe that the poisons of serpents are quite pernicious enough in their nature to account for every bad effect. They indeed oftentimes appear to operate on the system in a more sudden manner than through the medium of the absorbents; whether we term it sympathy, or compare the effect to that of electricity, is of little consequence.*

*There is an interesting report of the perfect cure of a viper bite, by affusions of cold water, by Dr. Prini. The patient, a young gentleman, stood under a waterfall, frequently, till the symptoms entirely subsided. The carbonate of amonia, by a few, has been considered a specific, in animal poisons.

TREATMENT OF THE BITE OF A VIPER.

The treatment is divided into the local and constitutional means. By the former we endeavor to prevent the ill effects of absorption; by the latter we strive to appease the derangement of the system, arising either from absorption of the poison, or *per consensum*.

1. TREATMENT APPLIED TO THE WOUND.

Excision of the injured part, as soon as possible after the occurrence of the accident, is, beyond a doubt, the most efficacious and advisable plan. All the other means designed to extract the poison completely from the wound, or to destroy its pernicious nature, as uncertain in their agency, ought always to yield the preference to excision of the part, especially when the fortitude of the patient goes hand in hand with the advice of the surgeon.

Oil, when applied, must act either by its insinuating itself between the poison and the wounded surface, or by becoming blended with the *virus*, and rendering it inert. Powder of *cantharides* produces a copious discharge of matter, by which the poison is probably washed out of the wound. The actual and potential cauteries must act in the same way as excision, by killing the part, and allowing the poison to be taken away when the slough separates. Perhaps, indeed, they may decompose the poison; but they are not deemed of such certain efficacy as the immediate removal of the wounded part by the knife. Yet they are certainly preferable to every means except excision.

Great care should be taken in excision to go deeper than the bite. I have heard it proposed to apply an alkaline lotion to the part affected, but I am not acquainted with any facts that would lead one *a priori* to expect particular benefit from it. Indeed the opinion of Fontana and Dr. Mead, that the poison is not of an acid nature, does not make it appear likely to do good upon a chemical principle.

2. CONSTITUTIONAL TREATMENT.

Emetics have been very much extolled by Dr. Mead, for the relief they afford in bringing the nausea, and sickness arising from the bite, to a conclusion.

But the testimony of almost all writers decides in favour of medicines that possess the faculty of allaying irritability and promoting perspiration. The volatile alkali has obtained the greatest celebrity.

Ten drops of the aq. ammon. pur. may be given every hour. Opium, musk, and camphor are other medicines to which one may advantageously resort.

BITE OF A MAD DOG.—HYDROPHOBIA.

Of all the poisoned wounds that happen in this country the bite of a mad animal is the most dangerous. The *hydrophobia* has been known to originate from the bite of several mad animals besides dogs, especially that of cats, wolves, and cows. It even arises occasionally from the bite of an angry animal which is not actually mad. There are some well-attested instances of its having come on spontaneously, and one of these is given in the first volume of the Medical Essays, where hydrophobia occurred during an inflammation of the stomach.

What so frequently occasions the peculiar madness in dogs has not yet been ascertained. The hydrophobic poison resides in the saliva of the mad animal, and therefore, when a person is bitten through a boot or other clothing, the danger is much diminished by the chance that the poison may have been wiped from the teeth before they penetrated the skin.

All the symptoms which ensue in consequence of the bite of a mad animal are very slow in making their appearance. Hence we may infer there is a considerable probability of preventing them in all cases. However, we can only expect to prevent, for when *hydrophobia* has come on, the instances of a cure are so few, that we can place no vast degree of confidence in any medicine hitherto tried. That something does prevent the disease in many cases is very certain; for only a few are seized with *hydrophobia*, out of great numbers that are bitten by almost every mad dog.

Dr. Rush, and some other respectable practitioners, are of opinion that *hydrophobia* bears a very strong resemblance to *tetanus*.*

---

*No disease has excited such universal interest as hydrophobia: whatever may have been useful in one instance, perhaps has been of little or no utility in another. A few years since, the herb scullcap was considered an infallible remedy, but its reputation was ephemeral, and physicians are as much in the dark as they were one hundred years ago. A foreign ambassador, from the United States, within the recollection of the majority of readers, communicated an important discovery to the Secretary of State, which is this, viz: It has been ascertained that several purple vesicles or pustules, appear under the apex of the tongue, near the penum, in men and animals bitten by a rabid animal, which are developed before the paroxysms of hydrophobia are exhibited, and which, if destroyed by caustics, the knife or otherwise, entirely interrupts the future progress of this truly horrible disorder. Time will confirm, or enable practical men to refute, the truth of these observations. The most active exertions should be made, on discovery of the misfortune, to overcome, if possible, the awful

SYMPTOMS OF HYDROPHOBIA.

The peculiar symptom of this disease, from which its name is derived, namely, the dread of water, is usually preceded by others. The disease is properly divisible into two stages: the melancholy and raving.

1. MELANCHOLY STAGE.

A dull heavy pain first takes place about the wounded part, which swells and becomes hard. If the wound is in the hand the pain and numbness gradually proceed upward to the axilla. But long before any unpropitious changes occur in the neighbourhood of the wound a gloom is diffused over the spirits. The patient becomes anxious, sleeps unsoundly, and loves solitude. I think the latter circumstance may be rationally imputed to the alarm of mind, and not to the operation of the canine poison.

2. RAVING STAGE.

This may be said to commence with the horror of water. The patient not only becomes unable to swallow liquids, but cannot behold them without terror, nor hear them mentioned without disgust. Every effort to swallow fluids occasions an intolerable sense of suffocation, and the attack of violent convulsions. The patient, incapable of swallowing his own saliva, spits it out, and an oppressive dryness of the mouth and throat is produced. It is very extraordinary that dry things can often be swallowed without the smallest difficulty. The muscles of deglutition are affected with excruciating pain, which gradually extends itself to the diaphragm and abdominal muscles. Convulsion and pain of the muscles continually augment; the patient's countenance is full of horror, and his eyes look red and furious. The patient sometimes, notwithstanding such symptoms, retains his senses to the last.

---

calamity. Mercury and opium have been exceedingly useful, and should, therefore, constitute a part of the treatment.

Prof. Brendt, of Griefswalde, in Germany, inoculated several sheep with the saliva of a rabid ox; all of them subsequently died of hydrophobia. The appearances observed on examination, agreed with those in the experiments of Magendie and Breschet: In 1827, Prof. Brendt repeated the experiments, but this time not one of the animals exhibited signs of the disease. The author says that several physicians who wrote before him, maintained that the virus is not contagious in its second propagation. Prof. Brendt, however, is perfectly convinced that it is, [and his experiments, in the first instance, clearly establish the fact.

TREATMENT OF HYDROPHOBIA.

As no medicine hitherto known to the medical world is capable of infallibly counteracting the baneful effects of the canine poison, practitioners are strongly called upon to inculcate upon the mind of the patient and his relations, the necessity of doing whatever is most likely to prevent the system from being affected.

As a preventive, surely nothing is more rational, nothing is so forcibly indicated, as the excision of the part bitten immediately after the accident. In all poisoned wounds the adoption of other steps to prevent the system from being affected is inferior to the obvious efficacy of excision. It is well known that a young gentleman of rank in this country, not many years ago, died of hydrophobia, though caustic was applied as a substitute for the excision of the parts. No man of conscience or discernment would neglect to urge in strong terms the use of the knife.

In every case where there is strong suspicion that the bite is inflicted by a mad animal, common prudence dictates a complete removal of the wounded parts by the scalpel.

Practitioners chiefly decide in favour of employing, internally, medicines of the antispasmodic and diaphoretic sort. Camphor, musk, the volatile alkali, and belladonna are the principal ones used.

The cases on which the preventive virtue of such medicines is founded are all, however, very questionable and inconclusive. In general, before these are given, steps are taken to free the wound from the canine poison. Hydrophobia, also, only happens in a small proportion of those patients who are bitten; and the animal is frequently not mad when it is supposed to be so.

When the system is affected the event is almost always fatal. As the symptoms of hydrophobia are visibly attended with a disposition to spasm in the muscles, some palliation may be reasonably expected from the above class of medicines. But as the disease is of a most violent nature, no considerable benefit can be expected, unless they are administered in large doses. Opium, in such doses as are given in *tetanus* may very properly be administered in conjunction with the medicines named above. The treatment, after the constitution is once affected, may render the journey to the grave more comfortable, but it is perhaps never efficacious enough to restore health.

Plunging the patient in the sea or cold bath, and keeping him under the water till nearly drowned, is frequently practiced with a view of preventing the disease.

Mercurial frictions have also been employed, both before and after the system has become affected.

Either might perhaps be serviceable, when the constitutional symptoms have commenced.*

CHAP. XXI.

AFFECTIONS OF THE NERVOUS AND MUSCULAR SYSTEMS, AND MATERIA VITÆ, IN CONSEQUENCE OF WOUNDS.

Wounds are sometimes followed by very extraordinary symptoms, and such as we can often only attempt to explain, by referring them to the effect of local irritation on a particular state of the constitution. In the affection to which I allude the sanguiferous system is not principally disturbed, as it is in the sympathetic inflammatory fever; nor do the symptoms seem to bear any proportion to the quantity of local injury.

The chief symptoms in question are restlessness; vigilance; sudden dejection of the spirits; unaccountable prostration of strength; delirium; spasms and convulsions; retention of urine; vomiting; cholicky pains; palpitations of the heart; coldness of the surface of the body; oppression in the chest; difficulty of swallowing; locked jaw; tetanus, &c.

I have seen a man die almost instantaneously after the amputation of his leg, although the operation was adroitly performed, the patient not particularly debilitated, little blood had been lost, and there were no appearances on dissection to account for the sudden catastrophe.

Violent emotions of the mind; the irritation of foreign bodies in the wound; the application of a very tight bandage; the distention of the wound with lint; the improper position of the limb or part; the inclusion of large nerves and too much flesh in the ligatures on the arteries; the employment of sutures, &c. are circumstances to which nervous and spasmodic symptoms may be occasionally ascribed.

Sometimes these complaints are connected with irritation not situated in the wounded part. Worms in the alimentary canal, and

*The rest of the subject of wounds will be arranged with particular surgical subjects in Part II.

the disordered state of the abdominal viscera, together with a local irritation of a wound, may seriously agitate the nervous system.

In narrow punctured wounds of tendinous parts, alarming nervous symptoms are particularly likely to occur, and do not admit of very satisfactory explanation. But, though the causes may puzzle the curiosity of mankind, the fact is now firmly established by the records of all ages. Authors have adverted to several circumstances which certainly add to the danger attendant on such injuries: for instance, they notice that suppuration frequently takes place in the sheaths of the tendons, so that the matter cannot make its way to the skin, and therefore not only causes considerable local irritation by producing distention, but also increases the concealed mischief by diffusing itself in different directions. No reasoning of this kind, however, can satisfy a philosophical, much less a sceptical mind. We see violent nervous, spasmodic, tetanic affections take place without any matter, blood, &c. being confined by ligamentous or tendinous expansions; we see the same complaints sometimes take place in extensive muscular wounds, though not so often as in narrow tendinous ones; and, lastly, as the most dreadful wounds are sometimes exempt from such constitutional symptoms, it is obvious that all efforts to explain the cause by the nature of the injury must prove unavailing.

Some further remarks relative to this subject will be found in a future chapter, on the bad symptoms occasionally originating from the wound made in venesection.

From the following account of tetanic disorders it will appear probable that, in some cases, the nervous system and *materia vitæ* are first disturbed by the local complaint, and that this disturbance exists, and increases afterwards, independently of the local injury: perhaps in consequence of some peculiarity of the constitution; or, what amounts to the same thing, the particular condition in which that constitution exists.

In general, however, the train of symptoms enumerated above require the employment of such means as diminish the local irritation, and tend to sooth nervous and spasmodic complaints.

TETANUS.

The complaint is sometimes idiopathic, in which case the treatment belongs entirely to the physician. Though tetanic disorders occasionally affect all sorts of persons, they seem to attack those of

middle age more frequently than the old or the young; the male sex more frequently than the female; the robust and vigorous more frequently than the weak; and the inhabitants of warm climates much more frequently than those of cold ones. When the disease arises in consequence of a wound, it does not commonly make its attacks for many days after the accident; very often when there is neither pain nor uneasiness in the wounded part, and very frequently when the wound is even quite healed. The disorder is said to be more common in situations near the sea than inland countries. If a wounded person, in a warm climate, expose himself to the cold nocturnal air, he is particularly subject to the disease. In the majority of cases tetanus is the consequence of wounds, generally of stabs in tendinous parts, and of injuries of the fingers and toes. It must be clear, however, from the preceding remarks, that the wound is not the sole cause, and that the disorder would in general not take place if the wound were not in a particular situation, the patient not of a peculiar temperament, nor under the influence of climate, &c.

SYMPTOMS.

The muscles of the lower jaw first become hard, and incessantly contracted, so that some difficulty is experienced in moving the part. At length the patient cannot open his mouth at all. The muscles concerned in deglutition are oftentimes the next affected, and the difficulty of swallowing makes the complaint bear some resemblance to hydrophobia. The muscles of the neck, back, and indeed of the whole body, become successively affected with the most rigid spasm. The limbs are stiff and immoveable, and the muscles of respiration being prevented from performing their office, the patient dies.

The symptoms are sometimes rapid, sometimes slow in their progress. In the first case the patient scarcely ever recovers. If he survive the fourth day his chance of being preserved is greater than before that period. Tetanic affections never recede, except by slow degrees.

When the spasms are violent and general the pulse is hurried and irregular; so is respiration. The heat of the body is commonly not increased, and very often extremities are cold. The head is seldom affected with delirium or the least confusion of thought until the last stage. The digestive functions of the stomach are not much impaired. Sometimes the urine is suppressed, or is voided with difficulty

and pain. The bowels are generally costive, perhaps in consequence of the opium commonly administered. The pupil is neither particularly contracted nor dilated, and, except during the violence of the spasms, the sleep is not much interrupted. The blood taken away in tetanic cases does not exhibit the inflammatory crust.

VARIETIES.

1. Opisthotonos, when the body is thrown back by spasmodic contractions of the extensors of the spine and head.
2. Emprosthotonos, when the body is spasmodically bent forward; this is extremely rare in modern times.
3. Trismus, or the locked jaw.
4. Pleurosthotonos, when the body is affected only on one side.

TREATMENT.

As the disorder frequently makes its attack after the wound is healed, and most commonly when there is no great degree of local irritation; as also topical means seem to have very little if any influence over the constitutional disturbance; we are led to conclude that after the symptoms have once come on there is little or no connexion between them and the original local cause. The establishment of this point is of the highest importance, for it shows the absurdity of amputating the wounded part, enlarging the wound, and making it inflame by the application of stimulating dressings.

If certain constitutional means only avail in a limited proportion of cases; if only the same degree of success attend the combined effect of removing the wounded part and administering internal medicines; we must infer that the operation had no influence whatever, and, as causing superfluous pain, and the loss of a finger or limb, it ought not to have been undertaken. Whoever will take the trouble of reading such cases as have been brought forward to prove the efficacy of removing the part, or enlarging the wound, will easily perceive that nothing more is proved, than that the cure was accomplished in this way in a limited number of instances, and generally with the assistance of internal medicines; that the proportion of success is not greater than when only constitutional means were adopted; that though these operations probably do not considerably diminish the chance of preservation, except when a whole limb is amputated, yet there is no evidence of their being at all useful.

The symptoms of tetanus are of a spasmodic nature, and the rem-

edies should therefore be antispasmodic. Opium is the principal one; but it must be given in unusually large doses, in the quantity of at least a grain every two hours. It is curious that, although this medicine be given so liberally in these cases, it never produces any great propensity to sleep, nor any ill consequences. If the spasms abate, the opium must not be suddenly relinquished. Half an ounce of laudanum, in a clyster, has sometimes stopped the progress of the disorder. Opiate frictions may also be employed on the cheeks, temples, and neck, when the muscles about the jaw are chiefly affected, and on the back, in universal tetanus.

The operation of opium may be aided by combining this medicine with such others as any particular symptom may indicate. When the perspiration seems suppressed, the warm bath, blisters, camphor, volatile alkali, musk, antimonial wine, and small doses of antim. tart. may be tried. When there is evident debility, bark, the cold bath, and the liberal use of wine are recommended in conjunction with the opium, which must always be considered as the grand medicine.

Some practitioners have tried the effect of salivation, on the supposition that the mercurial action on the constitution might alter that condition of the system with which tetanus is evidently connected. Little, however, can be said in favour of the plan.

All the best writers on this subject condemn evacuations; but clysters and aperient medicines may, now and then, be administered to remove the constipation caused by the opium.

There never can be any difficulty in conveying food and medicines into the stomach, now that surgeons are so well acquainted with the use of hollow bougies.*

I am not unaware that Mr. Abernethy has suggested the propriety of attending to the state of the chylopoietic organs in tetanus; I know that Dr. Hamilton endeavors to make it seem probable, that the utility of purgative medicines might be extended to this disorder; but from the extensive trial of purgative medicines already made in this disease, from the complaint not attacking particularly unhealthy subjects, and from the regularity of the digestive organs, so particu-

*The stomach pump, so advantageously employed, at the present time, is an instrument of invaluable consequence, in as much as medicines or food can be conveyed to the stomach with perfect ease. This is a modern invention, and perhaps unknown at the time our author compiled this work. Every surgeon should be provided with one. A Dr. Wooster, of Cambridge Port, manufactures them at a price far less than the cost of the imported.

larly noticed by all writers, I am afraid that these suggestions present but a very faint prospect of practical benefit.*

CHAP. XXII.

CONTUSIONS.

A CONTUSION is an injury occasioned by the impulse of a blunt instrument against any part of the body, the skin remaining unlacerated.

The consequences of such violence are a diminution of the tone of the injured fibres, and a rupture of an infinite number of small vessels. The bruised muscles are weakened, and cannot be exerted without pain; and the extravasation of blood causes swelling, and discolouration of the skin. Sometimes vessels of considerable size are ruptured by the force, and very copious accumulations of effused blood are the result. In contusions of the head we often see the scalp enormously elevated by hemorrhage beneath it, and large collections of blood are frequently found extravasated in the cellular substance of almost any situation in the body.

Very violent contusions not only affect parts on which the force immediately falls, they extend even to such as are remote from the place which was struck. The second sort of contusion is what the French have termed a *contre-coup*, in which the injury is to be imputed to the effect of a forcible concussion.

The mischievous effects of a contusion are not always proportioned to the force applied; they often depend on the nature of the injured part. If the bruise take place on a bone which is thinly covered with soft parts, the latter always suffer very severely in consequence of being wounded, at the time of the accident, between two hard bodies. Hence bruises of the shin so frequently cause sloughing and troublesome sores.

---

*Although opium is not a sovereign remedy, it should be administered freely: it is sometimes necessary to prescribe enormous doses, which would be fatal to the patient, under any other disease. As this is decidedly the only article on which we can rely, it is desirable to be decided, yet judicious, in its administration. A curious case of tetanus is recorded in the first volume of the Medical Intelligencer, produced by the broken points of needles, in the fingers of a female. The lady had serious objections to taking opium in any form, but as the spasms were gradually increasing in severity, the attending physician, in his perplexity, directed electricity. Happily, by passing the fluid through the digital tendons, and also along the course of the sterno cleido mastoid muscle, it afforded, in the end, a permanent relief. An ointment of tartrite of antimony was used at the same time, which might have an influence.

TREATMENT.

Slight contusions may be considered as occasioning only a weakness of the bruised vessels, and a degree of extravasation in the part. Any corroborant, astringent applications suffice for these accidents. The injured parts are to have linen, moistened with vinegar, cold water, brandy, lime-water, solutions of alum, or of acetite of lead, applied to them. When muscles are bruised they ought to be relaxed, and kept perfectly quiet. Nothing is more conducive than quietude to the restoration of their proper tone. Rest, one of the abovementioned topical remedies, and a dose of any mild purgative salt, generally complete the cure of ordinary bruises.

When the contusion, however, is of a more violent description, and the quantity of extravasation is considerable, bleeding and other evacuations are proper. The topical applications should be such as are mildly stimulating, and, consequently, such as are adapted to excite the action of the absorbents. Sal ammoniac, dissolved in equal parts of vinegar and water, or the *aq. ammon. acet.* forms an excellent lotion. When the inflammation has subsided a little, liniments containing camphor may be used.

In cases where there is no danger of serious inflammation, and the chief indication is to promote the absorption of extravasated fluid, bandages act very beneficially, by the remarkable power which they have of exciting the action of the lymphatics, by means of the pressure which they produce.

CHAP. XXIII.

POLYPI.

A POLYPUS is a fleshy excrescence growing on a thin pedicle, which is named its root. As it may arise in many parts of the body, it seems proper to class it with general disorders. Although it is most frequently met with in the nose, uterus, vagina, rectum, meatus auditorius externus, and maxillary sinus, it may undoubtedly originate in other situations. Similar excrescences even grow from the surface of the skin itself.

The polypus of the nose is the most frequent of all, and is principally of three kinds. 1. Sometimes the tumour is red, soft, and sensible, but free from pain, and, in every respect, like a piece of healthy

flesh. This is named the *fleshy polypus*. It is the most common, and, fortunately, the most benign of all. 2. In other instances the swelling is hard, schirrous, and painful, and is then denominated the *malignant polypus*. It is said to be even capable of conversion into carcinoma. It may either be malignant from its very origin, or from being of a mild description at first, it may have subsequently assumed this unfavourable disposition. 3. The third kind of polypus is properly named by Richter the *polypus of the mucous membrane of the nostrils.** It is very tough; its colour is pale; and there is a viscid secretion from its surface. At particular periods, and especially when the weather changes, it undergoes an alteration of its size. In fact, the tumour consists of the mucous membrane of the nostrils, which is elongated, at the part affected, into the shape of a polypus tumour, and the disease rather merits the appellation of a *prolapsus of the Schneiderian membrane* than of a polypus. The whole membranous lining of the nostrils becomes occasionally thus relaxed and thickened, so as to render these cavities quite impervious: a case partaking of the same nature as what has been named the *polypus of the mucous membrane*.

Though such are the principal varieties of nasal polypi, there exist others, which, however, are less common and important. Some are quite pale, soft and brittle. Some are hollow, and resemble a membranous pouch, containing a fluid, or matter of a slimy, pulpy, or even denser consistence. These bear a great similitude to encysted tumours, and are termed *vesicular polypi*. Some polypous tumours are quite smooth, some knotty, while others have long appendages attached to them.

The fleshy polypus may grow at any part of the cavity of the nose; but it most frequently takes its origin from the ossa spongiosa. Sometimes the body of the tumour is situated in the nostril, while its root is firmly fixed in the ductus nasalis, the sinus frontalis, or the antrum maxillare. A polypus can naturally have only one root. But it occasionally happens that the tumour is adherent to several parts of the Schneiderian membrane, especially when the disease has acquired much magnitude, and the lateral parietes of the nose are pressed and inflamed. The inexperienced may mistake such adhesions for roots. The excrescence is originally always shaped like a pear; but afterwards it adapts its figure gradually to the form of the cavity in which it is situated.

As long as this kind of polypus continues small, it occasions but

* In German *schleimpolype*.

little inconvenience. The patient usually supposes that he has caught a tedious cold; for in damp weather the tumour swells and obstructs the nose. In a dry atmosphere it shrinks, and then such complaints cease. This state, however, lasts only a short time. The polypus becomes gradually larger, so as at length to fill the nose, and even to cause an external protrusion. The excrescence projects forward into the nostril; extends backward to the throat, where it has more space; and, in general, soon enlarges in such a manner that it acquires the form of a cylinder, which terminates, before and behind, in an irregular protuberance. The anterior protuberance expands the nostril, and occasions great deformity; the posterior one obstructs deglutition, and, ultimately, respiration. The polypus, still continuing its progress, elevates the ossa nasi, and separates them from each other; it hinders the passage of the tears into the nose, and thus produces a *fistula lachrymalis;* and it pushes the septum nasi towards the opposite side, thereby creating not only great deformity, but also a gradual closure of the other nostril. In a still more advanced state it distends powerfully the whole cavity of the nose, giving rise to severe pains, which extend over the greatest part of the head; exciting inflammation and ulceration of the Schneiderian membrane, and causing caries of the surrounding bones, together with a most fetid discharge. It is easy to discern that, when the necessary measures are delayed, the disease may at last acquire an incurable pitch, and, from the extent of the caries, even prove fatal.

Some polypi are very prone to bleed profusely, and thereby they not unfrequently cause excessive debility.

TREATMENT OF THE FLESHY POLYPUS OF THE NOSE.

A solution of sal ammoniac, frequently injected into the nostril, is asserted to have effected a dispersion of the tumour. But this practice cannot have been attended with much success; for it would soon have superceded the necessity of adopting more painful measures.

EXTRACTION.

Polypi may either be extracted, tied, or destroyed by caustic. Extraction is the most common and proper. This operation is performed with forceps constructed for the purpose. Their blades are perforated by holes, and are internally rough, in order to take hold of the tumour more firmly. The handles should be rather long, in

order that the instrument may be more firmly closed and more conveniently twisted.

Forceps are, however, not applicable to all cases. The anterior part of the polypus is sometimes quite hard, and distends the nostrils so much, that when the forceps are introduced, the blades are so separated from each other by the part of the tumour which is between them, that the instrument cannot be introduced sufficiently far to take hold of the tumour at a proper depth; or, if introduced to a proper depth, it cannot be closed.

In such cases one might, perhaps, advantageously make use of a pair of forceps, the blades of which may be separated, and put together again at the joint, and diverge from each other behind the joint, and touch again at their extremities. After separating the two pieces the blades might be separately introduced, and then joined together again; and the anterior indurated portion of the polypus might lie in the interspace, without preventing the closure of the instrument.

It is of importance to take hold of the polypus close to its root; for in this way the whole tumour is commonly extracted, and there is less danger in regard to hemorrhage, which is naturally more profuse when the polypus is broken at the thick, middle part of its body. This plan may easily be pursued when the polypus is not too large. But in many instances the tumour is so large, and the nostril so completely occupied, that it is impracticable to get hold of the root. In this circumstance it is often altogether impossible even to discover where the root lies. We must then take hold of the polypus as high as possible, and attempt to extract it. The tumour sometimes gives way at its root, even although the anterior part is taken hold of; but in other cases the polypus breaks where it is grasped, a portion being left behind, and a profuse hemorrhage ensuing. The latter event is void of danger, when the surgeon immediately introduces the forceps again, grasps the remaining piece, and extracts it. This is the most infallible method of diminishing the hemorrhage. In this way a large polypus is frequently extracted piecemeal, without any serious loss of blood.

After the polypus has been propelled as far forward into the nostril as it can be, by blowing strongly through the nose, its anterior part is to be taken hold of by a small pair of common forceps, held in the left hand, and is to be drawn gradually and slowly out, in order to make room for the introduction of the polypus forceps. The more slowly we proceed the more the polypus is elongated, the narrower it becomes, the greater is the space in the nostril for the intro-

duction of the polypus forceps, and the higher can this instrument grasp the tumour. After it has grasped the polypus as high as possible it is to be twisted slowly round, and at the same time pulled outward till the tumour breaks. It is a very important rule rather to twist than pull the instrument, and thus rather to writhe the tumour off than drag it out. The longer and more slowly the polypus forceps are twisted, the more the place where the excrescence separates is bruised, the less is the danger of hemorrhage, and the more certainly does the tumour break at its thinest part.

When the polypus has given way, an examination should be made whether any portion remains behind. When the polypus is very narrow at the place where it has broken, and when the patient can breathe freely through the nose, there is reason to presume that the polypus has given way at its root. The finger, however, or the probe when this cannot be introduced, obtains the most certain information.

The danger of hemorrhage may always be lessened, as was before mentioned, by slowly twisting the polypus at its root, instead of pulling it directly out. When only a portion of the tumour has been extracted, the surest mode of checking the bleeding is to extract the remaining part without delay. If, when the polypus has given way at its root, the bleeding should be profuse, we may first try ice-cold water, or brandy, which may be injected into the nose.

If the hemorrhage should still continue, it may always be checked to a certainty, how copious soever it may be, in the following manner: roll a considerable piece of lint round the end of a probe; wet it completely through with a strong solution of zincum vitriolatum; introduce it into the nostril, and press it as strongly as possible against the part whence the blood issues. As soon as the blood ceases to flow we may conclude that the pressure acts on the bleeding point. This plan is almost invariably successful.

When the source of the blood lies very deeply in the nostril, it might be difficult to direct pressure precisely against it. At all events, we may then pass a piece of catgut through the nostril, and bring it out of the mouth by means of a pair of forceps; a roll of lint may next be fastened to the ligature, and drawn through the mouth into the nose, so as to completely stop the posterior aperture of the nostril. The front opening may be filled with a sufficient quantity of lint.

It is generally deemed prudent only to attempt the extraction of such polypi as are of a pale, greyish, or light brown colour; are triv-

ially or not at all painful, unless when pressed; increase in damp weather, and diminish in dry; move backward and forward in respiration; and round the anterior part of which a probe may be freely passed.

We are advised not to extract those which are attended with pain in the forehead and root of the nose; which have been from the first extremely red, and always continue of the same dimensions; which either bleed spontaneously or from the slightest causes; which sometimes create pain, are fixed in the nose, and cannot be moved backward and forward in respiration; and, lastly, which are hard to the touch, produce a fetid discharge, and will not allow a probe to be passed with freedom round their anterior portion.

The reason assigned for this inculcation is the impossibility of extirpating such plypi completely, and the danger of irritating a malignant disease, so as to convert it into carcinoma. However, there is certainly truth in the following remarks made by Richter on this subject:

It is not to be denied that polypi of the first description may generally be easily extracted with little pain, because they are small, no where adherent, and in every respect benign. It is equally certain that polypi of the latter kind generally cannot be extracted without difficulty; they are large, complicated with adhesions, and bleed profusely. But is a patient thus afflicted to be left without assistance? When the polypus is so large that its root cannot be got at, its anterior part is to be taken hold of, and the tumour extracted piecemeal. Experience does not prove that the polypus, which often bleeds profusely, is apt to occasion a violent hemorrhage in the operation; and even if it should do so, powerful measures may be adopted with a certainty of success. If the polypus should be here and there adherent to the membrane investing the nostrils, it is proper to separate it before the operation; Richter recommends for this purpose the introduction of long, flat, thin pieces of tortoise-shell.

The only ground on which the operation becomes improper is the malignant nature of the polypus; so far I differ from Richter, and coincide with Pott. But I am of opinion with the former, that adhesion, immoveableness, ulcerations, disposition to hemorrhage, &c. are not adequate causes for leaving the disease to itself.

Sometimes the greatest part of the polypus extends backward, hanging down behind the *palatum molle*, towards the pharynx.—When only a little of the polypus is visible in the nostril, the extraction must be performed backward in the throat. This is usually ac-

complished by means of a pair of curved forceps, which are to be introduced through the mouth, in order to seize and tear off the tumour as high as possible above the soft palate. Care must be taken not to irritate the epiglottis, or else a vomiting and coughing are excited, which disturb the operation. When the polypus cannot be taken hold of properly, some advise dividing the soft palate, a thing that can very rarely be necessary. As in this method the polypus is not twisted but pulled away, the hemorrhage is commonly copious. If a fragment of the tumour should remain behind it may in general be extracted through the nose.

When the polypus is situated both in the throat and the nostril, the above mode of operating might also succeed. However, as its anterior part would often continue attached, and require being, after all, removed through the nostril, it is best to operate at once in this manner. Another reason for twisting off the anterior part of the polypus first is, that the mass in the throat is often rendered so loose that it can be easily extracted. Whenever it is conjectured that the polypus will come away in two pieces, it is always preferable first to extract the part in the nostril, and afterwards that in the throat, because the separation of the last is constantly productive of most bleeding. Sometimes the following plan succeeds in detaching the whole polypus at once; both the part in the nostril and that in the throat are to be firmly taken hold of with forceps, and drawn at first gently, and afterwards more forcibly, backward and forward, until the tumour gives way.

Polypi are very apt to grow again, especially when any portion is left behind.

LIGATURE.

The extraction of nasal polypi being constantly attended with hemorrhage, which is sometimes profuse, another more modern method of cure has been put into execution. This consists in tying the root of the tumour with a ligature, by which means the polypus is thrown into a state of inflammation, suppuration, and sphacelus, and at length becomes detached. A silver wire is to be introduced through a double canula, so as to form a noose at the upper end of the instrument, proportioned in size to the anterior part of the tumour situated in the nostril. The two ends of the wire are to hang out of the two lower apertures of the double canula, and one of them is to be fastened to a small ring on its own side of the instrument.

The polypus is next to be taken hold of with forceps and drawn a little out of the nose. The noose is then to be carried over the forceps and polypus into the nostril, care being taken to draw out the loose end of the wire gradually, as the instrument is introduced further. Silver wire is more easily applied than any other kind of ligature, on account of its elasticity.

When the noose has been carried as far as possible over the polypus, the loose end of the wire is to be drawn out at the lower end of the canula, and rolled round the little ring on that side of the instrument. Thus the proper degree of constriction on the root of the polypus may be produced. The wire must be tightened every day until the tumour has separated.

The ligature is attended with so many difficulties, that the forceps are infinitely preferable in the majority of cases. Hemorrhage is the only inconvenience for which extraction is abandoned; and this, as was before stated, is far less dangerous than is represented. The inconveniences of the ligature are much more serious and numerous. The latter mode of cure is always accomplished with much less expedition. When the polypus is so large as to fill the whole nostril, it is generally impracticable to introduce the noose sufficiently far. The figure of the polypus renders it almost impossible to tie its root; for the tumour commonly expands very much before and behind, and the wire must be carried over the posterior part of the polypus ere it can be applied to its root. In general the noose includes only the front part of the polypus, while the root and back portion remain untied, and consequently do not become detached.

The polypus nasi is commonly very sensible, so that tying it proves severely painful. The constriction not only makes the polypus inflame, but the whole extent of the Schneiderian membrane. The pain and inflammation often extend to parts at some distance, such as the throat, eyes, &c. and considerable fever is excited.

When the polypus is tied it swells very much, and all the complaints which it previously caused are exasperated. In particular the part situated in the throat is apt to create such impediment to deglutition and respiration, that prompt relief becomes indispensable. This state is relieved by scarifying the tumour, the size of which diminishes as the blood is evacuated.

During the detachment of the polypus, the fetid discharge must be washed away, by repeatedly injecting a solution of alum into the nostril.

CAUTERY.

The cautery, formerly recommended for the cure of the polypus nasi, is now almost entirely rejected; and, indeed, in the manner it was customary to use it, little good could be done. It was applied to the anterior surface of the tumour in the nostril, and its employment was repeated every time the slough separated. Its action could naturally be only of small extent, as it only came into contact with a trivial portion of the polypus.

The only cases in which it might be proper still to employ the cautery, are those in which the polypus is disposed to bleed profusely from the slightest causes, and in which the patient, owing to debility, cannot bear the further loss of blood. There are a few very uncommon cases, also, in which this plan might be practised instead of extraction, in consequence of the tumour having ligamentous connexions.

In employing the cautery the object is not to effect by its direct agency the gradual destruction of the polypus, but to excite such an inflammation, suppuration, and mortification of the whole of the excrescence as will lead to this event. A heated trocar is to be introduced through a canula into the middle of the tumour. Injections into the nostril ought also, in this plan of treatment, to be repeatedly made when the discharge commences.

CUTTING INSTRUMENTS

Have always been reprobated, because they usually occasion a profuse hemorrhage, and can hardly ever be passed far enough into the nose without doing mischief. Yet there are instances in which their use might be productive of advantage. The front of the polypus is sometimes so thick and hard that it is utterly impossible to introduce the forceps for the performance of extraction, or the canula for the application of the ligature. In such a case it might be a judicious step to cut off the front of the polypus.

Polypi of the mucus membrane of the nostrils, mere relaxation of that part, may be benefited by astringent injections, containing alum, muriate of ammonia, &c. Extraction is never applicable to them; but when necessary, and the thing is possible, they may either be tied or cut away.

When the Schneiderian membrane is universally swollen, and the nostril is quite obstructed, the pervious state of the cavity is to be restored by the introduction of catgut. At first a very slender piece,

and afterwards a larger and larger one, is to be used. Some advise using flexible tubes.

POLYPI OF THE UTERUS

Are of three kinds, in respect to situation. They either grow from the fundus, the inside of the cervix, or from the lower edge of the os uteri. The first case is the most frequent, the last the most uncommon. Polypi of the uterus are always shaped like a pear, and have a thin pedicle. They are almost invariably of that species which is denominated fleshy; hardly ever being schirrous, cancerous, or ulcerated.

The polypus growing from the fundus uteri is very difficult to detect in its incipient state. While small it produces not the smallest perceptible change in the organs of generation. As it enlarges it distends the uterus, and often excites a suspicion of pregnancy, which, however, a more attentive investigation soon dispels. The swelling of the abdomen does not take place in the degree and space of time which it does in gestation; the menses continue to flow; the breasts do not become full; and, in the progress of the case, no motion is to be felt. While the polypus lies in the uterus its growth is slow. Even at this early period it frequently occasions profuse bleeding.—Women afflicted with the disease are seldom pregnant; and when they are so, parturition commonly happens prematurely. Sometimes, however, delivery takes place in the regular manner.

As the polypus increases it expands the os uteri, and at length protrudes into the vagina. Sometimes this event is preceded by pains similar to those of labour. When the tumour has arrived in its new situation, as it is no longer compressed by the uterus, it begins to grow more rapidly, and occasion far more troublesome complaints. It presses the bladder and rectum, and thus is apt to disturb the evacuation of the urine and fæces. But, in particular, it causes repeated and profuse hemorrhages, which weaken the patient exceedingly, and often bring her to the brink of the grave. The root of the polypus is situated in the os uteri, and is there so compressed, that the blood in the tumour is prevented from returning through the veins; consequently all the vessels become turgid, and the above effusions of blood are the result. Though these generally cease spontaneously, the least circumstances cause their recurrence, even slight concussions of the body in walking, &c. In the meanwhile a quantity of mucous and aqueous fluid is voided, by which the strength is still more reduced. The polypus, the source of this

blood and mucus, is frequently misunderstood, and the patient is in a perilous state. Hence the propriety of always examining *per vaginam* in cases of preternatural discharge from the uterus.

After the polypus has remained some time in the vagina, it at length protrudes from it externally. Now it again excites additional grievances. As it cannot descend so low without dragging the fundus uteri downward with it, and occasioning a prolapsus of that organ, a very painful sensation is generally experienced in the pelvis, in standing or walking. As the bladder and ureters are also forced into a deranged position, the evacuation of the urine is disturbed or impeded. The flow of the urine over the polypus, frictions, &c. frequently in this state cause it to inflame, become painful, and even to ulcerate.

The polypus situated in the vagina, or protruding externally, may easily be mistaken for a prolapsus uteri. This serious error may as easily be avoided. The polypus is softer and less sensible than the uterus in the state of prolapsus. The imperfect prolapsus uteri, in which this viscus is not turned inside out, is betrayed by the os tincæ, which is plainly perceptible at its lower part. In this situation the polypus may, indeed, occasionally have a depression, resembling the os tincæ, but easy of discrimination from it. A probe can be introduced deeply into the os tincæ, but not into the other sort of aperture. The polypus resembles an inverted pear, that is, it is thickest below, and becomes gradually thinner upwards. The above species of the prolapsus uteri is thinnest below, and gradually increases in width upward. A probe may be introduced by the side of the polypus deeply to the fundus uteri. When passed by the side of the fallen uterus, it is very soon stopped.

It is much more easy to distinguish a polypus protruded externally from a perfect prolapsus of the uterus without inversion. The os uteri at once characterizes the uterus, as it can here not only be felt but seen. A probe may be passed deeply into the vagina along the side of the polypus, but not so by the side of the uterus. Besides, the figure of each kind of tumour betrays its real nature.

The inversio uteri is commonly the consequence of a difficult labour, and hence is in general easily discriminated from a polypus. While the inverted uterus lies in the vagina, its shape is broad above and narrow below; whereas the polypus is thin above and broad below. For this reason, in cases of very large polypi in the vagina, the os uteri is little dilated, while it is extremely distended by the incomplete descent of the inverted uterus itself.

When the inverted uterus hangs out of the vagina, its figure, like that of the polypus, is thin upward and broad downward, and, like the latter tumour, has no aperture at its lowest part. Here an erroneous opinion has often led the way to the most mischievous practice, that of amputating the uterus itself, on the supposition of its being a polypus. It is to be observed, that the inverted uterus includes a circular fold at its upper part, next to the orifice of the vagina.—This fold is actually the os uteri itself, through which the body of the viscus has descended. There is nothing of this kind to be felt in cases of polypi. The finger or probe may be introduced deeply into the vagina along the side of a polypus, but not so along the side of the uterus. The root of a polypus is firm and hard; the upper thin part of the uterus, being hollow, has a soft flabby feel. Difficult labour, the common cause of the inverted uterus, also throws light on the case. Polypi, situated either on the inside of the cervix, or at the margin of the os uteri, soon protrude into the vagina, and when large produce all the complaints above mentioned, except frequent profuse bleedings. These seldom occur, because the root of the tumour suffers no constriction in the os uteri. As such polypi descend out of the vagina, they occasion a prolapsus uteri without inversion.

Uterine polypi, when once extirpated, are not so prone to be reproduced as those of the nose are. They ought never to be pulled off, as the attempt might produce a prolapsus uteri. A few instances occur in which they might be conveniently twisted off. This is sometimes the case when the pedicle is very thin, or after the ligature has been applied a certain time.

The ligature is the most proper means of extirpating uterine polypi, and is here much more easy of application than in the nose.

That a polypus cannot be tied while it lies in the uterus is easily comprehensible. But as soon as it has descended into the vagina, the operation is practicable.

The most convenient mode of applying the ligature is by means of two silver canulæ.* It is hardly necessary to mention that bleeding, injections, clysters, &c. may be proper after the ligature is applied.

---

*See Plate 2. A strong ligature is to be introduced through both canulæ, so that its two ends hang out of the lower apertures of the tubes (fig. 1) C, D, while its middle portion forms a noose between the two upper apertures, A, B. Both the tubes are to be introduced together to the root of the polypus. One is then to be kept stationary, while the other is to be conveyed round the polypus to the opposite side of the canula, which is not moved. The ligature being properly applied, in this manner, its ends are to be introduced through the little double cylinder E (fig. 1) which is only one third of an inch long, but so wide as to be capable of being pushed over the two canulæ, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, with the fingers as far as the letter *g*, and with the fork (fig. 3) quite to the letter *l* (fig. 2) or letter *o* (fig. 4.)

When a polypus, having a pedicle attached to the fundus uteri, suddenly falls down, it occasions an inversion of this viscus. In order to relieve, as speedily as possible, the great pain and danger of this case, the surgeon must tie the root of the polypus as soon and as firmly as he can, and then amputate the tumour below the ligature. The uterus is to be reduced immediately afterwards. This is almost the only instance in which a cutting instrument can be employed with advantage in the present kind of case.

Fleshy excrescences sometimes grow in the vagina, some of which have a broad and others a thin basis. The last merit the appellation of polypi, and may be tied by means of a double canula, when situated deeply, and with the hand when they are near the mouth of the vagina.*

Polypi may grow in the œsophagus, and cause an impediment to deglutition. They can only be tied when capable of being brought into the mouth by exciting an effort to vomit, and even then with difficulty, as, the patient's respiration being obstructed by this state, the opportunity is only a momentary one. When such tumours are situated far down the œsophagus their removal by an operation is impracticable. Polypous excrescences in the rectum may also be ti ed with the aid of a double canula, and more easily with that of the two single ones. Excrescences in the meatus auditorius may be extracted or cut off, if near the outer part of the ear.†

Then another double cylinder, through which the ends of the ligature have been introduced, F (fig. 1) and wide enough to pass over the long double canulæ, is to join together their lower ends (M fig. 2.) The ligature is then to be drawn tight and fastened to the rings.

Herbiniaux has recommended placing pieces of thread of various colours on the lower ends of the ligature, with certain interspaces between them (*n*, *n*, *n*, *n*, fig. 2,) in order to ascertain how thick the root of the polypus is, and how fast the cure proceeds.

This engraving is taken from one in Richter's *Anfangsgr der Wundarzn.* The ligatures are to be tightened gradually, as they become slack by the destruction of the root of the tumour.

*Happily, this disease is of rare occurrence. Perhaps not more than one, in twenty thousand females, suffers from this shocking affliction. Delicacy forbids the unfortunate woman from taking advice, till it too often becomes an entirely hopeless case. Perhaps cancer of the uterus, no less formidable, is more frequently met with than the polypus.

†M. Fabre in the Gazette de Sante, relates an extraordinary case of a woman, who ejected a polypus from her stomach, the size of a hen's egg: it had a slender peduncle by which it adhered. Being in the fifth month of pregnancy, an abortion immediately followed the expulsion of the polypus. She had suffered, several months, an almost insupportable burning heat and pain in the stomach, while her physicians attributed a chronic inflammation of the organ, or the dilated condition of some blood-vessel. She was bled freely and frequently, and took cathartics, &c. but without relief. On the twentieth day, after the polypus came away, which, however was preceded by a vomition of blood, she was able to eat soup and bread. The sensation of weight, and heat was no longer felt, and on the thirtieth day, she was perfectly well. Polypi of œsophagus have been rare.

CHAP. XXIV.

ULCERS.

Ulcers present themselves in very various forms; but I think it is sufficient, in a general view of the subject, to consider four kinds: viz., the *healthy*, the *irritable*, the *indolent*, and the *specific*.

However, before proceeding further, it seems right to state that sores of every description are chasms or breaches formed in the substance of the body, by a process termed *ulceration*, in which the absorbents of the part remove the old particles back into the system more quickly than the new ones are laid down by the secerning arteries; or sometimes sores are the consequence of wounds which have not united by the first intention; or they are the immediate result of the separation of mortified portions of the body.

1. HEALTHY ULCERS.

Healthy ulcers secrete white, thick pus, which does not adhere to the surface; and their granulations are small, florid, and pointed at top. As soon as the granulations have risen to the level of the surrounding skin, those next the old skin become smooth, and covered with a thin semi-transparent film, which afterward becomes opaque, and forms cuticle.

An ulcer answering this description is in a healing state, and the surgeon can only be useful by keeping the surrounding skin clean, applying soft scraped lint to absorb the redundant quantity of matter, and covering this simple dressing with a pledget of any unirritating ointment, with a view of preventing evaporation from the surface of the sore; a thing which would lead to the formation of a scab, and often change the favourable condition of the ulcer.

A roller may be applied, unless it should seem to act perniciously. In most instances it not only serves to retain the dressings, and as a kind of defence to the sore, but also to support the muscles and skin, which are frequently loose and flabby, from the want of natural exercise of the limb.

2. IRRITABLE ULCERS.

Irritable ulcers cannot always be known by their appearance, though, in many instances, they can be so discriminated. A sore will invariably partake very much of the nature of the constitution,

and when this is known to be irritable, the local complaint will also be often found to be so. A surgeon, however, is frequently quite unaware of this quality of an ulcer under his care, until perhaps, at the end of a little time, not finding the sore heal sufficiently quickly, he ventures to apply some stimulating application, or to roll the bandage round the limb more tightly than before. The next day he is mortified to find that his patient has passed a miserable night, and several discoloured sloughy places have formed on the surface, and also at the circumference of the sore. At other parts the granulations have been rapidly absorbed; and whatever matter lies on the surface of the ulcer is diminished in quantity, and of a blackish, fetid quality. When the excellent plan of treating many ulcers, recommended by Mr. Baynton, was first introduced into practice, I saw much mischief result from the method being very often indiscriminately applied by dressers to the kind of ulcer under consideration.

Some appearances at once show the ulcer to be of an irritable kind. When the margin of the surrounding skin is jagged, and terminates in a sharp, undermined edge; when the bottom of the ulcer is made up of concavities of different sizes; when there is no distinct appearance of granulations, but only of a whitish, spongy substance, covered with a thin ichorous discharge; when touching the surface causes pain, and very often hemorrhage; the sore may be set down as an irritable one.

Irritable sores are particularly often situated over the lower end of the *fibula*, the anterior surface of the *tibia*, and ligament of the patella.

The applications to irritable ulcers should be of the sedative kind. The steam of warm water acts very beneficially on these cases. A warm decoction of poppy-heads, applied every morning and evening, as a fomentation, by means of flannels, is highly useful. The extract of hemlock, or opium, dissolved in hot water, makes a very useful fomenting liquor, when the irritability is great.

Emollient poultices may be employed as the continued application, and that made of linseed is the best. It is frequently particularly serviceable to lay immediately over the surface of the sore, under the poultice, lint dipped in a solution of opium (*dr.* iss. to *lb.* j. of water.) When the weight of the poultice seems to have a bad effect, the lint wet with the above lotion, may be covered with a pledget of simple ointment.

The carrot poultice, particularly when made by boiling the veget-

able, and beating it into a pulp, deserves to be noticed as a remedy which agrees with as many irritable sores as any thing known.

Powdered carbon and cream have obtained repute for their good effects on irritable ulcers.

Bandages, so used as to make pressure, are always pernicious to irritable ulcers.

3. INDOLENT ULCERS.

The appearances of indolent ulcers are, as Mr. Home observes, the very reverse of those characterizing irritable ones. The edges of the surrounding skin are thick, prominent, smooth, and rounded. The granulations are smooth and glossy, the pus is imperfectly formed, and is blended with flakes of coagulating lymph, which adheres so firmly to the surface of the ulcer that it can hardly be wiped away. The bottom of the sore forms almost a level, and its general aspect, as Mr. Home describes, gives the idea of a portion of the skin and parts underneath having been for some time removed, and the exposed surface not having commenced any new action to fill up the cavity.

This is the most genuine indolent ulcer; in other cases the appearances bear some resemblance to those of that opposite kind of sore, the irritable one.

Indolent ulcers form the majority of those which are to be seen in the large hospitals of this metropolis. Their granulations are endued with a weak living principle, and are very apt to be suddenly absorbed without any assignable cause.

When poultices are improperly applied a long time to indolent ulcers, the chasms will be filled up with large, loose, pale, glossy granulations, which would never acquire the power of forming a durable cicatrix, if the same relaxing treatment were to be continued. These weak, unhealthy granulations, when stimulated by topical applications, undergo a considerable change, becoming smaller, more compact, reder, and free from their glossy appearance; and the cicatrix which follows is more apt to continue healed than when the sores have been healed by relaxing applications.

Solutions of lunar caustic; touching the surface of the ulcers with the caustic itself; diluted nitrous acid; the unguent. hydrarg. nitrat.; and the unguent. hydrarg. nitrat. rubr.; and supporting the sore and the neighbouring skin and muscles with a roller; are the best means which were used for healing common indolent ulcers, before Mr. Baynton laid before the public his very successful method.

This gentleman's practice consists in applying strips of adhesive plaster round the limb, so as to cover the sore, and at least one inch of the parts both above and below the ulcer. The strips of plaster are to be two or three inches broad, and long enough to surround the limb, and leave an end about four inches long.

The middle of the strip, so prepared, is to be applied to the sound part of the limb, opposite the inferior part of the ulcer, so that the lower edge of the plaster may be placed about an inch below the edge of the sore; and the ends are then to be drawn over the ulcer with as much gradual extension as the patient can well bear. As many strips are to be applied in this manner as will cover the whole surface of the sore, and one inch of the limb below and above it.

Soft compresses are to be laid over the part; and the limb, from the foot to the ankle, is to be rolled with calico bandages.

The affected parts are then to be kept moist with cold spring water, which enables the surgeon to remove the strips of plaster without hurting the patient, and at the same time keeps off inflammation.

4. ULCERS WITH SPECIFIC ACTION.

By a *specific* ulcer is implied one which is complicated with some peculiar morbid action, owing to the state of the constitution, or to the disposition of the part affected. The varieties of such ulcers are almost numberless, and baffle description. Scrophulous and venereal sores are specific, and are noticed in other chapters of the present work; cancers and the *noli me tangere*, which are also considered in a different place, partake of a specific nature. Inveterate ulcers, into which many venereal local affections change, after the syphilitic action has been destroyed, are specific; but, as they are mentioned in the chapter on the venereal disease, nothing further is requisite to be said concerning them in the present one.

Ulcers occur on the instep and foot with a very thickened edge, and a diseased state of the surrounding skin, very similar to elephantiasis in appearance. Mr. Home observes, that he has several times met with these ulcers in such servants of opulent families as have led indolent lives and lived freely. In cases of this sort, the *hydrargyrus sulphuratus ruber* is recommended by Mr. Home to be used as a fumigation. In some instances, an ointment composed of calomel and hog's lard, or of the *ung. hydrarg. nit.* mixed with camphor, is said to answer better than any other application.

A class of irritable ulcers, situated in the vicinity of the ancle, attended with enlargement of the joint itself, and surrounded with a degree of thickening, are much benefited, according to Mr. Home, by poultices and fomentations containing the *conium maculatum.**

There is a kind of ulcer which does not extend deeper than the cutis, but spreads in all directions. The specific morbid action does not continue in the parts which have ulcerated, but only affects the edge of the skin, where the ulcer is increasing; for the surface first affected heals, while the parts beyond are in a state of ulceration. For such ulcers, of which there are several varieties, a solution of the *argentum nitratum* is the best application.

The last specific ulcer which I shall here notice is the *fungated* one. It is seen on the calf of the leg and sole of the foot, shooting out a fungus from the surface. The new-formed substance is externally broad, and narrow at its root; it is tender, and bleeds from very slight causes. The disease in its origin somewhat resembles a scrophulous affection of the metatarsal bones, until the skin ulcerates and the fungus protrudes.

One species of this ulcer contaminates the lymphatic glands in the course of absorption; another kind does not so. The first case cannot be cured by the internal and external use of arsenic; the second may.

From three to ten drops of a solution made by boiling white arsenic in water for several hours in a sand heat, may be given internally. For external use, *dr.* j. of this solution is diluted with *lb.* j. of water, and the mixture may be gradually made stronger till it is of double strength.

---

*In connexion with this subject, much might be said on a new escarotic, which, were it more generally used, would be more highly valued as an external, than internal medicine. This is the common blood root, (*sanguinary canadensis*) The irritable ulcers are exceedingly hard to heal: they are not unfrequently met with, two and three inches in diameter. A thin, icherous discharge is floating over the surface, which seems to destroy the surrounding flesh with great rapidity, while the edges of the sore become prominent, rough and inflamed; bleeding from the slightest causes. Under such circumstances, a free use of the pulverized root soon changes the condition of the sore to a healthy appearance; the inflammation abates, the quality of the matter is altogether better, and the healing process will soon be apparent.

Soldiers and sailors, of intemperate habits, who, perhaps, may have a venereal taint in the system in old age, are remarkably predisposed to this kind of ulcer, on the shin, and on the ankles. They are frequently noticed in marine hospitals, of fifteen years standing. These are cases in which reliance may be had on the blood root. It should be sprinkled on three and four times a day: the sore being occasionally cleansed with soap-suds. A physician, of extensive practice, has found this a remedy of peculiar efficacy in those spongy, fœtid ulcers of the mamma, which attack women in advanced life.

CHAP. XXV.

ENCYSTED TUMOURS.

These swellings consist of a cyst, in which is contained a matter very various in its appearance and consistence. Sometimes it is soft, sometimes quite fluid, and in other instances hard, and even ossified.* When the matter is fluid like honey, the tumour is named *meliceris;* when of a pappy quality, *atheroma;* when fatty, *steatoma.* These swellings have a soft or hard feel, according to the nature of their contents: but the consistence of the contained matter cannot always be ascertained by the touch, especially when the cyst is very thick.

Sometimes the cyst is very thin, sometimes very thick, but in general, though not always, its thickness is proportioned to its age. It is often quite firm, like parchment or cartilage; and it commonly contains only one cavity; however, this is frequently insected by several partitions. Steatomatous tumours sometimes consist of several contiguous cysts, which may easily be separated from each other.

Encysted tumours are usually situated immediately under the skin; but occasionally they form in deeper situations. Such swellings, especially steatomatous ones, frequently attain an enormous magnitude. At first they are constantly moveable, and probably would continue so, if all external pressure were kept from influencing them. In time they become immoveable, that is, they become adherent to the skin and subjacent parts.

The most successful applications for discussing encysted tumours are such as contain sea salt, sal ammoniac, &c.

The best practice, however, is the operation by which the swellings are cut out. The art of doing this with adroitness consists in dissecting the parts surrounding the tumour without wounding the cyst. If the latter accident occur, the contents frequently flow out, the cyst collapses, and the continuance of the dissection is attended with more difficulty. It is a great point to remove every particle of the cyst, and hence it is satisfactory to take it out entire, that is, without wounding it. When any portion remains behind, the wound will frequently not heal, in consequence of fungous granulations arising from the diseased part. Unless the swelling be large, a single incision through the skin is sufficient; but in other instances it is

*When the skin ulcerates some of this sort protrude and appear like horns.

advantageous to make two cuts, in this manner (): first, because it facilitates the removal of the tumour; secondly, because it prevents a redundance of skin, which would take place if none were removed, and would greatly retard the cicatrization of the wound.

After the operation, the edges of the wound are to be brought together with sticking plaster, and a compress and bandage are to be applied.

CHAP. XXVI.

SARCOMATOUS TUMOURS.

Fleshy tumours, not contained in a perfect globular cyst, like that of the foregoing swellings, have received this appellation. They are of various kinds, and consequently every attempt to devise appropriate names to distinguish them is at least laudable.

Mr. Abernethy, whose ingenuity is ever active in the advancement of medical science, has published a classification of tumours, and to him we owe the plan of applying to the various species of sarcoma terms deduced from their anatomical structure.

1. COMMON VASCULAR, OR ORGANIZED SARCOMA.

Under this title are comprehended all tumours which appear to be composed of the gelatinous part of the blood, rendered more or less vascular, by the growth of vessels through it, without having any distinguishable peculiarity of structure. This kind of organization in tumours is the most simple, and, perhaps, may always precede other descriptions of structure.

Vascular sarcoma not only makes its appearance as a tumour, which is altogether extraneous in regard to the original fabric of the body; it also enlarges natural parts, particularly the testis, mamma, and absorbent glands.

When this sort of swelling has attained a considerable size, the superficial veins become quite varicose. If left to itself the tumour generally grows till the skin is so distended that it ulcerates, and exposes the new-formed substance, which sloughs and falls out.

The disease might be got rid of in this manner; but such are the constitutional irritation attending it, and the fetor and frightful ap-

pearance of the part, that the rest of the swelling is generally removed by an operation.

2. ADIPOSE SARCOMA.

Fatty tumours are exceedingly common, and are generally surrounded with a very thin capsule, which is only slightly connected to them by means of vessels. Adipose tumours generally grow in a regular, slow, and progressive manner; their vessels are neither large nor numerous. Hence the removal of these swellings is attended with little danger from hemorrhage, and they are very easily separated from the surrounding parts. When they have been inflamed, however, the detachment is more difficult.

3. PANCREATIC SARCOMA.

This is the term which Mr. Abernethy applies to such sarcomatous tumours as resemble the pancreas in their internal structure.

The substance of which they consist is composed of irregular-shaped masses. These are connected together by a fibrous kind of texture. This species of sarcoma is sometimes formed distinctly in the cellular substance, but most commonly occurs in the female breast, perhaps originating in the lymphatic glands.

Mr. Abernethy mentions a case in which the lymphatic glands beneath the jaw were affected with pancreatic sarcoma. This sort of tumour increases slowly, and is not prone to inflame and suppurate.

The morbid structure in question frequently takes place in the breast, a little above, and on that side of the nipple which is next to the arm. In general the disease is chronic, and does not involve the absorbent glands in the vicinity. But in a few instances this species of sarcoma, when situated in the breast, deviates from its ordinary indolent nature, and occasions severe and lancinating pain, an inflammatory state of the integuments, and an adhesion of them to the tumour. The axillary glands also enlarge.

Pancreatic sarcoma is sometimes so irritable a disease that Mr. Abernethy thinks it may frequently be considered as a cancer. When the glands in the axilla become affected, one generally swells at first, and is extremely tender and painful; afterwards the pain abates, and it remains indurated; another then becomes affected, and runs through the same course.

Dr. Bouttatz, of Moscow, has published an account of a tumour

which resembled the pancreas in its structure, and grew beneath the conjunctiva of the eye.

4. CYSTIC SARCOMA.

This name is applied because the disease contains cysts or cells. Cystic sarcoma sometimes occurs as a distinct tumour, but is commonly met with in the testis and ovary. The cysts, both in the former and latter part, are capable of being rendered red by anatomical injection. The cavities generally contain a serous fluid, but sometimes a caseous substance. Mr. Abernethy believes that this last sort of case, when the testicle is concerned, is peculiarly intractable.

5. MASTOID, OR MAMMARY SARCOMA,

So named from its resemblance to the mammary gland in structure. Mr. Abernethy has not frequently seen this kind of tumour, and his attention was called to the nature of the disease by a case in which a swelling, partaking of the above structure, and about as large as an orange, was removed from the front of the thigh. The wound seemed at first disposed to heal, but it degenerated afterwards into a malignant ulcer, which occasioned death in the course of two months.

As this kind of tumour is gradually lost in the surrounding parts, which probably retain a disposition to assume a similar morbid alteration, Mr. Abernethy very judiciously recommends a more extensive removal of them than was practiced in the above example.

Mr. Abernethy thinks this kind of sarcoma more malignant than the preceding species, but not so much so as the following are.

6. TUBERCULATED SARCOMA

Consists of an aggregation of small, roundish tumours, of various sizes and colours, connected together by a kind of cellular substance.

Mr. Abernethy has chiefly seen this disease in the lymphatic glands of the neck. The tumours ulcerated, became painful, incurable sores, and destroyed the patients. Tuberculated sarcoma is so terrible a disorder, that it may be deemed a fatal one: fortunately it is uncommon.

7. MEDULLARY SARCOMA.

This is commonly seen affecting the testis, and has been termed the soft cancer of that part. The tumour resembles the structure and appearance of the medullary substance of the brain.

The inguinal glands on each side become affected with the same morbid change, in consequence of the diseased state of the testis, and acquire a very enormous size. The skin covering the disease in the groin gives way, and the most prominent of the enlarged glands inflame, and are gradually detached in the form of sloughs. Hemorrhage succeeds the separation of each slough, and can only be suppressed by means of continued pressure. After all the dead portions have been thrown off, the skin heals, and continues cicatrized till the distention of another gland renews the foregoing process, and the patient is at length exhausted.

Dissections after death evince, that the glands in the pelvis and abdomen are affected with the same disease.

Mr. Abernethy relates a case in which a tumour, partaking of this structure, formed on the thigh. The base of the disease was situated near the bone. The lymphatic glands in the ham, pelvis, and loins were all affected with the same morbid enlargement. These circumstances were ascertained after death.

The facility with which medullary sarcoma is propagated along the absorbent vessels is one of its more striking peculiarities.

OF THE GROWTH OF SARCOMATOUS TUMOURS AND OF CHRONIC INFLAMMATION.

Every kind of fleshy tumour, every enlargement of an original part of the body, can only be the effect of an unnatural action in the vessels. Whatever matter is deposited in the interstices of a gland, or any other part, must be placed there by those secerning arteries which, in the healthy state, only secrete a sufficient quantity of new particles to supply the old ones removed by the absorbents. Thus the action of the secerning arteries and that of the lymphatics ought to be equal; and whenever more matter is deposited by the blood-vessels than is taken away by the absorbents, a tumour forms in the disordered part. It is possible to conceive, however, that when original parts are enlarged, the morbid change may be owing to an imperfect absorption, and not to any wrong action of the blood-vessels. But in cases of tumours which are quite distinct, and which constituted no original part of the body, the formation of the disease is probably always the result of a morbid state of the surrounding arteries.

The process by which sarcomatous tumours, and indolent indurations, and thickenings, are formed is termed *chronic inflammation*.— The blood-vessels, which we must generally suppose to be the active

organs in these cases, deposit a superfluous quantity of new matter; and to do so they must assume an increased action, though not of that throbbing sort which happens in cases of acute inflammation.

It is very likely that coagulating lymph is the first kind of matter which is thrown out from the vessels in cases of sarcomatous tumours; that it then becomes vascular itself, and is converted by the action of its own vessels into the various kinds of morbid structure already mentioned.

In proportion as a tumour increases in size, it compresses the surrounding cellular substance, which becomes converted into a kind of membranous capsule surrounding the swelling. In sarcomatous cases the cyst is, in general, thin; and sometimes there is even no cyst whatever.

The growth of indolent tumours does not derange the constitution; they form in an insidious manner without increased heat, and generally without any uneasiness in the part.

A tumour, when once it has begun to form, becomes itself an additional source of irritation, and a cause of increased action in the vessels. Hence it will continue to enlarge, unless checked by surgical applications, or removed by the knife.

TREATMENT OF SARCOMATOUS TUMOURS.

The growth of all indolent tumours may be retarded by repeated topical bleeding, and the application of linen wet with the aq. litharg. acet.

If the enlargement of a swelling be completely stopped in this manner, the next object is to promote the absorption of the new-formed substance. Mercurial frictions, electricity, blisters, and stimulating topical remedies are proper for this purpose; but the attempt generally fails, because if you stimulate a tumour too much it is apt to slough, and leave a dangerous, extensive, and frequently malignant sore; and if you do not stimulate so much, still the irritation employed often renews the increased action, checked by the first kind of remedies, and the tumour begins to enlarge again.

For these reasons the practice of trying to disperse indolent tumours is not deserving of much praise. The removal of the disease by the knife is the best measure, and the sooner this is done the better; for a common adipose tumour, now about the size of an apple, and capable of being extirpated with the utmost safety, may in the course of a few years become so large as to weigh near fifteen

pounds; and the magnitude of the wound necessarily made in cutting out so large a mass would be very perilous. Besides, sarcomatous tumours, when removed in an early state, are not so apt to leave the surface of the wound in a morbid condition.

When the tumour is known, at the time of the operation, to be either a mammary, a tuberculated, or medullary sarcoma, care should be taken to make a free removal of the surrounding substance.

The operation is performed in the same way as that of removing a diseased breast.

CHAP. XXVII.

OF SCIRRHUS, OR CANCER, PREVIOUS TO ULCERATION.

A hard and painful glandular swelling, having a disposition to become cancer, says Richter, is the common but inadequate and erroneous definition of scirrhus. The disease is not regularly attended with swelling; sometimes scirrhus parts diminish in size, and shrink. Hardness is not a characteristick property; for many tumours, which are not scirrhous, are exceedingly indurated. The disease is not always situated in a gland; it oftentimes attacks structures which cannot be called glandular; and hard glandular swellings are often seen which do not partake of the nature of scirrhus. The disposition to cancer cannot be enumerated among the marks of scirrhus, since it is not discoverable till carcinoma has actually commenced. Its termination in open cancer is not an invariable occurrence; and other tumours become cancerous to which no one would apply the term scirrhus.

The term scirrhus must undoubtedly have some definite meaning, when employed by scientific men. Unreflecting surgeons may use the word vaguely; and, perhaps influenced by its etymological import, they may call an immense number of various morbid indurations scirrhus.

I have always considered scirrhus as a diseased hardness, in which there is a propensity to cancerous ulceration, and a greater backwardness to recede, than exists in any other kind of diseased hardness, although the skin may occasionally not break during life, and a few scirrhous indurations may have been lessened.

Though Richter states that this disposition cannot be dicovered till carcinoma has actually taken place; though Messrs. Burns and Home confirm that other indurations and tumours may terminate in cancer; though Mr. Abernethy shows that sarcomatous and encysted tumours may end in most malignant diseases, and such as merit the name of cancer; yet it is now well ascertained, that in all these instances the changes which precede cancerous ulceration bear no similitude to the genuine scirrhus.

The puckering of the skin, the dull leaden colour of the integuments, the knotted and uneven feel of the disease, the occasional darting pains in the part, its fixed attachment to the skin above and muscles beneath, form so striking an assemblage of symptoms, that, when they are all present, there cannot be the smallest doubt that the tumour is a scirrhus, and that the disease is about to acquire, if it have not already acquired, the power of contaminating the surrounding parts, and the lymphatic glands, to which the absorbents of the diseased part tend.

CHARACTERS BY WHICH SCIRRHUS MAY BE DISTINGUISHED FROM OTHER DISEASES.

A scirrhous induration is not prone to acquire the magnitude which almost all other tumours are apt to attain, when their growth is not interrupted. Other tumours are commonly more moveable than scirrhous ones, especially when they have not been inflamed.

If we except the fungus hæmatodes, other tumours do not involve every kind of structure, skin, muscle, cellular substance, &c. and the integuments seldom become affected before the distention produced by the size of such swellings becomes very considerable. In scirrhous cases the skin soon becomes contaminated, discoloured, and puckered.

Some few tumours may be harder and heavier than a few scirrhous ones; but the reverse is commonly the case.

As other indurations and tumours may assume the cancerous action, and even end in cancerous ulceration; and as some true scirrhi, when not irritated by improper treatment, may continue stationary for years, the occurrence of actual carcimona cannot prove that the preceding state was that of scirrhus. The only criterion of the latter disease which we possess is deduced from the assemblage of characters already specified; for, except the peculiar puckering and speedy leaden discolouration of the skin, no other appearances, considered separately, form any line of discrimination.

The most characteristic mark of a scirrhus is its structure being intersected with white ligamentous bands, which often extend a good way into the surrounding fat. This texture cannot be detected till the disease has been removed. The fact corroborates the prudence of taking away a considerable portion of the substance surrounding a scirrhous tumour.

Sometimes cysts, containing a transparent fluid, and supposed to be hydatids, are found in the substance of scirrhi; but they are not so frequently attendant on the complaint as to form any part of its character.

The superficial veins are usually very much dilated.

OF CANCER IN THE STATE OF ULCERATION.

The diseased skin covering a carcinomatous tumour generally ulcerates before the swelling has attained any great magnitude. A large chasm is then produced in its substance, partly by a sloughing, and partly by an ulcerating process. A copious discharge of very fetid, sanious matter follows. The ulcer becomes irregular in its figure and unequal on its surface. The edges are thick, indurated, and extremely painful; they often exhibit a serrated appearance, being sometimes retorted, at other times inverted. The ulcer sometimes spreads with rapidity to a great extent, and its progress produces frequent hemorrhages, which, joined with the irritation of the disease, reduce the patient to the lowest state of debility. Granulations generally grow on the ulcerated surface, when the ravages of the disorder seem to undergo a temporary stop; but this apparent attempt at reparation only ends in the formation of an inveterate fungous substance.

At length the absorbent glands become diseased, and death puts an end to the patient's sufferings. Previous to this event a cough and difficulty of breathing generally occur.

TREATMENT OF SCIRRHUS AND ULCERATED CANCER.

The treatment of scirrhus embraces two objects: the dispersion and the removal of the tumour. When the hardness is so situated as to be easily removed by the knife, no delay should be occasioned by attempting to disperse a swelling of this nature. The operation ought to be performed early, as the chance of effectual extirpation is then greater. On the other hand, the attempts at dispersion rarely succeed; the means employed are tedious in their operation, often

injure the health, and when of an irritating nature, and incautiously applied, convert the scirrhus into a cancer. Prudence will only allow the operation to be postponed, and discutient remedies tried, when the hardness is below its usual degree, when the pain of the disease is not so great as to denote a tendency to ulcerate and spread with rapidity; and when the swelling, induration, &c. have already seemed prone to diminish.

The best internal plan of treatment consists in giving some of the following medicines, together with a light fluid diet: *cicuta*, *belladonna*, *digitalis*, preparations of mercury, arsenic, *tinct. ferri mur.* muriate of barytes, veg. and fos. alkali. Pain is to be moderated by opium, and saline purgatives prescribed at due intervals.

Electricity and a course of emetics have been recommended by respectable practitioners. The *aq. laurocerasi*, in the dose of thirty or forty drops, has been found serviceable.

Retaining a scirrhus in an equal temperature, and defending it from external irritation, by means of a piece of swan's down or rabbit's skin, ought always to be observed.

In some instances local applications, containing *cicuta* and *belladonna*, have done good; indeed these are the most safe remedies of the kind; for mercury, gum ammoniac, and several others, occasionally employed, are dangerous, because too irritating.

The mode of removing a scirrhous tumour will be described in the chapter which treats of the extirpation of a diseased breast.

Even when a cancer has proceeded to ulceration, if the disease be not too extensive, and the patient not too much reduced, the operation ought to be practiced without delay. If it is too late, the treatment can only be palliative, and some of the above remedies must be prescribed.

The most common external applications are preparations of lead, arsenic, solutions of iron, or of the *hydrarg. mur.* the carrot, or fermenting poultice, pure oil, &c.

The operation itself may prove an exciting cause of carcinoma, and will certainly be so if the scirrhous part be not completely removed. The portion left behind will inevitably become cancerous. The chance of success depends on the entire extirpation of the disease; and in no operation is celerity more dangerous. Above all things a free removal of the skin, covering and adjoining the situation of the tumour, is to be recommended.

Even when the disease has been most completely cut out, together with a large portion of the surrounding substance, the wound some-

times changes into a cancerous ulcer; and every prudent surgeon, therefore, always ensures his own reputation by making a guarded prognosis.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

GANGLIONS.

A ganglion is a small hard tumour, unattended with pain, and composed of a cyst, which is of a firm tendinous texture, and contains a fluid resembling the white of an egg. It is usually moveable (in a greater or less degree) beneath the skin; its growth is slow, and it is seldom much larger than a hazlenut.

Its figure is commonly round, smooth, and even; it seldom inflames, and still more rarely does it suppurate; but when the latter event happens an ill-conditioned ulcer is generally produced.

Ganglions occur most frequently on the hands and fingers, and always over a tendon, with which the sac is connected by a slender neck. These tumours are usually preceded by a bruise or violent sprain; and they move along with the tendon to which they are attached.

Deformity and impediment to the use of some particular muscle are the utmost inconveniences commonly resulting from this disease; but when the tumour ulcerates a very foul and even dangerous ulcer may be the result.

TREATMENT.

The common plan of treating ganglions is to apply pressure or stimulating applications to them, with a view of causing them to be absorbed. Binding a piece of lead on a ganglion with a roller is a very good method. The oleum origani, or hartshorn, may be used as a liniment, when the stimulating plan is preferred. No doubt, when

*Notwithstanding the skill and vigilance of the surgeon, he witnesses the steady progress of cancer, from day to day, with frightful rapidity. If the knife, at an early period, will not arrest it, there is little confidence to be placed in medicines. There are paliatives, but no certain remedies. Aged people are the most liable to cancer, and suffer the most excruciating misery, before death puts an end to their sufferings. Women, after menstruation has ceased, seem to be predisposed to cancer of the breast: A majority of the cases, within any given period, shows, that women from fifty to seventy years of age, are the greatest sufferers. In some instances, a cancer of the uterus, instead of the breast, more horrible and more hopeless, is developed, in a few months after this evacuation ceases to appear.

ganglions are only attached to the subjacent parts by a slender pedicle, they might be as safely cut out as encysted tumours, if care were taken to leave no part of the sac behind. The disease, however, is not severe enough to induce the generality of patients to submit to an operation, particularly as the tumours may be always greatly diminished, or even quite dispersed, by the preceding measures.*

CHAP. XXIX.

ANEURISMS.

WHEN any part of an artery is preternaturally dilated, the tumour is named a *true aneurism.*

In such cases the artery is either only enlarged at a small part of its track, and the tumour has a determinate border; or the vessel becomes dilated for a considerable length, in which circumstance the swelling is oblong, and loses itself so gradually in the surrounding parts that its margin cannot be exactly ascertained. The first case, which is the most common, is denominated the *circumscribed true aneurism;* the second is named the *diffused true aneurism.*

When blood escapes from a wound or rupture of an artery into the adjoining cellular substance, the swelling is termed a *false* aneurism.

In this instance the blood either collects in one mass, distends the cellular substance, and converts it into a cyst, so as to form a plainly circumscribed tumour; or it is injected into all the cavities of the surrounding cellular substance, and extends along the course of the great vessels from one end of the limb to the other, thus producing an irregular oblong swelling. The first case is termed the *circumscribed false aneurism;* the second the *diffused false aneurism.*†

In cases of true aneurism the coats of the diseased artery are found in a thickened, cartilaginous, and often ossified state. The vessel is either dilated at the whole of its circumference, or only on one side;

*Several surgeons, of experience, are in the habit of breaking ganglions, when the patient will submit to such severe treatment. The skin is drawn tense, with the fingers of the left hand, and with the palm of the other a sudden blow is given, which bursts the sac. An absorption of the fluid soon follows, and a perfect cure commonly is effected. Though this is harsh practice, it is worthy of imitation.

†When the external coat of an artery is wounded, and the internal ones are consequently dilated, the case is by many writers named a *mixed aneurism.* This seems a very superfluous distinction. Authors are also not perfectly decided about the application of the term; Monro applying it to cases in which the artery is first dilated and then ruptured.

the latter case sometimes happens when the artery lies near a bone, which impedes the expansion of one side of the vessel.

The first thing the patient perceives is an unusual throbbing; and on examination he discovers a small pulsating tumour, which entirely vanishes when pressure is made, but immediately re-appears when the pressure is taken off. It also spontaneously subsides when the artery above it is compressed, and returns as soon as the compression no longer operates. It is free from pain; and the skin covering it is of its natural colour. When once the tumour has originated, it continually grows larger, and at length attains a very considerable volume. In proportion as it becomes larger its pulsation becomes weaker; and, indeed, is almost quite lost when the disease has acquired much magnitude.

The diminution of the pulsation of the tumour is ascribable to two causes: 1, the arterial tunics lose their dilatable and elastic property, in proportion as they become distended and indurated, and, consequently, the aneurismal sac is no longer capable of an alternate diastole and systole with the action of the heart; 2, coagulated blood is deposited on the inner surface of the sac, particularly in large aneurisms, in which some of the blood is always destitute of motion. In true aneurisms, however, the blood does not coagulate so soon nor so frequently as in false ones. When there is coagulated blood present, pressure can only produce a partial disappearance of the swelling.

The larger the sac becomes the more weakly does the blood flow into the continuation of the artery below the swelling, so that the pulse in the lower part of the limb is small and feeble, and the limb not so warm as it ought to be. On dissection, the lower portion of the artery is frequently found preternaturally small and contracted. The pressure made by the tumour on the veins and the adjacent parts frequently causes œdema, caries, &c.

The greatest peril occurs when the aneurismal sac bursts. The event may be foreseen by the part about to give way becoming particularly tense, elevated, thin, soft, and of a dark purple colour.*

Internal true aneurisms are only discoverable at first by an unusual and incessant throbbing in particular situations; but after such tumours have acquired an immense size, they protrude externally, and then their nature is easily detected.

---

*This state is followed by the formation of a little slough, and the fatal hemorrhages take place after the detachment of this, as I had an opportunity of seeing, in the case of an axillary aneurism, in St. Bartholomew's hospital.

As all the arteries partake of the same structure, they are all subject to the true aneurism; but as it occurs more frequently in the large than the small arteries, it is evident that the impetus of the blood must frequently have a considerable share in its origin. The true aneurisms, as Monro justly thought, occur as often in the aorta, particularly its arch, as in all other arteries together. They frequently occur in the ham, and wherever the arteries run unsurrounded by muscles and are most exposed to external violence.

It very frequently happens that patients have several aneurisms at the same time, and that the artery is diseased for a considerable extent from each tumour. In this case, and probably in the majority of instances, aneurisms are the consequence of a morbid affection of the whole arterial system. We may infer this from the disease frequently originating spontaneously, without any assignable local cause, and from frequently finding, in aneurismal subjects, various arteries studded with white, cartilaginous, or osseous specks.

The *false aneurism* is always owing to an aperture in an artery from which the blood gushes into the cellular substance, in the manner already explained. A sudden and violent strain may lacerate an artery and cause this disease; or a wound may give rise to it. The false aneurism most frequently occurs at the bend of the arm, in consequence of the brachial artery being accidentally wounded in phlebotomy.

When the artery is thus wounded, the surgeon endeavours to stop the hemorrhage by pressure, which may occasion a diffused aneurism, in consequence of the external aperture being closed, so that the blood can no longer escape, and must necessarily insinuate itself into the cellular substance. The swelling thus created is uneven, more or less prominent, and extends upward and downward along the course of the artery. The skin covering it is of a dark purple colour.

Such is the origin of the *diffused false aneurism*. It increases in size as long as the internal bleeding continues; and if this have not a timely stop put to it the case excites violent pain, deprives the member of the power of motion, and causes inflammation and gangrenous mischief.

The *circumscribed false aneurism* arises in the following manner: when proper pressure has been made in the first instance, so as to suppress the hemorrhage, but the bandage has afterwards been removed too soon, or before the artery has healed, the blood passes through the unclosed wound, or that which it has burst open again, into the cellular substance. As this has now become agglutinated

by the preceding pressure, the blood cannot diffuse itself into its cells; and, consequently, a mass of it collects in the vicinity of the aperture of the artery, and distends the cellular substance into sac.

Sometimes, when the aperture of the artery is exceedingly small, the blood first effused coagulates, and prevents the entrance of that which follows into the cavities of the cellular substance, and obliges it to collect in one mass.

The symptoms of a circumscribed false aneurism do not differ very much from those of a circumscribed true one. But, in general, the two cases may be easily discriminated. The true aneurism readily yields to pressure, and as readily recurs on its removal; the false one yields very gradually, and returns in the same way. The blood in the sac can only pass and repass slowly through the opening of the artery. Frequently, also, a hissing sound is very audible, as the blood gushes into the sac again. The pulsation of the false aneurism is always more feeble, and, as the tumour enlarges, is lost sooner, than that of the true aneurism. In consequence of coagulated blood lodging in false aneurisms much sooner than in true ones, the former become hard, and incapable of disappearing on pressure, much sooner than the latter. The diffused false aneurism has little or no pulsation except very near the aperture of the artery.

When the artery is wounded at the bend of the arm, the mode of applying pressure has been already described in the chapter on hemorrhage.*

Even when a circumscribed false aneurism has originated, compression is still applicable as long as the swelling is soft, and can be pressed away. A tourniquet is first to be applied to the upper arm, the blood is then to be pressed back into the artery, and pressure applied. But in case there is a great deal of coagulated blood in the aneurismal sac, and the tumour is incapable of disappearing on pressure, compression can no longer be of service. The coagulated blood, situated over the aperture of the vessel, prevents the pressure from operating with sufficient efficacy. However, when the quantity of coagulated blood is trivial, a trial of pressure may be made. Sometimes it succeeds; and, should it not, still it is productive of some

*Unskilful phlebotomists are not the only persons who puncture arteries: the best anatomists have been unfortunate in the simple operation of bleeding. The relative position of the veins, arteries, and muscles, in the bend of the arm, is an important point. The accidental wounds of the brachial and radial arteries have been very numerous; oftener from downright carelessness than from ignorance. Before inserting the lancet, examine for the highest point of pulsation of the artery, and particularly ascertain the bearings, in relation to the fascia.

benefit; because, while it more or less obstructs the flow of blood through the main artery, it obliges this fluid to pass into the collateral branches, which then become dilated, so that the operation is afterwards more likely to succeed.

The *varicose* or *venuos aneurism* is the only one remaining to be described. Sometimes in bleeding, the lancet quite transfixes the vein, and enters the subjacent brachial artery. The external wound of the vein heals, but the internal one being prevented from doing so by the flow of arterial blood into the vein, the latter vessel becomes dilated in the situation over the preternatural communication between the two vessels. Besides the dilatation, there are a tremulous motion and a pulsation in the vein, attended with a hissing noise, arising from the gushing of the blood into the vessel from the artery. This disease is not dangerous; and we have no instance of its attaining any considerable size, or requiring an operation.

TREATMENT OF ANEURISM.

Internal aneurisms may be considered beyond the reach of surgery; and all that can be done is to recommend the patient to live in a very abstemious manner, to avoid every kind of exertion, and to lose a little blood occasionally. Every thing tending to create plethora, or accelerate the circulation, must hasten the patient's death. The most common aneurism for which surgical skill is required, is that occurring in the ham.

The principle on which aneurisms are cured consists in preventing the entrance of fresh blood into the aneurismal sac; for when this is effectually accomplished, the blood already contained in the sac is gradually absorbed, and the tumour diminishes in proportion.

This object may sometimes be fulfilled by a skilful application of pressure, particularly if the aneurism be small, and the whole of its contents can be made to recede. The same thing occasionally happens even in cases of very large aneurisms, which cure themselves by compressing the portion of the artery leading into the tumour, so as to render it impervious. However, though it is generally proper to try pressure in the early stage of the disease, it cannot be said that such practice is attended with much success. If the communication between the aneurismal sac and artery does not become obliterated in consequence of this means before the end of a fortnight, there is no great reason to expect that it will do so in a longer time. The instances recorded of aneurisms being cured by a long persever-

ance in pressure are probably cases which would naturally have got well without this means.

The operation for the cure of popliteal aneurisms consists in exposing the femoral artery about the middle of the thigh, and putting a ligature round the vessel. It is preferable to tie the artery at this distance from the tumour, because the vessel is very frequently in a morbid state, higher up than the visible swelling would lead us to conjecture. We are indebted to Mr. John Hunter for this method of operating. The plan, however, has undergone considerable improvement since his time ; and of all surgeons who have exerted their abilities in the achievement of this object, no one has been so successful as Mr. Abernethy. This gentleman soon perceived that the occurrence of hemorrhage, after tying any artery, did not commonly originate from the mechanical bursting of the vessel, or from the ligature becoming lax, and changing its situation, but from ulceration of the artery. The blood-vessels are themselves vascular, and derive their supply of nourishment from vessels transmitted to them from the surrounding substance. How proper must it therefore be to apply a ligature round an artery as near as possible to where it lies involved in its natural connexions ! In this situation the ligature is much more likely to produce an adhesion of the sides of the vessel to each other, and the danger of ulceration is less than if it were applied, as was formerly done, to the middle of the exposed portion of the artery, where the vessel has been quite separated from its connexions by the passage of the surgeon's finger underneath it. In short, Mr. Abernethy's mode of operating consists in making an incision about two inches and a half in length through the skin and fascia of the thigh, on the inner edge of the sartorius muscle ; as soon as the femoral artery is felt, an incision is to be made on each side of it, in order to enable the operator to pass his finger beneath it ; and, lastly, a double ligature is to be introduced by means of a blunt needle under the vessel, observing to leave out the femoral vein and accompanying branches of the anterior crural nerve. One portion of the ligature is to be tied as high, the other as low, as the detachment of the artery will allow. The part of the vessel between the two ligatures is then to be divided. Thus the two ends of the artery will be in the same state as those on the surface of a stump, after amputation.

The limb, if cold after the operation, may be covered with flannel and gently rubbed.

I shall not notice any mechanical contrivances to prevent the ligature slipping off the vessel, because I consider them pernicious.

What power can possibly drag the ligature off the artery? In short, hemorrhage may be said to be always produced by ulceration, except in a few instances, in which the ligature comes away after remaining applied the usual time, but still the sides of the vessel, from some unknown cause, have had no disposition to grow together.

Mr. Abernethy has rendered surgeons more confident in the success of operations for popliteal aneurisms by his bold yet judicious attempts to relieve aneurisms situated in the groin. Thrice has he tied the external iliac artery, and established the fact, that the inosculations, even in such a high situation as this, are quite sufficient for conveying a due quantity of blood into the limb below. By his last attempt he preserved the life of a person who would certainly have been in the grave in a very short time, by the rupture of the tumour. A similar operation was done with success about the same time at Birmingham.*

The plan of doing it is simple, and consists in making an incision about three inches in length, through the integuments of the abdomen, a little above Poupart's ligament, and half an inch on the outside of the abdominal ring, in order to avoid the epigastric artery. The aponeurosis of the external oblique muscle is then to be divided in the direction of the wound. The lower margin of the internal oblique and transverse muscles is also to be cut with a crooked bistoury. The finger may then be passed between the peritoneum, by the side of the psoas muscle, so as to touch the artery. A double ligature is to be carried under the vessel, and tied as in the operation for the popliteal aneurism.

In operating for an aneurism at the bend of the arm, an incision is to be made through the integuments covering the tumour; then the fascia of the biceps muscle is to be divided, and the artery tied both above and below the swelling. Here two ligatures are indispensable; for, if the vessel were only tied above the aneurism, the inosculations between the brachial artery and the recurrent arteries of the fore arm are so free, that the blood would continue to find its way into the aneurismal sac, almost, if not quite, as easily as before.

---

*In 1823, this curious operation was successfully performed in the Massachusetts hospital.

A paper was read for Baron Larrey, in September, 1827, at the Royal Institute, in Paris, announcing a new discovery, in the treatment of aneurisms of the aorta. It consists in making a constant application of ice on the tumour. A soldier was radically cured, in twelve months, although the aneurismal tumour, of the crural artery, was as large as a man's fist. In the London Med. Repository for January, 1828, an extraordinary case is reported, of an aneurism of the ascending aorta which burst externally. The subject was a female, forty-eight years of age. The diameter of the artery was four inches, and its walls were half an inch in thickness.

Aneurisms sometimes form in the axilla, and to save the patient from immediate death, it is the surgeon's duty to tie the axillary artery at the place where it proceeds over the first rib. I have been informed that Mr. Keate has done this operation with success. The vessel might be got at by an incision either above or below the clavicle. The surgeon-general, I understand, selected the latter mode, and I am very much inclined to suspect that it is the best; for when there is an axillary aneurism, the clavicle is so much elevated, and the artery so deep below it, that it is very difficult to get at the vessel in the other method.

An incision about three inches long might be made through the integuments, a little below the clavicle, and immediately over the hollow between the deltoid and pectoral muscles. The axillary vein lies before the artery, and, as a wound of it would probably be fatal, the utmost caution must be observed in the dissection. Care must also be taken not to mistake one of the cervical nerves for the artery. A tolerably strong ligature should be put under the vessel as soon as it is distinctly ascertained to be such, and the vein and any adjacent nerve should be carefully excluded. No man ought to undertake this operation, who is not a steady operator, and is not well acquainted with the anatomy of the parts. If the aneurismal tumour should extend far inward, toward the sternum, this plan of operating, however, would not be practicable.

The operation must then be attempted above the clavicle. An incision should be made just over the sternal end of the clavicle, and the clavicular portion of the sterno-cleido mastoideus muscle detached with a blunt-pointed curved bistoury. No further use should be made of a cutting instrument. The chief difficulty would be to get a ligature under the artery; but it might be done with the assistance of an aneurismal needle. As the artery communicates its pulsations to the cervical nerves in the vicinity, the operator, if not aware, would be very likely to tie one of them for the artery. It might be necessary to perform one of these operations were the axillary artery wounded; but here the chance of success would be less, because in aneurisms the anastomosing branches have time to enlarge in proportion as the disease obstructs the circulation through the main artery, and thus they become adequate to supplying the limb with blood. In the case of a wound, therefore, the surgeon should be particularly vigilant, after tying the axillary artery, and should amputate without the least delay, on the approach of mortification, for the inoscu-

lations would very probably be sufficient to nourish the stump, though not to preserve the whole limb.

Diffused false aneurisms are the most dangerous of those occurring in the extremities, particularly when the arteries from which they arise are such as the femoral, brachial, or posterior tibial. The injection of an enormous quantity of blood into the cellular texture proves both an impediment to the free circulation in the limb, and a frequent cause of gangrenous symptoms, in addition to the obstruction to the passage of blood through one of these large arteries, in consequence of the operation.

Aneurisms of the carotid artery are rare; but were a surgeon to meet with one in an advanced state, humanity would oblige him to operate. Mr. Abernethy has tied this vessel; but the patient had an immense lacerated wound of the neck, and had lost a very large quantity of blood, so that perhaps it is not accurate to conclude from the termination of this case, that tying the carotid would produce any fatal derangement of the brain.

In order to get at the vessel Mr. Abernethy has recommended making an incision on that side of it next the trachea, where no important parts can be injured, and then to pass the finger underneath the artery. The par vagum must be carefully excluded from the ligature, for to tie it would be a fatal error.

CHAP. XXX.

VARICOSE VEINS.

THE veins, as well as the arteries, are subject to a preternatural dilatation, technically termed a *varix*.

Any cause producing a long-continued turgescence of particular veins may in the end render them varicose. Thus the gravid uterus, by pressing on the iliac vessels, frequently gives rise to varicose veins in the lower extremity and rectum, in which latter situation they are named piles. In the same way a depending position of a limb, long continued, may cause the disorder.

The superficial veins are most subject to become varicose, and the varix generally first occurs in the situation of a valve. At first the tumour is commonly circumscribed below, in which direction the disease seems to be bounded by the valve; but as the case advances,

the distension of the vein extends higher, and the varix loses its determinate figure, particularly at its upper part, and becomes more oblong. The contained blood is at first fluid, and the tumour is so soft as to yield readily to the touch, but at a more advanced stage the blood coagulates, and the varix is then hard, and no longer recedes on pressure. Sometimes a tolerably long portion of the vein is filled with coagulated blood, which, when drawn out of the vessel, appears like a worm.

When the distended vein is filled up with coagulum, the circulation of blood cannot go on through it, or at least but very imperfectly, and this fluid then accumulates below the varix, and dilates the contiguous branches. Thus the disease is increased, and frequently the veins are rendered varicose over the greater part of the leg.

While the distension is trivial it occasions little inconvenience, but as it increases it is attended with a troublesome and almost insupportable itching, and sometimes with very violent pain and inflammation. In the latter case suppuration may be the consequence. The matter is always at first contained in the cellular substance surrounding the varix, and is often the forerunner of very obstinate ulcerations.

Varicose veins often burst when accidentally and suddenly distended, or when pressed or scratched. In this circumstance a great deal of blood may be lost, if care be not taken to stop the hemorrhage. After bleeding in this manner, the varix seems to undergo a diminution, but this is only temporary.

There are two indications in the cure of varices, viz., to remove every impediment to the free return of the blood, and to restore the distended vessel to its former dimensions. Any tumour pressing upon the trunk of the varicose veins should, if possible, be removed; and when practicable, the limb kept in a horizontal posture. When the cause of the impediment to the return of the blood cannot be removed, the cure is difficult to accomplish. Pregnant women cannot be cured of the complaint till after delivery.

Astringent cold applications are the most efficacious in promoting the diminution in the diameter of the dilated veins. Cold water, ice, snow, brandy, or a solution of alum in vinegar, should be used topically, while at the same time a bandage should be applied round the limb with a proper degree of tightness. It seems probable that a bandage operates beneficially in cases of varix, by obliging the blood to return through the deep-seated veins; so that the superficial ones, not being distended with blood, become diminished in diameter.

The pressure on the thickened vessels may also promote the diminution of them.

In more obstinate cases, particularly when profuse hemorrhages frequently take place from a varix, relief must be attempted by an operation; which consists in dividing the skin over a superficial trunk of the diseased vein, and passing a ligature underneath the vessel, so as to be able to tie it firmly in the same manner as the arteries are tied.

When the vena saphena is to be tied, as it passes over the knee-joint, the patient must stand on any thing of a convenient height; the integuments are to be pinched up into a transverse fold and divided; and a silver bluntish needle will serve to convey a ligature under the vein, without risk of wounding it.*

HEMORRHOIDS.

As I am on the subject of varicose veins, I think it most convenient to notice here the complaint termed *hemorrhoids* or *piles*, by which is implied any considerable distention of the veins near the termination of the rectum. When the dilated veins do not bleed, the swellings are called *blind piles;* but when they do they are denominated *open piles.* Sometimes they are external, at others internal. In general, the inconvenience which they produce is very supportable; but when they bleed profusely, or are inflamed, or strangulated by the sphincter ani, they give rise in the first circumstance to weakness from loss of blood, and in the two latter cases to very severe pain.

Any thing capable of retarding the return of blood through the hemorrhoidal veins may cause the disease. The pressure of the gravid uterus, the frequent retention of hardened fæces in the rectum, and a sedentary life are frequently the occasion of piles, and hence women are more subject to the complaint than men, though it is also very common in the latter subjects.

TREATMENT.

When piles are constricted by the sphincter ani, and pain and in-

*Observation has inclined us to believe that persons who carry burdens up ladders, as hod-men to masons; it has also been remarked that sailors are also subject to enlargement of the veins on the calf of the leg, from running up and down the rigging of vessels. Compression, by bandages, is apt to produce a numbness of the limb, and very little good, therefore, results from them. An operation is rarely necessary; but when it is, nothing is more simple.

flammation are the consequences, the tumours ought to be returned into the rectum, unless it be judged more advisable to remove them. When they are inflamed, leeches and the cold saturnine lotion may be advantageously applied. The *balsam copaib.* should be taken in the dose of fifty or eighty drops in the morning, both in order to keep the bowels open, and to relieve, by a peculiar virtue which this medicine possesses, the local uneasiness attendant on the complaint. The rectum should also be kept empty by the judicious employment of laxative clysters.

In cases of piles the coats of the veins and the adjoining cellular substance are frequently so diseased and thickened, that the tumours are of very considerable size, so as to obstruct the free passage of the fæces, prevent a person from walking with pleasure, and actually render him incapable of riding on horseback. This state is rendered worse by the repeated occurrence of bleedings. Here it is best to extirpate the tumours with a knife, a mode much preferable to that of tying them with a ligature. It is always in the surgeon's power to stop the bleeding. However, if tying the tumours should be preferred, there is very little art in doing it.*

CHAP. XXXI.

WARTS AND CORNS.

WARTS are small cutaneous excrescences, which occur on all parts of the body, but chiefly on the face and hands. The skin beneath the wart is generally moveable, and may be easily elevated, but sometimes it is attached to the parts below. Young people are more subject to these excrescences than those who are advanced in

*An operation for the removal of the tumours, in piles, is recommended, often times, it is apprehended, more frequently than is necessary. Writers speak of extirpating these tumours, as though it were something of a trifling nature; but the fact is, nothing is more perplexing, nor indeed, attended with more important consequences to the patient. Never resort to the knife, if there is any prospect of permanent relief from medicine. Dr. Good has given the best treatise on piles, now extant. The ivory penary; astringent lotions; the direct application of cold water into the rectum, by a syringe, &c. are all calculated to paliate, and sometimes entirely cure. Mr. Abernethy's observations are exceedingly valuable, so far as they relate to the operation. The hemorrhage that may ensue, after this *slight operation*, as some are pleased to term it; the accidents resulting from the use of the knife in unskilful hands; and lastly, the violent inflammation which appears, when the patient is least able to bear it, should all be well understood, before a tumour is extirpated. Many cases might be radically cured by simple cold water. Ointments, of which the shops are full, cannot be relied upon with any certainty.

age. Such irritable warts are commonly from the first of a red or livid colour, and are usually situated on the face.

Verrucæ frequently occur on the penis, labia pudendi, and about the anus, and in such situations are frequently suspected to arise from a syphilitic cause. They may be sometimes removed by tedious salivation; but, as they yield to the same remedies as cure common warts, we have no reason to believe that they have a venereal origin. These kinds of warts are the largest which we see in practice.

Numerous local remedies of a stimulating quality will cure warts. Only a few can here be noticed. Aqua ammoniæ and tinct. canthar. are good applications; the warts should be frequently moistened with one of them every day.

A powder, composed of savin and ærugo æris in equal proportions is a very efficacious remedy; it is particularly useful in destroying warts growing around the corona glandis.

Lunar caustic may also be employed.

When the excrescences are very large they may be extirpated with the knife, and with more safety than by the use of stimulants; for large irritable warts, when stimulated, sometimes throw out fungous granulations.*

CORNS.

A corn is a brawny hardness of the skin, sometimes extending into the subjacent cellular substance. In the first case, the indurated part is moveable; in the second it is fixed. Frequently it elevates itself above the skin, and is not unlike a flat wart. It is as hard, dry, and insensible as the thickened cuticle on the hands of labourers.

Corns of the feet are usually owing to wearing tight shoes, and consequently women and genteel persons are more frequently afflicted than the lower classes. With regard to females, high-heeled shoes render them more liable to the complaint, by causing the

*Thorough experience has given a higher reputation to sulphate of copper, than the ordinary preparations spoken of in the above paragraphs.

It is entirely useless to tamper with corns: if the individual can afford the time, which is usually the only objection to a cure, make a small plaster of cantharides, arsenic and venice turpentine, of equal parts. Let a hole be cut in a piece of wash leather, which will admit the corn, and secure it round the toe. If the composition is now spread over the protruding surface of the corn, slightly covered with lint, in the course of a few days, it will have entirely destroyed its apparent sensibility: it will be separated and thrown off, and a perfect recovery will follow.

whole weight of the body to fall principally on the toes, which thereby become wedged in the extremity of the shoe.

Sometimes corns do not occasion the least inconvenience; but in other instances they excite such violent pain as almost deprives the patient of the use of his feet, or at least renders walking and standing extremely incommodious. Doubtless the pain proceeds from an inflammatory state of the parts in the circumference of the corn, which state is excited and kept up by the pressure of the induration. Corns are generally more painful in warm than in cold weather.

When the pain is severe the patient usually finds relief on sitting, pulling off his tight shoes, placing his feet in a horizontal posture, and becoming cool. But the pain is thus not prevented from returning when he again puts on his tight shoes and walks about. The pain may be got rid of for a somewhat longer period by cutting off the prominent portion of the corn, as far as it can be done without exciting pain and bleeding, and by bathing the feet a few times in warm water.

When a person, however, cannot avoid walking, he may adopt a contrivance for keeping pressure from operating on the corn. Eight or twelve pieces of linen, smeared with an emollient ointment, and having an aperture cut in the middle, exactly adapted to the size of the corn, are to be laid over each other, and so applied that the corn is to lie in the opening, in such a manner that it cannot be touched by the shoe or stocking. When the plaster has been applied some weeks the corn commonly vanishes without any other means.—Should the corn be in the sole of the foot, it is only necessary to put in the shoe a felt sole, in which there is a hole corresponding to the situation, size, and shape of the induration.

A corn may also be infallibly and permanently cured by the following method, especially when the felt sole with a hole in it and the plaster are also employed. The corn is to be rubbed twice a day with any emollient ointment, and in the interim is to be covered with a softening plaster. Every morning and evening the foot is to be put for half an hour in warm water, and whilst there the corn is to be well rubbed with soap. Afterwards all the soft, white, pulpy outside of the corn is to be scraped off, taking care not to give the least pain. The same treatment is to be continued without interruption, until the corn is totally extirpated, which generally happens in eight or twelve days.

CHAP. XXXII.

FUNGUS HÆMATODES, OR SPONGOID INFLAMMATION.

THE disease is sometimes caused by external violence; but frequently the cause is quite unknown.

There is no remedy with which we are acquainted that seems to have the least power in checking this dire disease; all escharotics, even undiluted oil of vitriol, are incapable of destroying the fungous growths as fast as they are regenerated. Nothing seems to offer a prospect of preserving life, but the early and total removal of the disease with the knife. This of course is not always practicable on account of the situation of the tumour. When it can be done no part of the surface surrounding the tumour should be left, as the disease would certainly recur.*

---

*This malignant, frequently fatal disease, is far from being uniform in its appearance. The glands, muscles, bones and membrane, are all liable to spongoid inflammation, and consequently the symptoms are various, in the incipient stages. The eye, testis, limbs, and certain divisions of the face, are the usual seat: it is believed by some, that the brain, liver, and even the lungs may become partially affected. Children are more predisposed to fungus hæmatodes, than adults, in the proportion Mr. Wardrop considered, of five to one. We have seen a child with this fungus, spreading from one eye, and extending over the cheek. When this delicate organ is attacked, the symptoms are felt in the posterior chamber, if such a place is admitted to exist. The pupil is dilated and immoveable; its usual dark, brilliant colour first becomes of an amber, and finally of a greenish hue. This change is succeeded by an apparently solid substance, shooting from the sensible retina, which protrudes through the vitreous humour and ultimately incorporates the scleratica with itself, and burst forward through the eyelids, in a frightful manner. Extirpation is the hope of the afflicted patient. This operation is simple, and performed with such slight, that the suffering is momentary. The writer extirpated the eye of a woman sixty years of age, in Sterling, Mass. in 1822, who was completely cured: the eye was about the size of a small egg. It has been observed, however, that in children, in the same operation, the fungus again shoots, and life, sooner or later, is worn away by exhausting the vital powers. On the extremities, it commences with a small colourless tumour, which is soft, and somewhat elastic, when under the fascia; when it is located deep in the muscular tissue, there is a dull, but steady pain, which becomes, ultimately, very acute and severe. In the testicle, the disease may be developed, either in the glandular, or the epididymis. Though its progress is slow, its destruction is sure, and ulceration of the scrotum soon follows; but fungus rarely appears, as a concomitant. In this, the young subject is most liable to the disease. It is important to recollect, that fungus hæmatodes is distinguished from cancer, in two ways. First, it generally appears in young persons, in adolescence, after puberty, and in middle life, but rarely in old age. Secondly, its incipient stage is free from pain. On the other hand, cancer is almost invariably characterized by lancinating pains, from the commencement.

The surgeon should be careful in his examination of the testicle, not to mistake hydrocele for the disease in question.

Unfortunately, we are possessed of no remedy for this shocking and generally fatal disorder. Constitutional treatment seems to be all that can be done, when an operation is ineffectual. All the tonics, such as wine, bark, &c. &c. when the stomach will bear them, should be freely administered. We occasionally find a tumour, made up of substance resembling the train, which involves the neighbouring glands, of equally difficult management.

CHAP. XXXIII.

SCROPHULA.

PERHAPS this is a subject that requires more elucidation than any other with which medical practitioners have so much to do.

Scrophula is more terrible by being a hereditary disease, and the peculiar constitution in which the strumous tendency dwells is very often denoted by particular appearances. A fine skin, a delicate complexion, light-blue eyes, a tumid unhealthy countenance, and a swelling of the upper lip, are so frequently observable in scrophulous subjects, that such marks are deemed emblems of this peculiarity of constitution.

The local mischief produced by scrophula seems to invade the lymphatic glands and the joints more frequently than any other parts.

Scrophulous inflammation is attended with a soft swelling of the affected part, which is very frequently a lymphatic gland. The covering of the gland becomes slightly thickened, and its substance doughy. The swelling increases, and the doughy feel changes by degrees into that of elasticity or fluctuation, and a circumscribed hardened margin can be felt round the base of the tumour. The skin is slightly red. If, at this time, a puncture be made, little or no matter is evacuated, the lips of the wound inflame and open, displaying a sloughy-looking substance within, and betwixt this and the skin a probe can often be introduced for some way all round.

When the disease is farther advanced the tumour is soft, flaccid, and fluctuating; the skin becomes of a light purple colour, and small veins may be seen ramifying on its surface. The skin at length becomes thinner, and more dark-coloured at a particular part; then bursts and discharges a thin fluid, blended with a curdy matter.—The redness of the skin continues, but the aperture enlarges in proportion as the tumour subsides, and thus a scrophulous ulcer is the result.

The margins of this ulcer are smooth, obtuse, and overlap the sore; they are of a purple colour, and rather hard and tumid. The surface of the ulcer is of a light red colour; the granulations are flabby and indistinct. The discharge is thin, and contains flakes of coagulated matter. The pain is inconsiderable.

If a diseased bone be situated under a sore of this kind, there is generally a sinus leading down to the carious part.

Scrophulous sores and abscesses frequently heal in one place and

then occur in another; and they are generally worse in summer than in winter.

GENERAL REMARKS ON THE TREATMENT OF SCROPHULA.

There is no medicine, which, internally administered, has the power of completely correcting the peculiarity of constitution implied by the term scrophulous habit. But there are many medicines which seem to improve this state of the system, and to promote the spontaneous amendment which strumous affections frequently undergo. Scrophulous subjects are possessed of constitutions in which the natural actions do not proceed with vigour, and it is perhaps on this account that every thing tonic is more or less useful in cases of strumous disease.

Bark, sea air, and sea bathing are among those means from which patients afflicted with scrophula derive most relief. The muriated barytes has been recommended by Dr. Crawford; but repeated trials have not greatly increased the repute which this medicine suddenly obtained.

Cicuta has been greatly recommended, and it ought to be noticed that its efficacy is chiefly apparent when given in cases where there are scrophulous sores of a more irritable nature than common.

Mercury, when exhibited so as to produce a salivation, is always hurtful; the only way in which it does good is as an alterative; the corrosive sublimate and blue pill are the most eligible preparations.

Two or three drams of nitrous acid, taken daily, are said to have promoted the suppuration of scrophulous glands, and disposed ulcers to heal. If no good effects should be produced in a fortnight, the medicine ought to be discontinued.

Vitriolic emetics, repeatedly exhibited, are said to be useful.

With respect to the local treatment of scrophulous tumours and ulcers little is to be said. Such glandular swellings might be safely extirpated with the knife when they are favourably situated, and the wound would heal as well as could be wished. But surgeons do not adopt this practice, perhaps because patients experience so severe pain from an indolent sort of enlargement, which also in time very often spontaneously gets well, and because the removal of a scrophulous gland can hardly be said to do much good to a patient whose whole system is under the influence of strumous derangement.

Sometimes such swellings spontaneously diminish without ulcer-

ation; but when a puncture is made this chance is destroyed, as the wound changes into an unhealthy sore.*

CHAP. XXXIV.

COW POCK.

An animal poison, derived from specific sores on the teats and udders of cows, and therefore termed *vaccinia*, has lately become an object of profound and universal attention; and the English, led on by the immortal Jenner, have obtained for their country the glory of having first brought to light facts relating to this subject, which are of the highest importance to the whole world.

The circumstances which now render the cow pock an inquiry of the most interesting kind are, that the disorder is capable of being imparted by actual contact to the human species; that the affection is not merely local, but produces a general, though, for the most part, a mild indisposition; and that the person who has once undergone it is ever afterwards incapable of being contaminated by the small pox infection.

PROGRESS OF THE DISEASE AFTER VACCINATION.

The first mark of the operation having succeeded is a small inflamed spot, very distinguishable about the third day. This continues to increase in size, becomes hard, and a small circular tumour is formed, which rises a little above the level of the skin. About the sixth day the centre of the tumour has a discoloured speck, in consequence of the formation of a small quantity of fluid. The pustule continues to become fuller and fuller afterwards, till about the tenth day.

*Scrophula is considered a hereditary disease, though occasionally generated. It does not appear peculiar to any particular temperament, when originated in an individual. It is said that hereditary scrophula is peculiar to handsome and delicate persons, though we have known it to exist in those who were proverbially ugly: thick lips, blue eyes and light hair, and tolerable intellectual development, are the concomitants. The remote cause is believed to be debility: cold, want of cleanliness, bad air, &c. may contribute to its appearance. When discoverable before the fifth year of the child's age, its attacks are on the glands, most commonly, of the neck, or messentery. After about the seventh year, it may be exhibited in the form of a white swelling. Tubercles of the lungs, &c. is another form. Tonic, stimulating food, &c. modified according to the age, constitution, habits and idosyncrary of the patient, is the best treatment. Alkalies, carbonate of soda, sub carbonate of ammonia, &c. have each been fashionable in their day, but they are not to be relied upon. Iodine is more to be trusted, in the form of an unguent, at the same time it is taken internally, at the rate of one grain a day. But little confidence is to be placed in nareatics.

As soon as the pustule contains any fluid it may be opened to obtain inoculating matter for other patients. From the sixth to the tenth days inclusive is a convenient and advantageous period.

After the eighth day, when the pustule is perfectly formed, the effects on the constitution begin to show themselves, and are generally preceded by a pain in the pustule and in the axilla; headache, shivering, loss of appetite, &c. A febrile increase of the pulse then ensues. Such symptoms continue, more or less, for one or two days, and subside spontaneously.

During the general indisposition the pustule, which was advancing to maturation in a regular form, becomes surrounded with a broad, circular, inflamed margin, which is a criterion of the whole system being affected. When the fever occurs at all it always takes place before this efflorescence. After this period the fluid in the pustule dries up, and the surrounding discolouration becomes fainter; a dark-coloured scab forms on the surface of the pustule, and, unless removed, remains about a fortnight. The local appearances above mentioned are more regular than the constitutional symptoms, which are frequently so slight as to escape observation.*

---

*There was a time when medical men were unwilling to believe in Dr. Jenner's discovery; but time wore away their prejudices, in a great measure, and the profession admitted that vaccination was entitled to the unlimited confidence of the world. Within a few years, however, this faith has been partially shaken, and we are obliged again to bring together a series of facts, to prove that the kine pock will forever shield the individual from the small pox.

The question is now asked, is vaccination a preventive of the small pox? Physicians have recognized an eruptive disease, which they have denominated *varioloid*, which strongly resembles *small pox* in its incipient stages, and which will indisputably propagate the genuine disease, with all its accompanying horrors. A friend has furnished the following remarks, which are inserted at length, because they are valuable, not because they are particularly novel. "Upon the presumption that vaccination is not always efficacious, many are careless, and neglect to avail themselves of its advantages: the ignorant, countenanced by the wavering opinions of respectable medical men, who doubt, because there have been solitary cases of small pox, after vaccination, are left exposed to the ravages of a loathsome disease, and actually propagate the small pox, which might otherwise be exterminated, in all communities" It is well known, that before vaccination became universally practiced, many thousands died yearly, in London and other cities, by small pox. Such was the extent of the mortality, that even a prospect of partial exemption, was most willingly embraced. When it was satisfactorily ascertained that the vaccine virus almost invariably protected those who had been innoculated, they ventured, fearlessly, in the small pox hospitals, with impunity. There were not individual instances of such daring; thousands, and tens of thousands, by their exposure to the influence of small pox contagion, completely demonstrated to the world, that kine pock was a preventive, and a discovery that claimed the highest admiration. We will continue these observations further, but without making pretensions to originality: indeed, both language and ideas belong to others.

Small pox, from a remote era, has been at the head of contagious diseases; and physicians unanimously agree, that no person, under ordinary circumstances, not otherwise protected, can escape it, exposed to its atmosphere. There have been persons, who, though often exposed, have lived to old age, without having had the slightest injury, or indisposition from it; but these are rare and extraordinary anomalies. Again, it has long been taught in the schools, that the incursion of a contagious disease, secures the patient, for life, against the recurrence of the same malady: the specific vi-

CHAP. XXXV.

VENEREAL DISEASE.

THE venereal disease is the consequence of a specific, morbid poison, which, being applied to the surface of the body, produces ef-

---

rus of a particular disease will reproduce the same again. It is upon these principles that the doctrine of contagious diseases is established. When one has passed through varicella, or variola, it secures him from a second attack of either; but the having of one, does not prevent his having the other.

The descriptions given of small pox, by the first writers, confounded it with measles, chicken pox and plague; and for sometime, there seemed to be no way of distinguishing the one from the other. It should be remembered, that no disease is more affected by accidental circumstances, of the eruptive kind, than small pox. Furthermore, it shows itself in two distinct ways, as confluent or distinct, and these are again marked by variations. The eruption may be well or partially developed; or the fever may be mild or severe, according to circumstances. The pustules may be full, or the matter thick or watery, &c. These peculiarities, more or less characterizing every case, have been supposed to protect the system from future attacks, or leave it *uncleared* of that susceptible *something*, on which it may again fasten. In other words, one sort of attending symptoms, show that one thing has been accomplished; while others denote only a partial labour, and the patient may therefore have small pox a second time.

A writer in the 6th century, classed measles, chicken pox and plague, under the same. Rhazes marks variola—two kinds, proper and improper, under which is ranked varicella, a disease now conceded by most writers to be a variety of the former, but has obtained the name of chicken or spurioue small pox. Heberden and Willan satisfied the profession of the distinctness of the two diseases, and here it appeared to rest; but within a few years, the subject has been revived, and were we to believe all we read, as fact, confusion and mystery would overwhelm medical science. It is said that one characteristic of contagious, or infective disease, is its non-recurrence in the same individual.—This is a received law in medical philosophy, but there are exceptions to all laws. Dr. Herberden denied that small pox would be had a second time, and yet we positively believe it can. Sir Gilbert Blane says, "that almost all the well authenticated cases of second small pox, have been of more persons, who, in the first instance, had undergone it in its most severe and dangerous forms." Well attested cases are also on record, where the first attack was severe, and the second proved fatal. This has been reported to have been the fact in Halifax, the last winter. We recollect the death of a person, particularly spoken of in the papers of the day, who had but just recovered of small pox, which had left its unequivocal marks, and was carried off by a second attack, every way like the first.

All these relations, however, should not destroy confidence in vaccination. If it is ever wanting in efficacy, it must be owing to the quality of the virus. It is either too old, too much adulterated with impurities of the subject from whom it was taken, or was unskilfully inserted. The writer of this, who is perfectly conversaot with small pox, has a most perfect conviction of its utility. He was vaccinated himself, upwards of twenty years, before his exposure to the contagion, and owing to the deteriorated matter, or some other cause, which he cannot now explain, suffered from a slight eruption. Dr. Robbins declares that vaccination should be occasionally repeated, as there is a gradual accumulation or susceptibility of that something, which will sustain an eruption, analogous to the small pox, if the person is brought within the sphere of its influence. The writer, on the other hand, does not concede to this, as his observations lead him to the conclusion, that the vaccination was imperfect, and always is so, when there is an eruption, after exposure, and that no such *something* does accumulate, on which small pox may, at any subsequent period, fasten.

We here leave the subject, but charge the young physician, never to relinquish the use of kine pock matter, nor credit the one half that has been said by men who would destroy the confidence which the common people are disposed to have, in its efficacy. Vaccination is a blessing which cannot be too highly prized.

fects, either on the part to which it is immediately applied, or on various parts of the system, in consequence of absorption.*

Though we are well acquainted with the operation of the venereal poison on the human body, yet we remain in perfect ignorance in respect to its general properties. Our want of information on this subject is, however, the less to be lamented; for were we as well acquainted with the nature of the venereal virus as we are with that of the acids and alkalies; were it in our power, in consequence of this knowledge, to introduce such remedies into the system as would completely neutralize the syphilitic poison out of the body; still our projects would fail, since it is the established doctrine of the disease that the mere contact of the virus is sufficient for the future production of the malady; that the poison, when once introduced into the circulation, produces a disposition to the disease in such parts as are susceptible of being affected; that after the disposition is formed the disorder must follow, even though every atom of the poison be expelled from the system; and that the number of parts affected depends on circumstances which we cannot explain. Besides, substances which might alter the nature of the poison out of the system would probably not have the same effect when introduced among the animal fluids. We know how to dissolve urinary calculi in the laboratory; but we cannot accomplish this object, while the stones are in the bladders of living patients. It is not likely that the virus remains very long in the system; very probably it is expelled from the constitution, together with some of the excretions. The disease afterwards occurs in such parts as have acquired the venereal disposition, and these have the power of forming the syphilitic poison.

CHANCRES.

Chancres signify sores which result from the application of venereal matter to a part of the body; and consequently they are generally situated on the genitals. The syphilitic matter, thus applied, produces its specific inflammation and ulceration, attended with a secretion of pus, and the matter secreted partakes of the nature of the matter first applied.

*When we came to the examination of this chapter, and reflected upon the fact, that physicians in different countries have different views of the disease, which are dispersed through the world, and are therefore to be found in every medical library, we concluded to leave it entirely. The author's words were satisfactory, a very few years ago, and still retain their original value; but were a practitioner to receive them now, as truth, he would be called an unfashionable man, who adhered to the old school, when men of science had no science at all.

A chancre has commonly a thickened base; and, although the common inflammation sometimes spreads much further, the specific is confined to this spot. The preceding inflammation begins with an itching; and if the glans penis be the part affected a small pimple, full of matter, forms, without much hardness or swelling. When the disease occurs on the prepuce, or frænum, the effects of the inflammation are more extensive and visible. The itching is gradually changed into pain; the surface of the prepuce is, in some cases, excoriated, and afterwards ulcerates; in others a small pimple precedes the formation of the ulcer. Then a thickening of the part takes place; and while this effect remains altogether specific it is very circumscribed, and its edge terminates rather abruptly. The base of a chancre is hard, and its margin somewhat prominent.—Sores of this description, situated on the glans, sometimes cause profuse bleeding.

In women chancres are usually situated on the labia or nymphæ; sometimes on the perineum, but very rarely in the vagina.

TREATMENT OF CHANCRES.

Chancres admit of two modes of treatment: 1, to destroy them with escharotics, or remove them with the knife; 2, to overcome the venereal irritation by means of the specific remedy for that poison.

By the first method the chancre is reduced to the state of a common sore or wound, and heals up as such. This can only be done on the first appearance of the chancre, when the surrounding parts are not yet contaminated.

But as in most cases it is uncertain whether absorption has taken place this practice is not entitled to much confidence, even when the chancre has been destroyed on its first appearance; and it is generally right to give mercury internally. The best dressings for chancres are unguent. hydrarg. or a solution of cuprum or zincum vitriolat.

It is here necessary to state that chancres are often influenced in their progress by constitutional causes. In irritable, weak habits, even after the venereal quality of the sores is destroyed by mercury, the ulceration may continue to spread, or extensive sloughs may form. The foul appearance of the diseased surface leads the unwary practitioner to increase the exhibition of mercury; and thus the system becomes more and more deranged and debilitated, and the local mischief proceeds from bad to worse.

When chancres spread rapidly by a sloughing process there is always strong reason to believe that the circumstance is owing to an unfavourable state of the constitution, and irritability of the diseased part. The omission of mercury internally should, in such cases, be tried: bark, fresh air, and food of a nourishing quality should be given; and of all local applications no one is more serviceable than a solution of opium, in the proportion of a dram and a half to a pint of water. Thus the state of the system will be amended; and, as this happens, those morbid appearances of the sore which depended on general weakness and irritability will disappear, and then, if necessary, mercury may be given again.

An indolent knob, or lump, is sometimes the forerunner, sometimes the consequence of a venereal sore on the penis, and it is very tedious in undergoing any change.

BUBOES.

While no venereal matter has been taken up from the surface of a chancre by the absorbent vessels the disease is entirely a local one. The matter in being absorbed is very apt, in its passage through the inguinal glands, to occasion an inflammation and enlargement of them, followed by suppuration and ulceration. This secondary affection is named a venereal bubo. The syphilitic poison may lodge on the sound skin and be absorbed without the occurrence of an ulcer, and a bubo may be the consequence. Buboes are, however, commonly preceded by a chancre; and they more frequently follow sores on the prepuce than those on the glans.

The absorbent glands in the groin are subject to enlargements, altogether unconnected with venereal causes, and the practitioner should discriminate syphilitic affections of this kind from other swellings in the groin arising from different causes. Mr. Hunter was of opinion that commonly only one gland is affected at the same time, in consequence of the absorption of venereal matter, and, if this be the case, we have one criterion by which we may know how to distinguish a venereal bubo from other swellings. Venereal matter also affects the glands nearest the seat of absorption, and never those which are situated in the course of the iliac vessels and higher up.

The bubo commonly begins with a sense of pain, and a small hard tumour soon becomes perceptible. This increases like every other inflammation that has a tendency to suppurate, and, if not checked,

advances to suppuration and ulceration, the progress of the matter to the skin being quick.

The true venereal bubo is usually confined to one gland, and does not become diffused before suppuration has taken place. It is rapid in its progress from inflammation to suppuration and ulceration. The quantity of matter that forms is copious, and the pain is very acute. The colour of the skin affected with inflammation is a florid red.

Buboes, which are not venereal, are generally preceded and attended with a slight fever, or, as Mr. Hunter says, the common symptoms of a cold, and the swellings are usually indolent and slow in their progress. When more quick than common they become more diffused than venereal buboes, and affect more than one gland. In general they do not suppurate, but continue stationary; and when they do suppurate, it is slowly, and often in more glands than one. The matter comes slowly to the skin, unattended with much pain, and the colour of the integuments is a dark purple.

If the swelling is only in one gland, is very slow in its progress, and gives but little or no pain, it is probably scrophulous.

TREATMENT OF BUBOES.

In attempting to disperse venereal buboes it is a great object to make as much mercury as possible pass through the swelling, by rubbing the unguent. hydrarg. on surfaces from which the absorbents tend to the local disease. The same plan is equally commendable when a bubo is in a suppurated state; for both in this and the preceding stage of a bubo the medicine, thus applied, cannot pass to the common circulation without going through the diseased parts, and it must promote the cure in its passage through them, while at the same time it prevents the matter which has already passed and is still continuing to pass into the constitution, from acting there, so that the bubo is cured and the constitution preserved.

The thigh, leg, or part of the abdomen, on the same side as the bubo are the proper places. Mercury, however, can only cure the specific quality of the inflammation. When the common inflammation rises very high, bleeding, purging, and fomentations may be useful auxiliary means. If the bubo be conjoined with erysipelatous inflammation, bark is indicated; if with scrophulous administer hemlock, and apply poultices made with sea water. Buboes ought seldom to be opened. When it is thought proper to open them the

skin should be allowed to become as thin as possible, as the abscess will heal better in consequence of this rule being observed. The mercurial frictions are to be continued in the way above mentioned, but it is not always right to persevere in the employment of mercury until a bubo is completely healed. If it be very slow in healing the mercury may be discontinued after the constitution has been kept a reasonable time (perhaps five or six weeks) under the evident influence of this potent medicine. In other cases, where the bubo has healed rapidly, mercury should be given for a fortnight or three weeks after the disease in the groin is quite well. It is impossible to lay down any unexceptionable rules in these cases.

Sometimes the sores produced by buboes assume an ill-conditioned appearance, even when they are losing or are quite deprived of the venereal disposition. We are not always to set down the backwardness of a bubo to heal as a mark of the presence of the original disease. The derangement produced in the system by a course of mercury is frequently a cause why syphilitic buboes are gradually converted into phagedenic ones, or such as will not cicatrize. In scrophulous constitutions the irritation of venereal matter in its passage through an absorbent gland frequently gives rise to a scrophulous enlargement of the groin, and this disease will not be made to heal by the influence of mercury; on the contrary, if the system should have already suffered much from a mercurial course, perseverance in this treatment will change the usual indolence of a scrophulous abscess and ulcer into a very foul, spreading, ill-conditioned local disease.

Bark, sea bathing, pure air, and the internal and external use of hemlock are highly servicable in such cases.

LUES VENEREA.

A chancre or a bubo may occur without the general system being at all contaminated; but when the virus has been conveyed into the circulation, the whole constitution, is, as it were, impregnated with the syphilitic poison, and *lues venerea* is said then to have taken place.

The first order of parts becoming diseased in consequence of this diffusion of the virus through the system consists of the skin, tonsils, nose, throat, inside of the mouth, and sometimes the tongue.

The second order of parts, or those becoming affected in the latter stage of lues venerea, comprehends the periosteum, fasciæ, and bones.

VENEREAL ERUPTIONS.

At first the skin is generally mottled with discolourations in every part of the body, no part being more susceptible than another. Many of these discolourations disappear, while others continue and increase with the disease.

In other instances there are distinct blotches, often not observed till the scurfs are forming. In some cases the eruptions come out in the form of small distinct inflammations, containing matter, and resembling pimples; but not so pyramidical, nor so red at the base.

Venereal blotches are often attended with a degree of transparency, particularly in warm weather. The degree of inflammation first attendant on the eruption soon goes off, and the cuticle peels off in the form of a scurf.

A copper-coloured, dry, inelastic cuticle forms; this is thrown off and a new scurf of the same kind is regenerated. These appearances spread to the breadth of a six-pence, but seldom more extensively, at least for a considerable time. Every succeeding scurf becomes thicker and thicker, till at last it becomes a common scab, and matter forms in the cutis beneath, so that at last the blotch becomes a true ulcer, which usually spreads, although in a slow manner.

VENEREAL SORE THROAT.

In the throat, tonsils, and inside of the mouth lues venerea generally makes its appearance as an ulcer, without much previous swelling. Common inflammation of the tonsils often suppurates in the centre, so as to form an abscess, which bursts by a small opening; but this complaint never looks like an ulcer which begins on the surface, like a true venereal one. This kind of case is always attended with too much inflammation, pain, and swelling to be venereal, and immediately after the little abscess has burst the swelling subsides; the complaint is also, in general, attended with febrile symptoms.

Another disease is an indolent enlargement of the tonsils, and it is peculiar to persons disposed to scrophula. There are portions of thick mucus, or perhaps coagulating lymph, on the surface of the tonsils, and these are frequently mistaken for sloughs or ulcers. When there is doubt such matter may be taken away with a probe, to show that there is no cavity beneath.

An ulcerous excoriation of the tonsils is another disease liable to

be mistaken for a venereal ulcer of these parts. This sometimes becomes very broad and foul, having a regular margin, but never extending deeply into the substance of the parts, as the venereal ulcer does.

The true venereal ulcer is a fair loss of substance, part being as it were dug out from the body of the tonsil. It has a defined edge, and is commonly very foul, having thick white matter adhering to it, like a slough, which cannot be washed away.

When the tongue is affected, sometimes it becomes thickened and hardened; at other times it ulcerates.

NODES.

The swellings of the periosteum, tendons, and bones, from a venereal cause, are so called. The progress of the disease in this form is extremely slow, and attended with little pain. In some cases, however, the pain is considerable, particularly in the night time. Nodes continue a long time before matter forms, and then it is a very imperfect kind of suppuration which follows.

The bones which are peculiarly liable to nodes are such as are superficial; for instance the front surface of the tibia, the bones of the cranium, the triangular part of the ulna below the olecranon, &c.

VENEREAL OPHTHALMY.

Mr. Hunter doubted the existence of this case; but the generality of modern practitioners admit it in the class of diseases. The conjunctiva is said sometimes to have spots on it, somewhat similar to those on the skin.

VENEREAL ULCERS IN CONSEQUENCE OF LUES VENEREA.

In the beginning of this chapter it was stated that a venereal abscess or ulcer has the power of generating matter of a specific quality, and similar to that which first caused the disease. This remark, however, only applies to a chancre and a bubo; for secondary venereal sores, or such as result from the general contamination of the system, do not secrete matter capable of communicating the disease by inoculation or absorption.

TREATMENT OF LUES VENEREA.

Mercury is the great specific in the cure of all venereal complaints, and it may be conveyed into the system either externally by the

skin, or internally by the mouth. In particular constitutions, mercury employed in one way seems to have no effect on the constitution or disease, and then it must be tried in the other. In the same way, when one preparation of the medicine proves ineffectual, another should be tried, as the change is frequently followed by more beneficial effects on the disease than many might suppose.

Sometimes the bowels can hardly bear mercury, and, in this circumstance, it is to be given in the mildest form possible, conjoined with other remedies for diminishing its bad effects on the viscera.

The external employment of mercury is, in general, the most advantageous and convenient.

In giving mercury the first attention should be to the quantity, and its visible effects at a given time; for when these effects have attained a certain pitch they are not to be increased, but only kept up, while the decline of the disease is watched; thus we judge of the invisible or specific effects of the medicine.

The visible effects of mercury are of two kinds; the one on the constitution, the other on parts capable of secretion. In the first it appears to produce universal irritability, quick pulse, &c. Salivation, or an extraordinary secretion of saliva, attended with soreness of the gums and mouth, form the second description of effects. The latter affection forms the criterion by which practitioners generally calculate the influence under which mercury has placed the constitution.

Mercury should always be introduced into the system gradually, beginning with small quantities, which may afterwards be increased. One scruple or half a dram of mercurial ointment may be rubbed in at first every night. If the mouth is not affected the quantity may be gradually increased to two or three drams. If all the symptoms disappear the frictions may be continued a fortnight afterwards by way of security.

When mercury is given internally, there are three preparations commonly preferred in venereal cases: the pil. hydrarg., which may be given in the dose of gr. x. every night, either with or without opium, as circumstances may indicate; the hydrarg. calcin. in the dose of gr. i. with or without opium; and, lastly, a solution of the muriate of mercury (sublimate.) One fourth of a grain, dissolved in brandy, or any aromatic water, is the usual dose.

With respect to the preparations of mercury, the most simple are not only best, in consequence of their acting with least violence to

the system, but also because they prove most efficacious in the cure of the disease. Hence frictions with the oiniment and the pil. hydrarg. are the most commendable.

It is incumbent on me to mention fumigation, another mode of introducing mercury into the constitution through the skin. Mr. Abernethy has spoken of the advantages of this plan in a publication, and he recommends a powder for the purpose, made by agitating calomel in water, mixed with the volatile alkali. The patient is to be placed in a machine, not unlike a sedan chair, but having an opening at the top, out of which the patient can put his head. A heated iron is placed in the inside, and when the powder is thrown on the hot surface of the iron it becomes volatilized, and deposited on the surface of the patient's body.

This is a most expeditious mode of impregnating the constitution. Mr. Abernethy has thus cured a venereal sore throat in the short space of sixty hours. When a patient is too weak to rub in mercury, or to bear its internal exhibition, this plan might be very useful.

The established doctrine is, that mercury cures the venereal disease, not on any chemical principle, but by the particular action which it excites in the constitution and parts affected.

With respect to nodes, mercury is frequently incapable of removing the whole of the swelling. In such cases blisters applied in the vicinity, and kept open with the savin cerate, are highly beneficial.

CHAP. XXXVI.

WHITE SWELLINGS, AND OTHER AFFECTIONS OF THE JOINTS.

WHITE SWELLINGS.

The large joints, such as the knee, ankle, wrist, and elbow, are most exposed to the attack of this alarming malady. In the first stages of the disease the skin is not at all altered in colour. The swelling sometimes yields in a certain degree to pressure, but is generally sufficiently firm to make the uninformed examiner believe that the bones contribute to the tumour. Whatever degree of pain may attend the early stage of the disorder, it particularly affects on-

ly one point of the articulation, in general its centre, or the head of the tibia. In most cases the tumour at first is very trivial, although the pain is severe. When the knee is affected a fulness is first observed to occupy the little hollows, which are naturally situated on each side of the patella. This prominence augments, and the whole articulation soon becomes every where very palpably enlarged.

As the patient cannot bear the weight of his body on the affected limb, he gets into the habit of only touching the ground with his toe, and thus the knee is generally kept a little bent, and the power of completely extending it again is soon lost. In advanced cases the knee is always found in a permanent state of flexion.

At length the diseased joint attains an enormous size, but the skin is not materially affected; a shining smoothness and a few varicose veins being the only uncommon appearances. The skin, however, cannot now be pinched up into a fold, as it could in the early stage of the disease.

At last abscesses form around the joint, and their contents are discharged through ulcerated apertures. These openings sometimes heal after a time, and other similar abscesses take place at a different part of the tumour.

The patient's health gradually becomes impaired by the local disease. His appetite fails; he cannot sleep at night; his pulse is small and frequent; he has profuse perspirations; and his bowels are often disordered with diarrhœa. Under such symptoms dissolution follows sooner or later, unless the local disease be relieved.

There is another kind of white swelling, termed *rheumatic*, and it is very different from the *scrophulous* just described.

In the rheumatic the pain is said never to occur without some swelling being evident, nor does the acuteness of the pain subside in proportion as the tumefaction increases. On the other hand, scrophulous white swellings are always preceded with pain, which is not so acute after the swelling commences, as it was before. In rheumatic cases the pain is not confined to a particular point, but extends over the whole articulation, and the health is not so much impaired as in the other instances. I believe, also, the bones do not undergo the morbid alteration which is peculiar to scrophulous affections of the joints. Rheumatic cases are more frequently cured than scrophulous ones.

It is a very prevailing notion that, in white swellings, the heads of the bones are preternaturally enlarged. I must frankly own that, deceived by the feel of many diseased joints, and influenced by gen-

eral opinion, I once imbibed the idea that there is oftentimes a regular expansion of the heads of scrophulous bones. But, excepting an occasional enlargement, which arises from spiculæ of osseous matter, deposited on the outside of the tibia, ulna, &c., and which alteration cannot be called an expansion of those bones, I never have been an eye-witness of the head of a bone being of preternaturally large dimensions, in consequence of the disease known by the name of white swelling. I have been in the habit of frequently inspecting the state of the numerous diseased joints which are annually amputated in St. Bartholomew's hospital, and though I have long been attentive to this point, my searches after really enlarged scrophulous bone have always been in vain. The change which the head of the tibia undergoes in many cases is first a partial absorption of the phosphate of lime throughout its texture, while a soft kind of matter seems to be secreted into its substance. In a more advanced stage, and indeed in that stage which most frequently takes place before a joint is amputated, the head of the bone has deep excavations in consequence of caries, and its structure is now so softened, that when an instrument is pushed against the carious part it easily penetrates deeply into the bone.

A cursory examination of the diseased joint, even when it is cut open, will not suffice to show that the bones are not enlarged. I dissected one a few weeks ago, and on first looking at the parts the swelling had every appearance of arising from an actual expansion of the bones. An intelligent medical friend, who was present, felt the ends of the bones after the integuments were removed, and he coincided with me that the feel, which was even now communicated, seemed to be caused by a swelling of the bones themselves. But on cleaning them the enlargement was demonstrated to arise entirely from a thickening of the soft parts.

The soft parts undergo a material change; they are both thickened and softened; and there is a large quantity of a viscid fluid intermixed with the cellular substance. In short, the whole texture of the cellular membrane becomes thicker and softer than in the healthy state.

In the cavity of the joint we sometimes find a quantity of curdy matter, and the cartilages absorbed in various places.

TREATMENT OF WHITE SWELLINGS.

White swellings, whether of that description which has been termed rheumatic, or of that which is denominated scrophulous, present

themselves in practice in two very different stages: in one there is a degree of acute inflammation about the joint; in the other the affection is entirely chronic.

Topical bleeding and cold saturnine lotions are certainly indicated when acute inflammation is present, and what is implied by the antiphlogistic treatment may now be advantageously employed. I cannot, however, withhold my censure from those practitioners who lose weeks and months in the adoption of such treatment. The plan is truly useful, as long as the integuments are hot and tender, and there are symptoms of inflammatory fever; but no sooner is this stage past than such treatment becomes ridiculously inert, and, by preventing the employment of really efficacious measures, it may even be considered as in some degree conducive to the increase of a most terrible disease.

Some mild cases of white swellings, probably rheumatic, may be cured by using topical applications, composed of strong astringents of the mineral and vegetable kingdom. Mr. Russel recommends a solution of alum in the decoction of oak bark.

There are other instances in which the employment of sea water, as a lotion to the joint, is beneficial. I have seen several cases in which the enlargement has been diminished by this application; but I cannot say that I have ever known one example in which a perfect cure was accomplished by it. Sea air and sea bathing undoubtedly have very powerful effects on scrophulous affections in general, and most particularly so on such diseases, when situated in the joints.

With respect to electricity, I believe it is of no use in these diseases: in a few instances, it is true, it has seemed to do good; but in others, according to my own judgment, it rather exasperated than diminished the disorder.

The only method of treatment which my own personal experience enables me to recommend, consists in keeping up a continual discharge of pus from the surface of the joint. In these cases I am rather inclined to prefer blisters to issues, as being more efficacious; but when blisters sometimes create much irritation all over the joint, a caustic issue is to be preferred. The blister should be large, and the excoriated surface dressed with savin cerate. Some practitioners recommend blistering first one side of the joint then the other, alternately, for a considerable time. Thus while one blister is healing the other is forming. This method is said to be attended with considerable success.

Caustic issues are usually made on each side of the joint, and in knee cases they are commonly as large as half crowns.

DISEASE OF THE HIP JOINT.

Disease of the hip joint is most commonly met with in children under the age of fourteen; but no age is exempt from the malady, so that though children form a large proportion of those subjects who are afflicted, yet the number of adults and even old persons is also considerable.

The approach of the hip disease is far more insidious than that of a white swelling. The latter is generally preceded by severe pain, while frequently the only forerunner of the former is a slight weakness and limping of the affected limb. As at first there is often no complaint of uneasiness in the hip, while pains affect the knee, it is not uncommon to observe the seat of the disorder mistaken, and applications erroneously made to the latter joint. Even when a fixed pain begins to be felt behind the trochanter, as the joint is not visibly enlarged, the affection is too often disregarded as one of no importance in young subjects, and as a mere rheumatic or gouty complaint in adults. The pain is not confined to the seat of the disease, but shoots downward in the course of the *vastus externus* to the knee, and along the outer part of the fibula to the *malleolus externus*. Many refer their painful sensations to the groin.

Almost as early as the least limping can be perceived, some diminution in the circumference of the leg and thigh has actually taken place. When pressure is made on the front of the acetabulum, pain is excited. Another strong pathognomonic symptom is the elongation of the limb in the incipient stage of the hip disease. This change is easily discoverable by comparing the condyles of the *os femoris*, the *patella*, the *trochanter major*, and *malleolus internus* of the diseased limb with the same parts of the sound one.

This elongation of the lower extremity in the present case is a very striking circumstance, and one which has never yet been satisfactorily accounted for.

The natural fullness and convexity of the nates become flattened. The *gluteus magnus* is emaciated, and its edge no longer forms so bold a line as it naturally does at the upper and back part of the thigh, in the sound state of the limb.

Though there may be more pain about the knee than the hip at some periods of the malady, the former joint may always be bent

and extended without any increase of uneasiness; but the thigh bone cannot be moved without making the patient experience an increase of suffering.

Patients soon get into the habit of keeping the thigh somewhat bent, and it can seldom afterwards be completely straightened.

Such is the first stage of the disease in its ordinary forms, when the health is commonly little impaired. The second stage of the disease is that which is attended with suppuration.

The symptoms which are the forerunners of the formation of pus are different in different cases. This variety depends on the presence of acute or only chronic inflammation. When the former occurs the parts surrounding the joint become tense and painful; the skin is even reddish, and sympathetic inflammatory fever occurs.—As the local pain abates rigours take place; and a swelling, which very soon points, forms in the vicinity of the joint.

When the abscess is the consequence of that languid kind of inflammation which usually occasions scrophulous collections of matter, there is not so remarkable an increase of pain in the articulation previously to the occurrence of suppuration. Startings and catchings during sleep are said to be among the most certain signs of the formation of matter. When the pus forms in this chronic manner, it does not make its way to the surface so quickly as in cases of active inflammation. A large fluctuating tumour forms, but it does not immediately point.

At last the limb becomes shortened, and this circumstance, when the retraction is considerable, arises from nothing less than an actual dislocation of the head of the thigh bone, in consequence of the destruction of the cartilages, ligaments, and articular cavity. The shortening of the limb sometimes happens before suppuration, for the most part after it. There are instances in which the head of the bone is dislocated, and anchylosis follows without any occurrence of abscesses.

Sometimes before matter forms patients are greatly dejected by hectic symptoms. In the suppurative stage the effects on the constitution always become worse.

The openings through which the abscesses are discharged continue, in most instances, to emit an unhealthy kind of matter for a long while. The patient either dies of hectic symptoms, or escapes with an anchylosis.

Morbid anatomy evinces that the disease, in its advanced state, produces a destruction of the ligaments and cartilages of the joint;

the ossa innominata composing the acetabulum are softened in texture, and have large portions deficient in consequence of absorption. The head of the os femoris is also frequently affected in the same way, and sometimes dislocated on the dorsum of the ilium, large abscesses occasionally surrounding it.

The remote causes of the hip disease are often indiscoverable. A scrophulous habit, external violence, and lying on the damp ground in summer, undoubtedly frequently contribute to the production of the disease.

TREATMENT.

From the analogy between the white swelling and hip disease, it is easy to perceive that the two cases ought to be treated on similar principles. Every thing said on this subject, in the preceding part of the chapter, is for the most applicable here.

However, though I have thought blisters most efficacious in checking disease of the knee, caustic issues excel in hip cases. The benefit resulting from both sorts of applications is to be imputed partly to the counter irritation, and partly to the discharge which they occasion.

The proper situation for the issue is in the depression just behind and below the *trochanter major*. It should be somewhat larger than a half crown when the patient is an adult.

The Bath water has been much extolled in these cases, as an external application.

OF CARTILAGINOUS SUBSTANCES IN JOINTS.

These preternatural bodies are either attached to a part of the inside of the joint, or are quite unconnected and loose. They are mostly met with in the knee, though we have instances on record of their being found in the articulation of the jaw, ankle, and elbow. It is in the knee that they become objects of surgical attention. While they continue by the side of the patella they cause but little trouble; but when they slip under the ligament of that bone, or between the same bone and the condyles of the femur, or between the latter bone and the head of the tibia, they impede progression, cause considerable pain, and often excite inflammation.

Cartilaginous tumours only continue to enlarge as long as they are connected by a pedicle with some part of the cavity of the joint.—They seldom exceed an almond in size. Mr. Home, however, mentions an instance in which one became nearly as large as the patella.

TREATMENT.

If we except making an incision into the joint, we are not acquainted with any certain means of freeing a patient from the inconvenience of this complaint. To this plan the danger attendant on all wounds of so large an articulation in the knee is a very serious objection.

Messrs. Middleton and Gooch endeavoured to conduct the extraneous body into a situation where it produced no pain, and to keep it there by bandages a considerable time, under the idea that it would not afterwards change its place and cause inconveniences. The cases adduced by these gentlemen are not conclusive, as they had no opportunity of seeing their patients again at the end of a reasonable length of time, and it is not uncommon for cartilaginous substances in the joints to disappear for half a year, and then re-appear and become troublesome again.

Mr. Hey tried the efficacy of a laced knee-cap, and the cases which he has produced clearly demonstrate, that the benefit thus obtained is not temporary, at least as long as the patient continues to wear the bandage.

Considering the evidence which we have on this subject, and the perilous symptoms sometimes following wounds of the knee joint, I think the effect of a knee-cap, or of a roller and compress, ought generally to be tried before having recourse to excision. I say generally, because the conduct of the surgeon ought in such cases to be adapted to the condition and inclination of the patient. If a man is deprived of his livelihood by not being able to use his knee; if he cannot or will not take the trouble of wearing a bandage; if he is urgently desirous of running the risk of operation; if a bandage is not productive of sufficient relief; and, lastly, if excessive pain and inflammation of the joint are frequently produced by the complaint, I think it is the duty of a surgeon to operate.

OPERATION.

When we remember that the disorder is often attended with a degree of heat and tenderness in the articulation; when we recollect that the danger of the operation is proportioned to the subsequent inflammation; and when we also recal to mind that, if the wound unite by the first intention, a great deal of the danger is removed; we cannot doubt the propriety of keeping the patient in bed a few days before operating, and of applying leeches and cold saturnine lo-

tions to the articulation. Thus the joint is brought into a perfectly quiet state before the incision is made. A mild saline purgative should also be previously exhibited.

As the cartilaginous body can generally be moved round the joint, the surgeon can choose the situation for his incision. I think Mr. Abernethy's plan is as safe and commodious as any method. This gentleman recommends bringing the piece of cartilage on the inner surface of the internal condyle of the os femoris, where the assistant is to confine it by placing the points of his fingers in a circular manner round it. The integuments are to be drawn to one side, before the wound is made, in order that they may cover the opening in the capsular ligament immediately after the operation. As soon as the cartilage is exposed, it can be taken hold of with a tenaculum and extracted.

HYDROPS ARTICULI.

The knee is more subject than other joints to dropsical disease.—The affection is very frequently preceded by severe rheumatic affections and local violence. When the fluid is not so copious as to produce very great distention of the capsule, a fluctuation is easily distinguishable. Also, if the limb be extended, so as to relax the ligament of the patella, pressing the collection of fluid causes a rising of that bone, and a fullness on each side of it. The disease is commonly not attended with much pain, but there is a degree of rigidity in the joint.

Mr. Russel has adopted the opinion that some cases of this kind are venereal and others scrophulous, though he has not supported the doctrine on any solid foundation. Hydrops articuli sometimes follows fevers.

TREATMENT.

The indication is to excite the absorbents to remove the preternatural quantity of fluid. I never saw any instance which did not yield to blistering the part, and keeping up a discharge by means of the savin ointment. The operation of a blister may always be very materially assisted by a bandage. Moderate exercise; frictions with flannel impregnated with the fumes of vinegar; camphorated mercurial ointment; electricity and mercurial purges are useful means.

When hydrops articuli occurs during the debility consequent to typhoid and other fevers, the complaint can hardly be expected to get well before the constitution has gained strength.

I have never seen any case in which the circumstances seemed to justify making an opening into the joint. But excessive distention, in some neglected cases, might certainly be an urgent reason for performing such an operation. Also, if the complaint should resist all other plans of treatment, and the irritation of the tumour should greatly impair a weak constitution, the practice would be justifiable. A case of this sort is related by Mr. Latta.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

SEVERAL DISEASES OF THE BONES.

SPINA VENTOSA.

When matter forms in the internal structure of a bone, the disease has received this whimsical name. The complaint is most frequently met with in unhealthy children, and it begins with a dull, heavy, deeply seated pain, the limb appearing outwardly quite sound. In general the disease is not ascertained before the affected bone becomes expanded. At length the matter arrives beneath the periosteum, and a tumour resembling a deep-seated abscess is produced.

As soon as the nature of the case is ascertained the matter ought to be evacuated through a perforation made into the bone with a small trephine. Unfortunately it is difficult to know the early existence of the disorder with certainty. Exfoliation generally takes place before the termination of the case. Amputation ought not to be practiced, unless the immediate preservation of life should be at stake. Bark, wine, good air, and nourishing diet are peculiarly necessary in this tedious and debilitating sort of case.

Analogous to the spina ventosa is the formation of matter in the medullary structure of the cranium, in consequence of a violent blow on the head. As the matter is secreted it spreads throughout the diploe, and at length portions both of the external and internal table of the skull are absorbed, so as to form numerous foramina, and allow the pus to insinuate itself between the cranium and dura mater,

*It will be recollected, that Mr. Cooper has been much applauded for his writings on diseases of the joints. Few men have written more good sense, or displayed a more thorough knowledge of his subject: Were we to collect the ten thousand opinions of later writers, in the journals of the day, why this note might be swollen into a duodecimo volume. We choose to honour his good judgment, by making no remarks which would have a tendency to lead others to suspect that any one has written a better practical essay on diseases of the joints.

or beneath the pericranium. In this case an opening should be made with the trephine very early, in order to prevent the diffusion of mischief.

NECROSIS, EXFOLIATIONS, &c.

The death of a whole bone, or chief part of one, is termed *necrosis*; the same affection of a smaller portion is denominated an *exfoliation*, or *caries*.

When necrosis occurs new bony matter is frequently deposited around the dead bone, and in time the latter is removed by the absorbents. These vessels seem, however, to act with energy in the accomplishment of this work only when the external ulcerations are very small, or quite healed. The new-formed bony case, which is so large as to include the whole bone, and so strong as to support the body, gradually, though slowly, diminishes nearly to its natural size.*

TREATMENT.

It is a great object to make any sore heal. When large portions of dead bone are loose openings must be made in the skin in order to extract them; but when new bony matter is deposited all round the old bone little more can be done than to keep up the patient's strength, and endeavour to heal every ulcerated aperture. The latter object very frequently cannot be fulfiled. Mr. Hey's saw may sometimes be useful in cutting out dead pieces of bone which are tardy in exfoliating. These cases are frequently so tedious, and impair the health so much, as to render amputation inevitable.

Osseous tumours growing from bones are termed *exostoses*. Some persons seem to have such a tendency to the disorder, that common injuries, which would create no particular consequences in ordinary constitutions, are followed in them by the growth of bony swellings. It has been recommended in such cases to give muriatic and other acids, and to forbid all food containing earth. I rather suspect the disorder is quite beyond the reach of medicine. Exostoses might, however, be occasionally removed by surgical operations.

MOLLITIES OSSIUM.

The bones sometimes become softened throughout their texture and preternaturally flexible. The morbid affection is connected with

*Mr. Lawrence has informed me of a case, under Mr. Crowther, where blisters were eminently useful in promoting the curative process in a necrosis of the thigh-bone.

a deficiency of lime in the altered bones, which yield to the actions of the muscles, and bend in various directions. The case of Mad. Supiot is the most remarkable which we have on record; her thigh bones were so pliable that her feet might easily be laid on each side of her head; almost every bone in her body was affected in the same way, so that before she died she had become deformed in a most extraordinary manner, and was two feet two inches shorter than she was originally, before being affected with the disease.

This case may be considered quite beyond the reach of medical skill.*

FRAGILITAS OSSIUM.

Mr. Gooch has described an instance in which the bones became unusually brittle, before the morbid flexibility of them took place.

RICKETS.

Weak and particularly scrophulous children are subject to this disorder, in which the bones, in consequence of a deficiency of lime in their structure, cannot bear the weight of the body, and become distorted. In infants who are too young to walk the action of the muscles is sufficient to make the bones, particularly those of the lower extremity, deviate from the natural figure.

Bark, tonic medicines in general, and cold sea bathing, improve rickety children by strengthening the system; for in proportion as this happens the phosphate of lime becomes secreted in a more regular manner, and with the aid of mechanical contrivances very great deformities are gradually removed. In all the three above mentioned disorders, as there seems to be a want of earth in the texture of the bones, it has been proposed to give internally the phosphate of lime.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

FRACTURES.

FRACTURES are of two principal kinds, viz. *simple* and *compound*.

By a *simple* fracture is implied a division of one or more bones, without any external wound, caused by the protrusion of the ends of

*A child died in the western part of Massachusetts, in 1824, whose limbs could almost be tied into knots. Several cases have occurred in the New-England states.

the fractured bones. By *compound* fracture is meant a breach in the continuity of one or more bones, together with a laceration of the integuments, which laceration is caused by the protrusion of one or both the ends of the fracture.

To these divisions of the subject some add a third, calling that fracture *complicated* which is attended with several breaches of continuity in the injured bone, and with the wound of any large nerve, blood-vessel, &c.

Fractures are also distinguished into *longitudinal*, *transverse*, and *oblique*, according to the direction in which they run.

SIMPLE FRACTURES.

The symptoms of fractures are exceedingly various, according to the bones which are broken; and though almost all writers have indiscriminately mentioned loss of motion in the injured limb, deformity, swelling, tension, pain, &c. as forming the general diagnosis of fractures, yet it is easily comprehensible, by any one acquainted with the structure of the body, that numerous fractures cannot prevent the motion of the part or occasion outward deformity; and every surgeon must know that though at first there may be pain in the situation of a fracture, no swelling and tension take place till after a certain period.

When therefore a limb is broken, and the event is not manifest from the distortion of the part, it is proper to trace with the fingers the outlines of the suspected bone, and wherever any unusual pain occurs, or any unnatural irregularity appears, to try if no grating or *crepitus* can be felt on endeavouring to make one end of the bone rub against the other. When the os humeri or os femoris is the subject of injury a crepitus is felt almost as soon as the limb is touched, and in the case of the thigh there is considerable shortening of the extremity, unless the fracture be of the transverse kind. But when there are two bones, as in the leg and fore-arm, and only one is broken, the other continues to prevent the limb from being shortened and thrown out of its natural shape, so that a crepitus can only be felt by a proper examination with the fingers. I am aware that considerable harm and great unnecessary pain have been occasioned in the practice of surgery by an over-officious care to feel the grating of fractured bones, and, whenever the case is sufficiently evident to the eyes, I cannot refrain from censuring those practitioners who indulge their own ill-judged habits at the expense of torture to the unfortunate patient. A fracture is an injury that is necessarily attended with

considerable pain, and followed by a great deal of tension, and to increase these evils by rough handling of the part is above all things cruel, and, I would add, unsurgical.

In cases of fractures the muscles of the limb are often affected with involuntary spasms, which put the patient to great pain, and when the thigh-bone, arm-bone, or both bones of the leg or fore-arm are broken, occasion great distortion, while the violence of each spasm continues.

PROCESS BY WHICH FRACTURES ARE UNITED.

The steps of nature in the union of broken bones are very similar to those which she pursues in the union of wounds of the soft parts. The vessels ramifying on the ends of the fracture first effuse coagulating lymph. This gradually becomes vascular; and as its vessels acquire the power of depositing earthy matter, it is ultimately converted into new bone, termed *callus*, which becomes the bond of union between the two portions of the fractured bone.

In order that the first connecting substance may speedily become organized and fitted for the formation of callus, nothing is so favourable as perfect quietude. Hence the chief surgical indication in the treatment of fractures, after the ends of the bones are replaced, is to keep them perfectly motionless: nature completes the rest. Different bones require different lengths of time to become firmly united; the ribs and clavicle unite as soon as any; the os brachii is commonly tolerably firm in five weeks; but the bones of the leg and the os femoris seldom become perfectly strong in less than six weeks.—These calculations refer, however, to adults; for in children fractures are cured much more quickly than in grown-up persons. The more vascular the bones are the sooner is the union of their fractures accomplished.

GENERAL PRINCIPLES IN THE TREATMENT OF FRACTURES.

Relaxation of such muscles as have the power to displace the ends of a fractured bone extremely facilitates the reduction. A proper position is, indeed, the first thing to be attended to in almost all cases in which the broken extremities of the bone are not in even contact. The muscles are the powers which cause the displaced condition of the fracture, by drawing that end of the bone which is most moveable out of its proper position in regard to that which is most fixed. Hence, in the extremities, the lower ends of fractures are

those which are truly displaced by being drawn upward, or to one side by the action of certain muscles, which have their origin and insertions both above and below the situation of the breach of continuity. The muscles, therefore, which have the power of displacing the lower ends of such fractures are the powers which we ought principally to endeavour to counteract. In oblique fractures it is much more difficult to keep the ends of the bones in a proper state of apposition, because two oblique surfaces make no mechanical resistance to that effect (viz. retraction of the lower portion of the broken bone) which the strong muscles have a continual tendency to produce.

But relaxation of the muscles which have the greatest influence over a fracture is not only to be observed during the time when the surgeon is setting the broken bone; it is to be strictly adopted throughout the whole cure, at least until the two ends of the bone have become firmly united together. Were this plan not to be followed, the fracture would very soon be displaced again by muscular action.

The principle from which the utility of relaxing muscles in these cases arises is the fact that every muscle can only contract to a certain degree of shortness; and that, in proportion as its origin and insertion become approximated, it loses both the power and disposition to act in an involuntary manner.

The same position which relaxes the flexors seems to have quite an opposite effect on the extensors. The answer is that no posture will completely relax every set of muscles in every instance; and in this circumstance the joints must be placed in the middle state, between perfect flexion and perfect extension, as in this manner, though complete relaxation is not effected, most of the muscles will not be in the state of tension. When, however, every muscle having the power to displace a fracture can be relaxed, the others, which have no power over the progress of the case, may be neglected, and the posture determined accordingly. Thus, in the fracture of the thigh, where we cannot perfectly relax every muscle capable of disturbing the fracture, we place the hip and knee-joints in the mid state between perfect flexion and extension; in the fracture of the patella, where we can relax every muscle which can resist the object of the surgeon, we regulate the posture without any regard to muscles which have no influence over the fracture.

Having relaxed the muscles according to the above principles, and placed the ends of the fracture into as even a situation in regard to

each other as the nature of the case will allow, the next object is to keep them securely and quietly in this state until they have become firmly united.

Incapacitating the most powerful muscles by position is one great means towards this measure. But in certain constitutions almost all the muscles of the injured limb are continually acting in a violent, involuntary, and spasmodic manner. Such patients, if young and robust, should be bled, and should always take an opiate as soon after the occurrence of the accident as convenient.

But much as position facilitates the favourable union of fractures, other means are necessary for maintaining the ends of the broken bone in their proper situation, and in a perfectly quiet state. Mechanical contrivances are employed to give that degree of support to the limb which the breach of continuity in the bone or bones has taken away. Instruments called splints are applied for this purpose, so as to form as it were a kind of steady unyielding case for the limb. Splints ought to be made of strong materials, and of a sufficient length to reach beyond the two joints nearest the fracture, and they ought to be adapted in shape to the contour of the limb. They are generally secured by straps or tapes.

Since splints, however, are hard, and would give pain if firmly applied to the limb without the intervention of soft materials, it is customary to place a piece of the emplastrum saponis immediately over the fracture, and to apply what is termed an eighteen-tailed bandage, between which latter and splints are also interposed pads filled with tow, or any other soft substances. Compresses are generally placed in situations under the splints where the pressure from such hard instruments is likely to give most pain.

When there is much swelling before the fracture is set, surgeons generally apply cold saturnine lotions instead of a plaster for the first few days; and the linen employed for this purpose can be kept sufficiently wet (without taking off the splints,) by squeezing the lotion out of a sponge into the interspaces between them.

CHAP. XXXIX.

COMPOUND FRACTURES.

A COMPOUND fracture is accompanied with a wound of the integuments, caused by a protrusion of the end of the broken bone.

When the wound is large and lacerated, when the bone or bones are splintered into several pieces, and when the neighbouring muscles have suffered a violent degree of contusion, the case must be considered as extremely dangerous, and the brightest talents are required to guide its treatment.

A limb in this condition submitted to the inspection and judgment of the discerning and scientific practitioner, presents to him one of the most difficult cases, requiring a sudden decision, that is met with in surgery. Under these circumstances the loss of one quarter of an hour often determines the event of the case in a fatal manner.

So great and considerable an injury inflicted upon parts endued with life and sensibility, capable of inflammation, suppuration, and gangrene, cannot be expected to take place without being followed by the most severe effects of constitutional sympathy. Let us picture to ourselves that an experienced surgeon has decided it to be most prudent to attempt the preservation of a limb which has suffered a compound fracture; let us suppose that he has adopted the ablest method of treating the case; the fracture being placed as nearly in its natural situation as circumstances will admit, and the wounded integuments brought nicely into contact by means of adhesive plaster, in order that the union of the wound by the first intention may succeed. Perhaps the case may take such a fortunate and favourable course that the degree of local inflammation shall not be extensive, nor so high as to prevent the adhesive inflammation from uniting the external wound; and whenever there is little local inflammation the sympathetic fever is always proportionally moderate.

The primary grand object in view, in all cases of compound fractures is to convert them into simple ones, by uniting the external wound of the integuments as speedily as possible: an object which, from the laceration and contusion present, is often frustrated.

Let us represent to ourselves another case, in which the local violence is followed by higher inflammation, so that the wound has not united by the first intention, and suppuration has been the consequence; here, probably, a considerable degree of sympathetic fever takes place, and very great powers of constitution will be necessary to bear the irritation and copious discharge that is likely to come from the wound for a great length of time. Sometimes in this state the constitution, impaired and weakened by the local disease, is attacked by hectic symptoms; fresh irritation happens in the fracture; large suppurations take place under the fascia, which re-

quire puncturing, and the patient is thus brought to the lowest condition, which must soon inevitably conclude, if it is not in the power of surgery to make a prompt attempt to alter the nature of the case. At other times, the patient's constitution holding out, the suppuration in the wound is soon accompanied with the formation of granulations, and cicatrization follows.

We will consider a third case, where the violence done to the limb has been more severe, so as to be followed by a speedy mortification of the whole extremity, and death of the patient. Here, perhaps, had the limb been sacrificed, and amputation been performed immediately after the receipt of the accident, the patient's life might have been preserved. But no sooner have the symptoms of gangrene made their awful appearance, than experience forbids the recourse even to amputation, and the patient is, as it were, out of the reach of surgical aid. Hence arises the absolute necessity of determining, *prima facie*, the propriety or impropriety of attempting to preserve a limb which has met with a compound fracture. When the appearance of inflammation takes place (which quickly happens,) when there are violent throbbing and pain in the whole limb, the operation is too late, and it would only be adding an increase to the patient's suffering to attempt it, as gangrene of the stump would be inevitable. There are then two grand moments always to be observed and profited by, in cases of compound fractures, when the surgeon has it in his power to decide whether it is most advisable to try to preserve the limb, or to sacrifice it for the sake of the patient's life.

The one is immediately after the occurrence of the accident, and before an inflammatory and gangrenous tendency in the limb has had time to form.

The other is after the subsiding of the first inflammatory symptoms consequent to the injury, when the constitution seems incapable of bearing any longer the great irritation and immense discharge from the wound, and when hectic fever seems more likely to close the patient's existence, if a further perseverance in an attempt to save the limb be made, than that the object in view should be accomplished.

The treatment of a compound fracture is similar to that of a simple one, only a more rigorous attention to quietude and diet is necessary on the part of the patient, and a more vigilant care on the part of the surgeon. The limb must, as in the simple fracture, be placed

in a relaxed position; the fracture, if displaced, must be reduced as speedily as possible: the limb must be laid upon a splint, long enough to keep steady the two nearest joints, and having upon it a soft pad, filled with tow, and an eighteen-tailed bandage. The wound must then be approximated, to give it an opportunity of reuniting by the first intention, which, when it happens, is a most desirable circumstance, as the fracture is immediately converted into a simple one. When the wound suppurates, it must have such dressings as circumstances require, taking care that at each application of them, the fracture is disturbed as little as possible.

Though one might, in cases of compound fracture, generally be induced to have recourse to phlebotomy to combat the local inflammation, it is found by experience, at least in London, to be ultimately prejudicial: it weakens the constitution too much; for great powers are required in the system to bear the long and copious discharge of matter that often ensues.

Indeed compound fractures do so much better in the country than in this large metropolis, and patients bear so much better the rigorous employment of antiphlogistic measures, that it is right to attempt the preservation of numerous limbs out of town, which in London, would require amputation.*

CHAP. XL.

DISLOCATIONS.

When the articular surfaces of bones are thrown out of their particular places, the accident is termed a *dislocation* or *luxation.*

Dislocations are divided, like fractures, into two principal kinds; viz. *simple* and *compound:* simple when there is no external wound communicating with the cavity of the dislocated joint; compound when the injury is attended with a wound of this description. Luxations have also been distinguished into *ancient* and *recent; complete* and *incomplete.*

The diagnostic marks of dislocations chiefly consist of circumstan-

*When we come to the examination of the surgical portion of this, any observations which might, with propriety have been made on dislocations, would necessarily have been repeated. There have been improvements, since Mr. Cooper completed his First Lines of Surgery, of which we shall avail ourselves, in subsequent notes.

ces arising from the functions of the affected joint being interrupted; and the lodgment of the articular extremity of a bone in an unnatural situation, and among parts which it compresses and renders painful. Hence there is a loss of motion in the joint; the limb or part is either shortened, lengthened, or distorted to one side, according to the kind of dislocation; the pressure of the dislocated head of the bone on the surrounding parts causes considerable pain, which is immensely increased when the surgeon moves the limb in order to examine the case. The head of the dislocated bone may sometimes be distinctly felt forming a preternatural tumour or projection, while in the situation of the articular cavity there is an unusual depression, or want of fulness in appearance.

Luxations are produced by external violence, which ruptures such ligaments as naturally restrain the dislocated heads of the bones from being thrown into the particular directions in which, in various cases, they are found situated. Even tendons, proceeding over the surface of the joints, are frequently lacerated.

The degree of danger in cases of luxations, is very much altered by the circumstance of the case being a simple or a compound one. Simple dislocations, when recent, may commonly be reduced with facility, and they cannot be reckoned at all dangerous cases. Compound dislocations of large joints, on the other hand, are, like compound fractures, frequently attended with danger; and the same nicety of judgment is requisite in determining whether amputation ought to be immediately performed, or an effort made to preserve the limb, as in cases of compound fractures. Most of the remarks contained in the preceding chapter are equally applicable here. The degree of violence and laceration done to the soft parts, the great or little chance of healing the wound by the first intention, and the youth or advanced age of the patient, are circumstances which ought to influence the judgment in this difficult part of surgery. In the country, also, many cases would recover, which in town would not do so without amputation.

The indications in the treatment of dislocations are to reduce the displaced articular surface as speedily as possible, and to support the joint with bandages or splints, until the lacerated ligaments, tendons, &c., have had an opportunity of uniting.

In cases of compound dislocations it is a most important point to obtain a prompt union of the wound, as the injury can afterwards only be regarded as one of a simple kind. The lips of the wound

are, therefore, to be brought accurately together with sticking plaster, and the joint kept perfectly quiet in splints.

In order to reduce dislocations without difficulty, it is necessary to consider what muscles have the power of opposing your attempt to bring the dislocated head of the bone into its proper place, and these should be relaxed at the time when the extension is made.

The position in which the limb ought to be placed until the ligaments have united, ought to be determined on the same principles as in cases of fractures. Dislocations, however, when reduced, are in general, not so troublesome to keep right, as fractures, and are not so easily displaced by the actions of muscles.

It must be exceedingly bad practice ever to saw off the protruding end of a dislocated bone in compound cases. The bone may always be replaced; and what good the proposers of this plan can have in view is difficult of conception.

Old luxations can hardly ever be reduced; for, not only the muscles become permanently shortened, and the articular cavity more or less obliterated, but the head of the dislocated bone acquires adhesions to the parts in its new situation.

Though dislocations are commonly occasioned by external force, they are, now and then, the consequence of disease in the joints. We have already noticed how a luxation of the thigh-bone is caused, in the disease of the hip, by the destruction of the circumference of the acetabulum and articular ligaments.

END OF THE FIRST PART.

THE

FIRST LINES

OF THE

PRACTICE OF SURGERY.

PART II.

PARTICULAR SURGICAL SUBJECTS.

CHAP. I.

INJURIES OF THE HEAD.

We shall divide this extensive subject into remarks on superficial injuries; fractures of the cranium; pressure on the brain from extravasation; pressure on the brain from matter; concussion; phrenitis; the operation of trepanning.

SUPERFICIAL INJURIES.

Injuries of the scalp are not free from danger, as the integuments of the head have some connexion with the parts within the skull by means of vessels. Contusions of the head sometimes occasion abscesses beneath the aponeurosis of the occipitofrontalis muscle. The matter ought to be evacuated as soon as its existence is ascertained; and, if possible, the opening should be made in a depending situation.

Contusions of the head, in other instances, occasion an extravasation of blood beneath the aponeurosis of the occipitofrontalis muscle. This kind of tumour, when examined by the fingers, communicates a sensation so like that of a fracture, with depression of the cranium, as may be easily mistaken. Mild purges, and the lotion of vinegar and sal ammoniac, commonly very soon occasion the absorption of the effused blood.

Cuts of the integuments of the head, without injury of the skull, are simple wounds unattended with any peculiarity. They admit of direct union, unless it is interrupted by some incidental circumstance. Many contused and lacerated wounds of the scalp may also be united. The flaps, angles, and detached portions of these wounds, provided they are connected with the rest of the scalp at some point or other, ought never to be removed, so as to cause an unnecessary exposure of the cranium; they ought to be carefully laid down, and in very many instances they will be found to live and unite to the surrounding part of the scalp. The success of the attempt will depend in a great measure on the degree of contusion that has been inflicted.

I shall only mention on this subject one additional case, in which the integuments of the head become affected with an erysipelatous inflammation, in consequence of a wound or bruise. This is particularly common in persons habituated to inebriety, and in billious subjects. Bleeding, saline purges, and cold saturnine applications are, in general, sufficient for the production of a cure.

FRACTURES OF THE CRANIUM.

When the breach of continuity in the bone is very fine it is termed a *fissure;* when wide and open it is named a *fracture.* When the fracture happens in a situation at some distance from the spot on which the external violence immediately operated, it is denominated a *counter fissure.* The skull, at the fractured part, either continues on a level with the rest of the cranium, or it is depressed.

Fractures of the cranium, abstractly considered, are quite destitute of danger and evil consequences. This is consistent with reason and experience. Fractures of the cranium have often been known to get well without the occurrence of any bad symptoms whatever.—The alarming symptoms which sometimes originate when the skull is broken are occasioned by the bone being beaten inward, so as to press upon the brain; or by the sharp irregular edges of the fracture irritating the dura mater, and making it inflame and suppurate.

A fracture of the cranium without depression is not only not productive itself of any alarming effects, but it is also unattended with any particular symptoms. Its existence can only be ascertained by the eye or the touch; and therefore its diagonosis is only easy when it is exposed in consequence of a wound. However, a surgeon need not be solicitous to find out an undepressed fracture; for, if symptoms demand the application of the trephine, he is to apply it to the bone, whether it is fractured or not.

Bleedings from the nose, mouth, and ears are no signs of a fracture of the cranium. The only inference from them is that the force applied to the head has been violent. But even this inference is not a certain one, for some persons have hemorrhages of this sort from very slight causes.

Though a mere breach in the skull itself is not a source of danger, yet considered as a symptom it is of the highest importance. It shows, in the majority of cases, that very considerable violence has been applied; and, consequently, it excites a well-founded apprehension that the parts beneath have, at the same time, been injured. Such concomitant injuries are not the effects of the fracture, but the direct effects of the same force which produced the breach of continuity in the bone. The surgeon who considers these injuries as consequences of the fracture directs his whole attention to the latter, searches for the causes of the bad symptoms beneath it alone, and often is unable to find them there.

Although the internal mischief is mostly situated beneath where the external violence has operated with most force, that is, beneath the fracture, yet it not unfrequently lies in a remote part. The same violence which breaks the cranium may occasion a concussion of the brain, an extravasation of blood beneath the cranium, and a subsequent inflammation of the brain and its membranes.

Fractures with considerable depression of the bone are sometimes unattended with alarming symptoms; and, in this circumstance, the application of the trephine is unnecessary. We shall see from what follows that there can only be one gennine reason for trephining, viz. to remove such pressure from the surface of the brain as gives rise to *existing* bad symptoms.

The only treatment which a fracture of the skull requires consists in taking measures to guard against the inflammation of the brain: a consequence which is sometimes caused by the mechanical irritation of the fracture, but, in most instances, by the same violence which broke the bone itself. If we could ascertain that the inequalities or pressure of the fracture caused the bad symptoms, we should be warranted in removing the fractured part with a trephine; but all we can rationally do, in common cases, is to bleed the patient freely and repeatedly from the temporal artery and the arm, and prescribe saline purgative medicines and a low diet. The antiphlogistic regimen should be continued at least a month; for it is by no means uncommon for inflammation of the brain to follow injuries of

the head, a very considerable time after the patients have had reason to suppose themselves in perfect safety.

PRESSURE ON THE BRAIN FROM EXTRAVASATION.

External violence, applied to the head, very frequently occasions a rupture of the spinous or some other artery of the dura mater; and a large quantity of blood becomes effused on the surface of this membrane beneath the cranium.

The symptoms of pressure on the brain, whether that pressure be caused by a depressed portion of bone, by blood, or matter, are all of one kind.

In cases of extravasation of blood the patient has usually been stunned by a blow, from which state he sometimes recovers very soon afterwards, and in other instances remains senseless. When he regains his senses soon after the first effects of the violence have subsided, and then gradually relapses afterwards into a drowsy condition, and then into a state which I am about to describe, considerable light is put upon the case by there having been an interval of sense. That the following symptoms cannot arise from the concussion is proved by the patient having recovered his senses, which he at first lost by being stunned; that the symptoms cannot be imputed to a depression of any part of the skull is clear, because the patient would have continued senseless from the first; that the same symptoms cannot be attributed to matter beneath the skull is certain, because the time would not have been sufficient for the formation of matter, and there have been no symptoms of inflammation of the dura mater. Here any reflecting man must know that hemorrhage beneath the skull must exist, and, as it increased after the accident, that it alone can occasion the perilous symptoms.

When the quantity of blood is at first small drowsiness and headache may be the only symptoms. When, however, the pressure on the brain is augmented by the increased extravasation, the patient is gradually deprived of all sensibility, as in apoplexy. The eyes are half open; the pupil dilated and immoveable, even when a candle is brought near the eye; there is no sickness, which betrays sensibility in the stomach and œsophagus; the pulse beats regularly and slowly; and respiration is carried on with difficulty, and with a stertorous noise. When such symptoms exist the trephine ought to be applied at that part of the head where there are traces of external violence. Even when there are no external appearances to deter-

mine the place on which the trephine should be applied it is proper to perform the operation : one perforation might in this circumstance be made in the course of one spinous artery of the dura mater; if this should not detect the seat of the extravasation another perforation might be made on the opposite side of the head.* Paralysis is a symptom of pressure on the brain ; and, when it seems to affect one side of the body more than the other, when one pupil seems more dilated than the other, we have great reason to suspect that the extravasation is on that side on which there is least paralysis, and least dilatation of the pupil.

PRESSURE ON THE BRAIN FROM MATTER.

When a considerable collection of matter forms on the surface of the dura mater, it finally produces the same sort of symptoms as have been just described. But previously to their occurrence the patient must have betrayed signs of an inflamed dura mater, while, in the situation immediately over the collection of matter beneath the cranium, the symptoms of pressure from this cause must have been preceded by a puffy, circumscribed, indolent tumour of the scalp, and a spontaneous separation of the pericranium from the skull under such tumour. If a wound be situated immediately over the part of the cranium covering the suppuration of the dura mater, the edges lose their vermilion hue, and become pale and flabby : instead of healthy pus, a thin gleet is discharged, and the pericranium is loosened from the skull, for some extent from the edges of the sore.

This case demands the immediate application of the trephine, in order to give vent to the matter beneath the bone. The antiphlogistic treatment is also proper.

CONCUSSION.

When the brain is violently shaken, the effect is termed *concussion*. The patient is at first stunned and in a state of total insensibility; his extremities are frequently cold, his pulse slow and intermitting, and in short he is in a state which is the immediate result of the violent collision which the brain has suffered. This is what Mr. Abernethy has so judiciously called the first stage of concussion. In proportion as the stupefaction arising directly from the injury goes off (sup-

*Mr. Abernethy has observed that when blood lies on the dura mater the bone above it does not bleed when scraped. This is a most valuable remark, if the criterion be found to agree with general experience.

posing the violence not to exceed a certain degree, for then no signs of returning sensation follow) sickness and other symptoms take place, which are followed by symptoms of inflammation of the brain. The tendency to phrenitis increases gradually as the first effects of concussion subside. If the patient's eyelids are now opened, he will shut them again in a peevish manner; the pupil is contracted; and though the patient is regardless of slight impressions, he is not by any means insensible. There is no stertor attendant on respiration.

The treatment of this case consists in taking away very copious quantities of blood repeatedly from the temporal artery and arm, in administering saline purges and aperient clysters, and ordering a low diet. In the first stage of concussion, when all the animal functions are, as it were, at the lowest ebb, such measures every body will allow are not necessary; but when the second stage arrives, which is invariably attended with more or less inflammation of the brain or its membranes, the antiphlogistic treatment alone holds forth the chance of preservation. Counter-irritation should also be excited on the outside of the head by a blister.

It is wonderful what immense quantities of blood it is necessary to take away in these cases, in order to keep down the symptoms of phrenitis.

PHRENITIS.

Inflammation of the brain is a frequent consequence of injuries of the head.

Phrenitis is treated on the antiphlogistic plan. Copious bleedings, and other evacuations are highly proper. The blood should be taken from the temporal arteries. The skin ought to be kept moist with antimonials, and a counter irritation should be excited on the scalp by blisters.

OPERATION OF TREPHINING.

This operation consists in removing a portion of the skull, for the sake of elevating a part of the bone producing dangerous pressure on the brain, or in order to give vent to collections of matter or blood which have the same effect.

Every part of the cranium cannot be trephined with equal safety. The moderns have discovered, however, that the mere presence of a suture ought not to deter the surgeon from making the perforation in any place which seems advantageous. We ought not to apply the

instrument, except where it can take out a complete circle of bone, without injuring the dura mater beneath. I believe trephining may be performed in any practicable situation, without being deterred by the fear of wounding the longitudinal sinus,* or spinus artery of the dura mater. The longitudinal sinus has often been purposely punctured, and the bleeding never proved troublesome. You cannot safely apply the trephine lower down in front than half an inch above the superciliary ridge of the os frontis, nor over the frontal sinuses. If requisite the trephine may be applied to the squamous portion of the temporal bone; for wounds of the temporal muscles are now not so much dreaded as they were by our prejudiced ancestors. There are only two small spaces on each side of the groove for the longitudinal sinus which can be safely trephined in the occipital bone, and here it would be advisable to use a small trephine.

When the bone is already sufficiently exposed by a wound the operation may commence at once; but otherwise it is first requisite to make room for the application of the trephine by making an incision of a crucial form, or shaped like the letters T or V. None of the scalp should ever be removed, as it is quite unnecessary, and might occasion afterwards serious deformity.

The incision should be made down to the bone at once; but in the case of large fractures, attended with great separation of the broken edges, or with loose pieces, the danger of pressing too hard with the scalping knife is obvious.

Mr. Pott informs us that a suture, or the impression of a vessel on the surface of the bone, may be discriminated from a fracture or fissure by the undetached state of the pericranium. This membrane is always found loose and detached from the track of a fracture; besides which the edges of a fracture are always found rough to the probe or finger. The natural situation of the sutures is also a source of information to a surgeon who is not deficient in anatomical knowledge.

It would be dangerous to apply the crown of the trephine on depressed portions of the skull. The perforation is always to be made on that side of the fracture at which the elevator may be most conveniently introduced beneath the depressed bone for the purpose of raising it, attention being paid to anatomical objections to trephining particular situations. In cases of extravasation the perforation ought

*Before this vessel reaches the os occipitis. The spinous artery might certainly be wounded where it lies in a groove at the anteriour inferiour angle of the parietal bone; but a small plug of lint would undoubtedly stop the hemorrhage.

to be made at the place where there are traces of violence done to the scalp, for in most instances the blood will be found beneath this situation.

When the scalp has been divided, and loose splinters of the cranium are found lying underneath, they ought to be taken away with the forceps or finger; they can only be regarded as extraneous bodies, and their own continuance may be productive of considerable irritation. The depressed pieces of the skull causing the bad symptoms are sometimes completely detached from the rest of the cranium, and may be taken away in the same manner.

In every instance of fracture with depression, unattended with any motives for supposing that part of the pressure on the brain arises from extravasation, provided such depressed fracture can be raised with a pair of forceps or an elevator without applying the trephine, the latter operation may be dispensed with.

In order to fix the centre-pin of the trephine surgeons make a small hole in the external table of the skull with an instrument named a perforator. The crown of the trephine is to be turned alternately in one direction and then in the other by the pronation and supination of the surgeon's hand. As soon as the teeth of the instrument have made a circular groove sufficiently deep for fixing the trephine, the centre-pin is to be taken out, lest it should injure the dura mater before the internal table of the cranium is perforated.—At first the operation may proceed with briskness, as the surgeon cannot possibly do mischief; and every now and then the trephine is to be taken out of the circular groove, that the bone-dust may be brushed from the teeth of the instrument.*

When the sawing is more advanced the surgeon must proceed with greater caution, and examine frequently with the point of a quill whether any part of the circle is nearly or completely sawn through. When this is the case the pressure of the instrument is to be inclined to the parts which are not sufficiently perforated. It is always better to use a little force in raising the circle of bone with the elevator, than to run any risk of injuring the dura mater and brain by sawing too deeply.

In some cases the surgeon clearly perceives when the saw has penetrated the diploe, by the sensation which the instrument communicates to his fingers, in consequence of entering a soft substance, im-

*The old practice of scraping the pericranium, so often advised in old authors, and originally, in this work, is now entirely out of fashion. A few there are, who rub away this membrane with the raperator, even at this enlightened period, to the disgrace, however, of the age.

mediately after having divided the hard texture of the outer table, and by the blood which then appears in the circular groove, and on the teeth of the saw. The operator, however, is not warranted in sawing too boldly until some criterion of this sort takes place; for in many skulls, and in different parts of the same skull, the diploe is very thin, and in old persons it is sometimes quite obliterated.

When the surgeon knows with certainty that he has arrived at the diploe the rest of the sawing should be accomplished with slowness and circumspection. After having removed the circle of bone, if the lower edges of the perforation next the dura mater are splintered, they may be made smooth by means of an instrument called a lenticular.

When the whole track of the depression cannot be raised, or the whole quantity of blood or matter cannot be evacuated, by making one perforation, the trephine must be applied again; and indeed as often as the circumstances of each particular case demand. The mere removal of a portion of the skull cannot be regarded as very dangerous, compared with the peril which would result from not completely effecting the object of the operation, viz. to remove the pressure from the surface of the brain. The pain of the operation is here no objection; for the majority of patients on whom it ought to be practiced are almost destitute of sensation.

When the operation is finished the scalp is to be laid down in its natural position, and dressed very lightly with a pledget of any simple, unirritating ointment.

Mr. Hey very seldom uses the trephine, or trepan, but a saw made of the forms represented in the annexed plate.* With the convex one you can saw in a curvilineal direction. There are certainly numerous cases in which it is unnecessary to remove a whole circle of the cranium, for the purpose of raising a depression; for instance, if the fracture were shaped like the letter V, and beaten inward, by making a division across its base the depressed portion might easily be taken away. Mr. Hey's saws are also highly useful in cases of diseased bones; for no instrument is so well calculated for the removal of large portions of dead bone which are wedged in the substance of that which is living,†

*Plate 3.

† Surgeons cannot always use Hey's saw: the trephine is the instrument for general use. These saws should be in every surgeon's case, but he must not attempt trephining, operating on necrosis, &c. with one instrument alone.

CHAP. II.

HERNIA CEREBRI.

WHEN a portion of the brain, together with its membranes, protrudes through a preternatural opening in the cranium, the disease is named *hernia cerebri*.

The case sometimes occurs in young children before the ossification of the cranium is completed, and then the tumour is covered by the common integuments of the head. The nature of this instance is, however, very different from the hernia cerebri commonly following the operation of the trephine.

This case, which is the most frequently met with, is a tumour which usually takes place a few days after the operation. It protrudes through an ulcerated opening of the dura mater, and very soon attains the magnitude of a pigeon's or hen's egg. Frequent hemorrhages occur as it enlarges, and its surface is commonly darkened with coagulated blood. In a few cases it is not attended with loss of the mental faculties, though, in most instances, we find that there are coma, insensibility, and other marks of pressure on the brain.

Mr. Abernethy's observations have tended to explain the nature of this singular malady. It seems to proceed from an injury done to a part of the brain at some distance from its surface, which injury produces a diseased state of the vessels similar to what occurs in apoplexy. The morbid state increasing, one or more vessels give way, and an effusion of blood into the substance of the brain follows.—This occurrence, if the skull were entire, would probably occasion apoplexy; but when there is a deficiency of bone that allows the brain to expand, this viscus and its membranes protrude through the aperture. The dura mater soon ulcerates, and the tumour rapidly increases, in proportion as the internal hemorrhage goes on. At last the pia mater and stratum of the brain covering the effused blood give way, and the blood oozes out and coagulates.*

The proper line of surgical conduct, in these cases, is hardly yet determined. Mr. Hill successfully pared off the tumour with a knife in several instances; and patients have been known to tear off the whole tumour without any particular ill consequences ensuing. We should not expect these facts *a priori*, and considering the history of the disease. If the hernia cerebri were free from urgent symptoms,

*Mr. C. Bell considers this disease as an organized fungous growth.

perhaps the surgeon acts rightly who interferes with it as little as possible. The patient ought certainly to be very freely bled, just as if the case were an apoplexy.*

CHAP. III.

TINEA CAPITIS.

This disease consists of cutaneous ulcers which affect the scalp, and are concealed beneath thick, dry, whitish, yellowish, or greenish scabs. When these are removed a thin discharge of a very peculiay fetor is effused; and the surface of the cutis underneath has a red, excoriated appearance. From being at first of small extent the disease is apt to spread in such a degree, that it not unfrequently occupies not only the whole of the scalp, but also some of the surface of the adjacent parts. Sometimes the complaint arises without any evident cause; and sometimes it is communicated from one person to another by contact. No age is exempt from its attack; it is often very obstinate, and very apt to recur repeatedly. Uncleanliness seems particularly conducive to the disease; and hence poor persons are more frequently affected than the higher classes.

TREATMENT.

To loosen and remove the scabs; to keep the sores clean, and covered with proper applications; to have the affected part of the scalp shaved; and to exhibit suitable alternative medicines; are the chief objects to be observed in the treatment.

The hair being carefully removed, and the scabs rubbed with fresh butter, so as to facilitate their separation, the scalp should next be well washed with common soap and a flannel. The part affected is then to be dried, and covered with an ointment, formed by those of pitch and sulphur in equal proportions. The head is to be washed

*Medical skill cannot overcome this dreadful misfortune, and the less the young surgeon does for the case, the better for his reputation. The writer of this has seen a variety of cases, on which the most distinguished professional gentlemen in this country have prescribed and operated in vain.—There is almost invariably an abscess in the lobe of the brain, from which the fungous shoots. No application can reach an ulcer in this delicate and important organ, and it is therefore a duty, only to make the unhappy sufferer as comfortable as possible, while he lives, without tormenting him, with a vain expectation of effecting a cure.

in this manner regularly every day; and the hair is to be cut off at least once every two days.

In a few instances the above application seems to have little effect; and in such the *ung hydrarg. nitr.* or a lotion composed of a pint of lime water and two drams of the *kali sulphuratum*, may be advantageously tried. A decoction of tobacco is another remedy in great repute.

In obstinate cases alone internal medicines need be given. One of the best is an alterative pill, containing a grain of calomel, the same quantity of the *sulphur antim. præcip.* and two grains of resin of guaiacum. This may be given twice a day.*

CHAP. IV.

WOUNDS OF THE FACE.

The countenance being the place in which deformity is peculiarly conspicuous, it is a great point always to prevent the formation of ugly scars. Hence it is almost an invariable maxim to endeavour to heal wounds of the face by the first intention.

Wounds of the eyebrows sometimes cause a species of blindness, named the gutta serena. This consequence is commonly thought to be owing to an injury of the nervous filament which comes out of the orbit at the notch in the superciliary ridge. It is very probable, however, that the affection of the eye is not altogether dependent on the injury of this nerve; for the blindness very often occurs when the cut is not situated near the track of the nerve, and frequently does not occur when the nerve is known to be divided. It is when the wound is nearly or quite healed that the event is most likely to happen.†

When a wound in any part of the face cannot be properly brought together by means of sticking plaster, the twisted suture employed for the cure of the hare lip, is generally made use of.

As the parotid duct passes beneath the integuments of the cheek, over the masseter muscle, it is much exposed to wounds, which, if not properly treated, end in what are termed salivary fistulæ.

*In the United States, the stramonium ointment has been a remedy on which great reliance has been placed. A decoction of tobacco will sometimes vomit a child excessively, without being materially beneficial. On the whole, it cannot with safety be generally prescribed. A decoction of green stramonium leaves should always be used, when practicable; otherwise the strong unguent.

† Army surgeons, in dressing sabre wounds, meet with such accidents much more frequently than men in private practice.

CHAP. V.

SALIVARY FISTULÆ.

A salivary fistula is an opening on the cheek, from which saliva escapes when the patient masticates or converses. At this time the saliva flows out so copiously that it wets the patient's clothes. During a meal two ounces of saliva have been known to escape, in the short space of a quarter of an hour. The great loss, every day, of a fluid so serviceable in digestion is apt to occasion a loss of appetite, indigestion, weakness, and emaciation; and the constant dribbling of the saliva over the adjacent parts is, at least, a very vexatious annoyance.

A wound or abscess penetrating either the parotid gland or duct is the cause of the malady. In the first case the fistulous opening is close to the ear; in the second it is situated on the cheek.

When the parotid duct is recently wounded an attempt may rationally be made to unite the wound by the first intention, in the expectation that one end of the duct itself may, at the same time, coalesce with the other. But when the wound has existed a good while the latter hope would be vain; for the part of the parotid duct, on the side of the wound most remote from the gland, soon contracts and becomes obliterated, when the saliva ceases to flow through it in the usual manner.

The plan next most commonly pursued is to apply a graduated compress to the fistulous aperture. In this manner fistulæ of the parotid gland itself may generally be very expeditiously cured. But where the fistula proceeds from the duct the method is seldom proper; for the pressure prevents the excretion of the saliva when it is secreted, so that its accumulation gives rise to a painful and œdematous enlargement of the gland, extending a considerable way down the neck. Thus it becomes necessary to remove the compress.—Pressure does, however, sometimes succeed.

The application of caustic to the fistulous aperture is another means. This is practiced with a view of producing an eschar, sufficient to close the opening and prevent the issue of the saliva. To make the slough continue undetached long enough for the fistula to heal underneath, it is recommended to bathe it frequently with brandy or strong astringents. This plan cannot succeed unless the outward aperture be very small, and the saliva have some other fistulous channel for escaping into the mouth.

Efforts have been made to re-establish the obliterated part of the duct, by passing a probe from the fistulous aperture through it, and keeping it open by a seton, introduced in this manner into the mouth. A degree of success has certainly attended this method.

It is obvious, however, that there is no occasion to re-establish the obliterated part of the duct; and it is not so easily accomplished as making a new and more direct channel for the saliva into the mouth. This plan is also attended with greater success. The perforation is best made by means of a very small trocar; and the puncture should be made so close to the end of the fistula as to be, as it were, a continuation of it. By following this mode the saliva more easily finds its way into the mouth. The wound is to be prevented from healing by a seton, which is to be worn a reasonable time.

When the seton is removed the next object is to heal the external fistulous opening. When small, applying the argentum nitratum will make it heal; when large, attempts should be made to approximate its edges with sticking plaster.

During the treatment of these cases it is necessary to make the patient refrain, as much as possible, from masticating or talking.

CHAP. VI.

HARE-LIP.

This is, for the most part, an original malformation from the time of birth. In a few instances it is the consequence of a wound. It is mostly met with in the upper lip, and very seldom in the lower one. Sometimes there is only one fissure; at others two. When, in the latter instance, the intervening substance is sufficiently broad and long, it is best to preserve it in the operation; but if narrow and short it should be cut away. In some cases the fissure only extends as high as the middle of the lip; in others it reaches to the nose, and even into one of the nostrils. In the latter circumstance the nostril is usually very much expanded, and much wider than its fellow.—Besides the fissure in the lip there is frequently so large a cleft in the upper jaw and palate bones as to make the cavities of the mouth and nose, as it were, into one. Sometimes there is a fissure in the soft palate; though, for the most part, this is perfect. In some cases the jaw-bone or teeth project into the cleft in the lip.

This case is not only a great deformity but is attended with a defect in the speech; and, when the fissure extends along the palate, with an impediment to the power of sucking and swallowing.

The hare-lip is cured by an operation, in which the surgeon pares off the margin of the fissure, brings the fresh cut surfaces into contact, and keeps them in this position until they have grown together by the first intention.

As infants are very subject to convulsions after operations, modern surgeons seldom undertake the cure till a child is about two years of age.*

In the operation, the object is to make the wound as smooth and even a cut as possible, in order that it may more certainly unite by adhesion, and of such a shape that the cicatrix may form only one narrow line. The margins of the fissure ought never to be cut off with scissors, as these instruments always bruise the fibres which they divide.

The best plan is either to place any flat instrument, like the spatula, underneath the lip, and then cut away the edge of the fissure with a sharp bistoury; or to hold the lip with a pair of forceps, in such a manner that as much of the edge of the fissure as is to be removed is situated on one side of the blades of the instrument, so that it can be cut off with one sweep of the knife. This is to be done on each side of the cleft, and the two incisions are to meet at an angle above, thus Λ, in order that the whole track of the wound may be brought together and united by the first intention.

The lips are so very moveable, and it is so very desirable in this case to heal the wound by adhesion, that a particular process is always pursued to keep the lips of the wound in contact. Two silver pins, made with steel points, are introduced through the edges of the wound; and a piece of thread is then repeatedly wound round the ends of the pins from one side of the division to the other, first transversely, then obliquely, from the right or left end of one pin above to the end of the lower on the opposite side, &c. Thus the thread is made to cross as many points of the wound as possible, and greatly contributes to maintain its edges in even apposition. It is obvious that a great deal of exactness is requisite in introducing

*A distinguished surgeon of Boston operates on nursing infants, and probably with more success than if they were older. The bones are so flexible, that irregularities in the bones of the face or jaw can then be overcome by pressure. By the time the child is two or three years of age, ossification, the teeth having been developed, prevents a perfect shape being given to the arch of the mouth. It is therefore advisable to operate, if the child is otherwise healthy, when it is a few weeks or months old.

the pins, in order that the edges of the incision may afterwards be precisely applied to each other in the proper manner. The pins ought never to extend deeper than about two thirds through the substance of the lip. It would be a great improvement always to have them constructed a little curved. This is what is named the *twisted suture*. The pins may usually be removed in about four days, the support of sticking plaster being afterwards quite sufficient.

CHAP. VII.

CANCEROUS DISEASES OF THE LIP.

WHAT is commonly called a cancer in the lip is met with in various forms: sometimes it has the appearance of an ulcerated, wart-like excrescence, which occasionally becomes as large as an apple; sometimes it is seen in the form of a very destructive ulcer, which consumes the surrounding substance of the lip; and in other examples the disease resembles a hard lump, which at length ulcerates. The disease in its infancy is often no more than a pimple, which gradually becomes malignant.

All obstinate hardnesses and ill conditioned ulcers on the lips are not always cancerous; many may be cured by the remedies mentioned in the chapter on cancer. A course of emetic and purgative medicines has sometimes accomplished a cure. Black hellebore, internally administered, is said to be particularly efficacious in many instances. Very foul ulcers on the lips are occasionally quite dependent on the projection of a sharp, rough tooth against the parts.

The under lip is commonly the seat of cancer, the upper one being but seldom affected.

Whenever there is reason to believe that the disease is of an unyielding cancerous nature, the sooner it is extirpated the better. For this purpose some surgeons admit the propriety of using caustic, when the whole disease can be completely destroyed by one application. But as the action of caustic is not capable of being regulated with so much precision as the extent of a wound can be, the knife is generally preferable: it is also the least painful.

The operation should be done as for the hare-lip, making the wound of such a shape as will allow its edges to be evenly united by adhesion, and taking care to extirpate every portion of the morbid

part. When the affection is extensive the surgeon is, however, frequently necessitated to remove the whole of the lip: a very unpleasant occurrence, as the patient's saliva can only be prevented from continually running over his chin by some artificial, mechanical contrivance, while the deformity is very great; and swallowing and the pronunciation of words can only be imperfectly performed.*

CHAP. VIII.

DISEASES OF THE ANTRUM.

The antrum is the seat of various diseases. Its membranous lining may inflame and ulcerate; polypi and other fleshy excrescences may grow in it; the mucous secretion of the membrane may be of bad quality; and the opening through which the mucus naturally passes into the nose may be closed. The bony parietes of this cavity may be carious, or may form osseous funguses.

INFLAMMATION AND SUPPURATION IN THE ANTRUM.

The first symptoms are difficultly understood. There is a darting pain in the side of the face, extending from the teeth to the orbit, and unattended with any external swelling. The pain and tenderness do not affect the integuments, which may be handled without inconvenience to the patient. This state of the disorder is not attended with much fever, and is usually regarded as a tooth ache.

In some instances matter flows into the nose; and its being discharged from one of the nostrils excite a suspicion of the nature of the case. But many patients do not distinguish the pus from the usual mucous evacuation; and frequently, in consequence of the communication between the nose and antrum being closed, there is no purulent discharge whatever.

The disease when more advanced becomes more obvious. The whole antrum now expands, and its parietes become extenuated by absorption. The expansion of the bone towards the nose may produce a complete obstruction of the nostril, or its swelling above may raise the floor of the orbit, and push the eye out of its situation. But the greatest degree of expansion commonly takes place towards the

*Unless the diseased portion is cut out, in a very early stage, there is no hope of relief. This operation has been repeated over and over on the same patient, and he has died at last, an object of pity.

surface of the body, for all collections of matter have a natural tendency to burst externally.

At length the abscess makes its way through the bony parietes of the antrum, and continues to be discharged through ulcerated openings. In some instances the matter finds a passage into the mouth, through one of the sockets for the teeth.

The most common cause of suppuration in the antrum is a caries of one or more of the upper grinding teeth. The general causes, however, capable of exciting local inflammation in any situation may also have the same effect in the present one.

An obstruction of the opening through which the mucus flows from the antrum into the nose may create such an accumulation of this secretion as shall occasion suppuration.

The indications in the cure are chiefly two, viz. to procure a vent for the matter confined in the antrum as speedily as possible; and to check the suppuration and promote the separation of any exfoliations which are taking place.

When there is any carious tooth below the antrum the surgeon should always extract it; for thus he not only removes a source of great irritation, but frequently makes at once a depending opening into the antrum. When the fang of the tooth does not extend quite into this cavity, the perforation must be completed with a sharp gimlet. If all the teeth are sound the third or fourth grinder is to be selected.

There are cases in which fleshy or bony funguses, or detached portions of dead bone, are situated in the antrum, and in which it is requisite to make a larger opening into this cavity than can be obtained at its lower part. Instances also occur in which the patients have lost the grinding teeth, and the sockets are quite obliterated, so that a perforation from below could hardly be effected. In such circumstances an opening may be made into the antrum with a small trephine, through the malar process of the superior maxillary bone.

The detachment of carious portions of bone is altogether the work of nature; the only way in which the surgeon can be useful being to extract, through proper incisions such exfoliations as are already loose. The fistulous sinuses generally require dilating, to allow the pieces of bone to be taken away. If there be no caries the ulcerations generally heal spontaneously, when the matter in the antrum has a depending opening through which it can escape.*

* The young operator should have a thorough knowledge of the anatomy of the antrum, to be successful in treating its diseases. It is always better to reach the matter, by extracting a tooth: should it burst through the partition wall, into the nostril, a train of unpleasant symptoms generally follow.

FUNGUSES OF THE ANTRUM.

The worst diseases to which the antrum is liable are fungous and other tumours growing in its cavity, and producing first an enlargement and then a destruction of its bony parietes. These frequently cause all the neighbouring teeth to fall out, and the eye to be displaced from its socket. The excrescence makes its way through the alveolary processes into the mouth, and, by expanding the bones, renders the adjacent nostril quite obstructed. At last the excrescence makes its way through the cheek, and assumes a very frightful aspect.

The proper mode of treating this case is to trephine the antrum as soon as the existence of the disease is known; and to make such a free opening into the cavity that every atom of the fungus can be conveniently cut out. It is an unfortunate truth, however, that this terrible disease has generally advanced too far to be cured before its existence is ascertained; the fungus grows again, and the extension of the surrounding mischief goes on, until it proves fatal.

Tumours growing from the antrum are sometimes of a bony nature.

CHAP. IX.

NOLI ME TANGERE.

This term is applied to a species of herpes, which is frequently seen making its attack on the skin of the nose. The disease consists of small, superficial ulcerations, which usually commence on the *alœ* of the part, and are, more or less, concealed beneath furfuraceous scabs. The complaint is connected with specific morbid action in the part affected, and the matter secreted seems to have the power of infecting the adjoining skin to which it is applied. Hence the *noli me tangere* often proves exceedingly obstinate, spreading on one side, healing on another, and then breaking out again in places where, at one time, the complaint seemed to have entirely ceased.

I have repeatedly seen nearly the whole nose gradually destroyed by this frequently intractable malady. I have several times seen the

---

A caries undermines the vomer, and the features may become terribly distorted in consequence of inattention on the part of the medical attendant. Even when the matter discharges through the alveolar socket, a caries of the alveolar arch is very apt to follow, before it ceases to flow.

morbid process suspended for six months or even a year, and then renew its ravages with increased vehemence.

Such authors as have attempted to explain the causes of this species of herpes have only displayed their own credulity, without throwing the least light on the subject.

TREATMENT.

In these cases it is generally useful to employ internal alterative medicines, as well as topical applications.

It will only be possible to notice in this work a few medicines, which seem to deserve a trial, in preference to many others.

The solution of arsenic may be taken internally, in the way mentioned in the chapter on ulcers.

In other instances we may exhibit twice a day a pill containing a grain of calomel, a grain of the *sulphur antim. præcip.* and two grains of the resin of gum guaiacum. Sometimes the decoction of sarsaparilla, and a pill composed of three or four grains of the *succus cicutæ spissatus*, and a grain of calomel, given thrice a day, have apparently produced very good effects. Ethiops mineral is also sometimes useful. With respect to external applications the *ung. hydrarg. nitr.* the *ung. picis*, and *ung. sulphuris* deserve to be mentioned. There is some inconvenience in applying fluid remedies to the outside of the nose; but, I believe, they are generally more beneficial in cases of *noli me tangere* than any other application. The solution of lunar caustic (*sc.* j. to *oz.* ss. of water) may be applied by dipping very small, soft pieces of lint in it, placing them accurately on the little ulcerations by means of a probe, and then covering the nose with a pledget of the *ung. sperm. cet.* or, if judged necessary, one of the ointments above enumerated. The solution of arsenic, mentioned in the chapter on ulcers, may be used in the same manner. In some instances it answers better to touch the little sores with the lunar caustic itself, before covering them with a dressing.*

*First, allow the patient no stimulants; secondly, give him vegetable diet; and thirdly, wash the nose with Fowler's solution, a decoction of gall-nuts, bark or stramonium, twice and thrice a day. None but tiplers, ordinarily, have noli me tangere.

CHAP. X.

FISTULA LACHRYMALIS.*

WHENEVER the tears cannot pass freely through the *ductus nasalis* into the nose the lachrymal sac becomes distended so as to form a preternatural tumour, situated just on one side of the root of the nose, below the internal angle of the eye. The contents of the sac, however, are not merely the tears, but also the mucus which the sac itself naturally secretes. In consequence of this state the tears cannot freely enter the *puncta lachrymalia;* and, every now and then, a drop of this secretion falls from the corner of the eye down the cheek.—On compressing the space between the eye and nose the tumour is, for a time, diminished, in consequence of its contents regurgitating through the *puncta lachrymalia;* and also, in some measure (when the obstruction in the nasal duct is slight) by reason of their passing downward into the nose.

This is the first stage of the disease absurdly named the *fistula lachrymalis.*

The second stage is when ulceration has formed an external aperture in the lachrymal sac, which ulcerated opening is prevented from healing by the contents of the sac continually oozing through it.—This state of the disease sometimes induces a carious affection of the *os unguis,* and thus the malady becomes more complicated. In most instances the neighbouring eye is more tender than in the healthy state, and in some it is always more or less inflamed.

Professor Scarpa asserts that the chief part of the yellow viscid matter which accumulates in the lachrymal sac is secreted by the lining of the eyelids, and by the little glands of *Meibomius,* and that the altered quality of this secretion has a principal share in the cause of the disease. He states that the truth of this fact may at once be ascertained by everting the eyelids, and especially the lower one of the affected side, and by comparing them with those of the opposite eye. The former will constantly exhibit an unnatural redness of the internal membrane, which appears villous along the whole extent of the *tarsus,* while the edges are swollen, and numerous varicose vessels are distributed on its surface. The follicles of *Meibomius* are also turgid and prominent.

---

*Lachrymal parts of the eye. Plate IV. fig. 1: *a*, *b*, the lachrymal sac.—*c*, The tendon of the *orbicularis palpebrarum* muscle.—*d*, Punctum lachrymale superius.—*e*, Punctum lachrymale inferius.—*f*, Caruncula lachrymalis.—*g*, Portion of the orbicular muscle reflected from the surface of the lachrymal sac.

TREATMENT.

While the lachrymal sac is entire, that is, while the disease is not in an advanced state, the most judicious plan which the practitioner can possibly follow is to inject warm water into the lachrymal sac, through the lower punctum lachrymale, by means of Anel's syringe. This is done with a view of mechanically washing away any thickened mucus or other matter which may obstruct the *ductus nasalis*. The fluid should be injected so as to make it pass, if possible, with some velocity into the nose. Some practitioners inject quicksilver by means of the tube commonly used by anatomists for injecting the lymphatics; but Mr. Ware's preference to the syringe is, I believe, perfectly just. The lachrymal sac and *ductus nasalis* should be washed in this manner at least once every day.

At the same time the patient should employ a *collyrium*, composed of five grains of *zincum vitriol.* dissolved in four ounces of *aq. ros.* or he should introduce, every morning and evening, between the palpebræ and eyeball, a small quantity of the *ung. hydrarg. nitrat.* lowered; or of an ointment consisting of half an ounce of hog's lard, two drams of bole armenic, the same quantity of prepared tutty, and one dram of white precipitate. This is Janin's famous ophthalmic ointment, and it must be used, at first, blended with twice or thrice its quantity of lard.

These applications to the inner surface of the eyelids operate very beneficially on the disease, by correcting the morbid secretion transmitted into the lachrymal sac.

Perseverance in this kind of treatment, for two or three weeks, will often effect a complete cure; and Scarpa's practice, whatever we may think of his theory, is undoubtedly commendable.

When the above measures have not the desired effect, or when there is already an ulcerated aperture in the sac, Mr. Ware's method is to be put in practice. A small puncture is to be made into the sac, if it has no external opening, or if this should be unfavourably situated. A very spear-shaped lancet is the best instrument for the purpose. Then a silver probe, somewhat smaller in size than what is commonly contained in an ordinary pocket case of surgical instruments, is to be introduced through the small puncture into the lachrymal sac, and then through the *ductus nasalis* into the nose, so as to clear away all mechanical obstructions, and restore the pervious state of the natural channel for the tears. The *ductus nasalis* is to be kept from closing again by a silver style (plate 4, figs. 2 and 3) of about

the same diameter as the probe, and formed with a flat head like that of a nail, only placed obliquely, in order that when the instrument is placed in the duct the top may lie in close contact with the skin covering the sac. The style for an adult should be about an inch and a quarter, or an inch and three eighths in length. When it is judged necessary to make a small perforation in the *os unguis*, with a view of forming an entirely new passage from the sac into the nose, the style is also to be worn as in the preceding case. If the lining of the eyelids be in a morbid state, Scarpa's applications are also to be used.

The style produces such little inconvenience (and one might say no deformity, as its head being blackened has the appearance of a small piece of court plaster) that patients are generally very careless about relinquishing its employment. The only thing necessary to be observed is to withdraw it two or three times a week, and inject warm water through the external opening down into the nose. At the end of six weeks the instrument may commonly be left off, and the aperture allowed to heal.

When the os unguis is carious it may in some instances be proper to make a larger opening into the sac, in order to endeavour to cut away any tedious exfoliations. Since the practice of cramming the sac with tents, escharotics, &c. has given place to the mild methods above explained, caries is found to be much more seldom in its occurrence.

The troublesome ulcerations sometimes attendant on *fistula lachrymalis* commonly heal soon after the *ductus nasalis* is rendered pervious by the introduction of the probe. In a few examples this desirable event is prevented by some constitutional causes, which the exhibition of bark and the sublimate generally removes.*

CHAP. XI.

DISEASES OF THE EYELIDS.

INFLAMMATION OF THE EYELIDS, OR PSOROPHTHALMY.

In the purulent ophthalmy a thick viscid kind of pus is always found on the edges of the eyelids, gluing them together. The glands

*In the new Aberdeen Dispensary, fistula lachrymalis has been treated, very recently, in a new way. When the matter has formed in the sac, and a probe cannot be passed into the duct, from the

of *Meibomius* are probably the chief source of this discharge. The inflammation generally affects only the edges of the eyelids; but sometimes it extends to every part of them, and even to the cheek, where it creates an erysipelatous swelling. The inner edges of the *palpebræ* are often ulcerated.

This complaint of the eyelids may commonly be cured by smearing the edges of the *palpebræ* with the *unguent. hydrarg. nitrat.* by means of a hair pencil. This is to be done once or twice a day. In the morning, when the eyelids are adherent to each other, they must not be forcibly opened, but carefully separated, after being bathed with warm milk, and rubbed with fresh butter.

LIPPITUDO.

A chronic inflammation of the lining, and particularly of the edges of the eyelids, is termed *lippitudo*. The eye seems to be surrounded with a red circle, and the *palpebræ* cannot be easily opened in the morning, owing to a morbid secretion of glutinous matter.

The most successful treatment is to wash the eye frequently in the day time with a vitriolic *collyrium*, and to melt a little of the *unguent. hydrarg. nit.* in a spoon, and smear it over the inner surface and edges of the eyelids every night, just before the patient goes to bed.—This can be best done with a hair pencil.

In many instances the complaint is very obstinate, and requires the internal exhibition of alterative medicines.

PURULENT EYES OF INFANTS.

In new-born children a peculiar inflammation of the eyelids is sometimes seen; they become red and swollen, and a yellow, thick, purulent matter is discharged, which sometimes covers the whole front of the eyeball. When the child cries, or any attempt is made to inspect its eye, the eyelids become everted. As it often happens that the eyelids cannot be opened, the matter is apt to accumulate underneath them, and excite inflammation, abscesses, and opacities of the eye itself.

This case is relieved by a camphorated lotion made according to the following formula:

---

nose, it is laid freely open, to admit a tent of waxed sponge, kept in the wound till the edges become callous. By the time this has been accomplished, the sac will contract: It is supposed, however, in this operation, the duct is only partially closed. Cases are given, in support of the mode, very satisfactory.

℞ Cupri vitriol. Bol. armen. ā ā *oz* .iv. Camphor. *oz*.j. M. F. pulvis, de quo pro. jice *oz*.j. in aquæ. bullientis *lb*.iv. remove ab igne et subsideant fæces.

One dram of this remedy is to be mixed with an ounce of cold clear water. The application may be diluted or strengthened if requisite. The best mode of applying it to the inside of the eyelids is with a syringe, and, in violent cases, this should be done once or twice every hour.

Mr. Ware also recommends the eyelids to be covered with a poultice made of the curds of milk, coagulated with alum, and an equal part of *unguent. sambuci*, or *axungia porcini*.

CONCRETIONS OF THE EYELIDS.

Of this disease there are two kinds: one in which the inner lining of one or both eyelids has become adherent to the eyeball; the other in which the two eyelids have adhered together at their edges to a greater or less extent.

This complaint is sometimes an original malformation; but it is most frequently produced after birth by violent ophthalmies, burns, &c. When the edges of the eyelids have grown together, the preternatural connexion is to be divided with a bistoury, taking care not to wound the eyeball. The cut surfaces are then to be kept asunder by the interposition of a suitable piece of lint, until they have healed. When the edges of the eyelids have grown together, from the outer to the inner canthus of the eye, it is of no use to separate them, when the cornea underneath is known to be perfectly opaque.

Only in cases where the adhesions between the eyelids and eyeball are loose, limited to a small extent, and not situated over the cornea, is it very practicable to do good by dividing them with a knife. Even in such instances it is frequently very difficult to prevent the adhesions forming again. The irritation of substances interposed between the cut surfaces is generally so great, that the surgeon is obliged to withdraw them. The only plan which can then be followed is to make the patient move his eyelids about, and to smear the cut surfaces every now and then with a little of the *unguent. saturninum* by means of a hair pencil.

ECTROPIUM.

This disease for the most part affects the lower eyelid, which becomes everted towards the cheek, and does not apply itself to the

eyeball.* Thus the inner lining of the palpebra is turned outward, and the lower portion of the eyeball is uncovered. The consequence is, that the exposure of the eye and sensible lining of the eyeball induces in these parts a species of chronic inflammation, not only attended with a constant flux of tears and pain, but also with a preternatural redness and thickening of the lining of the everted eyelid.—The exposed membrane is at length converted into an indurated callous substance, which lies just under the globe of the eye. It is obvious how this disease must obstruct the flow of tears towards the inner angle, and through the *puncta lachrymalia*, and why the complaint should always be attended with a weeping of the eye.

One of the most common causes of this malady is a contraction of the integuments of the eyelid, or neighbouring part of the face.—This change usually follows the cicatrization of burns, ulcers, and wounds.

Slight cases, arising in this manner, may sometimes be cured by keeping the eyelid gradually raised more and more every day by small strips of sticking plaster, which are to be applied to the outside of the affected eyelid and to the lower part of the forehead. It must be confessed, however, that this method seldom proves permanently efficacious.

In most instances it is necessary to remove a considerable portion of the thickened everted lining of the eyelid with the aid of a convex bistoury and a pair of dissecting forceps. In proportion as the wound heals afterwards, the eyelid, being properly supported by a compress and bandage, returns to its natural position. In the operation care must be taken not to cut the *puncta lachrymalia*. The eyelid is drawn inward again by the same principle which caused its eversion, viz. the contraction of a cicatrix.†

There is another species of ectropium, mostly met with in old persons, which arises from a relaxation and swelling of the conjunctiva, and from a fungous thickened state of the lining of the everted eyelid. Trivial cases of this sort may be cured by turning the eyelid completely out, and rubbing the *argentum nitratum* along its fungous surface until a slough is produced, and afterwards using such remedies as will be recommended in the chapter on ophthalmy for curing the relaxation of the conjunctiva. The eyelid must be kept everted until the whole of the caustic has been completely washed off the slough, and the part smeared with oil.

*Plate 4, fig. 4. † Plate 4, fig. 5.

TRICHIASIS.

In this disease the eyelashes are turned inward toward the eyeball, which they irritate so much as to produce very serious complaints. The malady is of two descriptions : one in which there is no defect of the eyelid, and the whole grievance depends entirely on the wrong direction in which the *cilia* grow; in the other the defect lies altogether in the eyelid itself, the margin of which is preternaturally turned towards the eye, so that the *cilia* rub against the front of this organ and cause considerable inconvenience. The latter case is termed *entropium.*

The causes of the distorted position of the *cilia* are, for the most part, *cicatrices* and little indurations on the edges of the eyelids. A preceding inflammation or ulceration has caused the hairs to fall off, and, when they grow again, they shoot in a wrong direction. The *trichiasis*, if not relieved, generally destroys the eye-sight; for the friction and pressure of the hairs against the eye occasion severe pain, constant inflammation, and, at length, ulcers and complete opacities of the cornea.

The cure of the first description of *trichiasis* consists in plucking out the inverted hairs, and preventing their growing again in the same direction. When many project inward it is as well to be content with eradicating a few every day, lest the operation should create too much pain and inflammation. The prevention of the hairs growing again in the same position is frequently very difficult.

After plucking out the hairs the most successful plan is to smear the whole inner half of the margin of the eyelid, by means of a fine hair pencil, with the aq. ammon. pur. or a solution of the *argentum nitratum.*

The second kind of case, called *entropium*, is far the most frequent. In the upper eyelid the defect is often owing to a relaxed state of the *levator* muscle; and then it may sometimes be cured by supporting the eyelid for some time with the aid of sticking plaster, but almost always by producing a cicatrix.

The most common cause of the *entropium* is an unnatural relaxation of the skin of the eyelid; and, in this case, it is generally requisite to remove a portion of it.

PTOSIS.

This is an affection of the upper eyelid, which the patient cannot elevate in the natural manner. There are varieties of the complaint:

the first depends on a preternatural elongation of the skin of the upper eyelid; the second on a weakness or total paralysis of the *levator* muscle; and the third on a spasmodic contraction of the *orbicularis palpebrarum.*

The first kind is the most frequent, and is cured by the removal of the redundant integuments of the eyelid.

The second species is principally met with in old persons, in whom the cure is often impracticable. This sort of ptosis sometimes seems to be symptomatic of other affections, *chlorosis*, irritation in the stomach and bowels, worms, &c. Sometimes it is entirely a local defect.

The chief means of cure are the external use of the tincture of cantharides and cold water; the shower bath; the internal exhibition of bark; the use of camphorated liniment; electricity. This *ptosis* is frequently periodical.

The third species of ptosis from a spasmodic affection of the *orbicularis* muscle, and is the most uncommon. The affection is never continual, but makes its attacks at certain or uncertain periods, and its duration is sometimes short, sometimes long.

The spasmodic *ptosis* usually depends on some sympathetic irritation in the system. The removal of this particular irritation whatever it may be; the internal exhibition of antispasmodics; applying a blister to the temple: and bathing the eye with warm milk containing saffron, or with a decoction of poppy heads, or cicuta, are objects to be observed in the treatment.

LAGOPHTHALMUS.—HARE-EYE

This is a complaint in which the eyelids cannot be shut nor the eye covered. The inconveniences resulting from the malady are of various kinds. The eyes weep constantly, because the interruption of the alternate closure and opening of the eye-lids hinders the tears from passing into the nose; the patient becomes blind in a very light situation, in consequence of his not being able to diminish the rays of light which fall on the eye; and, on the same account, the sight becomes gradually very much weakened; the patient cannot sleep in any situation where there is the least light; and the extraneous substances in the atmosphere, settling on the eyeball, cannot be washed away by the action of the eyelids, so that they occasion irritation, pain, and redness.

The cause of this complaint sometimes depends on a swelling or protrusion of the eyeball out of the orbit. But the defect commonly

lies in the upper eyelid. Sometimes, though very seldom, it originates from a paralytic affection of the *orbicularis* muscle. The case requires the same kind of treatment as the second species of *ptosis*.

Lagophthalmus most frequently arises from a contraction of the skin of the upper eyelid, in consequence of wounds, abscesses, burns, &c. This case is to be treated on the same principles as the *ectropium*.

Until the complaint is permanently cured the eye should be protected by a shade from exposure to strong light.

HORDEOLUM, OR STYE.

It is a very small circumscribed tumour, about the size of a barleycorn. An inflamed stye is commonly very red and painful; and is very similar, in every respect, to a small boil, or an inflamed encysted tumour.

The cure of the inflamed stye demands the external employment of emollient applications, for the tumour always suppurates; and the more this is promoted the sooner is the patient freed from inconvenience. Even when the stye has already suppurated emollients are the best applications until the hardness has subsided. When the suppuration has terminated, a weak solution of the acetite of lead may be used to disperse the remaining redness and swelling.

The *indurated* stye, as it is called, occasions a good deal of inconvenience, by frequently inflaming and becoming painful; hindering the motion of the eyelids, and preventing the free enjoyment of sight. The best mode of curing this disease is to touch the little induration with the *argentum nitratum*, until it is destroyed.*

ENCYSTED TUMOURS OF THE EYELIDS.

These are most frequently situated immediately under the skin; but sometimes they lie so deeply that they can be taken out more easily from the inside than the outside of the eyelid. They seldom become very large; and are more commonly observed on the upper than the lower eyelid. When they have attained a certain size they hinder the elevation of the eyelid, and occasion a *ptosis*.

The attempt to disperse encysted tumours of the eyelids generally fails; and as the operation of removing them with a knife is by no means serious, it is almost absurd to tamper with the complaint.—Scarpa is a strong advocate for removing the generality of these tu-

*The best mode, and this is a later opinion, is not to touch hordeolum at all.

mours by making the incision through the lining of the eyelid. One would conceive that if the tumour were on the outside of the cartilage of the eyelid the operation must be most easy when the wound is made through the integuments of the part.

CHAP. XII.

OPHTHALMY.

SYMPTOMS.

Of all the disorders of the eyes inflammation is the most frequent, and there are few on which it is not attendant. Of many it is a symptom or consequence. Pain and redness are its chief diagnostic symptoms; the latter one is particularly so, the healthy eye being free from all redness. But this appearance is not essential to ophthalmy; for many eyes undergoing vehement inflammation are little or not at all red. The *internal* ophthalmy is of this description. The red appearance, when present, is most evident in the white of the eye; but when the inflammation is severe, red vessels are frequently seen ramifying over the *cornea*. Little vesicles, containing extravasated blood, also, sometimes form on this transparent membrane. The dark red swelling of the *conjunctiva*, termed *chemosis*, arises from an effusion of blood into the loose cellular texture, which connects this membrane with the *sclerotica*. The eyelids also commonly partake of the redness attendant on ophthalmy.

In mild cases the pain may be compared to a sense of heat in the part affected, or to a sensation seeming to arise from the lodgment of sand or dust underneath the eyelids. In more severe instances there is a violent, burning, spasmodic, darting pain in the eye. When the patient feels as if the orbit were too small for the eyeball; when he experiences a darting pain in the eyebrow, sometimes shooting as far as the *occiput*, we may infer that the ophthalmy is of a very vehement sort, and that there is danger of suppuration.

The exposure of an inflamed eye to the light is productive of considerable pain, attended with a copious discharge of tears; consequently patients affected with ophthalmy are generally observed with their eyes more or less closed.

Ophthalmy is sometimes attended with a diminution or total loss of vision; and this unpleasant event may depend on opacity of the *cornea*, a closure of the pupil, or a paralytic state of the *retina*.

Tumefaction, which accompanies inflammation in general, seems principally to affect, in these cases, the *conjunctiva* forming the white of the eye. In very violent opthalmies, this membrane swells in such a manner that it covers the whole *cornea*, protruding like a thick fold between the eyelids, which cannot be shut. The whole eyeball seems, on this occasion, like a portion of red flesh. The cornea is also liable to become considerably thickened, so as to come into contact with the *iris*, and adhere to it, or to form an opaque prominence forward, termed *staphyloma.*

In ophthalmy the eyelids are not unfrequently very much swollen. Acute inflammations of the eyes are usually accompanied with the common symptoms of inflammatory fever, the constitutional disturbance being proportioned to the vehemence of the local affection.

In severe ophthalmy two distinct stages are commonly observable: the first is attended with a great deal of heat and pain in the eye, and considerable febrile disorder; the second is, comparatively, a chronic affection, without pain and fever. The eye is merely weakened, moister than in the healthy state, and more or less red. The second stage is frequently very obstinate, and much more difficult to cure than the first.

CAUSES.

Ophthalmy may be the consequence of the generality of such exciting causes as operate in producing inflammation in other situations. A severe cold, in which the eyes are affected at the same time with the *pituitary cavities*, *fauces*, and *trachea;* change of weather; sudden transitions from heat to cold; the prevalence of cold winds; residing in damp or sandy countries in the hot season; exposure of the eyes to the vivid rays of the sun; are causes usually enumerated, and considering which it does not seem extraordinary that ophthalmy should often make its appearance as an epidemic, and afflict persons of every age and sex. Besides these exciting causes, writers also generally mention the suppression of some habitual discharge, as the *menses*, bleedings from the nose, hemorrhoids, &c.; worms, dentition, &c. No experienced man can entertain any doubt that there is a very intimate sympathy between the eyes and the abdominal *viscera.*

TREATMENT OF ACUTE OPHTHALMY.

In general mild cases are easily cured by means of low diet and

gentle purging, with small repeated doses of the *antim. tart.* Scarpa recommends the following formula:

R Antim. tart. gr. j. Decocti hordei *lb.* iss. Crystall. tart. *gr.* j. Sacchari pur. *gr.* ij.—M.

This mixture is to be taken every day in convenient doses. After searching for any extraneous body that may have insinuated itself beneath the eyelids, the eye may be repeatedly washed with warm milk put into an eye-cup, and the affected organ may afterwards be covered with a very soft bread and milk poultice, included in a little bag of very fine linen.

Under this treatment the acute stage of the ophthalmy commonly ceases in four or five days. The patient no longer complains of that oppressive sense of heat, weight, tension, and throbbing experienced at first, and bears a moderate light without such a profuse evacuation of tears as was produced by this cause before.

At this period, how red soever the conjunctiva may appear, it is no longer affected with acute inflammation; and the ophthalmy has relapsed from its inflammatory stage into one comparatively chronic, attended with weakness and relaxation of the vessels of the conjunctiva and membranous lining of the eyelids. Emollients are now improper, and astringent and corroborant *collyria* are indicated.

R Zinci vitriol. gr. v. Aq. rosæ *oz.* iv.—M. Or, Cerussæ acet. gr. viij. Aq. fœniculi *oz.* vj. Spir. vin. camph. gtt. x.—M.

One of these lotions should be applied to the eye four or five times a day, by means of an eye-cup.

The *severe acute ophthalmy*, and that which is attended with *chemosis*, require the antiphlogistic treatment in the most rigorous degree. Both general and topical blood-letting should be speedily put into practice, attention being paid to the age and constitution of the patient. Leeches should be applied to the vicinity of the eyelids, or, what is still better, blood should be taken from the temporal artery. When the *chemosis* is very considerable, the distension of the *conjunctiva* may be relieved by making an incision into this membrane, near its junction with the *cornea*.

When bleeding and evacuations have been put into practice, the next most useful measure is to apply a blister to the temple or nape of the neck.

At first emollient applications are the most beneficial, such as the bread and milk poultice, or the soft pulp of a roasted apple, included in a little appropriate muslin bag. Remedies of this description should be renewed at least every two hours. When the ophthalmy

is accompanied with an insupportable pain in the head, a strong decoction of poppy heads may be used as a fomentation. In order to prevent the eyelids from adhering together in the night time, their edges may be smeared with the *spermaceti* ointment.

Under the preceding treatment the acute stage of violent ophthalmy commonly ceases in about a week. The burning heat and darting pains in the eyes, the fever, and the tension of the eyelids subside; while a discharge of thick matter succeeds a secretion of thin serum, or a preternaturally dry state of these organs. A moderate light can now be borne without vast irritation. Notwithstanding the eyes may continue red, and the conjunctiva tumefied, evacuations and emollient applications are to be abandoned. One of the above mentioned *collyria* is to be employed; and such patients as cannot bear the application cold, are to be permitted to use it warm. In proportion as the irritability diminishes, the warmth of the collyrium should be lessened, until the application can be borne quite cold.

The *tinctura thebaica* proves a most efficacious remedy for ophthalmy connected with local vascular weakness. Two or three drops may be insinuated between the palpebræ and eye-ball twice a day. However, in some instances, once in the evening proves sufficient. The application, at first, excites severe pain and a copious flux of tears; but these symptoms soon go off, and leave the eye in a very improved state. When this remedy proves unsuccessful, it is usually when it has been employed prematurely, while great irritability and aversion to light exist.

Whenever the patient can easily bear a moderate degree of light, all coverings should be removed from the eye, except a shade of green silk. A brighter light should every day be admitted into his chamber, so that he may become habituated to the open day-light as soon as possible. Nothing has a greater tendency to maintain and augment the morbid irritability of the eyes than keeping them unnecessarily long in a dark situation ,or covered with compresses and bandages.

PURULENT OPHTHALMY IN ADULT SUBJECTS.

The purulent eyes of infants have already been noticed in the preceding chapter. There is another kind of purulent ophthalmy to which adults are subject, and which is so generally represented by the best modern authors as arising from two very peculiar causes,

viz., the suppression of a *gonorrhœa* and the inadvertent application of gonorrhœal matter to the eyes, that the mention of the case cannot be prudently omitted.

The disease produces rather a swelling of the *conjunctiva* than of the eyelids. This tumefaction is followed by a discharge of a yellow, greenish matter, similar to what issues from the *urethra* in cases of clap. Heat and pain in the eyes; great aversion to light; and, in some instances, an appearance of *hypopium* in the anterior chamber, attend the malady. When the complaint proceeds from the second cause, it is said to be less severe.

TREATMENT.

With respect to the case alleged to originate from the suppression of a discharge from the *urethra*, the injection of warm oil, the introduction of a bougie into the passage, and the application of poultices to the perineum, with a view of renewing the discharge, form the outline of the practice of those surgeons who place implicit reliance in the reality of the above mentioned cause. However, the rarity of the complaint, upon a sudden stoppage of a *gonorrhœa;* the possibility of an ophthalmy arising as well at this as at any other period, and totally independent of the urethral affection; and the fallacious nature of any inference deduced from the supposed resemblance of the discharge from the eyes to that from the *urethra*, cannot fail to raise, in a discerning mind, a degree of doubt concerning the assigned cause. But should the fact be indisputably established, it would prove a very sympathetic connexion between the urethra and organs of vision, but not any *metastasis.*

The treatment of purulent ophthalmies, from what cause soever they may arise, consists, at first, in adopting antiphlogistic means, applying emollient remedies to the eyes, and a blister to the temple or nape of the neck. The eyes may be frequently fomented with a decoction of white poppy heads, and warm milk may be repeatedly injected beneath the eyelids. To prevent the *palpebræ* from adhering together, the *spermaceti* cerate may be smeared upon the edge of each *tarsus* every night at bed time.

When the heat and pain in the eyes and febrile symptoms have diminished; when an abundant discharge of pus has commenced; all topical emollient applications are to be relinquished, and a collyrium, thus composed,

℞ Aq. rosæ *oz.* x. Hydrarg. mur. gr. j.—M.,

made use of. Scarpa affirms that in the ophthalmy originating from the inadvertent communication of gonorrhœal matter to the eyes, applications in the form of ointment, such as Janin's ophthalmic ointment, or the *ung. hydrarg. nitrat.*, are more efficacious than fluid remedies.

CHRONIC OPHTHALMY.

We have seen, from the foregoing account, that every acute ophthalmy has a second stage, which is, when compared with the first, of a chronic nature. However, when we speak of *chronic ophthalmy*, we generally mean the disease as it appears in a very protracted state.

CAUSES.

The general causes of *chronic ophthalmy* are of three kinds: 1. An increased irritability continuing in the eye after acute ophthalmy. 2. Another affection of the eye and adjoining parts, of which the chronic ophthalmy is only an effect. 3. Constitutional disease.

1. The first kind of case requires the internal exhibition of bark and valerian. The patient should take nourishing, easily digestible food; a moderate quantity of wine and gentle exercise; and he should reside in a mild and salubrious situation. The *spirit. ammon. comp.* (L. P.) should be applied to the eye through a funnel for half an hour, three or four times a day, and the eyelids and eyebrow may be rubbed with the *linimentum camphoræ*.

2. The disorders in the eye and its vicinity, on which chronic ophthalmia depends as an effect, cannot be considered in this chapter.

SCROPHULOUS OPHTHALMY.

No specific for scrophula being known, the treatment consists rather in preventing an aggravation than attempting the radical cure of the complaint. Every thing debilitating is injurious; as evacuations, indigestible food, intense study, a sedentary life, damp marshy residences, lowness of spirits, frequent transitions from heat to cold. On the other hand, keeping the bowels regular with small doses of *kali. tart. antim. tart.*, or rhubarb; and the exhibition of bark, to which may be occasionally added the *tinct. guaiaci ammon.*, are particularly useful. The *Æthiops mineralis* may be advantageously given from gr.ss. to gr. xx. every day for three weeks. Scarpa also

recommends the *aq. calcis* to be taken in broths for several months. Sea bathing and friction of the body with a flesh-brush are always beneficial.

With regard to topical remedies, soft relaxing applications prove hurtful. Slightly astringent *collyria*, the *tinct. thebaic.* and *ung. tutiæ*, are proper ones. All coverings must be removed from the eyes, except a shade of green silk.

Scrophula often disappears spontaneously as children approach the adult state, and with it this affection of the eyes.

CHRONIC OPHTHALMY SUCCEEDING THE SMALL POX.

This species is described as peculiarly obstinate. Setons in the nape of the neck are among the best remedies. Scarpa recommends either the following powders or pill for a child ten years old:

℞ Crem. tart. *oz.* ss. Antim. tart. gr. j.—M.

This quantity is to be divided into six equal parts, one of which is to be taken every morning and evening.

℞ Calom. gr. j. Sulph. aur. antim. gr. j. Pulv. cicut. gr. iv. ft. pil.

When great irritability prevails Scarpa recommends a mixture of *oz.* iij. of *vinum antim.* and *oz.* j. of the *tinct. theb.*, to be given in doses of five or six drops, in any convenient vehicle, and aromatic spirituous vapours to be applied externally to the eye. In other cases saturnine collyria, containing a little camphorated spirit; *tinct. theb.*; Janin's ophthalmic ointment, &c.

VENEREAL OPHTHALMY.

The case usually supposed to deserve this name is said to be peculiar in not betraying manifest signs of inflammation, stealing on clandestinely, without much uneasiness. It afterwards relaxes the vessels of the conjunctiva and lining of the eyelids, and alters the secretion of Meibomius's glands. Ulceration of the margin of the eyelids is caused, the eyelashes fall off, and the cornea becomes opaque. In the worst stage the malady excites itching in the eyes, exasperated at night and diminished towards the morning.

Mercurial frictions, together with the *decoct. sarsap.* and *mezer.*, are recommended. A few drops of a collyrium containing the *hydrarg. mur.* are also directed to be instilled under the eyelids every two hours. At night Janin's ointment, or the *ung. hydrarg. nitrat.* may be used for smearing the *palpebræ*.

Violent inflammations of the eyes may terminate in a general suppuration of those organs, and render the restoration of sight totally impracticable.

CHAP. XIII.

OPACITIES AND ULCERS OF THE CORNEA.

Opacity of the cornea is one of the worst consequences of obstinate chronic ophthalmy. Scarpa distinguishes the superficial and recent state of the disease from the *albugo* and *leucoma*, which are usually accompanied with inflammation, assume a clear pearl colour, and affect the very substance of the cornea.

The *nebula* or slight opacity, now to be considered, is preceded by and attended with chronic ophthalmy. The iris and pupil can be seen through a kind of dimness; and of course the patient is not entirely bereft of vision. The veins of the *conjunctiva*, greatly relaxed by the protracted duration of chronic ophthalmy, become preternaturally turgid, irregular, and knotty; first in their trunks, then in their ramifications, near the union of the *cornea* with the *sclerotica**; and, ultimately, in their most minute branches, returning from the delicate *lamina* of the *conjunctiva*, spread over the anterior surface of the *cornea*. When this happens a milky albuminous secretion begins to be superficially effused in the interspaces between the red streaks. The opaque specks, thus produced, may cover only a part or the whole of the cornea.†

TREATMENT OF THE NEBULA.

Very active measures ought to be taken in the incipient state of the disease; for though it may at first only occupy a small portion of the cornea, if left to itself it will continue to extend towards the centre of this membrane; and as the veins become more and more

* See Plate V. fig. 1. A, the nebula; B, dilated vessels.

† An artificial pupil is the only certain way of overcoming this defect. The writer of this remark has performed the operation, and thus admitted light to the retina. A needle introduced through the sclerotica, in the same way as for couching, must have its point carried forward behind the iris,---which should be detached from its connexion with the sclerotica. If this artificial pupil is made to correspond with the most transparent spot of the cornea, the patient can see objects as distinctly as ever, though side way, instead of being directly in front. It is curious, under such circumstances, that the optic axes of the two eyes always agree, after the operation.

varicose, it will convert the delicate layer of the conjunctiva, spread over the surface of the cornea, into a dense, opaque film.

The curative indications are to make the varicose vessels recover their natural diameters; and, if that be impracticable, to cut off all communication between the trunks of the most prominent varicose veins of the *conjunctiva* and those on the *cornea*. The first plan is executed by using Janin's ointment, or the *ung. hydrarg. nitrat.*, together with astringent *collyria*. The second is accomplished by the excision of the *fasciculus* of varicose veins, just at the base of the opacity; and the most convenient instruments are a very sharp pair of dissecting scissors, and the common anatomical forceps.

ALBUGO AND LEUCOMA.

These are effects of severe acute ophthalmy, and consist of an extravasation of dense lymph into the very substance of the *cornea*. The disease is sometimes the consequence of an ulcer or wound of this membrane. The first species, arising from the extravasation of lymph, is named *albugo;* while the term *leucoma* is particularly applied to the other form of the complaint.

The recent *albugo* may sometimes be dispersed by the same treatment as is applicable to violent ophthalmy, viz. at first general and topical bleedings, internal antiphlogistic remedies, and topical emollients; in the second stage astringent and moderately stimulating topical applications. However, all our efforts are unavailing when the action of the absorbents in the part has been, as it were, deadened, and the texture of the cornea disorganized. In recent cases, as soon as the inflammation of the eye has been subdued, there is no better remedy for promoting the absorption of the extravasated opaque matter than the *unguent. hydrarg. nitr.* applied accurately to the seat of the opacity by means of a hair pencil. The eye may also be frequently washed with the following collyrium, mentioned in Scarpa's excellent book on the disease of the eyes: two scruples of sal ammoniac, four grains of verdigris, dissolved in eight ounces of lime water; the mixture is to stand twenty-four hours, and is then to be filtered. The treatment should be continued for three or four months before the case is abandoned as incurable.

In the true *leucoma*, arising from a *cicatrix*, nothing known has the power of restoring the transparent state of the cornea.

ULCERS OF THE CORNEA.

An ulcer of the cornea is commonly the consequence of the rupture of a small abscess, which not unfrequently forms beneath the

delicate layer of the *conjunctiva*, continued over the cornea, or in the very substance of the *cornea*, itself, in consequence of violent ophthalmy. At other times the ulcer is produced by the irritation of extraneous substances in contact with the eye, such as quick lime, pieces of glass, &c.

Little abscesses of the cornea ought never to be punctured, although they are slow in bursting. The matter which they contain is so viscid that not a particle of it ever issues from an opening, and the wound exasperates the disease, increases the danger of opacity of the cornea, and often occasions another small abscess to form in the vicinity of that which has been punctured. The safest plan is to temporise until the pustule spontaneously bursts, promoting this event by means of frequent fomentations, by bathing the eye with warm milk and water, and by applying to it emollient poultices.

The ulcer of the cornea is of a pale ash colour; its edges are high and irregular; it creates acute pain, discharges a serous matter, and has a tendency to spread widely and deeply. Scarpa has observed that this character is not peculiar to ulcers of the cornea; it is common to all those sores which are situated where the skin is delicate, tense, and exquisitely sensible; as on the nipples of the *mammæ*, the *glans penis*, lips, *apex* of the tongue, &c.

When the ulcers of the *cornea* spread superficially the transparency of the membrane becomes destroyed; when they proceed deeply, and penetrate the anterior chamber of the aqueous humour, this fluid escapes, and a fistulous opening may remain, or a *prolapsus* of a portion of the *iris* takes place. If the ulcer be large even the crystaline lens and vitreous humour may fall out; and, in short, a total destruction of the whole organ of sight be the result. The cicatrix of a large ulcer impairs the texture of the *cornea* so much that the injury is irremediable.

TREATMENT OF ULCERS OF THE CORNEA.

In order to determine what plan of cure should be followed it is very important to know that, although the ulcer is first caused by ophthalmy, this is afterwards in its turn, kept up by the ulcer, and not the ulcer by the inflammation.

Just when the ulcer is making its appearance, while the inflammation is very violent, no doubt the first indication is to lessen the latter before attempting to heal the former; but after this first stage the grand object to be immediately attempted is to destroy the extreme sensibility and irritability of the ulcer. In proportion as this inten-

tion is fulfilled the ophthalmy gradually vanishes, or, at most, only requires the use of an astringent collyrium.

The best plan is to take a piece of the *argentum nitratum*, scraped to a point, like a pencil, and to apply it accurately to the ulcerated surface of the cornea, until an eschar is formed. The eye is immediately afterwards to be bathed in warm milk. At the instant when the caustic is applied the patient complains of a most acute pain; but he is amply compensated for this temporary suffering by the comfort experienced a very few minutes after the operation.

The production of ease in so sudden a manner is entirely owing to the destruction of the irritable surface of the ulcer, and to the eschar, which shields the part affected from the contact of the neighbouring surfaces; but the relief only lasts until the slough is detached. On the recurrence of burning pain at the ulcerated part, and of restraint in moving the eye and eyelids, the surgeon, without delay, is to renew the application of the *argentum nitratum*, taking care to make as good an eschar as before, over the whole surface of the sore. The same benefit, experienced from the previous operation, will be experienced again. In this manner the caustic is to be used as often as it may be necessary. At every separation of the eschar the diseased sensibility of the eye, and the extent and depth of the ulcer, will be found more and more diminished. The sore also loses its ash colour, and assumes a pink hue: a certain mark of its disposition to heal. We must now abandon the use of the caustic, and be content with employing the vitriolic *collyrium*. Towards the end of the case, if relaxation of the *cornea* should continue, Janin's ointment may be serviceable.

Slight excoriations of the *cornea*, being mere separations of the layer of the *conjunctiva*, naturally spread over that membrne, do not require the use of caustic: for them the vitriolic *collyrium* is quite sufficient.

Sometimes, as Scarpa accurately describes, the ulcer of the cornea, already very extensive, and being wrongly treated, assumes the form of a fungous excrescence, which seems to derive its support from a *plexus* of blood-vessels in the *conjunctiva*. This sort of ulcer, left to itself, or treated with slight astringents, produces, in general, a loss of sight. The most vigorous measures are indicated. These consist in cutting away the *fungus* with a pair of small scissors to a level with the *cornea*, and continuing the incision far enough on the *conjunctiva* to remove, with the excrescence, the net-work of vessels, from which it was supplied with blood. Having accomplished this,

and allowed the blood to flow freely, the *argentum nitratum* is to be applied to all that surface of the *cornea* which appears to have been the seat of the *fungus*. The application of the caustic must be repeated until the ulcerative process changes into the healing one.

CHAP. XIV.

OF THE PTERYGIUM AND ENCANTHIS.

1. PTERYGIUM.

This term is applied to the little, preternatural, reddish, ash-coloured, triangular membrane, usually growing from the internal angle of the eye, about the *caruncula lachrymalis*, and extending over the cornea to the great impairment of vision. Although this kind of membrane generally proceeds from the inner *canthus*, it occasionally arises from the outer one, and, in some instances, from the superior and inferior hemisphere of the eye itself. Wheresoever it originates it is a remarkable fact that it is invariably of a triangular shape, the base of the triangle being towards the white of the eye, the apex towards the *cornea*, sometimes at a greater, sometimes at a less distance from the axis of sight. In a few uncommon cases two* or three *pterygia* of various sizes are met with in the same eye, arranged with different interspaces around the circumference of the organ. Sometimes their points meet and coalesce on the centre of the *cornea*, so as to completely abolish the functions of the eye.

Scarpa observes, with his usual accuracy, that between chronic varicose ophthalmy with relaxation of the *conjunctiva*, the superficial opacity, termed *nebula*, and the *pterygium*, the only difference is in the degree of the disease. All three consist of a varicose state of the vessels of the *conjunctiva*, over a certain extent of this membrane, together with a degree of relaxation of the tunic itself. In the chronic varicose ophthalmy the preternatural magnitude and knottiness of the veins, and the relaxation of the *conjunctiva*, are confined to the white of the eye; in the *nebula* the vessels of the *conjunctiva* are dilated and knotty even over some part of the delicate layer of this membrane, covering the transparent portion of the eye; in the *pter-*

*Plate V. fig: 2. Two pterygia, of different sizes, on the same eye. A, the larger one, next the nose; B, the smaller one, next the temple. The straight and semi-circular lines on the pterygium A denote the double direction which ought to be given to the incision for extirpating the malady.

ygium to the varicose state of the vessels on the surface of the cornea is added a thickening of the *lamina* of the *conjunctiva* spread over this membrane.

A very peculiar feature of the *pterygium* is the facility with which it may be taken hold of with a pair of forceps, and raised in a fold over the cornea. It is worthy of notice, however, that sometimes the *pterygium* assumes a malignant cancerous nature, and then it has a bright red colour, like sealing wax, easily bleeds when touched, is firmly adherent to the *cornea*, and occasions lancinating pains, which extend over the whole eye and temple. Scarpa recommends this case to be treated on the palliative plan; but it seems questionable whether it might not be proper to attempt the total excision of the malady; if the trial should fail, we might then extirpate the eye, an operation truly horrible, but one which would certainly become inevitable if the malignant pterygium were allowed to increase, and one which can be avoided by no other means than an effort to extirpate the recent disease.

TREATMENT OF THE PTERYGIUM.

The cure is performed by accurately cutting away the opaque triangular membrane from the surface of the cornea. As the pterygium itself is the delicate layer of the *conjunctiva*, forming the natural covering of the cornea, a *cicatrix* and a degree of dimness necessarily remain after the operation. The opacity, however, is always of much less extent than the *pterygium*.

A pair of small dissecting forceps and a pair of very sharp scissors suffice for the operation. Scarpa has found it unnecessary to detach every *pterygium* from its point to the termination of its basis; but only to continue the detachment from its point, as far as the commencement of the *sclerotica*, and then to complete its separation from the eye by a semilunar transverse incision,* comprehending a portion of the *conjunctiva* one line in breadth. The subsequent part of the treatment chiefly consists in preventing inflammation.

2. ENCANTHIS.

The *encanthis*, in the incipient state, is a small, soft, red, and sometimes livid excrescence, growing from the *caruncula lachrymalis* and neighbouring semilunar fold of the *conjunctiva*. In the inveterate

*See the shape of the incision—Plate V. fig. 2.

state its magnitude is considerable; and its roots extend beyond the *caruncula lachrymalis*, along the lining of one or both eyelids. The complaint excites chronic ophthalmy, prevents the complete closure of the eye, and, by compressing and displacing the *puncta lachrymalia*, obstructs the free passage of tears into the nose. The surface of the excrescence is at first granulated like a mulberry, but after the tumour has become large only a part of its outside has the above appearance, while the rest seems like a smooth, whitish, ash-coloured substance. In this advanced state the body of the *encanthis* divides (to use Scarpa's figurative expression) like a swallow's tail, so as to form two enlongations, one of which extends along the inner surface of the upper eyelid, the other along the inside of the lower one.

As of *pterygium*, so there is a malignant species of *encanthis*, denoted by its dull red colour, bleeding tendency, lancinating pain, excessive hardness, and very fetid discharge. The same practical observations apply to this case as to the *cancerous pterygium*.

TREATMENT OF THE ENCANTHIS.

The cure of this disease is accomplished by raising the tumour from its base, and lifting up the elongation extending along the inside of the eyelids with a pair of forceps, and detaching them with a pair of sharp scissors or a bistoury.

No more of the *caruncula lachrymalis* is to be removed than is absolutely essential to the success of the operation, as the deficiency would be likely to occasion an irremediable weeping of the eye.

CHAP. XV.

STAPHYLOMA; PROLAPSUS OF THE IRIS; CLOSURE OF THE PUPIL.

1. STAPHYLOMA

Is the name given to that disease of the eye in which the cornea loses its natural transparency, rises above its proper level, and even projects between the eyelids, in the form of a whitish, pearl-coloured tumour, which is attended with total loss of sight.

The malady commonly results from some violent species of ophthalmy, particularly that which is termed *purulent*, and affects children, and that which is consequent to the small pox. As Scarpa

observes, the *staphyloma* is one of the most serious diseases to which the eyeball is subject; for to the total and irremediable loss of sight are added all the evils which necessarily result from the protuberance of the cornea in advanced cases. The eyelids cannot be closed; the exposure of the eyeball to the contact of the air and extraneous matter suspended in it, the friction of the eyelashes against the tumour, and the incessant flux of tears down the subjacent cheek, render the eye painful and inflamed, sympathetically induce ophthalmy in the sound one, and cause ulceration both on the diseased part of the eye and on the lower eyelid and cheek.

TREATMENT OF STAPHYLOMA.

In inveterate cases the prominent part of the *cornea* must be cut off. Scarpa recommends doing the operation as far from the *conjunctiva* as the case will allow. This eminent practitioner introduces such a knife as is used in extraction of the cataract completely across the *staphyloma*, at the distance of one line and a half or two lines from the centre of the tumour.

The lower half of the prominence is to be detached by pushing the knife onward till its edge comes out through the membrane below; then the flap is to be turned up with a pair of forceps, and the incision rendered completely circular with the same bistoury. The aqueous humour, crystalline lens, and some of the vitreous humour usually escape immediately after the operation, and the eye consequently becomes so diminished as to allow the eyelids to be shut. Ophthalmy and suppuration succeed. Emollient poultices are to be applied until the violence of the inflammation has abated, the quantity of matter diminished, and the wound betrayed a disposition to heal. Then they may be left off, and occasionally touching the sore with the *argentum nitratum*, and applying a pledget over the eye, will complete the cicatrization.

2. PROLAPSUS OF THE IRIS.

Sometimes, when the aqueous humour has escaped through an ulcer or wound of the *cornea*, the *iris* is pressed forward by the humours situated behind it, until a portion of it protrudes from the eye, at the same opening through which the aqueous humour made its escape. The little tumour is of the same colour as the *iris*, viz., brown, or greyish, and is surrounded at its base by an opaque circle of the cornea.

If we reflect a little on the delicate structure of the *iris*, on the great quantity of blood-vessels which enter it, and the numerous nervous filaments which are distributed to it, we shall easily conceive the nature and severity of those symptoms which are wont to attend this disease, how small soever the portion of the iris projecting from the cornea may be, even when no larger than a pin's head. Pain, similar to what would arise from something pricking the eye; an oppressive sense of tightness in the whole eyeball; inflammation of the *conjunctiva* and eyelids; a copious effusion of tears; and an absolute inability to endure the light; are the symptoms which successively follow this complaint. The pupil deviates from the centre of the *iris*, towards the seat of the *prolapsus*, and assumes an oval shape. In very cold cases the protruded portion of the *iris* seems frequently to become less sensible and irritable, so that patients do not experience inconvenience equal to the above account.

TREATMENT OF PROLAPSUS OF THE IRIS.

In the early stage of this disease, some recommend endeavouring to replace the *iris* in its proper situation by means of a small probe, and, in case of difficulty, to dilate the opening in the *cornea* by an incision, just as we are accustomed to do in order to return a strangulated *hernia*. Others recommend suddenly exposing the eye to a strong light, with a view of making the *iris* contract with sufficient force to disengage the protruded portion. Scarpa condemns every attempt of this sort, and maintains that, in this disease, the total loss of sight is prevented by the aqueous humour being kept from continually escaping, the consequence of the protruded part of the iris acting like a plug, and stopping up the aperture in the cornea. However, I think no one can question the propriety of endeavouring to replace the *iris* when it is recently protruded through a wound of the *cornea*. But when the *prolapsus* has existed some time we ought probably to be content with accomplishing two objects: one is to diminish, as speedily as possible, the exquisite sensibility of the protruded portion of the *iris;* the other is to destroy gradually the projecting part of this membrane, sufficiently to prevent the little tumour from keeping the edges of the wound or ulcer of the *cornea* so much asunder as to impede cicatrization.

For this purpose the projecting portion of the *iris* is to be touched with the *argentum nitratum*, so as to form an eschar. The patient experiences acute pain during the operation, but it soon subsides

when the eye has been bathed with warm milk. The consequent relief only lasts while the eschar remains adherent, and when this is detached two or three days afterwards, the above-mentioned complaints are experienced again, though in a milder degree. The caustic is now to be once more applied, and even used, if necessary, a third and fourth time, until the prominent part of the iris is sufficiently reduced to a level with the edges of the wound or ulcer of the *cornea*, to create no obstacle to cicatrization. Then the surgeon is to be content with directing a vitriolic *collyrium* to be used, and the *ung. hydrarg. nitrat.* (lowered) to be smeared over the inner surface of the eyelids every morning and evening.

Some recommend the projection of the *iris* to be cut off with a stroke of the scissors, but this method is deemed less successful than the plan already explained.

The shape of the pupil always remains somewhat oval ; however, this is productive of very trivial impairment of sight, and in time the opening in the iris becomes much wider than it is immediately after the cure.

3. CLOSURE OF THE PUPIL.

When this occurs it is most frequently the consequence of a violent inflammation of the internal membranes of the eye, especially the *iris*, in consequence of an operation. In particular instances the malady follows extraction and depression of the cataract, but without an inflammatory affection of the interiour of the eye appearing to have any share in its origin. After an indeterminate time from the operation the pupil is perceived to diminish in diameter daily, without any evident cause, and ordinarily closes so much that it can hardly admit a pin's head. The iris is motionless, and assumes a radiated rugose appearance. When no opacity exists behind this membrane, a little black speck is seen in its centre.

Some surgeons prefer opening the *cornea*, and making a perpendicular division of the *iris* by means of a pair of scissors. Cheselden was the first who performed an operation with a view of diminishing the blindness produced by this malady; he introduced a couching needle, having a sharp edge only on one side through the *sclerotica*, about a line and a half from the margin of the *cornea*. After perforating the *iris*, towards the external angle, and then pushing the point of the needle transversely through the anterior chamber, as far as the edge of the *iris* next the nose, he turned the

edge of the instrument backward, and withdrew it, so as to make a transverse division of the *iris*.

Scarpa thinks the artificial pupil is more easily made by detaching a certain extent of the circumference of the *iris* next the nose from the ciliary ligament, by means of a couching needle.*

CHAP. XVI.

HYPOPIUM; DROPSY OF THE EYE; CANCER AND EXTIRPATION OF THE EYE.

1. HYPOPIUM.

HYPOPIUM is an accumulation of a glutinous, yellowish fluid, like pus, in the anterior chamber of the aqueous humour, and frequently also in the posterior one, in consequence of violent ophthalmy.

The symptoms exciting apprehensions of a *hypopium* are the very same which occur in the highest stage of violent acute ophthalmy, viz., prodigious tumefaction of the eyelids; redness and swelling of the conjunctiva, as in *chemosis;* burning heat and pain in the eye; pains in the eyebrow and nape of the neck; fever; restlessness; aversion to the faintest light, and a contracted state of the pupil.

As soon as the hypopium begins to form, a yellowish, semi-lunar streak makes its appearance at the bottom of the anterior chamber, and regularly as the glutinous fluid is secreted, it increases in all dimensions, and gradually obscures the *iris*, first its inferior part, next where it forms the pupil, and lastly its whole circumference. While the inflammatory stage of the violent ophthalmy lasts, the *hypopium* never fails to enlarge; as soon as this stage ceases, and the ophthalmy becomes connected with local weakness, the *hypopium* leaves off increasing, and from that moment is disposed to diminish.

TREATMENT.

During the first stage of the violent ophthalmy, while the *hypopium* is increasing, the same treatment as is recommended for severe acute inflammation of the eye is the most proper. In the second stage of the ophthalmy, when the *hypopium* has become stationary, surgeons,

* This is a beautiful operation, when well performed, and should always be recommended. The chances of success seem rather better, on Scarpa's plan, than by attempting a re-opening of the obliterated pupil.

little versed in the treatment of diseases of the eyes, would suppose that an opening ought to be made in the most depending part of the *cornea*. But experience proves that dividing this membrane, in cases of *hypopium*, is seldom successful, and most frequently gives rise to evils worse than the *hypopium* itself, viz., the production of violent ophthalmy; a greater effusion of matter into the chambers of the aqueous humour; and an ulcer of the *cornea*, attended with *prolapsus* of the *iris*. Scarpa only admits the propriety of making an opening in one particular case, which is when the quantity of extravasated matter is so considerable that the excessive distention which it produces of all the coats of the eye, occasions such vehement symptoms, as not only threaten the entire destruction of the organ, but even endanger life.

From knowing that blood extravasated in the eye in consequence of blows, that the fragments of membranous cataracts, that *milky* and *caseous* cataracts, nay that the firm crystalline lens itself can be totally removed by the lymphatics, we may easily conclude that the resolution of a *hypopium*, by means of absorption, is the primary indication to which the surgeon should direct his attention. After subduing the violence of the ophthalmy, by the most rigorous employment of the antiphlogistic treatment, the surgeon must endeavour to quicken the action of the absorbents in the eye. Camphorated emollient poultices may be applied; the vapours of the *spir. ammon. comp.* may be directed against the eye through a tube two or three times a day; a blister may be put on the nape of the neck; and, when the irritability of the organ has diminished, the vitriolic *collyrium* may be used. This may afterwards be strengthened by the addition of a few drops of camphorated spirit. Under such treatment the *hypopium* most commonly disappears in proportion as the chronic ophthalmy is relieved.

But success does not invariably follow the most skilful treatment, and sometimes nothing can prevent ulceration, opacity, and bursting of the *cornea*, and a succeeding *prolapsus* of the *iris*.

2. DROPSY OF THE EYE.

When the secerning extremities of the arteries and the minute mouths of the absorbent vessels of the eye do not act in their naturally reciprocal manner, the organ may become distended with a morbid redundance of an aqueous secretion. This malady constitutes what is termed *dropsy of the eye*, and is attended at first with great weakness, and afterwards with total loss of sight.

Scarpa, who has had many opportunities of dissecting dropsical eyes, is inclined to believe that in the generality of instances the disease chiefly depends on a diseased secretion of the vitreous humour, and also occasionally on a morbid alteration of the alveolary membrane, by which this tumour is produced. The eye affected assumes an oval shape, terminating in a point on the cornea; then, as the organ enlarges in all dimensions, it projects from the orbit in such a manner that it causes immense deformity, and prevents the closure of the eyelids.

The disease is sometimes preceded by blows on the eye or adjoining temple; sometimes by an obstinate internal ophthalmy. In other instances it is preceded by no inconveniences, except an uneasy sensation of tumefaction and tension in the orbit, a difficulty of moving the eyeball, and a considerable impairment of sight. When the eye has assumed an oval figure, and the anterior chamber has become preternaturally capacious, the *iris* seems situated backward in an unnatural degree, and tremulates in a very singular way, on the slightest motion of the eyeball. The pupil remains dilated in every degree of light, while the crystalline is sometimes discoloured from the very beginning of the disease, and sometimes does not become opaque till the affection has arrived at its highest pitch. While the eye is not considerably enlarged, and the crystalline is not deeply opaque, the patient can usually distinguish the outlines of objects and brilliant colours. But when the eye has acquired a larger volume, and the whole crystalline has become opaque, the *retina* becomes completely paralytic, probably from the excessive distention which it suffers.

In the last stage of the disease, when the dropsical eye projects from the orbit, so as not to admit of being covered by the eyelids, to the inconveniences already enumerated others associate themselves, arising from the dryness of the eye; the contact of extraneous bodies; the friction of the eyelashes; the very viscid secretion from the eyelids; the ulceration of the lower eyelid, and even of the eye itself. Hence the advanced stage of dropsy of the eye induces violent ophthalmies, followed by ulceration and total destruction of the organ.

TREATMENT.

In the incipient period of the disease it is usual to prescribe mercurials, or *cicuta* internally, and to make a seton in the nape of the

neck. Scarpa describes astringent applications as hurtful, and recommends the eye to be bathed with a decoction of mallows.

When the disease has attained such a pitch that the eye protrudes from the orbit, there is no means of opposing the grievous dangers now impending, except making an incision in order to evacuate the superabundant fluid in the eye. To defer the operation any longer is the same thing as abandoning the patient to the inconvenience of an habitual ophthalmy, the danger of ulceration of the eyeball and lower eyelid, and, what is worse, of *carcinoma* of the whole eye. Simply puncturing the eye is no more adequate to produce a permanent cure of the dropsical affection than puncturing the *tunica vaginalis* is sufficient to produce a radical cure of the *hydrocele*. Inflammation and suppuration must be excited, besides discharging the redundant humours contained in the organ.

The best method to pursue is that which has been recommended for the cure of the inveterate *staphyloma*. A portion of the centre of the *cornea*, about as broad as a pea, is to be cut out, and so much of the humours are then to be pressed out as will permit the eyelids to be brought over the eye. Nothing but a pledget of dry lint, kept on by a bandage, is to be applied before the inflammation has taken place, which is usually about the third or fifth day. Then antiphlogistic means may be adopted, and emollients employed.

Mr. Ford has recommended the introduction of a seton through the eye in these cases.

3. CANCER OF THE EYE.

Carcinoma is said to make its appearance in this situation in three forms. Sometimes the eyeball becomes irregular and knobby, and swells to the size of an apple; the sight is gradually lost; the bloody vessels in the white of the eye enlarge; and the whole external and internal structure of the organ become so altered that the part resembles a piece of flesh, and no vestiges of its original organization remain. Sometimes a portion of the *cornea* is still externally visible. Internally may sometimes be discerned a small aperture, through which may be distinguished the remains of the vitreous humour and of the choroid coat. In some instances the eyeball is ulcerated, and emits a fetid discharge. In others there is not the smallest appearance of ulceration, and the eyeball resembles a piece of firm flesh. The patient commonly experiences in the eye, from the first, considerable burning, and at last violent darting pains, extending over one side of the head. This is the most frequent description of cancer of the eye.

Sometimes excrescences form on the anterior surface of the eye, especially on the transparent cornea, and frequently admit of being radically cured by the knife, caustics, or ligature. But occasionally they regularly grow again after the employment of these means, becoming broader, more malignant, and even cancerous, and at length changing into a spongy fungus, which is very painful, covers the whole anterior surface of the eye, and renders extirpation indispensable. This is the second sort of cancer of the eye.

On several occasions ulcers form on the front of the eyeball, which, though generally curable by proper means, sometimes are exceedingly inveterate, entirely destroying the eyesight, and becoming so malignant as to obtain the appellation of cancer. This is the third species of cancer of this organ.

4. EXTIRPATION OF THE EYE.

When the eyeball is exceedingly enlarged it is necessary to divide the eyelids at the external angle, in order to facilitate the operation. The surgeon can operate most conveniently when he employs a common dissecting knife, and when his patient is lying down with his face exposed to a good light. That operator must be endued with very little dexterity who finds it necessary to introduce hooks and ligatures through the eye, with a view of drawing it outward, while he is dividing the surrounding parts. The eye must not be drawn out too forcibly before the optic nerve is divided, and care must be taken not to penetrate any of the *foramina* or thin parts of the orbit, with the point of the knife, for fear of injuring the brain. Great care should also be taken to leave no diseased parts behind in the orbit. The hemorrhage may be securely stopped by filling the orbit with soft scraped lint. It is always advisable to remove the lachrymal gland, as this part seems to be particularly apt to be the source of such inveterate fungous diseases as too often follow the operation.

The antiphlogistic treatment is proper for a few days afterwards. Sometimes fungous granulations continually form in the orbit, notwithstanding they are repeatedly destroyed, and the patient is at last exhausted. Sometimes the disease in the orbit extends even to the brain, and produces fatal consequences. When malignant fungous excrescences grow from the *cornea* alone it is unnecessary to extirpate the whole eyeball.*

*Notwithstanding the apparent simplicity of this operation, and the little want of knowledge necessary to its success, the man who attempts it without a knowledge of the organ, deserves the contempt of the profession. Great care is requisite, or the globe of the eye will be cut, instead of a perfect division of the recti muscles. The writer once knew an instance, where a portion of the sclerotica, like a button, was left on the optic nerve, which ever after kept up a fistulous discharge.

CHAP. XVII.

GUTTA SERENA, OR AMAUROSIS.

A blindness, depending on a paralytic affection of the *retina* and optic nerve, is termed *gutta serena*, or *amaurosis*.

The disease is either *complete* or *incomplete*; *inveterate* or *recent*; *continued* or *periodical*.

SYMPTOMS, VARIETIES, &c.

Almost all the symptoms of a *gutta serena* are fallacious. In many cases the pupil is dilated, immoveable, and retains its natural black colour and transparency. But sometimes, in the most complete and incurable *gutta serena*, the pupil is of its natural size, and, in a few instances, is capable of motion. The pupil of an eye affected with this malady seldom exhibits the clear, shining blackness which is seen in a healthy state of this organ; for the most part this aperture has a dull, glassy, or horny appearance. Sometimes its colour is greenish. In some instances it seems whitish and opaque, so as to be mistaken for an incipient cataract. The white appearance in the pupil generally arises from a reflection of light from the *retina*, in consequence of this membrane having lost its natural transparency.

Richter mentions *strabismus* as the only symptom invariably connected with *amaurosis*.

The blindness produced by the *gutta serena* is generally preceded by an appearance of numerous insects, or substances like pieces of cobwebs, interposing themselves between objects and the eye. The origin of a cataract, on the other hand, is usually attended with a simple cloudiness in vision.

As Scarpa observes, the *complete inveterate amaurosis*, with organic injury of the substance constituting the immediate organ of sight, is a disease absolutely incurable. The *incomplete recent amaurosis*, particularly that which is periodical, is ordinarily curable; for it is mostly sympathetic with the stomach and *primæ viæ*, or dependent on causes, which, though they affect the immediate organ of sight, are capable of being dispersed, without leaving any vestige of impaired organization in the optic nerve or *retina*.

When *amaurosis* has prevailed several years, in persons of advanced age, whose eyesight has been weak from their youth; when has come on slowly, at first with a morbid increase of sensibility in

the immediate organ of sight, then with a gradu- sation in this organ, to the state of utter blindness; is motionless and has lost its circular shape, without much dilated; when this aperture is dilated in such a degr the *iris* seems as if it were wanting, and its margin is irregular and fringed; and when the bottom of the eye, independently of any opacity of the crystalline, presents an unusual paleness, like that of horn, or else a greenish hue; the malady may generally be considered incurable. Those cases may also be deemed irremediable which are attended with universal head-ache and constant sense of tension in the eyeball; which are preceded by a violent, protracted excitement of the whole nervous system, then by general debility, and langour of the whole constitution. There is no remedy for such cases as are preceded or accompanied by epileptic fits, or frequent *hemicrania;* nor for such as are the consequence of severe, obstinate, internal ophthalmies. We may also set down those cases as incurable which, besides being of long standing, have originated from violent concussions of the head, or blows on the eyeball. The same may be said of *amaurosis* when it arises from a violent contusion or laceration of the supra-orbitary nerve; when it proceeds from the entrance of foreign bodies into the eyeball; when it is attended with *exostoses* on the forehead, sides of the nose, or *os maxillare;* and when conjoined with a manifest change in the figure and dimensions of the whole eyeball.

On the contrary, all cases of *incomplete recent amaurosis* are mostly curable when not produced by any causes capable of contusing or destroying the organic texture of the optic nerve and *retina*, and when the immediate organ of sight retains some sensibility to the impression of light. Recent and sudden cases, in which the pupil is not excessively dilated, and in which the disk of this aperture retains its regularity, while behind it the bottom of the eye is of a deep black colour; cases which are not accompanied by any acute and continual pain in the head and eyebrow, nor by any sense of constriction in the eyeball; cases which originate from violent emotions of the mind; excessive fullness of the stomach; irritating matter in this viscus; *plethora;* suppression of some habitual evacuation; great loss of blood; nervous debility, of not an inveterate nature, in young subjects; are all, generally speaking, curable. Amaurosis is also remediable when it comes on during convulsions; the efforts of difficult parturition; towards the termination of acute or intermittent

fevers; and when the malady partakes of a periodical nature, so as to come on and at intervals disappear.

TREATMENT OF GUTTA SERENA.

The most consummate continental surgeons all agree that this disease, in its curable and incomplete state, commonly depends on a morbid irritation of the gastric system, sometimes being also complicated with general nervous debility, in which the eyes participate.

Hence the chief indications in the majority of recent incomplete cases is to empty the stomach and bowels; then to strengthen the tone of the digestive organs, together with that of the whole nervous system; while, at the same time, efforts are made to invigorate the action of the nerves of the eye in particular.

In the early part of the treatment emetics and internal resolvents completely answer the purpose. Three grains of the *antim. tart.* (for an adult) are to be dissolved in six ounces of water, and one spoonful of this mixture is to be administered every half hour, until it produces nausea, succeeded by copious vomiting. On the following day Scarpa recommends the exhibition of resolvent powders, composed of an ounce of cream of tartar and a grain of the *antim. tart.* divided into six equal parts, one of which is to be taken in the morning, another four hours afterwards, and a third in the evening, for eight or ten days in succession. These powders will create a little nausea, a few more alvine evacuations than usual, and perhaps, in the course of a few days, vomiting. If, during the use of these resolvent powders, the patient should make vain efforts to vomit, should complain of bitterness in his mouth, loss of appetite, and no melioration of his sight, an emetic must be repeated. The latter medicine is to be given a third and even a fourth time, should the presence of irritating matter in the gastric system, the bitter taste in the mouth, the tension of the hypochondria, the acid eructations, and the inclination to vomit make it necessary. For, as Scarpa remarks, the first emetic often only produces an evacuation of an aqueous fluid, blended with a little mucus; but, if it be repeated a few days after the resolvent powders have been administered, it occasions a discharge of a considerable quantity of yellow greenish matter, with great relief to the stomach, head, and eyes.

As soon as the state of the gastric system has been improved in this manner, the surgeon is to prescribe a powder composed of *oz. j.* of bark and *oz.* ss. of valerian, divided into six equal parts, one of which is to be taken, in any convenient vehicle, every morning and

evening. These powders are to be continued at least five or six weeks. The diet must consist of nourishing and easily digestible food, with a moderate quantity of wine. The patient should have, if possible, very good air, and take proper exercise.

In order to excite the languid nerves of the eye, Scarpa directs the fumes of the spirit of sal ammoniac to be applied to the organ till a copious secretion of tears and redness occur; then the practitioner must desist a little, but must renew the application in this manner three or four times at once, and persevere till the *amaurosis* is cured.

The action of the ammoniacal vapours may be aided by other external stimulants, applied to such parts of the body as have a great deal of sympathy with the eyes. Blisters to the nape of the neck; frictions, with liniments on the eyebrow; sternutatories; and electricity; are the chief auxiliary means.

The periodical *amaurosis* does not derive benefit from bark, as might be expected, unless emetic and resolvent medicines be previously exhibited.

There are cases of *incomplete* amaurosis, in the formation of which other causes operate, besides the most frequent one already stated; these demand the employment of particular curative means. Such is the instance which takes place suddenly, in consequence of the body being excessively heated; exposure to the sun; and violent anger in plethoric subjects. This case requires, above all things, general and topical bleedings, and the application of cold washes to the eye and whole head. Then an emetic should be given, and the patient purged with *kali tartariz.* or small repeated doses of *antim. tartariz.*

In the *amaurosis* arising from the suppression of the *menses* the first evident indication is to re-establish the evacuation of blood from the *uterus.* Scarpa directs leeches to the *labia pudend.* and bathing the feet in warm water. Then an emetic, and the above resolvent pills. If these remedies fail, this eminent practitioner speaks with great confidence of a stream of electricity, conducted from the loins across the *pelvis*, and thence repeatedly to the thighs and feet.

This is the outline of the most successful practice in the generality of such cases of *gutta serena* as admit of cure. The nature of this work will not permit us to proceed further into this interesting subject.

CHAP. XVIII.

CATARACT.

When the crystalline lens or its capsule is affected with opacity, the species of blindness thence resulting is denominated a *cataract.*

SYMPTOMS, PROGRESS OF THE DISEASE, &c.

This opacity originates, for the most part, gradually, and augments in the same manner. Sometimes, however, the malady makes its appearance suddenly, and in a very high degree. The first effect of an incipient opacity is a mist before the eyes, surrounding every object, and afterwards gradually increasing so much in density as to render things quite invisible. The opacity behind the pupil increases in proportion as the cloudiness in vision augments. As the lens is thick at its centre and thin at its edge, the incipient opacity, when viewed externally, always seems the greatest in the middle of the pupil; while the circumference of the lens appears like a black ring surrounding the white nucleus of the crystalline. Some rays of light are capable of penetrating the thin margin of the lens in its most opaque state; and hence patients with cataracts are almost always able to distinguish light from darkness; and in the early stage of the complaint discern objects best when these are a little on one side of the axis of vision, and not immediately opposite the eye. Hence also such patients see better in a moderate than a brilliant light, which makes the pupil contract over the thin circumference of the lens.

DIFFERENT KINDS OF CATARACTS.

When the opaque lens is either more indurated than in the natural state, or retains a moderate degree of consistence, the case is termed a *firm* or *hard cataract.* Mr. Pott has explained, in his usual elegant style, that an opaque lens is very rarely firmer than, or even so firm as, a healthy one; and both this eminent surgeon and Richter make it appear probable that the harder a cataract is, the thinner and smaller it becomes. The latter states that a *firm* cataract usually presents either an ash-coloured, a yellow, or a brownish appearance. The interspace between the cataract and pupil is very considerable. The patient very distinctly discerns the light, and can even plainly perceive large bright objects. In the dilated state of the pupil a black circle, surrounding the lens, is very perceptible. The motions

of the pupil are free and prompt; and the anterior surface of the cataract appears flat, without the least degree of convexity.

When the substance of the lens seems to be converted into a whitish or other kind of fluid, lodged in the capsule, the case is denominated a *milky* or *fluid cataract*. According to Richter this species of the malady has usually a white appearance, while irregular spots and streaks, different in colour from the rest of the cataract, are often observable on it. These are apt to change their figure and situation, when frequent and sudden motions of the eyes occur, or when these organs are rubbed or pressed. The lower half of the pupil seems more opaque than the upper one. The crystallyne lens, as it loses its firmness, commonly acquires an augmented size. Hence the fluid cataract is thick, and the opacity close behind the pupil.—Sometimes one can perceive no space between the cataract and margin of the lens. In advanced cases the pupil is usually very much dilated, and the *iris* moves very slowly and inertly, in consequence of the cataract touching this membrane and impeding its action.—Patients who have milky cataracts usually distinguish light from darkness very indistinctly, and sometimes not at all; partly because the cataract, when bulky, lies so closely to the *iris* that few or no rays of light can enter between them into the eye; and partly because the fluid cataract always assumes a globular form, and consequently has no thin edge through which the rays of light can penetrate.

When the opaque lens is of a middling consistence, neither hard nor fluid, but about as consistent as a thick jelly or curds, the case is termed a *soft* or *caseous cataract*.

As the lens softens in this manner it commonly grows thicker and larger, even acquiring a much greater size than that of the fluid cataract. Hence this species of the malady impedes the motion of the pupil, even more considerably than the latter sort of case.

The only other species of the disease necessary to be noticed in this work is the *secondary membranous cataract*, which is an opacity of the anterior or posterior layer of the crystalline capsule, taking place after the lens itself has been removed from this little membranous sac by a preceding operation.

All cataracts may be complicated with other diseases of the eyes, chronic ophthalmy, *lippitudo*, *gutta serena*, adhesion of the opaque lens to the *iris*, &c.

CAUSES, &c.

Though persons above the age of forty are reckoned more liable

to cataracts than younger ones, the disease is by no means unfrequent in the latter: even children are often seen affected with this kind of blindness, and some are born with it. Persons exposed to strong fires, as blacksmiths, glassmen, &c., are more subject to this affliction than the generality of mankind. But commonly a cataract seems to arise spontaneously, without any assignable cause. In a few instances external violence occasions the opacity of the lens; a case which, more frequently than any other, gets well without an operation.

TREATMENT.

Many internal medicines have been exhibited with a view of dispersing opacities of the crystalline lens. None seem to have obtained the confidence of experienced men. The remedies which Mr. Ware has found more effectual than others, are the application of one or two drops of *æther* to the eye itself, once or twice a day, and the occasional rubbing of the eye, over the lid, with the point of the finger, first moistened with a weak volatile or mercurial liniment.

There is always reason to expect success when, in the incipient state of the disease, the patient discerned objects as it were through a mist, which, increasing in density, at length became a complete impediment to vision; when the opacity of the crystalline lens supervened gradually, unpreceded and unaccompanied by internal ophthalmy; when no particular head-ache nor pains in the eye and eyebrow have been experienced; when the pupil preserves its circular figure, and the faculty of varying its dimensions in the different degrees of light; when the patient can distinguish light from darkness; and especially when, in a moderate light, where the pupil is usually not too much contracted, he is able to discern bright colours, and the outlines of objects.

A case answering this description is the most favourable one; but almost any case unattended with *gutta serena* may derive benefit from an operation, and no serious harm can ever result from the attempt.

Cataracts are usually cured, either by removing the opaque lens from the axis of vision by means of a needle, or by extracting the lens from the eye, through a semicircular incision made at the lower part of the *cornea*. The first operation is termed *couching*, or *depression* of the cataract; the second is named *extraction*. Each

method has its advocates ; and as I have given a detail of the arguments in favour of couching in another publication*, I shall only premise a description of this operation, by stating that it is applicable to every species of the malady ; that it produces subsequent symptoms far less severe and dangerous than those which frequently happen after extraction ; that it may be successfully repeated when any incidental circumstance has rendered the primary attempts fruitless ; that it is much the most easy operation of the two ; that it is not so liable as extraction to be followed by the secondary membranous cataract ; and that Pott, Callisen, Lucas, Scarpa, Hey, Latta, and many other eminent and unbiassed surgeons have given it the preference.

DESCRIPTION OF COUCHING, OR DEPRESSION OF THE CATARACT.

The best needle is the one which Scarpa employs†, or else that used by Mr. Hey‡. If the curved couching needle is made use of, it is to be held with the convexity of its curvature forward, its point backward, and its handle parallel to the patient's temple. The surgeon, having directed the patient to turn the eye towards the nose, is to introduce the instrument boldly through the sclerotic coat, at the distance of not less than two lines from the margin of the *cornea*, in order to avoid the ciliary processes.

The exact place where the point of the needle should next be guided is between the cataract and ciliary processes in front of the opaque lens and its capsule ; but as the attempt to hit this delicate invisible mark borders upon impossibility, and might even endanger the *iris*, it seems safer to direct the extremity of the instrument immediately over the opaque lens, and, in the first instance, to depress it a little downward with the convex flat surface of the end of the needle. Thus room is made for the safe conveyance of the instrument between the cataract and ciliary processes in front of the diseased crystalline and its capsule. Care must be taken, in this latter step of the operation, to keep the marked side of the handle forward, so as to have the point of the instrument turned away from the *iris*. The needle will now be visible in the pupil, and its point is to be pushed in a transverse direction as far as the inner edge of the lens. Then the operator is to incline the handle of the instru-

* Critical Reflections on several important Practical Points relative to the Cataract. 1805.—Published by Longman & Co.

† See Plate VI., fig. 1. The part between the handle and the dotted line may be advantageously deducted from its length.

‡ See Plate VI., fig. 2, 3, 4. The two last are magnified views.

ment towards himself, by which means its point will be directed through the capsule into the substance of the opaque lens; and on inclining the needle downward and backward the former will be lacerated, and conveyed with the latter deeply into the vitreous humour.

It is deemed of great importance to lacerate the front layer of the capsule in the operation; for this plan renders the absorption of the opaque lens more certain and quick afterwards, and the occurrence of a secondary membranous cataract almost impossible.

Such is Scarpa's excellent plan of operating for a *firm* cataract.

When the case is a *fluid* or *milky* one, the contents of the capsule flow out as soon as the little membranous sac is pierced with the needle, and they sometimes completely conceal the *iris*, the pupil, and the instrument, from the operator's view. The object now is to lacerate the capsule as much as possible. Both the fragments and the extravasation of the milky fluid in the two chambers of the aqueous humour are regularly absorbed after the operation, so as to leave the eye in a transparent state.

When the cataract is *soft* the particles of which it is composed will frequently elude all efforts made with the needle to depress them. This, however, is quite unnecessary. The operator may either be content with a free laceration and disturbance of them, or he may imitate Scarpa in pushing the fragments of the capsule, and the particles of caseous matter, into the anterior chamber. In this cavity absorption seems to be carried on with more vigour than behind the pupil.

When the cataract is a *secondary membranous* one, the surgeon is to turn the point of the needle cautiously towards the pupil, and pierce the opaque capsule. This is to be broken, as far as it is practicable, at every point of its circumference; and the fragments may either be left in their situation, or pushed forward through the pupil, into the anterior chamber, in the way which Scarpa practises.

When the capsule is adherent to the *iris* it may often be separated by skilful and delicate movements of the needle.

If the operator should prefer the straight needle, he must be careful to depress the cataract a little in the first instance, before making any attempt to place the instrument in front of the cataract, in order to be able to depress it, downward and backward, in the most convenient manner. As the point of a curved needle is turned backward, it may evidently be brought forward with more safety than a straight one, which has a tendency to run directly against the *iris*.—

Whenever an operator prefers lacerating the front layer of the capsule, and pushing the particles of soft and membranous cataracts forward, he will accomplish his objects with far greater safety by means of Scarpa's needle than it is possible to effect with a straight one, *provided he is well acquainted with the anatomy of the eye, the scientific mode of using the instrument, and has a tolerably steady hand and good eye of his own.*

DESCRIPTION OF EXTRACTION OF THE CATARACT.

Baron Wenzel's knife for dividing the *cornea* is represented, Plate VI. fig. 5. A, the back of the blade; B, its edge; C, a mark on the handle to distinguish the back from the edge of the blade. Mr. Ware employs a knife which bears a great resemblance to Wenzel's, and chiefly differs from it in being less spear-pointed. The lower edge of Wenzel's knife is sharp throughout its whole length; but the upper edge, though thin, is not sharp, except to the extent of one eighth of an inch from the point. Every knife designed for dividing the *cornea* should be so constructed as to increase gradually in thickness from the point to the handle; by which means, as Mr. Ware observes, the aqueous humour will be prevented from escaping before the section is begun downwards. When the aqueous humour escapes prematurely the iris falls forward beneath the edge of the knife, and is apt to be wounded. The instrument should, therefore, be so contrived that not a particle of this fluid can escape from the eye before the lower part of the *cornea* is completely divided.

The patient is to sit in a low chair, and not in too strong a light, as this makes the pupil contract too much. The sound eye is to be covered with a compress. Both these directions are equally applicable to couching. The surgeon is to raise the upper eyelid with the forefinger of the hand not occupied with the knife, and he is to press the *tarsus* against the upper edge of the orbit. The operator should be seated a little higher than the patient, resting his right foot on a stool, in order that his knee may be raised high enough to support the elbow. The knife is to be held like a writing pen, and the little finger of the hand is to rest steadily on the outside of the cheek.

When the eye is still, and so turned towards the outer angle that the inner and inferior part of the *cornea* can be distinctly seen, the operator is to plunge the knife into the upper and outer part of this tunic, at the distance of a quarter of a line from the *sclerotica*, and a little above the transverse diameter of the *cornea*.

Baron Wenzel objects to making the least pressure on the eye.—However, Mr. Ware has so often perceived the ill effects of leaving the eye unfixed at the time of making the incision through the *cornea*, that he has successfully adopted in practice the plan of employing pressure just at the instant when the knife is carried across the *cornea*, taking care to remove it before any attempt is made to divide this tunic downward. The first process of the incision Mr. Ware calls *punctuation;* the second, *section* of the *cornea*. He directs the operator to place the fore and middle finger of the hand not used in holding the knife upon the *tunica conjunctiva*, just below and a little on the inside of the *cornea*. At the same time the assistant is to apply one, or if the eye projects sufficiently, two of his fingers upon the *conjunctiva*, a little on the inside of, and above the *cornea*. The fingers of the operator and assistant, thus opposed to each other, will fix the eye, and prevent the lids from closing. The knife is to be pushed through the *cornea* slowly and steadily, without the least intermission. When about one third of the blade of Mr. Ware's knife has emerged from the inner part of the *cornea*, near its margin, the punctuation is completed. The broad part of the blade is now between the *cornea* and *iris*, and its edge below the pupil, so that the latter membrane is then, according to Mr. Ware, out of all danger of being wounded. Every degree of presssure must now be taken off the globe of the eye, and consequently the fingers, both of the operator and his assistant, are instantly to be removed from this part, and applied only against the eyelids.

The blade of the knife is now to be pressed slowly downward till it has cut its way out, and divided a little more than half of the circle of the *cornea*.

Though Mr. Ware considers the *iris* out of danger as soon as the knife has completed what he terms *punctuation*, the authority of Richter, who has had immense experience in this branch of surgery, might be adduced to prove the contrary; and that if the aqueous humour be allowed to escape before the edge of the knife has begun to divide the lower *laminæ* of the *cornea*, the *iris* is still apt to fall forward and be cut. Hence the author of the present volume requests the reader to be very particular in employing a knife which will regularly as it is introduced, fill the wound; which has a blade broad enough to divide the lower part of the *cornea* before its point has approached too near the nose; and lastly, which will effect this object by being merely pressed in a transverse direction, and without any previous escape of the aqueous humour.

The incision of the *cornea* being accomplished, the next object is to divide the anterior layer of the capsule of the chrystalline lens, in order to allow the opaque lens itself to escape. Wenzel, who, no doubt, was a man of uncommon dexterity, used to puncture the capsule with the point of the knife, at the same time that he was dividing the *cornea*. Mr. Ware has very properly discouraged this method, by stating that it is rather a work of dexterity than usefulness, and is often attended with much hazard of wounding the *iris*. Even the adroit baron himself found it necessary, in particular cases, to divide the *cornea* first, and then open the capsule with a gold needle made for the purpose.

The exit of the opaque lens, in general, very readily follows the division of its capsule, on very gentle pressure being made on the eye. If any fragments of opaque matter remain behind, they are usually taken away by an instrument resembling a very minute spoon, termed a *curette*.

A very small pair of forceps is commonly employed for extracting the capsule itself, when deprived of its natural transparency.

CHAP. XIX.

RANULA.

This is a tumour arising from a distention of the salivary duct underneath the tongue, and from an accumulation of the saliva in the dilated part. The cause of this malady is probably owing to a stoppage of the orifice of the salivary duct. The swelling is usually situated on one side of the *frænum linguæ*, and particularly when it is large, sometimes extends under the apex of the tongue. The tumour consists of a sac, which is composed of the dilated portion of the duct, and is either filled with clear saliva, a purulent fluid, or an earthy substance. Its size varies considerably in different cases, from that of a pea, to that of a hen's egg. It may become so very large, and elevate the tongue so much, that deglutition and respiration are greatly obstructed, and its pressure may even render the lower jawbone carious. Some swellings of this kind have been known to contain a pint of matter.

Sometimes *ranulæ* are quite free from pain; in some instances they are very painful when the tongue is moved; and in others they are in an inflamed state.

Encysted tumours are liable to form under the tongue, and cannot easily be distinguished from *ranulæ;* but this is of no imporrance, as the same plan of treatment is applicable to both diseases.

When *ranulæ* have become as large as a nut, they commonly burst spontaneously. The ulcerated opening, however, does not heal, being kept from doing so by the continual exit of matter from the cavity of the sac.

TREATMENT.

From what has been stated it might be inferred that the cysts of these swellings ought to be dissected out, in the same manner as those of encysted tumours. This is not exactly the case. If the surgeon were to endeavour to take out the whole sac he could hardly avoid wounding the raninal artery, the hemorrhage from which might prove excessively troublesome, and even fatal.

Practitioners in this country are, in general, content with laying open the tumour from one end to the other; squeezing out its contents; and removing every particle of calcareous matter that can be felt within the wound. Foreign surgeons, after opening the tumour in this manner, very frequently cut away the whole anterior portion of the sac with scissors, and even attempt the destruction of the rest by applying caustics to it.

When the substance of a tumour beneath the tongue is fat, as soon as the surgeon has ascertained the nature of the case by an incision, his best plan is to take hold of the tumour with a hook, draw it forward, and carefully take it out, by detaching it from the surrounding parts in front with a bistoury; and breaking the connexion, on the side towards the raninal artery, with his fingers. This may be safely and easily done.

If there should be much bleeding after either of the operations above mentioned, it may be stopped by pressing some lint into the wound. When this plan does not answer, the patient must first wash his mouth with brandy, and then press a dossil of lint on the wound again.

No dressings can be conveniently kept on the wound; and the surgeon need only cause the part to be washed very frequently, by means of a syringe.

Sometimes calcareous concretions form in the salivary ducts when there is no evident swelling; and they are apt to occasion pain and uneasiness under the tongue. In some instances the *calculus* pro-

jects from the orifice of one of the ducts into the mouth, and admits of being drawn out with a pair of forceps. In others it is necessary to make an incision, for the purpose of extracting the extraneous substance.

The French surgeons, Desault and Chopart, have proposed introducing a small probe into the obstructed orifice of the salivary duct in cases of *ranulæ*, with a view of rendering the tube pervious again, and thus curing the disease. This plan can only be expected to succeed in very recent cases; and the introduction of an instrument into the duct, when closed, is by no means a very easy thing.

CHAP. XX.

DIVISION OF THE FRÆNUM LINGUÆ.

The preternatural confinement of the apex of the tongue may arise from two causes, viz. the *frænum* may extend too far forward, to the very extreme point of the tongue; or it may not be of sufficient length to allow the tongue to be duly elevated from the bottom of the mouth. The first malformation is the most common; but both kinds impede the motion of the tip of the tongue, prevent children from sucking, and cause an incapacity of articulating sounds in the proper manner. Hence the *frænum linguæ* of persons born dumb should always be examined. As this defect in the formation of the *frænum* is supposed by the generality of persons to be an exceedingly common one, and the operation for its relief is not totally exempt from danger, it is highly necessary for every surgeon to know that, in infants, an incapacity to suck, in consequence of the evidently immoveable state of the tongue, caused by the above defects, forms the only just ground for dividing the *frænum*.

Hence, before performing an operation, the surgeon should not be satisfied with merely hearing that a child cannot suck; as this incapacity may be owing to other causes, particularly the large size of the nurse's nipple, adhesions of the sides of the tongue to the inside of the mouth, &c. The practitioner ought to examine with his eyes whether the *frænum* extends to the *apex* of the tongue in an undue manner: a thing most easily ascertained, as, in the natural state, about a quarter of an inch of the under surface of the tongue, from the apex backward, remains quite unconnected with the *frænum*. When this part ties the tongue too closely to the bottom of the mouth, by

reason of its shortness, the surgeon cannot raise the tongue towards the palate even with his own fingers.

The operation consists in dividing the *frænum* as far as seems necessary; and it is so simple as to require no particular explanation. The best instrument for performing it is a pair of sharp scissors with blunt points. No more of the *frænum* ought to be divided than is essential to the object in view; and pointed instruments should never be employed. The situation of the raninal arteries renders this inculcation of the highest importance; for many children have lost their lives by these vessels having been unskilfully wounded by careless or ignorant operators.*

CHAP. XXI.

DISEASES OF THE TONGUE.

Ulcers on the tongue, of a very painful, obstinate, and malignant-looking nature are sometimes produced by the sharp or rough edge of a tooth. This mechanical kind of cause is easily detected on examination with the finger. If the tooth be sound the projection or roughness must be filed off; if it be carious the best plan is to extract it. When these objects are accomplished the sore usually heals without further trouble.

Very obstinate ulcers originate on the tongue, which may be cured by a long perseverance in the use of the *antim. tart.* exhibited alternately in small doses and then in larger ones, so as to excite vomiting.

Ulcers deserving the epithets *malignant* and *cancerous* not unfrequently form on the tongue. Sometimes the malady in its most incipient state appears as a sore. Sometimes a circumscribed moveable or immoveable scirrhous swelling is first observable, which gradually becomes painful and ulcerates. In some instances there is, in the beginning, only an induration in the substance of the tongue, without the smallest appearance of any swelling. The ulcers under consideration are always surrounded by hardness. Sometimes they first make their appearance at the edges, sometimes at the apex of

*Great caution is necessary, in avoiding the lingual arteries, and particularly two veins, known by their blue colour, which bleed so freely that infants have died from loss of blood after this trifling operation. No one but an ignoramus would ever divide the frænum of a nursing child: they have been known repeatedly to be strangled by sucking their tongues into the throat, in consequence of the division. On the whole, it appears to be, generally, an useless operation.

the tongue. In some cases the whole or a large portion of this organ is covered with numerous small scirrhous tubercles, which gradually fall into a state of ulceration. These I have seen greatly diminished by a gentle course of mercury. All the medicines tried in other cases of cancer may be exhibited in the present ones; but, on the whole, the timely employment of the knife merits the most confidence.

The following kinds of cases have, however, yielded to particular remedies:

A malignant exceedingly painful ulcer in the tongue, surrounded with a good deal of inflammatory hardness, has been cured by the continued internal use of opium. The dose is to be gradually augmented; patients are stated to have taken, at last, eighteen grains in one day.

One species of malignant ulcer yields to the long continued exhibition of tartar emetic. The doses must be increased, in proportion to the time which elapses from the first taking of the medicine.

Very malignant and unyielding sores on the tongue are said to have been cured by repeatedly applying leeches to the under surface of this organ.

It would be inexcusable to pass over in silence such ill-conditioned ulcers of the tongue as originate during violent salivations. Sometimes similar sores, produced by the same cause, take place at the same time on the tonsils; and, in this circumstance, inexperienced surgeons or mistaken practitioners, who are blinded with the fear of syphilis, are very apt to suppose the sores to be venereal ones. This error leads to the freer use of mercury; the sores frequently slough; and the patient's health becoming greatly deranged, he is thrown into a state of great peril. In this case it is hardly necessary to observe, that the use of mercury must be immediately omitted, and the mouth washed very frequently with a solution of alum.

Violent inflammations followed by ulcerations of this sort, are particularly apt to occur when patients, under the influence of mercury, catch cold.

The removal of a cancerous portion of the tongue seems to need no particular description. A bistoury is the best instrument for the purpose; and the patient's mouth should be kept open by something interposed between the teeth. The hemorrhage is the most troublesome circumstance; but we have instances related of the anterior half of the tongue being amputated, and of the bleeding

being easily suppressed, either by ordinary styptics or the actual cautery. I think a tolerably dexterous man might tie the mouth of an artery in this situation, with the assistance of two pair of forceps to draw the ends of the ligature, when the noose has been put over the tenaculum, round the bleeding point. Certainly, cancerous diseases of the tongue may have advanced to such a degree, that an operation cannot be prudently undertaken. The bleeding would be a serious objection; and the contaminated state of the adjacent lymphatic glands, below the jaw, usually existing in this advanced state of the malady, would render a radical cure quite impracticable.*

CHAP. XXII.

DISEASES OF THE TONSILS AND UVULA.

The tonsils are very liable to inflame; and sometimes the swelling thus produced is so great as to obstruct deglutition and repiration in a very dangerous degree. Prompt succour is now very urgently required; and relief is commonly obtained by scarifying the enlarged tonsils, and promoting the bleeding by warm gargles.

This operation may be done with an ordinary lancet, or with one contained in a sheath, and constructed so that its point can only be pushed out to a proper distance. *Pharyngotomus* is the name usually applied to this instrument. Abscesses in the tonsils are also to be opened when the swelling causes considerable inconvenience.

The tonsils sometimes become enlarged without being inflamed. This swelling is improperly termed *scirrhus*. The glands are only swollen and of moderate firmness. A portion of such an enlarged tonsil may be cut off, without the least danger of the rest assuming a malignant nature. This preternatural swelling of the tonsils is mostly owing to repeated inflammations. Sometimes there is no palpable cause. The malady is constantly free from pain. When the tumefaction is considerable, it obstructs the speech, deglutition and respiration.

* Venereal ulcers of the tongue are sometimes shocking: they so much resemble cancer, that it is difficult to decide upon the character of them. The tongue is also subject to violent inflammations, abscesses and discharges of pus. A remarkable case is reported in the Edinburg Journal of Medicine, in which the tongue protruded from the mouth, and the patient was nearly suffocated. A free incision with a scalpel discharged the matter, and saved the patient. Bleeding should be resorted to in high inflammations.

Discutient and astringent applications prove ineffectual. The tumour must be diminished by a surgical operation. But it is unnecessary and improper to remove the whole tonsil. A dangerous hemorrhage might be the consequence. Only so much of the swelling should be taken away as is sufficient to afford relief. The remaining portion commonly heals without the least difficulty: a clear proof that the disease is not of a malignant or cancerous nature.

The extirpation of part of a tonsil thus diseased has been accomplished by caustics, the actual cautery, the ligature, and cutting instruments. The first is now quite abandoned; and the second also, as no modern surgeons employ it, except now and then, with a view of destroying fungous excrescences, which, in a few instances, originate after a part of the tumour has been removed by some other operation.

Some very good surgeons still prefer tying diseased tonsils to cutting them away, and the mode to be adopted differs according as the swelling has a narrow or broad base. The ligature ought to be made of silver wire or catgut. When the tumour has a narrow neck, the ligature is to be doubled and introduced through the nostril, so that the noose becomes visible in the throat. With the aid of a pair of forceps the noose may then be easily placed round the neck of the tumour. The ends of the ligature are then to be brought through a double canula, and the latter instrument introduced as far as the tonsil. The ligature on each side is then to be drawn tightly, and fastened round rings at the end of the canula. The instrument may next be twisted till a due degree of constriction is produced.

When the base of the tumour is broad, Cheselden's plan of introducing a double ligature through the swelling, and tying one portion over each half of the base, need only be mentioned, as no practical surgeons are now likely to adopt the method.

We have already observed that the removal of the whole enlarged tonsil is unnecessary, and therefore injudicious. We may now notice that a portion of the tumour may be cut away without any just ground for fearing a dangerous bleeding. The application of a ligature occasionally produces a very perilous degree of swelling of the diseased tonsil. Bertrandi and many other eminent surgeons have been in the habit of cutting away enlarged tonsils, without ever meeting with an instance of danger from the subsequent bleeding.

The operation may be done with a pair of scissors, constructed with short blades and long handles; or it may be performed with a bistoury, which, in general, must be the best instrument.

The hemorrhage may usually be stopped by washing the mouth repeatedly with very cold water.

When the enlargement of the tonsil is really of a scirrhous nature, an operation performed so as to remove only a part of the indurated enlargement would not be followed by success.

Calculous concretions have been known to form in the tonsils, and occasion troublesome coughing, sore throats, &c. The propriety of extracting them, when their existence is clearly ascertained, is almost too obvious to require being mentioned.

EXTIRPATION OF A PART OF THE UVULA.

When the uvula is permanently elongated, so as to interrupt swallowing, and occasion uneasiness in the throat, coughing, vomiting, &c., it is proper to remove the redundant part.

Slight relaxations of the uvula may generally be cured by astringent gargles, composed of the infusion of roses, alum, tincture of bark, &c. When the inconvenience is not removed by such means the superfluous portion of the uvula must be cut off with a pair of sharp scissors*. The fear of hemorrhage, and the recommendation of the ligature in these cases, still introduced in very modern surgical books, are almost absurd.†

CHAP. XXIII.

WOUNDS OF THE NECK.

Wounds, in which only the skin and muscles are concerned, require the same kind of treatment as similar wounds in other situations.

WOUNDS OF THE CAROTID ARTERY.

These commonly prove immediately fatal from loss of blood be-

* A pair of scissors, constructed like those represented in Plate 7, fig. 1, seem well adapted to this operation, as the transverse extremity of one of the blades can be put behind the uvula, and prevent its slipping away, without being completely divided.

† There is but little doubt that the uvula is oftener diseased than is suspected. By becoming relaxed its elongation produces a tickling cough and subsequent inflammation of the mucous membrane. This has been thought one cause of consumption---as the irritation is kept up till the lungs become actually diseased. Vid. Cases by Dr. Physic, in the Medical Journal, conducted by Dr. Dewes---Philadelphia, Jan. 1828.

fore any assistance can be obtained. If a surgeon should arrive in time to render aid, there is no alternative, and applying a ligature both below and above the wound, is the only step that affords the smallest chance of preserving life. In passing the ligatures beneath the vessel great caution is requisite; for the eighth pair of nerves lie close to it, included in the same sheath of cellular substance. The situation of this nerve is on the outside of the artery, between it and the jugular vein. Including it in a ligature with the artery would alone be an adequate cause of death.

Whether suddenly tying the trunk of the carotid artery would produce any bad effect on the brain is unknown. I have seen it tied by Mr. Abernethy, in a remarkable case, which that gentleman has related in a publication*, to which I beg leave to refer the reader.

No apparent derangement in the functions of the brain ensued for several hours after the ligature was applied. But the patient afterwards relapsed into a state similar to that of a person who has suffered concussion of the brain, and he died on the following morning. However, in the case there were particular circumstances, from which different persons might draw different conclusions, with regard to the cause of the brain being affected. The narrative of the case, in Mr. Abernethy's own words, is highly deserving of attention.

This excellent surgeon recommends, as I mentioned before in the chapter on aneurisms, a very safe method of passing a ligature beneath the trunk of the carotid, in case of necessity. An incision is to be made on that side of the artery which is next to the trachea, where no important parts can be injured, and where the finger can be introduced under the vessel so as to compress it. An aneurism needle is then to be passed with a ligature behind the artery, and its eye part is to be brought up as close as possible to that edge of the vessel which is next to the internal jugular vein. In this way there can be no risk of wounding the latter considerable vessel, nor of tying the eighth pair of nerves.

The primary branches of the external carotid, viz., the external maxillary, the lingual, and the thyroideal arteries, are the most frequently injured in wounds of the neck. Persons who attempt to commit suicide usually make their incision too high to endanger the carotid artery.

---

*Surgical Observations. 1804.

WOUNDS OF THE TRACHEA.

Wounds of that part of the trachea which is within the chest are sometimes followed by emphysema, arising from the diffusion of air through the adjoining cellular substance. Such wounds are also very dangerous, because they are of the punctured kind, and generally injure other important parts at the same time.

Wounds of the larynx commonly produce more irritation than those of the trachea. A convulsive cough is particularly often attendant on them. In fact the larynx is a much more sensible part than the windpipe.

Wounds above the *os hyoides* penetrate the mouth, and are usually attended with profuse hemorrhage. Air, saliva and victuals, are apt to be discharged from them.

In most cases wounds of the thyroid cartilage heal very favourably, unless other parts of consequence are also injured.

Transverse wounds of the upper part of the trachea generally do well when only its anterior half is divided. Such injuries generally leave nerves and vessels of consequence untouched. Loss of the voice; the entrance and exit of air through the wound; and sometimes an emphysematous swelling of the integuments, are the speedy consequences of the injury. Wounds of this description made by gunshot violence are more dangerous; but even these not unfrequently terminate well.

Transverse wounds of the trachea, which have not divided it completely through, may, in most instances, be cured by the strict observance of a proper position. By bringing the patient's chin downward and forward to the sternum, and maintaining the head in this posture by the support of pillows, the edges of the wound in the trachea may be placed and kept in contact until they have grown together.

The manner in which sutures aggravate the cough and inflame the wound often necessitates the surgeon to withdraw them when they have been employed. Besides the irritation which, as extraneous bodies, they create in the trachea, they are, to say the best of them, in general very unnecessary. Nothing prevents a wound of the trachea from uniting more than the disturbance of a convulsive cough, and the irritation of sutures always increases this hurtful symptom in a much greater degree than they do good by maintaining the edges of the wound in contact. In fact, when the whole trachea is not completely divided, there never can be such a space

between the edges of the wound, that they cannot be brought into contact by the assistance of a proper posture.

When the troublesome cough seems to be owing to an inflammatory state of the wound, the complaint may be mitigated by bleeding and soothing remedies. In cases where there does not appear to be any particular local irritation to account for the violent coughing, the almond emulsion, spermaceti mixture, and opium, may be given with beneficial effect.

To prevent the entrance of the discharge and blood into the trachea, it has been directed to make the patient lie on his side instead of his back. However, nothing prevents these occurrences more than keeping the edges of the wound accurately in contact, and the patient's head may be much more steadily supported forward, when he lies on his back, than when he lies on his side.

The hoarseness and weakness of the voice, sometimes remaining after the wound is healed, often disappears in a gradual manner.

Surgical writers are certainly right when they inculcate that the patient should refrain from making forcible expirations, and drawing the head suddenly backward, for a certain time after the wound is healed. By such causes the recent coalescence of the wound may be easily destroyed.

When a wound has detached the upper portion of the trachea from the lower one, and it is not immediately fatal by the injury of other important parts, the bleeding vessels are first to be tied, and the two ends are then to be brought into contact. In this sort of case I think that the employment of a suture is warrantable, on account of the immense separation of the divided parts, and the inefficacy of position alone to prevent it. A flat broadish ligature should be employed, and the needle should not be introduced through the lining of the trachea. One stitch is quite enough, when the chin is kept properly approximated to the breast.

Wounds made by bullets in the front of the trachea have been known to terminate well. M. Ravaton mentions instances which were followed by a recovery of the voice.

Sutures are not applicable to these cases. A strict adoption of the position recommended above, and the application of an emollient poultice, contained in a fine linen bag, are the chief local chirurgical measures. Bleeding and antiphlogistic remedies of every description will also be generally proper.*

* Attempts at suicide, by cutting the throat with razors, &c., present the most common kind of wounds of the trachea. Perhaps no wounds heal more readily, when carefully dressed. In case of

WOUNDS OF THE ŒSOPHAGUS.

A total division of the œsophagus may be considered as fatal. The inevitable injury of other important parts at the same time, would render such a case at once mortal. The celebrated Prussian surgeon, Schmucker, has treated small wounds of the pharynx and upper part of the œsophagus with success. In the Memoirs of the French Academy of Surgery, wounds dividing half, or even two-thirds of the tube are stated to have been cured. The possibility and impossibility of cure must obviously depend on what other parts of consequence are injured.

Incised wounds which divide the front of the œsophagus must derive additional danger from the simultaneous division of the whole circle of the trachea. A punctured wound, penetrating the side of the œsophagus, may not be complicated with injury of the trachea, and therefore may not be attended with so much peril. Such stabs, however, though not regularly mortal, are always alarming cases.

When the trachea is at the same time divided, the surgeon may diminish the space between the edges of the wound in the œsophagus by approximating the divided portions of the trachea. This effect must result from the manner in which the posterior part of the windpipe is connected with the œsophagus. But for this purpose a suture is only to be used, in such a state of the wounded trachea as has been already mentioned, and, in all other cases, a proper position of the head, and the use of adhesive plaster to the external wound, are the means with which the surgeon must be content.

In cases of wounds of the œsophagus, it was recommended, as long since as the time of Ravaton, to inject nourishment and medicines into the stomach through a smooth tube of a suitable size, introduced down the passage. In Desault's Journal it is shown that a tube of this kind may be passed through one of the nostrils, down the œsophagus, where it may be advantageously allowed to remain several days for the above purpose.

We read, in the transactions of a society for the promotion of medical and chirurgical knowledge, that Hunter introduced down

---

a high degree of inflammation, if the wound is near the larynx, so that respiration is alarmingly interrupted, bronchatomy may safely be performed below, by which the unhappy patient can breathe till the inflammation of the mucous membrane subsides. The inflammation *inside* the trachea is more to be feared than that of the muscles and tunics on the outside. An Irishman, with two cuts of a razor, the last winter, half divided the trachea, a little above the cricoid cartilage, and yet injured no blood vessel. He died of extensive inflammation---but not from loss of blood---four days after, at the House of Industry, at South Boston.

the œsophagus, with the aid of a whalebone probang, a small fresh eel-skin, through which nourishment was injected with the utmost convenience.

A small hollow bougie, or elastic gum catheter, is what is now most commonly preferred.

The great utility of this plan of conveying food into the stomach ought not to be limited to wounds of the œsophagus. As deglutition is necessarily attended with elevation and depression of the trachea, the bad effect which it must produce on all wounds of this tube is so obvious, that it should always be prevented. Milk, fluid jellies, and broths, by way of nourishment, should be injected through a hollow bougie down the œsophagus.

I believe Mr. Abernethy is entitled to the honour of having first recommended this practice to be followed in wounds of the trachea, as well as those of the œsophagus.*

CHAP. XXIV.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE ŒSOPHAGUS.

Foreign bodies which ought to be extracted from the œsophagus, when possible, are such as might create bad symptoms if pushed downward into the stomach, in consequence of their hardness, indissolubility, pointed angular shape, or other hurtful qualities. Such foreign bodies, on the other hand, as will produce no harm when in the alimentary canal, and are capable of being digested, may at once be pushed down into the stomach.

Foreign bodies most frequently lodge about the upper or lower orifice of the œsophagus; seldom in the middle portion of this tube. When they are low down, the surgeon is often obliged, contrarily to his wishes, to force them into the stomach, even though they are of such a quality that their extraction would be very desirable. The foreign body is mostly situated above in the pharynx. Hence it is an important rule always to press down the tongue and examine the back of the throat before doing any thing else. Thus substances may frequently be discovered, and extracted with the fingers or forceps, when from the patient's account one would conjecture that they had descended much further.

* Here is another opportunity of using, to great advantage, the new and valuable stomach pump. Every surgeon should be provided with one, as the expense is small. Dr. Wooster, of Cambridge, manufactures them for about twenty dollars.

Substances which lodge in consequence of their size cannot easily be extracted, because they fill the whole diameter of the œsophagus, and prevent the introduction of any instrument. Though in the majority of cases it is far better to extract, than push down extraneous substances, of what kind soever they may be; yet it is commonly much more difficult, and the surgeon is often necessitated to follow the latter method.

When a foreign body is situated about the upper orifice of the œsophagus, it may very often be felt by the surgeon's finger; and, if incapable of being removed in this manner, it may commonly be extracted by means of a pair of curved forceps.

One of the most common instruments for extracting things from the œsophagus is a kind of hook. This is best constructed of strong flexible wire, doubled, and twisted together, in such a manner that the bent end forms a noose of the shape of a hook.*

Very small bodies, such as needles, fish-bones, &c., are generally more easily extracted with a piece of sponge introduced beyond them. The art of employing compressed sponge, in the most advantageous manner, consists in taking a piece about the size of a chesnut, and introducing each end of a strong ligature through it. The ends of the ligature are then to be passed through a tube†, and fastened to that end of the instrument which the surgeon holds. The sponge is then to be introduced down the œsophagus beyond the foreign body, and water is to be injected through the tube, in order to moisten the sponge and make it expand.

After this the ends of the ligature are to be firmly drawn, for the purpose of pressing the sponge against the extremity of the canula to make it expand still more. Then the tube is to be withdrawn, together with the sponge, observing to twist the instrument to the right and left in this part of the operation.

When the foreign substance cannot be extracted with this instrument, a probang may be tried, to the end of which a bunch of thread, doubled so as to make an immense number of nooses, is fastened. Little bodies may frequently become entangled, and be extracted in this way, when the other one fails.

Some practitioners are in the habit of giving emetics; but this practice is very improper when the foreign body is angular or pointed, and is seldom of much use in any case, as patients usually make efforts to vomit of their own accord.

---

* Plate VII., fig. 2. † Plate VII., fig. 3.

When foreign bodies in the œsophagus produce urgent symptoms, and cannot be extracted, it becomes necessary to push the extraneous substances into the stomach, let them be of any kind whatsoever. The surgeon may the more readily adopt this plan, as experience shows that such bodies as one would imagine likely to produce very alarming symptoms, when pushed into the stomach, very often occasion no dangerous symptoms, and even not the smallest inconvenience. A whalebone probang is the common and most convenient instrument for forcing substances down the œsophagus into the stomach.

When foreign bodies in the œsophagus can neither be extracted nor pushed downwards, the consequences are various. Sometimes the patient is soon suffocated. In other instances inflammation and sloughing take place in the œsophagus, and occasionally febrile and convulsive symptoms come on. The consequences, however, are not invariably dangerous. Foreign bodies, especially when small and pointed, very frequently excite suppuration after which they become loose, and are either carried into the stomach or rejected from the mouth. Sometimes they make their way towards the surface of the neck, occasioning abscesses there, out of which they may be extracted.

In some instances foreign bodies, especially such as needles, after making their way through the œsophagus, travel a great way about the body, and at length make their appearance at the surface of remote parts, behind the ears, at the shoulders, feet, &c. where they occasion an abscess, which leads to their discovery and extraction. In the Memoirs of the Academy of Surgery, we have an example of a needle, which was swallowed, remaining in the body eighteen years before it made its appearance externally. During most of the above space not the slightest inconvenience was experienced.

I think it superfluous to describe in this work œsophagotamy, an operation which few would ever venture to perform. By this remark I do not mean, however, to assert that a case might not occur in which a surgeon ought to make the attempt, especially when the foreign body is large, like an apple, and its situation is not too low down.*

* Œsophagotamy, within a few months, has been successfully performed on a cow, by Dr. Blood, of Worcester, Mass. which induces a belief that it may be done on human subjects with safety, when the probang cannot remove the obstruction. Surgery is still susceptible of many improvements: operations which once were considered beyond the power of man, are now common occurrences.

CHAP. XXV.

TRACHEOTOMY.

This operation is performed for various purposes: 1st, in order to be able to inflate the lungs, in cases of suffocation, drowning, &c.; 2dly, to make an artificial opening, through which respiration may be carried on, when the natural passage for the air through the mouth and nose is so obstructed, that the patient is threatened with suffocation; 3dly, tracheotomy is practised for extracting foreign bodies which have accidentally fallen into the trachea.

It is proper to distend the lungs with air, in all cases where animation has been recently suspended by immersion under water, or by noxious vapours. This measure is highly proper in conjunction with electricity, the communication of caloric to the body, the application of strong volatiles to the nostrils, and the injection of some such beverage as warm wine into the stomach, by means of a hollow bougie. From the manner in which the epiglottis covers the top of the larynx it is obviously very inconvenient to make any attempt to introduce the muzzle of a pair of bellows into the rima glottidis, even though the pipe be curved. It is much better to have recourse at once to a very safe and simple operation, which consists in making an opening into the front of the trachea sufficient to admit the pipe of the bellows.

The surgeon is obliged to make an artificial opening into the trachea to enable the patient to respire, when the latter is prevented from doing so in the natural way by diseases and tumours about the back of the throat, the larynx, and upper portion of the trachea. As suffocation would inevitably follow the neglect to make an opening into the trachea, and as the operation is quite simple and free from danger, the line of conduct for the surgeon is obvious beyond the shadow of a doubt, and he who is too timid or irresolute to act with decision in such cases, ought to be stigmatized as destitute of such qualities as are essential to a practical surgeon. The incision is usually made between two of the rings of the trachea, and of sufficient size to admit the introduction of a short silver canula, through which the patient is to breathe.

In France an opening has been made into the larynx, between the thyroid and cricoid cartilages, for the purpose of introducing the canula. As Richter observes, though this plan can be followed without wounding any part of importance, it is difficult to conceive what

advantage it possesses over the common method; indeed, as the larynx is a much more irritable part than the trachea, one must infer that it is generally better to make the incision in the latter part.

The last kind of case for which tracheotomy is indicated is when any foreign body has accidentally fallen into the trachea, through the rima glottidis. This is a very dangerous sort of accident, and frequently produces almost instantaneous suffocation. As the catastrophe sometimes happens even when the extraneous substance is small, compared with the diameter of the trachea, we must conclude that suffocation is often not so much the consequence of that tube being completely obstructed in a mechanical manner as by the spasmodic contraction which it undergoes, in consequence of the presence of the foreign body.

When urgent symptoms exist, or when a person has only been suffocated a very few minutes in this manner, it is the duty of the surgeon to make an immediate incision into the trachea, and with the aid of a narrow pair of forceps to endeavour to extract the extraneous body. I have known several instances of children being suddenly suffocated by this kind of accident; one was brought to my house about three months ago, which died almost instantaneously, in consequence of a piece of apple falling into the windpipe. I proposed making an immediate attempt to extract the piece of fruit and inflate the lungs; but as the friends were averse to the proceeding, and some time was lost before the child was brought to me, I was obliged to relinquish an experiment which I conscientiously believe ought to have been made.

When a free incision into the trachea is requisite, the surgeon is to divide the integuments with a scalpel, beginning the wound just below the inferior lobes of the thyroid gland, and ending it at a little distance above the sternum. The sternothyroidei muscles are then to be pushed a little towards the side of the neck, and a longitudinal wound of the necessary size is then to be made in the front of the trachea. The knife must not be carried either to the right or left hand, in order to avoid all risk of injuring the large blood-vessels, and the incision should not extend at all below the first bone of the sternum, lest the subclavian vein should unfortunately be cut.

CHAP. XXVI.

WRY NECK.

In this complaint the head is drawn towards one of the shoulders. The face is commonly turned towards the opposite side, but occasionally towards that to which the head inclines. The affection, when in a high degree, renders the head quite immoveable, so that neither the patient nor another person can place it in its proper position. Hence, when the patient wishes to look in any other direction than immediately before him, he is necessitated to turn his whole body. Sometimes the head can be moved, but not brought into a straight posture. In some instances the patient with exertion can manage to keep the head straight for a short time; but it soon becomes again inclined towards the shoulder.

The complaint is usually owing to a defect in the muscles concerned in moving the head. When, however, the deformity has existed a very long time, and particularly when it began in an early period of childhood, and has continued during the growth of the body, the cervical vertebræ either assume a preternatural formation or become anchylosed, in which circumstances the case is totally incurable. This participation of the vertebræ in the disorder does not, however, always exist, even though the deformity may have begun at a very early period of life, and existed a considerable time.

The malady may originate from a mere contraction of the integuments on one side of the neck. This cause is easily detected by the presence of a scar on the skin. Most surgeons are aware of burns and sores in the neck being sometimes followed by the deformity under consideration.

In this kind of case the cure is not so easy to accomplish as many might imagine. A transverse incision is made through the integuments, and the head is afterwards kept in a straight posture by some mechanical contrivance, until the wound is perfectly healed. It is found to be advantageous to divide the skin high up in the neck, and the wound should go quite through or it will be of no service. It must be confessed that the benefit resulting from this operation is, for the most part only a temporary one. The operator ought to avoid cutting the external jugular veins. After making a small wound through the skin it is best to enlarge it to the necessary extent by means of a blunt-pointed curved bistoury.

The wry neck is sometimes accompanied with an induration and

contraction of the muscles on one side of the neck. The affected side is often, in some degree, painful. Frequently an induration of considerable extent is externally perceptible to the touch.

The cure of this case is very imperfectly understood. The usual means, which sometimes succeed, are camphorated mercurial frictions on the part, even till salivation occurs; the internal exhibition of opium, together with mercurial frictions; electricity; stimulating embrocations; the shower bath; blisters, issues, &c. These remedies should be assisted with mechanical contrivances for gradually bringing the head into a straight position.

The malady sometimes originates from a contraction of the muscles on one side of the neck, quite unattended with the smallest perceptible induration. This is the sort of case for which an operation is advised for dividing the contracted muscular fibres. This, however, must only be performed when the wry neck depends entirely or principally on a contraction of the *sterno-cleido-mastoideus*. When the defect is situated in the other muscles, the operation is not practicable. When the above muscle is alone or chiefly concerned, the face is always turned from that side to which the head is inclined; and, in endeavouring to put the head in a straight position, the fibres of the muscle are rendered exceedingly tense. But, in this instance, the operation should only be undertaken when there is no mal-formation of the cervical vertebræ.

Wry necks sometimes depend on paralysis of the muscles on one side of the neck, particularly of the *sterno-cleido-mastoideus*. The muscles of the opposite side, in this case, draw the head out of its proper position, in consequence of not being counteracted by their paralytic antagonists.

Electricity has been known to cure a case of this description.—The head should be kept in a straight position during the trial of this remedy, as paralytic muscles are more apt to recover their tone in a tense than in a relaxed state. If this plan should fail, a division of the sound *sterno-cleido-mastoideus* may sometimes be rationally performed.

In some instances the wry neck is entirely a spasmodic complaint.

In general it is quite sufficient to divide the clavicular portion of the muscle. If the surgeon should determine to cut out a part of the fibres, the incision should be made through the skin exactly in the direction of this portion of the *sterno-cleido-mastoideus*; if he means only to divide it, a transverse wound will suffice. On this part of the muscle being completely exposed, the rest of the operation is to be

completed by passing a director and blunt-pointed curved bistoury under where the division is intended to be made. If a part of the muscle is to be removed, the operator may most conveniently finish the operation with a pair of forceps and a common knife.

If great but not complete amendment should follow this division, the judgment of the practitioner must decide whether cutting the sternal portion of the muscle across presents a reasonable chance of doing further good.

CHAP. XXVII.

BRONCHOCELE.

Bronchocele signifies an indolent enlargement of the thyroid gland; and, of course, it is attended with a swelling of the upper and front part of the neck. The tumour is quite free from pain, and, in its incipient state, is of a soft, spongy, elastic consistence. Its base is usually broad. When the case has existed sometime the gland loses its natural figure, assumes a firm fleshy feel, being, however, firmer in some places than in others, and spreads towards each side of the neck. The diseased gland may in time attain a prodigious magnitude. When the adjacent cellular substance and lymphatic glands participate in the disease, the base of the swelling sometimes extends from one side of the neck to the other. In some instances only one lobe of the gland is affected.

The bronchocele seems to be endemic in several mountainous countries; Switzerland, Savoy, Tyrol, Derbyshire, &c. It is most frequent in young persons, and occurs more often in the female than the male sex.

Dr. Baillie observes that when a section is made of the thyroid gland affected with this disease, the part is found to consist of a number of cells, containing a transparent viscid fluid.

The ordinary bronchocele is entirely a local disease, patients usually finding themselves, in other respects, perfectly well. The tumour itself frequently creates no particular inconvenience, only deformity. Large bronchoceles, however, are frequently attended with obstruction to respiration and hoarseness of the voice. There is no malignancy in the disease, and the swelling does not readily inflame.

I shall say nothing of causes, as they are involved in great obscu-

rity. It is sometimes undoubtedly connected with a scrophulous habit.

TREATMENT OF BRONCHOCELE.

The disease, in a recent state, may frequently be cured; when inveterate, though it is often capable of being considerably diminished, it is hardly ever entirely removed.

The most celebrated remedy for bronchocele is burnt sponge, given in the dose of a scruple, two or three times a day. The powder may be made into an electuary with syrup. Some prescribe burnt sponge in the form of a troche.* It is sometimes customary to add a grain of calomel to each of the above doses. Some practitioners exhibit a mercurial purgative about once a fortnight, during the trial of the medicine. Natron ptt. (mineral alkali) is another medicine occasionally employed in the present cases.

Other remedies are, two scruples of calcined eggshells, given every morning in a glass of red wine; *dr.* ss. of the *kali sulphuratum*, dissolved in water, taken daily; ten or fifteen drops of the *tinct. digit. purpur.* twice a day, the dose being gradually increased; muriated *barytes; cicuta; belladonna*, &c.

External applications may also be employed in conjunction with some of the above internal remedies. Repeated frictions of the swelling with a dry towel, and bathing it very often with cold water, prove very beneficial. Some practitioners direct the part to be rubbed with the *aq. ammon. acet.* or with a liniment composed of an ounce of camphor, three drams of olive oil, and the same quantity of the *spir. ammon. comp.*

Very large bronchoceles sometimes, though not very frequently, obstruct respiration, deglutition, and the return of the blood from the head, in such a serious degree, that the surgeon would feel greatly inclined to make any rational attempt to relieve his patient, even though it might be one of a bold description. The extirpation of the whole enlarged gland is entirely out of the question. In small bronchoceles this operation is indeed practicable; but in these cases the symptoms are not sufficiently urgent to warrant the practice. When the respiration becomes considerably obstructed by the pressure of a very large diseased thyroid gland, it is certainly a very warrantable proceeding to expose and tie the superior thyroideal artery.

*This is said to be more efficacious when placed under the tongue, and allowed to dissolve there gradually.

When the quantity of blood flowing into a tumour is greatly lessened, the size of the swelling commonly soon undergoes a considerable diminution. This may be regarded as a general principle in the treatment of all tumours whatsoever. This operation has been actually practiced; and though a fatal hemorrhage succeeded, the great decrease in the size of the gland, before death, is a sufficient encouragement to repeat the trial, particularly as the method of applying ligatures round large arteries is now brought into a very improved state. If the femoral and even the external iliac arteries will heal, when tied in the manner recommended by Mr. Abernethy, we can entertain no doubt that the superior thyroideal will do so.

CHAP. XXVIII.

WOUNDS OF THE THORAX

Are divided into such as do not penetrate, and into others which do penetrate that cavity.

Cuts and sabre wounds hardly ever interest the parts contained in the chest; stabs and gunshot wounds are the ordinary kinds of violence by which the thoracic viscera are injured.

Wounds which simply penetrate the chest, without wounding any contained part, are often unaccompanied by any material consequences.

It is frequently difficult to pronounce positively whether a wound extends into the cavity of the thorax or not. Many punctured wounds are very long and narrow, so as not easily to admit a probe to their termination. Many are made when the patient is in a posture which you cannot precisely ascertain, and in which alone their track can be traced by a probe. But if the symptoms do not indicate any difference between a superficial wound of the chest and one which just enters its cavity, no practical good can result from knowing to which description it answers, and much mischief may arise from tedious examinations.

However, sometimes the passage of air into and out of the chest, through the wound, leaves no doubt that the injury extends beyond the *pleura costalis*. But this symptom can only be expected when there are no circumstances present rendering the wound tortuous, or not freely pervious.

The entrance and exit of air through the wound arise from the alternate enlargement and contraction of the thorax in respiration. It is well known that, in the perfect state, the surface of the lungs always lies in close contact with the membrane lining the ribs, both in inspiration and expiration. The lungs themselves are only passive organs, and are quite incapable, by any action of their own, to expand and contract, so as to maintain their external surface constantly in contact with the inside of the thorax, which is continually undergoing an alternate change of dimensions. Every muscle that has any concern in enlarging and diminishing the chest must contribute to the effect of adapting the volume of the lungs to the cavity in which they are contained, while there is no communication between the cavity of the pleura and the external air. In inspiration the thorax is enlarged in every direction, the lungs are expanded in the same way, and the air, entering through the windpipe into the air-cells of these organs, prevents the occurrence of a vacuum.

But when there is a free communication between the atmosphere and the inside of the chest, on this cavity being expanded, air must enter at the bag of the pleura, and the lung remain proportionally collapsed. There are several reasons why this event does not regularly take place in wounds of the chest; the principal one is that the opening is seldom sufficiently ample and pervious, and is soon covered with dressings; another is the great frequency of adhesions between the *pleura costalis* and *pleura pulmonalis.*

When, however, air has entered the bag of the pleura through the wound, it is partly forced out again when the muscles of expiration diminish the capacity of the thorax.

It is a wise arrangement to have no communication between the two bags of the pleura: if it were not so ordained suffocation would be a common consequence of large wounds extending into the chest. Bertrandi informs us, that if a free opening is made into each side of the chest in an animal, suffocation is always the consequence, because both lungs collapse.

EMPHYSEMA.

This is a term applied to a swelling arising from a diffusion of air among the cells of the cellular substance. This symptom may occur from wounds that just enter the cavity of the chest; in others that extend more deeply, so as to wound the lungs; and also in cases where these organs are wounded by the *spiculæ* of a broken rib or

clavicle. I believe emphysema is never very extensive, unless the air vesicles of the lungs are injured, and there is no outer wound through which the air can freely make its escape. Hence we find that emphysema is a more common consequence of fractured ribs and narrow stabs than of large penetrating wounds; because in the latter cases the air readily passes and repasses through the opening.

When the vesicles of the lungs are wounded, the air, at the time of expiration, is compressed out of these organs, partly through the wound, but principally through the trachea, as in the natural state. Thus some of the air gets into the cavity of the thorax. But as the *pleura costalis* and intercostal muscles are lacerated, part of the air also most commonly gets through the above wounded membrane and muscles into the cellular substance on the outside of the chest, and thence it is sometimes diffused through the same substance over the whole body, so as sometimes to inflate it to an extraordinary degree. The inflation of the cellular substance has been considered the most dangerous part of the disease; but Mr. Hewson very ably shows, that this is a very erroneous supposition.

This gentleman remarks, that the wound of the pleura and intercostal muscles may sometimes be too small to suffer the air to get readily into the cellular membrane, but may confine a part of it in the cavity of the thorax, so as to compress the lungs, and cause the same symptoms of tightness of the chest, quick breathing, and sense of suffocation which water does in *hydrops pectoris*, or matter in *emphyema*.

One of the most remarkable cases of emphysema is related by Littre (Acad. des Sciences, 1713.) The swelling on the chest was eleven inches thick, nine on the abdomen, and four on all other parts of the body, except the scalp, palms of the hands, and soles of the feet. The patient spit blood, had much difficulty of breathing, and made violent efforts to inspire.

So unlimited is the diffusion of air, in some cases, that the cellular substance beneath the *conjunctiva* of the eye has been known to be prodigiously inflated.

From what has been stated it is evident that, in cases of emphysema, the danger does not depend so much on the degree of external swelling as on the degree of compression produced on the mediastinum, diaphragm, and the lung of the opposite side.

If air does not diffuse itself in the cellular substance before the third or fourth day from the accident, there is not much chance of its

doing so afterwards, because the extravasation of coagulating lymph around the wound shuts up the cavities of the cellular substance.

TREATMENT OF EMPHYSEMA.

In cases where the air has not escaped from a wound of the lungs themselves, and only a moderate quantity has yet insinuated itself into the bag of the pleura, I see no objection to covering the external aperture of the wound with adhesive plaster. It is true, as soon as the air already present finds an impediment to its escape from the wound, it will be likely to diffuse itself in the surrounding cellular substance. To counterbalance this inconvenience it is clear that, in proportion as the air diffuses itself in this manner, the lungs must expand to fill up the vacuum produced in the cavity of the thorax, and the oppression of respiration be diminished. The external emphysematous swelling cannot be productive of any serious consequences, and can only increase as long as the stock of air in the chest remains unexhausted. If the swelling should be very large, two or three small scarifications may be made, in order to give vent to the confined air.

Just before placing the adhesive plaster over the external aperture of the wound, it is erroneously directed that the patient should draw as much air into the lungs as possible, and retain it there till the plaster has been applied. The air enters the cavity of the chest through the wound at the same time, and from the same causes, as it enters the lungs through the trachea; consequently the exact moment when the mouth of the wound should be closed is at the end of an expiration.

The difficulty of ascertaining positively whether the lungs are not superficially wounded, so as to furnish a part of the air, may sometimes make it difficult to decide whether it is right to adopt the foregoing practice or not. When the external wound has been closed, and the difficulty of breathing increases, while the emphysema spreads, it is then rational to conclude that the air escapes from a wound of the lungs into the cavity of the thorax, and thence into the cellular substance in the vicinity of the external wound. In this circumstance the air must be allowed to pass and repass through the wound, until sufficient time has been allowed for the wound in the lungs to be closed by coagulating lymph; and if the symptoms of pressure on the lungs are very urgent, and the air does not very readily escape through the wound, it is proper either to enlarge it, if

conveniently situated, or to make another opening into the bag of the pleura. The mode of performing *paracentesis thoracis* will be mentioned hereafter. In emphysematous cases a very small but direct and pervious opening is proper; for if there be much air compressing the lungs it will escape through a small as well as a large opening, and without so much chance of inflammation as when a large one is made.

In five or six days we may generally conclude that the wound in the lungs is healed; and this may be known by the great diminution in the quantity of air issuing through the wound. The external wound may now be closed; and the lungs will gradually expand as the air is absorbed.

Bandages round the chest, in emphysematous cases, must, generally speaking, be exceedingly improper, as long as air passes from the wounded lung into the bag of the pleura. They must strongly tend to prevent the air issuing from the chest, and therefore augment the degree of compression on the lungs.

When the emphysema is large it is always proper to give an outlet to the air, by making small punctures in various situations, and promoting its exit by frictions. Indeed the surgeon is always to be content with this practice, unless the symptoms of compression on the diaphragm and opposite lung, and the approach of suffocation, denote that the air cannot get out of the cavity of the pleura so quickly as it finds its way into it; in which case a small but direct opening is to be made into that side of the chest on which the wound is situated.

The practice of endeavouring to exhaust the air from the chest by syringes is now generally deemed superfluous, as it is soon absorbed; and the use and possibility of making the collapsed lung expand in this sudden way are not credited by the best practitioners. The objection to immediately closing a wound, practiced to relieve the pressure of the air on the diaphragm and opposite lung, is that this pressure may possibly recur; but if the wound be kept open by a canula, though one lung will collapse, the other will suffer no compression, and will support life till the wound in the opposite lung is healed.

Unfortunately the pressure on the lungs in these cases is not always simply owing to air; copious evtravasations of blood not unfrequently exist at the same time.*

*The reader will find an interesting case of spontaneous emphysema, in the Boston Med. and Sur. Journal, vol. 1, page 102. All the important facts relative to this interesting article, by the best

WOUNDS OF THE LUNGS, &c.

When blood is coughed up immediately after the chest has been wounded, and when, at the same time, blood, blended with mucus and air, issues from the external opening, the lungs are certainly injured.

Wounds of the lungs are attended with great danger; fatal hemorrhage, extravasation of blood into the large branches of the *bronchia*, and consequent suffocation; copious effusions of blood into the cavity of the *pleura;* violent peripneumony, and suppuration in the chest; form a long list of very alarming consequences.

When the wound takes place near the root of the lungs it is commonly fatal, on account of the large size of the vessels at that part. Superficial wounds of the lower and anterior portion of the lungs are frequently cured.

TREATMENT.

When a wound of the lungs is not immediately mortal, the grand surgical indication is to keep the consequent peripneumony from becoming so violent as to occasion death or suppuration in the chest. The antiphlogistic treatment, in the full sense of the expression, is to be put into practice, and, in a most particular manner, bleeding. The lancet must be used as often as the pulse betrays the least disposition to rise. Le Dran bled one man, whom he cured of a wound of this description, not less than fifteen times. Schmucker bled a patient, in a similar case, four times a day for eight days successively. Leeches should also be repeatedly applied to the outside of the chest. Perfect quietude is to be enjoined. The patient should be cautioned not to talk, nor make any strong expiration or inspiration. A cough is, above all things, to be appeased, as it creates immense disturbance of the wounded parts.

The dressings are to be merely superficial. The introduction of tents is very seriously hurtful. After a few days the lungs usually contract an adhesion to the *pleura costalis*, at the circumference of the wound; and this connexion, which is desirable, because it prevents the insinuation of matter into the chest, is very likely to be hindered from taking place by the irritation of tents.

When the lungs happen to be wounded in the centre of an adhe-

---

writers of modern times, may be found by this table, viz. Dr. Boillie, vol. 1, p. 66. Lond. ed. 1825.—Trans. of a Soc. for improvements of med. knowledge, vol. 1, p. 202. Med. Observ. and Inq. vol. 3, pp 34, 397. Sicelii Decad. quart. p. 187. Dic. des Scien. Med. pp: 7, 32.

sion between the *pleura pulmonalis* and *pleura costalis*, it is a fortunate circumstance, as there is then no chance of air, blood, and pus finding their way into the cavity of the thorax.

Great constitutional derangement sometimes occurs immediately after a wound of the lungs; such as feeble respiration; a small, almost imperceptible pulse; vomiting; coughing; coldness of the extremities; swooning, &c. As long as such symptoms exist, phlebotomy may be deferred, and opium is the best medicine. But immediately after the patient has recovered from this state bleeding is to be freely practiced.

It is said that the substance of the lungs occasionally becomes emphysematous: the air escapes from the air vesicles into the interstitial cellular texture; so that the former are compressed, and the patient dies suffocated.

EXTRAVASATION OF BLOOD IN THE THORAX.

This is liable to happen in all cases in which the lungs, the intercostal, or internal mammary arteries are wounded.

The symptoms of blood thus effused are great oppression of the breathing; inability to stand or sit up, owing to the weight of the fluid on the diaphragm; the most easy posture is on the affected side, but the patient cannot lie on the opposite one without great aggravation of his oppressed breathing; the respiration is short, frequent, and interrupted; the countenance is particularly pale.

Together with these symptoms, which are indeed very inconclusive, the extremities become cold; a clammy perspiration takes place, and, if the lungs are wounded, frothy blood is spit from the mouth, and air often escapes from the wound. It is to be regretted that these symptoms are very fallacious.

TREATMENT.

Though sometimes, when the quantity of blood has been moderate, the symptoms have not urged the necessity of removing it, and the absorbents have afterwards performed this office; yet, in general, the indication is to take some surgical steps for its immediate evacuation.

Several things which promote this end have been practiced. 1. Placing the patient in such a posture as is favourable to the exit of blood from the wound. 2. Drawing the blood out by a syringe. 3. Enlarging the wound. 4. Making use of injections. 5. Making an opening at a depending part of the chest.

1. We can only expect to afford relief by mere posture, when the wound is large and direct in its course, and the blood is in a fluid state.

2. Syringes to exhaust the blood out of the chest are seldom necessary; when the blood is fluid it will escape spontaneously on a depending opening being made; and when coagulated it cannot be drawn out by a syringe.

3. The wound should only be enlarged when its situation is favourable to the escape of the blood.

4. When the blood is coagulated the injection of warm water is extremely proper. It should not be done with too much force; and it may be repeated every day till the fluid returns untinged with red globules, and quite free from coagula.

5. When the wound is narrow, and situated either at a fleshy part of the chest or at its upper part, a counter-opening should be made in a depending situation, which will be mentioned in the next chapter.

CHAP. XXIV.

PARACENTESIS THORACIS.

This operation consists in making an opening into the cavity of the chest, for the purpose of giving vent to air, water, matter, or blood, by the pressure of which the functions of the lungs are dangerously obstructed.

The surgeon can hardly ever know with certainty that a fluid is contained in the chest, so equivocal are the symptoms ordinarily enumerated by writers. If there were not this most cogent reason, still the idea of performing the present operation with such an instrument as a trocar is deserving of the strongest reprobation. The proper instrument is a small sharp bistoury; and the operation, when adroitly executed with this, cannot be deemed a dangerous one.—Hence, though there may be doubt in almost every case concerning the presence of a fluid in the chest, still the practice of paracentesis is sometimes exceedingly plausible.

When the cavity of the chest is filled with water, the disease is termed *hydrops pectoris;* when with pus, *empyema*, a word implying internal suppuration. Both water and pus, extravasated in the chest, have some symptoms common to them: such as short and

difficult respiration, the lungs not being able to expand themselves properly in the fluid which surrounds and compresses them. In both cases also expiration is even more difficult than inspiration, on account of the weight of the fluid, which strongly opposes the elevation of the diaphragm. Sometimes when the patient moves in bed he distinctly feels the undulation of a fluid. If this is contained in only one cavity of the chest he cannot lie comfortably on the opposite side, because the fluid then compresses the other lung. The ribs on the affected side are observed to be more arched than is natural, because the fluid resists their depression. When no symptoms of suppuration have occurred, the case may be deemed *hydrops pectoris*. The face and integuments of the chest are frequently œdematous, sometimes the arm on the side affected. Sometimes the dropsy of the chest is joined with the same general affections of the body. All these symptoms, however, may indicate empyema, when combined with preceding marks of inflammation and suppuration in the chest. If symptoms of acute peripneumony should have taken place—if rigors should have occurred at the termination of the inflammatory fever, and just before the commencement of the above kind of symptoms, it is rational to infer that the case is empyema. I remember a man in St. Bartholomew's hospital, whose heart was pushed quite to the right side of the chest by a collection of matter in the left bag of the pleura. The preceding existence of inflammation in the chest, the occurrence of rigors, and the palpitations of the heart quite on the right side of the thorax, enabled me to foretel the nature of the case before the man died.

With regard to the place which is the most proper for making an opening into the chest, a few words are necessary, because some very excellent modern surgeons, and among them Bertrandi, disregarding every other consideration but that of making a depending aperture, advise us to perform the operation between the third and fourth false ribs, counting from the last, and about four or five finger-breadths from the spine. But every object can be effectually obtained by making an opening more forward, where there are no muscles except the intercostals to be divided. The most eligible place is between the sixth and seventh true ribs, just at that point where the indigitations of the *serratus major anticus* terminate. By placing the patient on his abdomen this opening may be rendered a very depending one.

An incision about three inches long must be made through the integuments. These are first to be drawn to one side, if it be intend-

ed to close the wound immediately afterwards. The intercostal muscles are next to be cautiously divided, and a small puncture carefully made in the *pleura costalis*, as soon as it is exposed. The intercostal muscles must be divided closely to the upper edge of the lower rib, in order to avoid any chance of wounding the intercostal artery, which runs in a groove along the lower edge of the upper rib.

In emphysematous cases a small puncture will generally suffice; in *hydrops pectoris* it may be made somewhat larger; and in empyema the matter must have an opening of sufficient size to allow the fluid to escape freely, and a canula to be afterwards introduced.

CHAP. XXX.

REMOVAL OF A DISEASED BREAST, AND TUMOURS IN GENERAL.

The manner of removing encysted tumours has already been described.

When the breast is affected with any disease of an incurable nature, the surgeon can sometimes extirpate the malady by cutting away the whole of the diseased parts.

If the disease be of a scirrhous or malignant nature, some particularity in the mode of operating is requisite. The surgeon ought, in this case, not to be content with merely removing parts which are palpably and visibly diseased, but he should also endeavour to remove a certain quantity of the substance which is in the immediate circumference of the disease. In the observations on scirrhus, in the first part of this work, we have mentioned the propensity of the skin to be affected, and the frequent extension of white morbid bands into the surrounding adipose substance. These facts greatly confirm the propriety of making a free removal of the skin, whenever it is in the least discoloured, puckered, adherent to the swelling beneath, or in any way altered; and of taking away a good deal of the fat in which scirrhous tumours are sometimes involved. When there are no reasons for supposing the disease of the breast to be any thing else than a mere sarcomatous enlargement, the removal of the skin must certainly be considered unnecessary. When cancer recurs, the skin is the first part in which it usually makes its appearance, and the skin of the nipple in particular. Hence many

surgeons always make a rule to remove the latter part, when it is judged proper to take away any of the integuments.

The operation is usually performed as the patient is in a sitting posture, well supported by pillows and assistants.

The pectoral muscle is to be made tense by keeping the arm back by means of a stick placed transversely behind the back, in front of the fore arms.

If none of the integuments are to be removed, a straight incision is to be made through them; the tumour is to be regularly dissected all round from the circumjacent parts; and, lastly, its base is to be detached from its connexions, from above downward, till the whole is separated.

This is the mode of removing all simple tumours, which are not of a malignant nature, and which are not of an immense size.

When the tumour is of a malignant nature, and adherent to the skin and pectoral muscle beneath, the operator is to remove at least an inch or two of the fat on every side of the disease. The portion of the skin intended to be taken away must be included in two semicircular incisions, which meet thus () at their extremities; and when the base of the tumour is to be detached, the surface of the pectoral muscle, wherever it is adherent to the tumour, is also to be removed.

It is sufficiently obvious that the advantage of making the incision in the above manner consists in enabling the surgeon to bring the edges of the wound together after the operation, so as to form a straight line, and unite by the first intention.

The mere magnitude of a tumour frequently renders it highly judicious to take away a portion of the skin in the above method. If some were not removed, the dissection of the tumour would be exceedingly tedious; and, after the operation, the loose undistended skin would lie in folds, and form as it were a large pouch for the lodgment of matter.

The tumour being removed, the surgeon should examine the interior of the wound, in order to ascertain that no indurated part is left behind. If any hardness should be felt it is proper to remove it. The surgeon should also examine the surface of every scirrhous tumour, immediately as it is taken out, for the purpose of knowing whether any of the white bands shooting into the surrounding fat, have been divided; for, in this case, some portions have been left behind and ought to be taken away. Their situation may easily be

known by considering the position of the tumour before the operation.

When the dissection of a swelling will occupy a considerable time, it is always judicious practice to tie every large artery as soon as it is divided. This remark is not meant to comprehend vessels of such a diameter that, though they bleed when first cut, they do not emit blood afterwards, so as to require a ligature. It was Desault's invariable method, in cutting out tumours, to tie every large artery before he continued the dissection.

When a tumour of the breast has been entirely detached, and the hemorrhage suppressed, the stick confining the arm backward is to be removed. Then if there are any diseased glands in the axilla, it is a very excellent plan to tie the pedicles by which they are attached on the side towards the axillary artery, before attempting to cut the tumours completely away. It would be extremely difficult, after taking off the gland, to tie the little short artery which enters the swelling, almost immediately after it has quitted one of the thoracic arteries. The bleeding also, in consequence of the shortness of the vessel, and vicinity of its orifice to the thoracic arteries, would be exceedingly profuse, seeming rather to arise from a wound of the latter vessels than of a small branch.

The celebrated Desault used to pursue the practice above recommended; and Sir Charles Blicke has long been in the habit of observing the same rule, in the numerous operations which he has performed, with the utmost benefit to the afflicted, and well deserved honour to himself.

The operation being finished, the skin of the wound is to be relaxed, and the edges brought together with adhesive plaster. Compresses and a bandage should next be applied. If a breast has been removed, the arm on the same side should be kept perfectly quiet in a sling until the wound is healed.

CHAP. XXXI.

WOUNDS OF THE ABDOMEN

Are divisible into such as penetrate that cavity, and into others which only interest its parietes. The former differ very much in their nature, according as they do or do not injure parts of impor-

tance contained in the abdomen. The latter are not very different from the generality of other superficial wounds. To lower inflammation, and to prevent collections of matter, are the chief indications necessary to be observed in the treatment. There are, however, a few particularities in superficial wounds of the abdomen claiming notice.

SUPERFICIAL WOUNDS.

All authors, from the remotest antiquity, have recorded that wounds of tendinous parts are more dangerous than those of fleshy ones. Almost the whole front of the abdomen is covered with tendinous expansions; and hence it is not uncommon to observe wounds in this situation followed by great local inflammation, which ends in the formation of abscesses. The constitution is, at the same time, disturbed with sympathetic fever. As the tension of the abdomen subsides rigors occur, from which we have ground to suspect that suppuration is about to take place.

The matter that forms in these cases sometimes makes its way into the tendinous sheath of the rectus muscle; and when the collection of matter in this situation remains undiscovered till a pointing happens, no sooner does it burst, or it is opened, than some quarts of pus will often gush out. The surgeon should bear in his mind the nature of this case, as there is frequently no change of appearance in the integuments to denote the occurrence and extent of the suppuration, which properly ought to be punctured at an early period, and in a depending situation, sometimes at the very lowest part of the sheath for the rectus muscle.

When matter also forms beneath the abdominal muscles, on the exterior surface of the peritoneum, the abscess should be opened soon, to prevent its discharging itself into the abdomen. The propensity of pus to make its way to the surface of the body, is often seen to have immense influence in this sort of case. Though there is only a thin membrane intervening between matter so situated and the cavity of the abdomen, yet it mostly points externally, if the surgeon neglects to make an opening into it.

In all cases where the abdominal muscles are wounded, it is an indication to place the patient in such a posture as shall relax them.

As the peritoneum is connected with the inner surface of the abdominal parietes, there is always a chance of the inflammation of the muscles communicating itself to this membrane. The event is

to be averted by the rigorous employment of the antiphlogistic treatment. When any point of the peritoneum is affected, the inflammation often spreads with immense rapidity over its whole extent.

The same treatment is applicable to superficial wounds of the abdomen as to others. Union by the first intention is to be attempted in every case where there is reason to expect success.

WOUNDS PENETRATING THE ABDOMEN, WITH AND WITHOUT INJURY OF THE VISCERA.

A narrow, oblique wound may penetrate the cavity of the abdomen, without there being any mode of ascertaining easily whether it has done so or not. This is of no practical importance; for when there are no urgent symptoms evincing the nature of the case, the treatment ought obviously to resemble that of a simple wound.

When a wound penetrating the abdomen is of sufficient size, the appearance of a portion of intestine or of omentum in it leaves no doubt that the peritoneum is divided.

Profuse hemorrhage from a wound of the abdomen is a ground for suspecting that some viscus of consequence is injured. There is no artery in the parietes of the abdomen except the epigastric, from which much blood can be effused, and it is easy to learn whether the hemorrhage proceeds from it.

The escape of the contents of particular viscera sometimes manifests what has happened.

But whether any appearance of this kind happens must depend on the size and course of the wound.

When there are no external marks denoting what viscera are injured, the surgeon may always form a judgment from the symptoms which follow, and which are of two kinds, general and particular.

The former consist of a small, feeble, contracted pulse; pallid countenance; coldness of the extremities; great and sudden debility; hiccough; vomiting; spasm and tension of the abdomen.

Such symptoms may, indeed, occur in irritable, timid subjects, without any important part being injured; but then they usually go off very soon.

The particular symptoms evince what parts are wounded. They are, bloody urine, when the kidneys or urinary bladder is wounded; vomiting of blood when the stomach is injured; evacuation of blood with the fæces when the large intestines are wounded.

Deep stabs have often been inflicted without wounding any parts

of importance contained in the abdomen; or if such parts have been injured, the ensuing symptoms were so mild as not to discover it. The great elasticity and mobility of the intestines may sometimes allow them to glide out of the way of a penetrating instrument.

Wounds piercing the cavity of the abdomen, without injuring the contained parts, are not exempt from danger. They are sometimes productive of great irritation, inflammation, and suppuration on the inner surface of the peritoneum. These effects are, probably, not merely attributable to the formation of an external communication; for the breach of continuity itself is a cause of inflammation. Perhaps too much stress has been laid on the introduction of air into the abdomen as the cause of inflammation. In fact the cavity of the belly is always so completely occupied by the various viscera, that the whole inner surface of the peritoneum is constantly in close contact with them, and consequently air cannot so easily diffuse itself from the wound throughout the abdomen as has been conceived.

Notwithstanding the advice of numerous writers, that punctured wounds of the abdomen ought to be kept open by tents for a few days, to allow matter to flow out in case it should form, there can be no rational doubt that an attempt ought always to be made to unite at once every kind of a wound penetrating the abdomen. Success will only attend this effort when the stab has produced but little contusion and laceration of the fibres; and when, consequently, there is no necessity for suppuration to occur. Yet it is judicious to take the chance; for if the external wound heals by the adhesive inflammation, it is improbable that the deeper parts will not do so, when they have suffered only equal violence, and are naturally more prone to the adhesive inflammation than parts nearer the surface of the body. The introduction of tents is itself a considerable irritation, and renders the formation of matter inevitable.

It is advisable, therefore, to dress wounds of the abdomen according to the common principles. When of the incised sort, their edges are to be approximated by relaxing the muscles that are interested, by the use of adhesive plaster, and by the application of the uniting bandage. Bleeding is to be practised; the mildest purgatives, such as *oleum ricini*, *manna*, and *natron vitriolatum*, are to be given; and perfect quietude is to be prescribed. In cut wounds we usually know whether any of the bowels are wounded.

When it is a punctured wound, without evidence of any important viscus being injured, the dressings should be quite simple and superficial. A pledget of the *unguentum spermatis ceti*, a small com-

press over it, and a roller applied moderately tight round the body, to diminish the motion of the viscera, are the best measures to be adopted. The patient is to be bled freely, and the smallness of the pulse, a peculiarity in inflammation of the peritoneum and bowels, is not to deter the surgeon from using the lancet, but ought rather to convince him of the existence of such inflammation.

Herniæ often occur after wounds penetrating the abdomen have healed; it is therefore recommended to wear a truss afterwards on the situation of the cicatrix.

PROTRUSION OF THE VISCERA.

A portion of intestine or omentum usually protrudes through large wounds penetrating the abdomen. The sooner such parts are returned, the more effectually will the irritation arising from exposure and the pressure of the circumference of the wound on them be prevented.

Fomenting the protruded parts, as is sometimes recommended, is a fruitless measure, and hurtful, inasmuch as it delays the reduction of them. The natural warmth and moisture of the abdomen are far more congenial to them than any other application whatsoever. To facilitate the return of a piece of intestine or omentum that is protruded, the muscles of the abdomen should be relaxed by posture, and the large intestines be emptied by a glyster. The mesentery ought to be returned before the intestine; the intestine before the omentum; but the last protruded portion of each of these parts ought to be the first to be reduced.

It is only where the intestine and omentum are free from gangrene, and unwounded, that they are always to be returned into the cavity of the belly without hesitation.

The two index fingers are most convenient for reducing the parts; and it is a rule to keep the portion first returned from protruding again by one finger, until it has been followed by another portion introduced by the other finger. The second portion is to be supported in the same way, by the finger used to return it, and so on, till the whole of the displaced parts have been put into their natural situation.

The pressure should be made in a straight direction into the cavity of the abdomen; for when it is made obliquely towards the edges of the wound, the parts are liable to suffer contusion without being reduced, and to glide between the layers of the abdominal muscles.

When the wound is in the anterior part of the belly, pressure made in this manner may cause the viscera to slip into the sheath of the rectus muscle.

As soon as the reduction seems complete, the surgeon is to assure himself of it by introducing his finger into the cavity of the abdomen, to feel that the parts are all freely reduced, and do not suffer any constriction between the edge of the wound and the viscera in the abdomen.

The distention of the protruded intestine by the air or fæces in its cavity, may create a difficulty of reducing it. By pressing the contents towards the wound, they may be frequently made to pass, by little and little, into that portion of the intestinal canal which is within the abdomen, and the gut may then be returned.

Sometimes a piece of intestine protruded from the belly at a narrow wound, suffers such constriction that dilating the wound becomes indispensable. Relaxation of the abdominal muscles; drawing a little more intestine out of the wound, and gently pressing its contents through the constriction into the abdomen, will, however, occasionally render the protruded part sufficiently reducible.

When it is absolutely necessary to enlarge the wound, the dilation should be made in a direction that will not endanger the epigastric artery. The incision should, if possible, be made in the direction of the muscular fibres. It is unpardonable to make the dilation to a greater extent than is necessary, for herniæ are very liable to happen whenever the peritoneum has been divided.

When the protruded intestine is wounded, the aperture is to be closed by a particular suture, before the part ought to be returned into the abdomen.

Mortification of a part of the exposed intestine may happen before surgical assistance is obtained. This event is rare in cases of wounds, but not uncommon in those of incarcerated herniæ. The kind of treatment applicable to it will be explained in the account of ruptures.

When the protruded intestine is in a state of inflammation, its immediate reduction is, beyond all dispute, the means most likely to set every thing right. Even when the inflammation has arisen to a vehement pitch, a timely reduction of the displaced part, and the employment of the antiphlogistic plan, will often serve to prevent the occurrence of gangrene. The dull, brown, dark, red colour of the protruded intestine may induce the practitioner to suppose, either that it is already gangrenous, or that gangrene is inevitable,

and consequently he may delay returning it into its natural situation. But, notwithstanding this suspicious colour of the intestine, its firmness will evince that it is not in the state of gangrene, and its immediate reduction ought therefore to be put into practice. The recovery of a portion of intestine, so circumstanced, is always a matter of uncertainty, but the propriety of speedily replacing it in its natural situation is a thing most certain. In case it should mortify, after being reduced, all hopes of the preservation of life are not to be abandoned, as we shall again notice at a proper opportunity.

It is unnecessary to state any thing here concerning the reduction of protruded omentum, as every useful information on the subject will be found in the chapter on herniæ.*

OF GASTRORAPHE.

Gastroraphe is a quilled suture employed to unite wounds penetrating the cavity of the abdomen.

The only circumstance in which it differs from the quilled suture already described, is its being introduced through both lips of the wound from within outward, in order not to endanger the adjacent viscera. Two needles are, therefore, placed on the same ligature. The peritoneum, muscles, and integuments are all to be included in the suture.

Gastroraphe is to be aided by the observance of a proper posture, the application of adhesive plaster, and the uniting bandage. Every thing that puts the abdominal muscles into action drags the suture, irritates the wound, and creates a risk of the threads cutting their way through the part in which they are introduced, consequently it must be avoided. To prevent exertion of the muscles, the bowels are to be emptied by clysters. Opium quiets the sickness frequently attendant on wounds of the abdomen. The rigorous adoption of antiphlogistic means is to be observed.

In about eight days the sutures may generally be removed, and the cure is to be connected with the use of sticking plaster and the uniting bandage, and the observance of a position that affords the greatest degree of relaxation to the injured muscles.

When any part of consequence is wounded, and pours forth its contents into the cavity of the peritoneum, it is recommended to leave the most depending angle of the wound unclosed.

* Mr. Lizars, of Edinburgh, has recently published four cases, in which long incisions were made into the abdomen, through which the bowels protruded, for the removal of tumours: See Journals, Foreign. 1827.

In a memoir on the abuse of sutures, inserted in the third volume of the Academy of Surgery, we find cases which evince that wounds of the belly readily unite by means of a suitable posture and a proper bandage, without having recourse to gastroraphe. These are, however, less decisive than relations of the Cæsarean operation, the extensive wound of which has oftentimes been healed by these simple means, after the failure of sutures. A bandage, made upon the plan of an eighteen tailed one, might be very useful in longitudinal wounds of the abdomen.

It is not only possible to dispense with gastroraphe in the treatment of wounds of the abdomen, it has even been manifested that this operation has sometimes occasioned very bad symptom. Under certain circumstances it may, however, be essentially necessary to practice gastroraphe. For instance, were a large wound to be made across the parietes of the abdomen a suture might become indispensably necessary to prevent a protrusion of the bowels. Yet even in this case the sutures should be as few in number as possible.

EXTRAVASATION IN THE ABDOMEN.

The ordinary consequence of a wound piercing any of the parts contained in the bag of the peritoneum is an extravasation of a fluid among the surrounding viscera. This fluid may be undigested aliment, chyle, pancreatic juice, fæces, bile, urine, blood, &c. according to the nature of the injured part.

There are three distinct and successive classes of bad symptoms resulting from the effusion of blood in the abdomen.

1. The first class depends on the loss of blood itself, and consists of paleness, faintness, sinking pulse, and swooning.

2. The second arises from the presence of blood in the cavity of the peritoneum, and consists of a swelling of the abdomen and sundry inconveniences produced by the pressure of the extravasated blood on the viscera. If the quantity of blood be small, the inconvenience will be so slight as not to be noticed.

3. The third is produced by the irritation of the blood in the abdomen. But this irritation can only arise from the putrified state of the extravasated fluid, when the external air has free access to it.—In whatever way its presence irritates we sometimes see local pain, spasms, fever inflammation, hiccough, vomiting, suppuration, and sometimes swelling, and a fluctuation, the effects of its lodgment in the cavity of the abdomen.

Extravasated urine, bile, and the contents of the stomach and in-

testines, produce a higher and more rapid degree of irritation than effused blood.

But, whatever is the nature of the fluid extravasated in the abdomen, the chief consequences are of the third description, and are all of the inflammatory kind, inducing hazard of suppuration and gangrene. The irritation arising from the quality of the effused fluid, the pressure and distention resulting from its quantity, are sufficient to account for the origin of such mischievous effects.

The symptoms caused by wounds of parts contained in the abdomen may either appear immediately, or sometime afterwards, and they are of two kinds, local and constitutional.

The ordinary constitutional ones are spasm, weakness, fever, vomiting, anxiety, oppressed respiration, &c. The local consist of pain and tumefaction.

When these symptoms appear soon after the wound, and after a time gradually diminish or go off entirely, but sooner or later originate again, there is reason to consider their first occurrence as the immediate effect of the injury; their second as the effect of an extravasation.

Yet this plan of decision may sometimes lead to error. When urine and bile are extravasated the symptoms of extravasation arise very early, and often continue from their commencement extremely urgent, and without any intermission of mildness.

In such cures the local pain, swelling, and fluctuation often afford ample information, and the latter symptom is particularly decisive when it precedes the pain.

Sometimes the escape of some of the extravasated fluid out of the external wound conveys instruction to the practitioner.

It has already been noticed that all the parts contained in the abdomen are closely in contact with each other and with the inner surface of the peritoneum. Hence the extravasation in queston is seldom extensively diffused, as one might suppose, among the exterior surfaces of the different viscera; they commonly lie in one mass.— The pressure of the elastic bowels, of the diaphragm, and abdominal muscles not only frequently presents an obstacle to the expansion of extravasated matter, but it oftentimes propels it towards the external wound. We can conceive no power capable of overcoming the resistance so produced to the wide diffusion of extravasated fluids in the cavity of the abdomen. Numerous cases are on record of persons being stabbed through the body without any evil consequences. The bowels have been supposed, in these instances, to have eluded

the point of the weapon. Indeed it is rational to credit that this has many times been the actual occurrence; but it is highly probable that in many of these cases the bowels have been punctured, and an extravasation of the intestinal matter has been impeded by the opposite pressure of the adjacent viscera.

It is further probable that such resistance and pressure have sometimes occasioned intestinal matter, actually extravasated, to repass into the wound of the bowel, and thus to be speedily removed.—Such copious evacuations of blood *per anum* have followed stabs of the abdomen, as could hardly proceed from the arteries of the intestines. This mode of an extravasation being got rid of must, however, be rare, compared with that by absorption.

But the adhesive inflammation is a principal circumstance preventing the wide diffusion of extravasated fluids among the viscera of the abdomen. All the surfaces in contact with each other, and surrounding the track of the wound, become generally so intimately connected together by the adhesive inflammation, that the wound forms a sort of a canal, entirely destitute of all communication with the cavity of the peritoneum. The rapidity with which such adhesions take place is often very great.

When the extravasation takes place to a certain degree at the moment of the wound, the effused fluid often becomes in a very short time shut up in the cyst, in consequence of the adhesive inflammation having united all the surrounding surfaces to each other.

Sometimes the extravasation is, however, diffused in various degrees over the abdomen, owing to the patient being subjected to a great deal of motion, or to violent spasmodic contractions of the intestines, arising from the irritation of the extravasated matter. Urine and bile are more frequently dispersed extensively among the convolutions of the viscera than blood.

TREATMENT OF EXTRAVASATIONS.

When an extravasation is perceived at first, a part of the wound is to be left open, and the posture of the patient is to be so regulated as to make the wound as depending as possible, in order to promote the escape of the effused fluid. In case it is not perceived till after the wound has been dressed it is directed to remove the means employed to close a part of it, and to place the patient in a proper posture, with a bandage applied round the body. Should internal hemorrhage still prevail there is no application equally efficacious with cold washes.

When symptoms of irritation prevail, attended with local inflammation, pain, and a fluctuating tumour, the extravasated fluid may be evacuated by the puncture of a trocar.

When there are no symptoms to denote the exact seat of the extravasation, the employment of antiphlogistic means, a suituable posture, and the introduction of a tube into the wound are all the measures that can be adopted. For my own part I would restrict the plan of treatment to averting inflammation, as, in this circumstance, no benefit can be derived from posture, or from a tube that does not actually reach the effused fluid, and the former must often be irksome, the latter always irritating. A bandage, applied rather tight round the body, ought not to be omitted, as it is a certain mode of promoting that compact state of parts contained in the abdomen, by which the ill consequences of extravasation are so materially diminished.

When the situation of the effused fluid is not precisely known, the case is dangerous, but not hopeless. Sometimes, by pressing the intestines a little backward from the wound, if it be large enough for this purpose, the extravasated matter has an opportunity to escape. In other instances it does not find an exit till suppuration has taken place, and the abscess has burst externally. Occasionally it makes its way (by exciting ulceration) into the alimentary canal, and is discharged *per anum*.

Urine, bile, and intestinal matter, extravasated in the abdomen, occasion dangerous inflammation, and not unfrequently gangrenous mischief. No measure can lead to the patient's preservation but a timely evacuation of such effusions. The antiphlogistic plan alone is quite ineffectual, and even the discharge of the extravasated fluid will not avail unless speedily practiced; for after the inflammation has attained a certain pitch, gangrene becomes inevitable.

When the extravasation is situated near the external wound the surgeon must endeavour to make a way for its escape, by gently separating the bowels from each other and the peritoneum, by means of a probe, or his own fingers. The wound may even be enlarged to promote this object.

When the extravasation is situated remotely from the external wound an opening must be made into it by a trocar or a scalpel, at a depending part. The trocar is the most eligible instrument in cases where the extravasation is thin and limpid, the swelling large, and the fluctuation distinct.

When the extravasated matter is not very fluid, as, for instance,

excrement and coagulated blood; when the swelling is not very prominent, the undulation is not very plain; it is safer and more effectual to employ a scalpel.

WOUNDS OF THE INTESTINES.

Vomiting of blood or discharge of it by stool; the escape of fetid air or of intestinal matter from the external wound; an empty, collapsed state of a portion of bowel protruded at the aperture; are the ordinary visible symptoms attending a wound of the intestine. When the wound happens to be situated in the protruded portion it is then obvious to the surgeon's eye; but when the injury has occurred at a part of the intestinal canal situated far within the abdomen, the nature of the case does not manifest itself till an extravasation happens.

The surgeon may adopt three different lines of conduct in the treatment of a wounded or mortified intestine: 1, he may endeavour to unite the breach of continuity in the bowel by a suture; 2, he may endeavour to form an artificial anus; 3, lastly, he may only employ general means, and trust the rest to nature.

The circumstances that ought to determine the choice are our next consideration. When the wounded part of the bowel is protruded the suture is to be made use of before the part is reduced.

When the wound of the intestine is situated within the cavity of the abdomen, a suture is impracticable, and, except general means to avert inflammation, nothing can be done.

The true object of applying a suture to a wounded intestine is not to procure a union of the edges of the wound to each other, by making them touch at every point; nor is it designed to prevent the escape of air and intestinal matter from the cavity of the bowel into the bag of the peritoneum. The thin, moveable membranous edges of the wound of the bowel would render such aims quite nugatory, unless such numerous stitches were employed as might themselves prove the cause of sloughing rather than the means of promoting a permanent cicatrization of the intestinal wound. A breach of continuity in an intestine is never repaired by the growth of the opposite edges of the wound to each other. The inflammation that regularly ensues occasions an adhesion of the adjacent viscera to the wounded portion of intestine, and thus the breach in it becomes closed. The only true object of applying a suture to a wounded bowel is to confine the injured part closely behind the external wound by means of the ligatures, in order that any extravasated matter may find its way out of the external aperture, and not into the abdomen.

When the wound of an intestine is situated within the abdomen, remotely from the external wound, no suture is practicable. The surgeon seldom knows, at first, that the bowel is injured; for the matter extravasated from its cavity does not appear at the wound; and when the extravasation is afterwards discovered it would be impossible to get at the wound of the intestine, on account of the adhesion that soon forms.

Even if the wound of the intestine were discovered on its first occurrence no suture could be applied to it without enlarging the external wound, searching for the wounded bowel, and drawing it out of the cavity of the abdomen. By these steps a wound that might not previously have been dangerous would very probably be converted into a mortal one.

When the wound of the intestine is first detected, on the occurrence of an extravasation a few days afterwards, the discharge of the effused fluid is the only thing to be done. A suture for the wound of the bowel is unnecessary, as the adhesive inflammation has already fixed the part in its situation, and the aperture in it is closed in the manner already explained.

When the wound of the intestinal canal is situated in the abdomen, closely behind the inner wound, the employment of a suture is also unnecessary, as the contents of the gut are discharged through the external aperture, and there is no reason to fear a diffusion of them among the viscera, if care be taken to keep the external wound open. There is also no cause to fear that the wounded bowel may change its situation, and become distant from the outer wound.—Nothing but violent motion of the body could cause so unfavourable an accident, and this ought always to be avoided. The adhesions, which take place in the course of a day or two, at length render it impossible for the bowel to vary its situation.

When the wounded part of the intestinal canal is protruded, there is no difficulty in applying a suture to it. The object of this suture is, as I have already noticed, to prevent the wound of the bowel from becoming very distant from the external wound, and thereby to diminish the chance of any extravasation among the viscera. The wound of the bowel is to be sewed up, the part reduced, and the ends of the ligatures are to be left hanging out of the external wound, and, by their means, the injured intestine is to be confined closely to the aperture in the peritoneum. When the whole intestine is not nearly cut through, a single stitch is usually sufficient, and not much inconvenience can be apprehended from its irritation.

A fine round needle, threaded with fine silk, is the most proper to be used.

Sometimes only one end of the divided gut protrudes at the wound, and the other lies in the cavity of the abdomen. If the other end cannot be found without enlarging the wound, I question whether the urgency of the case does not warrant the practice. If the upper end should happen to be concealed in the abdomen certain death must result from its continuance there. If it be the lower one, and no attempt be made to find it, the patient can only survive with the loathsome affliction of an artificial anus.

When the protruded intestine is mortified the case is exactly similar to a mortified enterocele.

With regard to the constitutional treatment, in cases of wounded intestines, it is necessary to say only a few words.

The principal indication is to prevent a dangerous degree of inflammation, and therefore the rigorous adoption of the antiphlogistic plan of treatment is indispensable. Let not the surgeon be deterred from employing it by the apparent debility of the patient, his small contracted pulse, and the coldness of his extremities; symptoms common to acute inflammation of the bowels, and requiring repeated venesection. Wounds of the small intestines are attended with more vehement inflammation than those of the large ones. All flatulent, stimulating, and solid food is to be avoided. The bowels are to be daily emptied by glysters, by which no matter will be allowed to collect in the intestinal canal, to create irritation and distention.— When excrementitious matter is discharged through the external wound it is highly necessary to clean and dress it very frequently. It is useful, also, to make gentle pressure with the fingers, at the circumference of the wound, at every time of dressing, in order to promote the exit of any extravasated fluid.

The patient should always lie in such a posture as will render the external wound depending.

The threads of the suture may be removed on the fifth or sixth day, when commonly the adhesive inflammation has so united the intestine to the vicinity of the outer wound that there is no danger of its altering its situation. It is quite unnecessary to allow the threads to remain till no more extravasation appears in the wound, nor should the surgeon fear letting the wound close.

If the case should terminate favourably the intestine generally undergoes a diminution in its diameter at the place where the wound was situated. When this is inconsiderable the patient occasionally

experiences colic pains at the part, especially after eating food that tends to produce flatulence. As these pains usually quite go off after a time, and no inconvenience remains, it is probable that the intestine may recover its wonted capacity. A more considerable constriction of the intestines, at the situation of the wound, has sometimes been known to give rise to a fatal *miserere*. Even the intestine itself has been known to burst in this situation, after its contents have accumulated behind the contracted part. Patients who have had wounds of their intestines healed should afterwards be particularly careful not to swallow any hard substances, or indigestible, flatulent victuals.

Sometimes the contents of the intestines continue to be discharged through the wound, so that either a fistula or an artificial anus is formed. There is reason to apprehend the formation of a fistulous opening when an intestine has been injured by a ball, when it has been quite cut through, or is in a mortified state. But numerous cases have evinced that this is not invariably the consequence, and that a perfect cure has frequently followed each of these occurrences.

When an intestine is completely cut through, or is mortified, the upper end being exposed, and the lower inaccessibly concealed in the cavity of the abdomen, there is a necessity to promote the formation of an artificial anus. For this purpose the extremity of the intestine is to be attached by a fine suture to the edges of the external wound. To distinguish the upper end of the intestine from the lower the surgeon should give the patient something to drink, and observe whether it issues, after a certain time, from the mouth of the gut. Until this point is ascertained the surgeon is unwarranted in practicing a suture; for if the upper end should be situated in the abdomen no one can doubt the propriety of enlarging the wound to search for it, as it is the only means of affording the patient a rational chance of preservation.

Gunshot wounds of the abdomen are scarcely ever attended with protrusion of the intestines. The treatment in these cases is limited to the employment of general means, which have sometimes the happiest effect.

CHAP. XXXII.

PSOAS ABSCESS.

This signifies a collection of matter which usually forms behind the peritoneum, in the cellular substance surrounding the psoas muscle. The origin of this malady is not in general attended with any symptoms of acute pain and inflammation, nor with any febrile disturbance of the constitution. There is a dull uneasiness in the region of the loins; but this, so far from leading to a suspicion of the nature of the disease, is usually regarded as rheumatic. The matter is formed slowly and imperceptibly, occasioning, at first, no manifest swelling nor fluctuation, and no material symptom whatever, excepting the uneasiness in the loins, and a slight weakness of the thigh and leg on the affected side.

The causes of lumbar abscesses are frequently involved in great obscurity; sometimes the malady has been preceded by a violent strain of the loins, but very commonly we cannot trace the least assignable reason for the disorder.

While the abscess occasions no external tumour, the diagnosis is always difficult, and any opinion, founded on the existing symptoms, is very undeserving of implicit confidence.

The outward swelling at length occurring, may take place in various situations. For the most part the matter descends, by its own gravity, in the course of the psoas muscle, passes forward under Poupart's ligament, and occasions an external, fluctuating tumour, quite free from pain and inflammation. The exemption from the latter circumstances is a clear indication that the matter is not originally formed at the place where it first makes its appearance. The enlargement of the swelling when the patient draws in his breath; its diminution in a horizontal posture, and on pressure being made; and, lastly, the fluctuation perceptible to the surgeon's fingers, when the patient coughs, are circumstances which, combined with the other preceding complaints, clearly evince the nature of the case.

The swelling in the groin seldom becomes exceedingly large, because the matter in general soon insinuates itself beneath the femoral fascia. In some instances it descends as far as the knee, and forms there a prominent swelling. Sometimes the matter makes its way downward into the pelvis, and occasions a swelling in the neighbourhood of the anus. Sometimes it tends towards the loins and sacrum, giving rise to a swelling just where abscesses of-

ten make their appearance in the disease of the hip joint. In a few instances the matter causes a swelling in the vicinity of the *vertebræ;* and, less frequently still, it makes its way through the abdominal muscles, and occasions a tumour at some part of the abdomen.

Lumbar abscesses are sometimes attended with a carious state of the *vertebræ.* The disease of the bones is by some considered as a cause, by others as an effect of the other malady.

TREATMENT.

In considering suppuration, we have inculcated, as a general principle, liable to particular exceptions, that acute abscesses ought to be allowed to burst spontaneously. With respect to chronic abscesses, an opposite inculcation seems proper, and surgeons may generally decide to open them as soon as their existence is known. If not opened, they do not make their way through the skin for a very long time, during which period the quantity of matter is continually increasing, and the cavity of the cyst becoming larger and larger. Psoas abscesses cannot be opened before the swelling occurs, on account of their very deep situation, and the difficulty of knowing with certainty their existence. But, as soon as a swelling and fluctuation have become evident, the sooner the matter is discharged the better.

Experience shows that when a psoas abscess is opened in the common manner, death in general follows sooner than if the swelling were allowed to burst of itself. The formation of a large opening, but particularly the aperture being afterwards left unclosed, occasion an inflammatory affection of the whole cyst of the abscess, and the most violent description of constitutional disturbance. The discharge is profuse, and its quality becomes thin and fetid. The patient's pulse becomes small, rapid, and irregular; copious perspirations, unremitting diarrhœa, and even delirium ensue; and death very commonly closes the scene.

I have had so many opportunities of appreciating the practice recommended by Mr. Abernethy in these cases, that I must consider it, in the present state of surgery, as the only one warrantable.

This gentleman's method is to open the tumour with a broad abscess lancet, observing to introduce the instrument somewhat obliquely. This wound is generally sufficient for the discharge of coagula, which are very commonly blended with the contents of lumbar abscesses.

The abscess being completely emptied, the lips of the orifice are to be brought together by means of lint and sticking plaster, in the same way as after phlebotomy, and a compress and bandage are then to be applied. The wound generally heals without trouble.

The matter of course collects again, and regularly as it is secreted descends to the lower part of the cyst, on which account the upper part of the cavity will remain a good while undistended, and have an opportunity of contracting. When the integuments are again sufficiently elevated to allow a puncture to be made, without hazard of wounding the subjacent parts, the abscess is to be emptied again, and the wound healed, just in the manner above described. Thus the operation is to be repeated as often as may be necessary.

By this method the cyst of the abscess, particularly its upper portion, is not allowed to be distended, and its cavity gradually diminishes in size.

In conjunction with this treatment attempts may be made to promote the absorption of the matter by electricity; giving two or three times a week a scruple of *zincum vitriol*, as an emetic; and by blistering the integuments. Care should be taken not to apply the blister at a part where it may be necessary to make a puncture in the abscess. A discharge should be kept up from the blistered surface by the savin cerate. When there is reason to suppose the *vertebræ* diseased, issues are sometimes beneficial.

When the abscess seems disposed to burst by ulceration, the event may sometimes be prevented by a timely puncture at a part of the tumour where the integuments are free from inflammation.

CHAP. XXXIII.

PARACENTESIS ABDOMINIS.

This operation consists in making an opening into the cavity of the peritoneum, for the purpose of discharging the fluid collected there in dropsical cases.

The proper instrument for making the opening is a trocar, with a canula through which the fluid can readily escape.

Until very lately it was the invariable practice to introduce the instrument at the central point of a line drawn from the *umbilicus* to the anterior superior spinous process of the *os ilium*, and on the left side, in order to avoid all risk of injuring the liver.

Modern practitioners usually prefer making the puncture in the *linea alba*, for several weighty reasons. The first is, that in the other method you are not sure of introducing the instrument in the exact situation of the *linea semilunaris*, and consequently may unnecessarily wound the thick muscular parietes of the abdomen, instead of merely a thin tendinous part. Another reason is that the epigastric artery has sometimes been wounded by very skilful men, when they have attempted to tap in the *linea semilunaris*. In dropsical cases, the *rectus* muscle is frequently much broader than in a healthy subject; and as it always yields to the distention of the fluid in a greater proportion than the lateral layers of the muscles, the above mentioned measurement is very likely to cause the wound to be made near the course of the epigastric artery.

When the operation is to be performed in the *linea alba*, the instrument should be introduced about two or three inches below the navel.

As soon as the trocar meets with no further resistance, it is not to be pushed more deeply, without any object, and with a possibility of injuring the viscera. The stilette is now to be withdrawn, and the fluid allowed to escape through the canula.

In consequence of the sudden removal of the pressure of the fluid on the viscera and diaphragm, patients are very apt to swoon, and even became affected with very extraordinary and dangerous symptoms. To prevent these unpleasant occurrences, the abdomen is to be compressed by a bandage or belt, during the discharge of the fluid, and afterwards is to be covered with a flannel compress and a roller, applied in rather a tight manner.

CHAP. XXXIV.

HERNIÆ.

By the term *herniæ* surgeons imply a preternatural tumour, occasioned by some of the viscera of the abdomen being displaced out of that cavity.

The disease, in common language, is called a *rupture;* and this appellation seems to have proceeded from an erroneous idea, formerly entertained, that the case was always attended with laceration of the peritoneum. The moderns, with more accuracy, insist that, in

ordinary cases, there is only a dilated state of the parts in which a herniæ is included.

The contents of a hernial tumour are usually either a portion of intestine or of omentum, and not uncommonly of both at the same time. However, there is scarcely any viscus of the abdomen that has not been protruded in less common cases.

When intestine alone is contained in the herniæ, the case is termed an *enterocele;* when omentum alone, *epiplocele;* and when both are contained in the tumour, it is named an *entero-epiplocele.*

When a herniæ contains the stomach, liver, bladder, &c., it is sometimes named accordingly, *gastrocele*, *hepatocele*, and *cystocele.*

Besides this division of herniæ into several kinds, deduced from the nature of their contents, there are other surgical distinctions, derived from their situations. Thus, when any of the contents of the abdomen slip through the abdominal ring into the groin, the case is termed a *bubonocele*, or *inguinal herniæ;* and when the parts descend lower into the scrotum, or *labia pudendorum*, the herniæ is called an *oscheocele.* The name of *femoral* or *crural herniæ* is applied to that which occurs below Poupart's ligament, and is most frequent in women. When any of the abdominal viscera are protruded at the navel, the tumour is termed an *umbilical herniæ*, or *exomphalos.* The hernial tumours manifesting themselves below the pubis, near the attachment of the superior head of the *triceps* and *pectineus*, are called *herniæ of the foramen ovale.* Sometimes the hernial tumour projects into the vagina, and is therefore named a herniæ of this part. Others, appearing at any other part of the abdomen not mentioned above, are called *ventral herniæ.*

One very peculiar case is termed *herniæ congenita.* It exists from the time of birth, and in it some of the abdominal viscera are actually lodged in the *tunica vaginalis*, in contact with the testicle. Haller and John Hunter seem equally deserving of the honour attached to the discovery and explanation of the nature of this particular case. The disease is produced in consequence of a piece of intestine or omentum slipping into the *tunica vaginalis*, before the natural communication between the cavity of this membrane and that of the abdomen is obliterated in the young subject.

In common cases, the contents of a herniæ are always included in a complete membranous pouch, which is, in fact, formed by the peritoneum. This membrane, every novice in surgery knows, lines the whole cavity of the abdomen; and when any viscus protrudes out of the belly, it necessarily carries before it a portion of the elas-

tic bag in which it is naturally included. Such is the simple manner in which a *hernial sac* is formed. In general this part is of a thin texture in recent herniæ, and of a thick structure in old cases.

In an epiplocele, as Le Dran observes, there is nothing to be felt except a doughy softness, which neither absolutely yields to the touch, nor very sensibly resists it. The tumour has a flabby, unequal feel, and, when there is no stricture, is perfectly indolent. It is more compressible than that arising from protruded intestine; and when the quantity of omentum is large, the epiplocele may, in some measure, be distinguished by its weight.

In an enterocele the tumour is usually more flatulent and elastic. If the intestine be distended with wind, have any degree of stricture made on it, or be inflamed, the swelling will be tense, resist the impression of the fingers, and give pain upon being handled. On the contrary, if there be no stricture, and the gut be neither distended with air nor inflamed, the tension will be trivial, and no pain will occur upon handling the tumour. When the patient coughs, an enterocele feels, as Mr. Pott observes, just as if it were blown into. When an intestine containing air is reduced, it frequently occasions a guggling noise.

In the entero-epiplocele, of course, the symptoms are mixed.

Some herniæ are capable of easy and immediate reduction. This is usually the case when the aperture, through which the parts protrude, is not so small as to produce constriction, and when these same parts have not contracted any adhesions. In old cases of epiplocele, the omentum frequently cannot be reduced in consequence of the morbid enlargement which the protruded portion has undergone, even though its neck may not suffer any degree of stricture.

When herniæ can be reduced by the hand, this ought always to be done; and the patient should afterwards constantly retain the parts in their natural situation by wearing a truss.

Many herniæ are incapable of being reduced, though not in a state of strangulation or inflammation. The incapacity of reduction, in this sort of case, is commonly owing to the largeness and quantity of the contents of the hernial sac; to a morbid thickening and enlargement of them; and to adhesions which they have contracted with each other, or with the inside of the sac.

Persons afflicted in this manner should avoid every rough description of exercise; should support the hernial tumour with a bandage, and carefully keep it out of the way of all harm from pressure,

bruises, &c.; and should be particularly attentive to avoid all irregularity of diet and costiveness.

As Mr. Pott observes, it is fit that mankind should be apprised that the quiet, inoffensive state of this case is by no means to be depended upon; an inflammation of that part of the gut which is down; any obstruction to the passage of the aliment or fæces through it; a stricture made on it by the opening through which it protrudes; are circumstances always likely to put the life of the patient into danger.

A stricture in this case is more dangerous than in ordinary instances, because there is hardly a possibility of obtaining relief except by an operation.

An irreducible omental herniæ, free from constriction and inflammation, is not productive of much immediate danger; but it is always apt to induce perilous symptoms when affected with inflammation from any accidental cause. Such patients may always be considered very liable to a protrusion of a piece of intestine into the sac.

Some herniæ are reducible, but not without difficulty, the patient being subjected to a good deal of pain and danger.

The difficulty of reduction, the pain, and the danger, may depend on the magnitude of the piece of omentum, or its inflamed state; the quantity of intestine and mesentery; an inflammation of the gut, or its distention by fæces or air; or on the smallness of the aperture through which the herniæ protrudes. But, as Mr. Pott remarks, to whatever cause it be owing, if the prolapsed body cannot be immediately replaced, and the patient suffers pain, or is prevented thereby from going to stool, it is called an *incarcerated* or *strangulated herniæ*. The perilous symptoms attendant on this case will be presently detailed, as well as the best means for relieving the patient, and avoiding, if possible, an operation. All that I need observe in this place is, that the bad symptoms are entirely dependent on the constriction made on the hernial contents, on the obstruction to the passage of the aliment and fæces through the intestinal canal, and on the inflamed and even gangrenous state of the parts contained in the hernial sac.

Other herniæ are both strangulated and incapable of being reduced without an operation.

SYMPTOMS OF STRANGULATED HERNIÆ.

The first symptoms are a tumour in the situation of the rupture,

attended with pain, not only in the part, but all over the belly, sickness and inclination to vomit, suppression of stools, and some degree of fever. If these complaints are not appeased by the return of the intestine, they are soon exasperated; the sickness becomes, in the words of Mr. Pott, more troublesome, the vomiting more frequent, the pain more intense, the tension of the belly greater, the fever higher, and a general restlessness comes on, which is very terrible to bear. If, in this state, the operation is improperly delayed, the vomiting is soon changed for a convulsive hiccough, and a frequent ejection of bilious matter from the stomach ensues. The tension of the abdomen and the febrile symptoms having been greatly increased for a few hours, the patient suddenly becomes quite easy, the swelling of the belly subsides, and the pulse, from having been hard, full, and frequent, becomes feeble, and generally irregular. The skin, especially that of the extremities, becomes cold and moist. As Mr. Pott describes, the eyes have now a languor and a glassiness not easy to be described; the tumour of the part disappears, and the skin covering it sometimes changes its natural colour for a livid hue. Whether it keeps or loses its colour, it has an emphysematous feel, a crepitus to the touch. This crepitus is a sure indication of gangrenous mischief within. In this state, the gut either goes up spontaneously, or is returned with the smallest degree of pressure: a discharge is made by stool, and the patient fancies himself better. This feeling, however, is of short duration; for the hiccough and the cold sweats continuing and increasing, with the addition of convulsive symptoms, death soon follows.

CAUSES OF HERNIÆ.

Every motion, exercise, or exertion in which the abdominal muscles are thrown into a state of powerful action, compress the viscera, and diminish the capacity of the abdomen, must be considered as particularly conducive to the occurrence of herniæ. On such occasions the bowels necessarily push against the elastic peritoneum, and make it protrude in the form of a pouch, at any point where the parietes of the abdomen do not make sufficient mechanical resistance. But as in the common occupations and habits of life, the abdominal muscles very often make considerable pressure on the viscera, and only a certain proportion of mankind is afflicted with ruptures, we must conclude that in those persons who are afflicted, there must have existed a want of strength in such parts of the pa-

rietes of the abdomen as are the seat of the herniæ. This sentiment is corroborated by the ordinary occurrence of the disease at such places as seem naturally to present the least resistance to protrusion of the viscera; for instance, the abdominal ring, and space beneath Poupart's ligament. The opinion is also confirmed by the occasional origin of ruptures in situations where the peritoneum has some time before been wounded.

Some men may naturally have abdominal rings of a larger dimension and of a weaker fabric than those of the generality of mankind, and such may be particularly disposed to herniæ. An unusually long mesentery or omentum are mentioned by some writers as predisposing persons to the disease.

The doctrine that eating a good deal of oil is conducive to ruptures seems only to deserve a place among the numerous hypothesis with which the human judgment is incessantly blinded.

TREATMENT OF A STRANGULATED HERNIÆ, BEFORE HAVING RECOURSE TO AN OPERATION.

There is no truth in the whole body of surgical knowledge more confirmed by experience, than what is contained in the following passage of Mr. Pott's Treatise on Ruptures :—"A herniæ, with painful stricture and stoppage of stools, is one of those cases in which we can seldom stand still even for a short space of time; if we do not get forward we generally go backward; and whatever does no good, if it be at all depended upon, certainly does harm, by occasioning an irretrievable loss of time." When we reflect upon what parts are wounded by the operator; when we view the operation in an abstract light, and put out of consideration the whole of that constitutional derangement which invariably results from the continuance of the strangulation, there seems ample cause to believe that the generality of fatal events consequent to the operation are attributable to the disease itself, and not to the attempt made for its relief. Mr. Hey very justly remarks, that, if Mr. Pott's opinion be true, the operation, when performed in a proper manner, and in due time, does not prove the cause of death oftener than perhaps once in fifty times, it would undoubtedly preserve the lives of many to perform it almost as soon as the disease commenced, without increasing the danger, by spending much time in the use of means which cannot be depended upon.

Indeed the necessity of having a speedy recourse to the operation,

as soon as the surgeon has unsuccessfully put into practice some of the most efficacious and least dilatory plans of treatment, is indicated by daily experience. This is more particularly the case, since we find it recorded in almost every writer upon the subject, that the intestine is often found in a state of mortification a very few hours after its first protrusion from the cavity of the abdomen.

Hence, in selecting a method of treatment previously to the operation, it is a matter of the highest importance always to be actuated with a determination to lose no time. The loss of a single hour may launch the patient into a state from which no skill, no human power, can extricate him. Every surgeon anxious for his own professional character, or the welfare of his patient, will be cautious to employ only such means as at once possess the greatest efficacy, do not tamper with an urgent disease, and create no perilous delay in recurring to a timely operation.

The *taxis*, or reduction of the hernial contents by the hand, ought to form the primary object of a surgeon called to an incarcerated herniæ. To perform this well in bubonoceles is impossible, without an accurate knowledge of the precise situation of the abdominal ring; and it has often been a matter of surprise to me, that surgical authors, who have generally been tediously particular in relating the mode of performing the taxis, should never have reminded their readers of the great utility of attending carefully to the situation of the oponing through which the herniæ protrudes. The projecting point of bone termed the *angle of the pubis* is the chief guide to the situation of the ring. The opening lies a little above and on the inside of this bony prominence, which is very distinguishable in the fattest subject.

The contents of a bubonocele descend through the ring downward and inward, the sac usually lying immediately beneath the integuments, in front of the spermatic cord. In attempting reduction with the hand, all our pressure should be concentrated in the direction upward and outward, so as to press the contents of the herniæ towards the ring. The external oblique muscle should be relaxed. For this purpose the thorax should be elevated and turned towards the opposite side. Since, also, the femoral fascia, when tense tightens Poupart's ligament, and may thus in some degree straiten the abdominal ring, the thigh should be bent and rotated inward.

In the femoral herniæ the viscera descend downward and outward, and the pressure should therefore be made upward and inward. The external oblique muscle should be relaxed, and the

thigh bent, as in the case of bubonocele. Gimbernat and Mr. Hey have apprised the public, that in femoral herniæ the stricture is not made, as was supposed, by Poupart's ligament, but by a band of ligamentous fibres situated more deeply, to which we shall advert in describing the operation. But as this band is connected with Poupart's ligament, the relaxation of the latter must necessarily also relax the former part.

When manual attempts at reduction have failed, other auxiliary means should immediately be tried. In the opinion of the most experienced men, bleeding, cathartics, clysters, cold topical applications, the warm bath, and tobacco smoke or decoction, introduced into the intestines, are the most efficacious.

Yet it is not enough to possess this information, for, to render our knowledge likely to be productive of a judicious practice, it behooves us to learn precisely what degree of reliance should be placed upon each of these means, and the exact order in which they ought to be tried, so as to procure the greatest chance of relief without occasioning any hazardous delay beyond that critical moment at which the operation is most strongly indicated.

When reduction by the hand proves impracticable, I am inclined to think venesection should be immediately practised. The testimony of the best writers is in favour of this plan; and the little time consumed in trying its effect, is another weighty circumstance in its recommendation.

A strangulated herniæ is to be regarded as a disease accompanied with a considerable tendency to inflammation: the impeded functions of the intestinal canal may and do certainly produce alarming derangement of the constitution; but I cannot help considering the advanced progress of the inflammation in the contents of the herniæ as the most frequent cause of death, the degree of danger being in some degree proportioned to the state of the protruded viscera. Hence bleeding must also prove useful by counteracting the inflammatory symptoms.

In very old and feeble subjects, the use of the lancet might certainly be sometimes judiciously omitted; but, in general, venesection must be deemed a very proper measure.

The examination of every subject after death in consequence of this disease, discloses that inflammation and gangrene are almost infallible consequences of the strangulation being continued beyond a certain period. I entertain a firm opinion that Mr. Wilmer, of Coventry, notwithstanding the bad effects which he imagined to

arise from bleeding, has only offered a visionary and unfounded theory in explanation of the cause of death in these cases. Had he been entirely divested of prejudice, it would be difficult to conceive how he could have overlooked the strong and manifest traces of inflammation apparent in every subject after death. Mr. Wilmer's idea that bleeding renders the subsequent operation more dangerous, is very ably refuted by Mr. Hey.

Mr. Alanson thought that bleeding never promoted the success of the taxis. However, this opinion is contrary to the sentiments of the best writers and most experienced practitioners. The authority of Le Dran, Pott, Sabatier, and of a hundred other celebrated surgeons, might be adduced.

In performing the operation, a large opening should be made in the vein, in order that the sudden evacuation of the blood may make the patient faint; for the taxis is observed to be particularly successful during a swoon. For the same reason, a liberal quantity of blood should be taken away.

Having bled the patient, it becomes advisable to make another attempt to reduce the parts by the hand; and if fainting should occur, this favourable opportunity ought not to be lost.

Too often, however, the hernial contents are not to be released from their incarcerated state by such mild treatment.

I calculate that half an hour would be amply sufficient for putting into practice what has been above recommended, viz., the attempts at reduction by the hand, and bleeding.

Success not being obtained, I would next recommend the patient to be placed in a warm bath, if one could be speedily provided. But though I have reduced several herniæ while patients have been in this situation, and though I place considerable reliance on its efficacy, so perilous does delay appear to me, in these circumstances, that should any great length of time be unavoidably necessary to prepare the bath, I think it would be most judicious not to remain inactive.

The effect of a semicupium being also very uncertain, I would recommend it either to be dispensed with entirely, or to be prepared during the trial of other means. I sincerely hope that my words convey my meaning; and I repeat my great reliance in the efficacy of the warm bath, on which account it appears to me worthy of a trial, immediately after the taxis and phlebotomy have proved ineffectual. I would only recommend it to be dispensed with when its employment would unavoidably occasion much delay.

In case a warm bath cannot speedily be prepared, let not the surgeon tamper with a disease so urgent in its nature, so rapid in its progress, and so often fatal from the inert and timorous conduct of the practitioner. Let him not, at all events, consume any material time in trying the effect of clysters and cathartics. The utility of the latter in cases of enterocele may be very rationally questioned. Every one, however, will admit, that in cases of epiplocele they must be beneficial, and ought to be administered.

In every instance in which there is reason to believe the strangulated herniæ to be of the intestinal kind, no sooner have the repeated attempts at reduction with the hand, assisted by bleeding and the warm bath, failed, then the surgeon should immediately try the united effect of cold applied to the tumour, and of a tobacco clyster, or its fumes, introduced into the large intestines. Snow or ice, pounded and mixed with salt, and put into bladders, or folded up in linen, should be applied to the swelling. In case these substances could not be obtained, the evaporation of æther or spirits from the surface of the swelling might be tried as a substitute.

Some practitioners prefer tobacco fumes, others the decoction, injected into the rectum.

The plant to be macerated ten minutes, and the liquor then strained for use. One half should be first injected, and soon afterwards the other, unless the clyster should operate very violently.

Frequently, during the combined action of the ice and tobacco, the contents of the herniæ return spontaneously into the abdomen; but at all events the surgeon should make another final effort to reduce the parts by the hand. If this again fails, even when the patient has been duly put under the influence of the tobacco, and if the symptoms of strangulation at the same time continue to increase, the operation ought undoubtedly to be undertaken without further delay.

BUBONOCELE.

In this case the parts first protrude (as Mr. Astley Cooper has explained) at a part which is situated about an inch and a half from the abdominal ring, in the direction towards the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium. The hernial sac descends through the ring over the spermatic cord, and is covered by a fascia sent off from the tendon of the external oblique muscle. Beneath this fascia the cremaster muscle is also situated over the sac. When the hernial

sac has descended a certain way, it lies upon the tunica vaginalis as well as the spermatic cord. The epigastric artery commonly passes between the mouth of the sac and the symphysis pubis. This vessel, the above surgeon observes, runs in some degree under the sac and along its inner side. There is no vessel of importance either above or on the outside of this part.

In old herniæ, however, the internal opening of the passage through which the parts protrude becomes situated more opposite the abdominal ring. In consequence of the place where the viscera first protrude being situated in the above manner, Mr. A. Cooper recommends the pads of the trusses to be so constructed as to make pressure upon it.

Though the hernial sac commonly lies upon the spermatic cord, it should be remembered that there are instances recorded in which the vas deferens and spermatic vessels have been situated in front of the sac.

DISEASES WHICH ARE MOST LIABLE TO BE MISTAKEN FOR A BUBONOCELE.

These are the circocele, hydrocele, herniæ humoralis, and enlarged inguinal glands.

The method of discriminating the first case is explained in the chapter on cirocele.

The hydrocele may be distinguished by the perfect equality of the whole tumour; the smallness of the spermatic process; the absence of pain on handling the swelling; the fluctuation of the water; the gradual formation of the tumour; its having begun below and proceeded upward; its not being affected by any posture or action of the patient, nor increased by his coughing; and, lastly, the absolute impossibility of feeling the testicle at the bottom of the scrotum.

The herniæ humoralis may be known by the hardened state of the epidydimis; the exemption of the spermatic cord from all unnatural fulness; the generally preceding gonorrhœa; the pain in the testicle and loins; the weight of the tumour; and the tense, reddish, smooth, shining, uncorrugated appearance of the scrotum.

An indurated gland may be distinguished from a herniæ by its being unconnected with the spermatic cord, and by its circumscribed, incompressible hardness. When it is in a suppurated state, a fluctuation of matter may be felt.

OPERATION FOR THE BUBONOCELE.

The incision is to commence about a quarter of an inch above the ring; and, unless the tumour be very large, it is best to extend the wound nearly to the most depending part of the swelling. This cut through the skin and cellular substance covering the sac, also divides the external pudendal artery, which crosses the hernial sac near the abdominal ring, and sometimes bleeds so freely that it ought at once to be tried. This incision, as Mr. Astley Cooper accurately describes, exposes the fascia which passes off from the external oblique muscle and covers the sac.

With a pair of dissecting forceps a portion of the fascia must next be raised, and a small opening made in it, sufficient for the introduction of a director, on which instrument the surgeon is to divide the fascia, upward to within an inch of the abdominal ring, and downward to the end of the first wound.

This division of the fascia exposes the cremaster muscle, which is to be opened in precisely the same manner.

The sac being now completely brought into view, the operator is to take hold of some of the cellular substance, which adheres intimately to the anterior inferior part of the sac. with a pair of dissecting forceps, and thus he is to raise the sac itself. Then the edge of the knife is to be turned horizontally, and in this way the surgeon is to make an opening just large enough to admit the blunt end of a probe or director, upon which the sac is to be further divided upward to within an inch of the abdominal ring, and downward to the bottom of the tumour. The anterior and inferior part of the sac is selected as the place for making the first opening, because the intestine seldom descends so low; and whenever fluid is contained in the sac, it gravitates to this situation. Mr. Astley Cooper's reasons for not extending the division of the sac nearer to the ring, are to avoid making the closure of the wound more difficult, and to lessen the danger of peritoneal inflammation.

The next object is the division of the stricture. Mr. Cooper directs the surgeon first to introduce his finger into the neck of the hernial sac, for the purpose of ascertaining the exact situation of the strangulation, which he will find either at the abdominal ring or about one inch and a half from this aperture, in a direction upward and outward; or, lastly, in the mouth of the hernial sac.

When the stricture is produced by the abdominal ring, the above gentleman recommends the surgeon to pass his finger into the sac

as far as the stricture, and then to convey a probe-pointed bistoury over the front part of the sac into the ring, which is next to be divided, in a direction upward, opposite the middle of the neck of the sac, and to an extent just sufficient to allow the protruded parts to be returned into the abdomen, without hurting them in the act of doing so.

The chief advantages of dividing the ring upward depend, first, on the fabric of this aperture not being so much weakened as it would be by cutting upward and outward, so as to divide the transverse tendinous fibres which cross its upper part; and, secondly, on the safety of the method in regard to the epigastric artery.

However, Mr. A Cooper has explained that a frequent situation of the stricture is not at the abdominal ring, but at the place where the sac opens into the abdomen; that is, an inch and a half or two inches towards the anterior superior spinous process of the ilium from the ring. Here the strangulation is caused by the transversalis muscle and its tendon, which pass over the hernial sac in a semicircular direction, and by a fascia arising from Poupart's ligament, the semi-circular border of which passes under the sac.

In this case the surgeon must introduce his finger into the sac, through the abdominal ring, as far as the stricture, and then the probe-pointed bistoury, with the flat part of its blade turned towards the finger, is to be insinuated between the front of the sac and the abdominal ring, till it arrives under the stricture formed by the lower edge of the transversalis and obliquus internus. Then the edge of the instrument is to be turned forward, and the stricture cut in the direction upward, by which method the epigastric artery can scarcely be cut, whatever be its situation in regard to the sac. The division should only be of such an extent as will allow the finger to pass through the strangulation.

Another advantage attributed by Mr. A. Cooper to not dividing the sac is, that in case the epigastric artery should ever be accidentally wounded, the blood could never become extravasated in the abdomen.

When the stricture is caused by the neck of the sac itself, the probe-pointed bistoury must be carefully introduced, and a division made directly upward.

Having removed the stricture, the next object is to return the protruded parts into the cavity of the abdomen. Nothing but an absolutely gangrenous state of the intestine should deter the practitioner from reducing it; the dark chocolate brown discolourations

with which the protruded part is often affected generally produce no permanent mischief, and ought to be discriminated from the black purple or lead-coloured spots which are the ordinary forerunners of mortification. The intestine is to be reduced before the omentum. The portion nearest the ring should be introduced first, and held there by the surgeon's finger until followed by another portion.

It is a point of great importance to examine with the finger, after the operation, that the reduced parts are fairly and freely in the abdomen. Recent adhesions of the intestines to the inside of the sac may commonly be easily broken by the fingers. When the adhesions are old, the cautious employment of the knife is necessary; if they are sufficiently long to allow the intestine to be raised a little from the sac, they may be easily divided. When they are so short that the inside of the sac and peritoneal coat of the intestines are in close contact, more skill is requisite, and the adherent parts of the sac must be cut off and returned into the abdomen, still adhering to the bowels.

As soon as the intestine has been reduced, the omentum, if not diseased, is to be replaced. However, when much indurated or thickened, a portion of the latter part may be cut off. If any small arteries bleed they are to be tied with a fine ligature. The practice of tying the whole omentum ought to be reprobated in the strongest terms. Mr. A. Cooper judiciously remarks, it is extraordinary that this custom should ever have prevailed. The very object of the operation is to remove from the omentum the stricture derived from the pressure of a surrounding tendon, and no sooner is this done than the surgeon applies a ligature, which produces a more perfect constriction than that which existed before the operation was undertaken.

When a portion of the omentum is mortified, the dead part is to be cut off, and the rest returned. This membrane is even said to be sometimes found in a scirrhous state, and to require removal on this account.

MORTIFICATION OF THE INTESTINE.

The swelling, which was before tense and elastic, now becomes soft, doughy, emphysematous, and of a purple colour. Sometimes the parts now return spontaneously into the abdomen, and the patient survives only a few hours. In other cases, as Mr. Astley

Cooper observes, the skin over the tumour sloughs, the intestine gives way, and the fæces being discharged at the wound, the symptoms of strangulation soon cease. In this circumstance the intestine becomes adherent to the hernial sac, the sloughs are thrown off, and thus an artificial anus is established, through which the fæces are generally discharged during the remainder of life. Though such is the common course of these unfortunate cases, it sometimes happens that the fæces resume their former track to the rectum, and the artificial anus becomes unnecessary and closes. I have seen three or four cases of this kind in St. Bartholomew's hospital.

The above eminent surgeon informs us, that the degree of danger which attends an artificial anus depends upon the vicinity of the sphacelated intestine to the stomach; for if the opening be in the jejunum, so little space is left for the absorption of the chyle, that the patient dies from inanition.

TREATMENT OF MORTIFICATION OF THE INTESTINE.

If only a small slough has taken place, the intestine is to be reduced in such a manner that its side on which the slough has formed is to be so confined, by means of a fine ligature, that it will afterwards face the mouth of the hernial sac.

When the whole cylinder of the intestine is mortified, the dead part is to be cut away, and the ends of the living are to be brought together, and kept so by means of four stitches, made with fine thread or silk and a common sewing needle. Then a thread is to be introduced through the mesentery, for the purpose of keeping the ends of the intestine opposite the mouth of the hernial sac.

This is the only kind of suture that ought ever to be practised in cases of mortified or wounded intestines.

FEMORAL HERNIÆ.

In males this kind of herniæ is very uncommon; but in females it is much more frequently met with than the inguinal herniæ. The tumour always takes place below Poupart's ligament, just on the inside of the femoral vein. The direction in which it protrudes is downwards and outwards, so that in attempting the taxis, the surgeon should endeavour to reduce the viscera upwards and inwards towards the navel. The abdominal muscles, Poupart's ligament, and the fascia of the thigh, ought to be relaxed in the same way as when an attempt is made to reduce a bubonocele.

OPERATION.

The incision through the integuments should always commence from the point where the herniæ protrudes; that is, let it begin just above Poupart's ligament, a little nearer to the symphysis pubis than the femoral vessels are, and be continued the whole length of the tumour. Any glands which may lie over the herniæ should be avoided. The sac is still concealed beneath cellular substance, which is here much thicker than where the bubonocele occurs, and beneath aponeurotic fibres which proceed from the femoral fascia, ascend obliquely over the front of the thigh, and are connected with the lower and external part of the tendon of the external oblique muscle.—These fibres must be divided before the hernial sac can be exposed; but in doing this, some caution is requisite, on account of the femoral vessels, which, though commonly situated behind the hernial tumour, may be found immediately on the side of the swelling when it is very small. The object, however, may be safely accomplished with a director, which is to be placed under the fibres before they are cut. The hernial sac is to be opened by means of a pair of dissecting forceps and bistoury. The operator is to raise the part by taking hold of the cellular membrane attached to it, and is then to make a very small aperture by a superficial horizontal cut. Through this opening a director may be introduced, and the surgeon may then safely divide the sac nearly as high as Poupart's ligament, and quite to the bottom of the tumour.

The next object is to divide the stricture. Until very lately practitioners have been in the habit of supposing the stricture in these cases to be always caused by Poupart's ligament, and consequently its division has generally been deemed the chief point of the operation. Le Dran (obs. 57) had long ago observed, in operating for a crural herniæ, that the closest strangulation was not made by this ligament; and when he divided the neck of the sac, no doubt he cut what Mr. Hey has since named the *femoral ligament*, the part generally producing the pressure on the strangulated viscera. This experienced surgeon was induced to examine repeatedly the parts concerned in the formation of the femoral herniæ, from having read Gimbernat's work, which describes the part really causing the strangulation.

Mr. Hey's account of the *femoral ligament* is as follows: the parts descend within the aponeurotic sheath, which envelopes the great vessels of the thigh, and which is strongly attached at its superior

part to the os pubis. The anterior layer of this sheath is formed in part by a continuation of the fascia of the abdominal muscles passing down upon the thigh. About three eighths of an inch below Poupart's ligament there exists in this aponeurotic sheath another ligament, somewhat similar to that of Poupart, but smaller. It runs transversely, but does not descend obliquely as that ligament does. On the contrary it rather ascends towards the symphysis of the pubis, passing behind and decussating the extremity of Poupart's ligament. It does not lie in the same plane as the latter part, but more deeply.

Gimbernat has termed the space beneath Poupart's ligament the *crural arch.* The anterior crural nerve always passes on the outside of the above mentioned sheath towards its external and posterior part. Before the external iliac artery enters it sends off the epigastric. This vessel passes obliquely inward, between the crural arch and spermatic vessels. On the inside of the cavity of the sheath, and immediately on the inside of the great iliac vein, there is a foramen, sufficiently distinct, almost round, at which many lymphatics enter. It is sometimes stopped up by a lymphatic gland; but the parts which form the crural herniæ always pass through it, and consequently Gimbernat calls it the *crural ring.*

'Having laid open the hernial sac in the manner above recommended, a director should next be introduced within the crural ring, on that side of the intestine or omentum which is nearest to the symphysis of the pubis, and an incision should be made directly upward (according to Mr. Hey) for the purpose of cutting that part of the ring which this gentleman names the *femoral ligament.* Gimbernat recommends introducing a director into the ring, with its back towards the intestine and its groove towards the symphysis pubis.—Along the groove a narrow, probe-pointed bistoury is to be introduced into the ring, to divide the internal edge of the femoral ligament closely to the pubis.

UMBILICAL HERNIA, OR EXOMPHALOS.

The viscera protrude either through the naval or through an opening in its vicinity, produced by a breach in the fibres forming the linea alba.

The umbilical hernia is more common in children than adults, doubtless because the naval becomes less capable of dilatation in proportion to the length of time after birth.

Women who are pregnant or who have borne many children, and all subjects who are exceedingly fat or afflicted with dropsy, are particularly liable to the umbilical hernia. Owing to the gradual manner in which the disease usually originates, and to the largeness of the opening through which the viscera protrude, the exomphalos is very seldom attended with strangulation. Hence it is of the highest importance to be aware, that though patients having this kind of rupture are very often affected with symptoms of disorder of the stomach and bowels, the indisposition in most instances does not proceed from the existence of strangulation.

When practicable this rupture should be reduced and supported by a truss, and in young subjects a radical cure sometimes follows the continued use of this instrument. The best truss for umbilical hernia is described by Mr. Hey. It consists of two pieces of thin elastic steel, which surround the sides of the abdomen, and nearly meet behind. At their anterior extremity they form conjointly an oval ring, to one side of which is fastened a steel spring. At the end of this spring is placed the pad or bolster which is to press upon the hernia. By the elasticity of the spring the parts disposed to protrude are retained within the abdomen in every position of the body. A piece of calico is fastened to each side of the oval ring, having a continued loop at its edge. Through this loop a piece of tape is to be drawn, and fastened round the patient's body, so as to preserve the instrument in its proper situation.*

I shall not introduce an account of the radical cure of the exomphalos by a ligature; the plan may now be considered as completely exploded. The only modern approved method of trying to accomplish a perfect cure is compression, and no bandage can execute this so well as the truss above mentioned.

When an operation is unavoidable, and the hernia is large and of long standing, the whole sac should not be opened. An incision, about three inches in length, made through the integuments covering the upper part of the tumour, would be quite sufficient to enable the operator either to open and dilate the mouth of the sac directly upward, or merely to divide the linea alba immediately above the tumour in the same direction.

However, cases may occur in which the strangulation may arise from the pressure produced on the intestine by the thickened omentum in the sac, and in which it would be necessary to expose freely

*Plate VIII. fig. 1.

the contents of the tumour, and to remove the diseased omentum.—The only instance in which I have seen an operation performed was of this kind; and no dilatation of the aperture through which the parts had protruded was requisite.

CONGENITAL HERNIA.

In this case the intestine or omentum is situated in contact with the testicle, and consequently in the cavity of the tunica vaginalis, which forms as it were the hernial sac.

The occurrence of this particular hernia arises from the change of situation which the testis undergoes in the fœtal state. This part, originally formed and situated in the loins, descends into the scrotum about the eighth or ninth month. The bag which is destined to make the future tunica vaginalis is a production of peritoneum, situated in the groin under the integuments, and in the fœtus always has an open communication with the abdomen. After the descent of the testis the opening through which it passed becomes closed and obliterated. But occasionally this circumstance is hindered from taking place by the intrusion of a piece of intestine or omentum into the tunica vaginalis.

In the congenital hernia the testicle cannot be distinctly felt on the outside of the tumour, at its inferior and posterior part, as it can in other cases.

In this instance it lies in the same cavity in which the protruded viscera are situated, and consequently can only be felt in a very obscure manner. The tunica vaginalis also frequently contains at the same time a fluid, so that a fluctuation is perceptible, and the disease is liable to be mistaken for a hydrocele. Mr. Astley Cooper states that this complication may be ascertained by returning all the contents of the tumour into the cavity of the abdomen, when the patient is in a horizontal posture, and then, on putting the finger against the abdominal ring, the water will insinuate itself into the scrotum, so as to produce a kind of hydrocele. If the pressure of the finger is now diminished, and the patient is desired to cough, the intestine and omentum will be felt falling down into their former situation.

TREATMENT.

The congenital hernia, when returnable, ought like all other ruptures to be reduced, and constantly kept up by a proper bandage; and when strangulated its treatment does not materially differ from that of common herniæ.

When the testicle, however, has not completely descended, a truss should not be worn, as it would prevent this part from arriving in its proper situation.

In performing an operation to relieve a strangulated congenital hernia the tunica vaginalis is to be opened in the same manner as a common hernial sac, and the stricture divided either directly upward, or upward and outward.

The surgeon should examine with his finger, to ascertain whether the incarceration is produced by the transversalis or by the orifice of the tunica vaginalis. In the first case the bistoury need not, in Mr. A. Cooper's opinion, be introduced within the neck of the latter part.

HERNIÆ OF THE BLADDER.

This case differs from every other species of herniæ, in having no hernial sac covering the protruded viscus. The peculiarity is entirely owing to the bladder being actually situated on the outside of the cavity of the peritoneum. It is true this membrane, where it forms a kind of a partition between the abdomen and pelvis, covers the fundus and posterior surface of the bladder as far as the insertion of the ureters; but when, by the reiterated pressure of the neighbouring parts, this viscus is made to protrude through one of the abdominal wings, its anterior or rather lateral part will be the first to make its exit, in consequence of being nearest the aperture.

But before the protrusion takes place, the above part of the bladder must separate that portion of the peritoneum which lines the inside of the abdominal ring. The anterior part of the viscus having once entered the opening, the posterior one must necessarily follow, together with the portion of peritoneum attached to it, and to the fundus of this organ. Thus the continuous part of this membrane, lining the abdominal ring, will become in the end dragged so as to occasion a pouch, following the portion of the bladder which forms the herniæ. In intestinal and omental ruptures, the hernial sac always precedes the viscera; but in the case of cystocele, the bladder is first protruded, and the peritoneum follows it.

The peritoneal pouch following the displaced bladder being empty, and its cavity communicating with the abdomen, it is easy to conceive how a herniæ of this organ should sometimes be complicated with one of the omentum or intestines.

In most instances the spermatic cord lies behind the above pouch, but Le Dran and others have met with it situated in front.

The diagnosis of the cystocele must be rendered sufficiently manifest by the regular subsidence of the tumour whenever the patient makes water, and by his being obliged to compress the swelling in order to accomplish this evacuation with ease.

TREATMENT.

While recent this herniæ is easily reducible, and may be kept up by a bandage or truss; but when of long standing, or large size, the outer surface of the bladder has become adherent to the surrounding parts, and the patient must be contented with a suspensory bag.

The rarer sorts of herniæ cannot be treated of consistently with the plan of the present publication.

CHAP. XXXV.

HYDROCELE.

Of this disease there are three principal kinds: one in which the fluid is lodged in the cellular texture of the scrotum; another in which it is contained in the tunica vaginalis; and a third in which the fluid collects in the spermatic cord.

The first sort is strictly only an anasarcous swelling of the scrotum, and a symptom of a dropsical affection of the whole system.

The two other kinds are absolutely local, generally attack one side only, and are frequently found in persons who are perfectly free from all other complaints.

The case in which the water is contained in the cellular texture of the scrotum, if a symptom of dropsy belongs to the province of the physician, and if ever a local affection, it requires nothing more to be said concerning it than what is contained in the chapter on œdema.

HYDROCELE OF THE TUNICA VAGINALIS.

SYMPTOMS.

The symptoms of this complaint are a colourless, smooth, roundish, pyriform, sometimes oblong swelling, which slowly and gradually extends upward from the lower part of the scrotum. The tumour does not disappear on pressure. At first it is soft and fluctuating; and on the fingers being removed, it immediately rises to its

former level. The swelling cannot be diminished nor pushed into the cavity of the abdomen by any artifice of the surgeon. When the disease is more advanced, and has attained a larger size, the tumour becomes oblong, heavy, and hard, though much less so than in the case of an enlarged testicle. At the same time the fluctuation grows less distinct. If the fluid contained in the tunica vaginalis be clear, this membrane not much thickened, and a candle be placed behind the tumour, the scrotum has a semi-transparent appearance. At last the hydrocele so conceals the testicle, that this body can only be distinguished, at the upper and back part of the tumour, by a certain hard feel. The spermatic cord, however, is still quite obvious to the touch. Though the swelling may have acquired its greatest size, and the scrotum be considerably distended, the corrugations of the latter part are seldom so obliterated as in the anasarcous hydrocele. The penis seems small, and as it were sunk in the tumour. The integuments of the scrotum also acquire an increased thickness; the veins appear large, and there is rather a sense of elasticity than of fluctuation communicated to the surgeon's fingers. The spermatic cord itself even becomes somewhat concealed when the hydrocele has ascended very far.

In these cases the tunica vaginalis always becomes more and more thickened, which change is common to all membranes when they are long distended.

TREATMENT.

The hydrocele of the tunica vaginalis is relieved either in a palliative or radical manner.

PALLIATIVE CURE.

This consists in merely puncturing the tumour with a lancet or trocar, for the purpose of evacuating the fluid. The latter instrument, when small, is always to be preferred, as the canula facilitates the escape of the water, and prevents its diffusing itself in the cellular texture of the scrotum. The palliative treatment ought first to be practised, when the hydrocele is of an immense size, and the radical cure should not be undertaken till the tumour has acquired about two-thirds of its former magnitude. When the radical cure of a very large and extremely tense hydrocele is at once practised, the succeeding pain and inflammatory symptoms often run to an unnecessary height.

From the above account of the disease, it must be clear that the proper place for introducing the trocar is at the anterior and lower part of the tumour, this spot being commonly the most remote from the testicle.

A small piece of soap plaster should be put on the puncture, and a bag truss worn after the operation.

RADICAL CURE.

This is accomplished by evacuating the fluid, and exciting such a degree of inflammation in the tunica vaginalis and testicle, as shall lead to a universal adhesion of this membrane to the tunica albuginea, and consequently occasion a complete obliteration of that cavity in which the water was collected.

The object may be achieved by a seton, by caustic, by an incision, or by distending the cavity of the tunica vaginalis with a proper kind of injection.

SETON.

Mr. Pott used to give the preference to this method. The tumour is to be pierced, and the fluid discharged by means of a trocar in the common way. A seton-canula is then to be passed through that of the trocar, until it reaches the upper part of the tunica vaginalis. This done, a sharp-pointed eye probe, armed with a seton, is to be conveyed through the latter canula; the tunica vaginalis and integuments are to be pierced by its point, and the seton to be drawn through the canula until a sufficient quantity is brought out at the upper orifice. The two canulæ are then to be withdrawn.

The patient is to be put to bed, and may take twenty or twenty-five drops of the tinct. opii.

CAUSTIC.

The *kali purum cum calce vivâ* is usually employed; with it an eschar is made along the whole front of the tumour, about half an inch broad. This method may now be considered as entirely exploded; when the eschar separates, the opening seldom extends into the tunica vaginalis, and an instrument must after all be employed to discharge the fluid. The destruction of a part of the scrotum is quite unnecessary; and the operation is both more painful and less certain in its effect than any of the others above mentioned.

INCISION.

The anterior and inferior part of the tumour is to have a puncture made in it, of sufficient size to enable the operator to introduce the end of his fore finger into the cavity of the tunica vaginalis. This he should do immediately, and before the fluid is all discharged and the tunica vaginalis collapsed. Then, with a blunt-pointed curved bistoury, the tunica vaginalis may be safely divided throughout its whole length.

When the tunica vaginalis is very much diseased, this method has the advantage of allowing the operator to remove any part of the thickened indurated membrane. After the operation, the wound is to be covered with a small quantity of fine lint, over which a pledget is to be placed. This plan of cure is certainly superior to that by caustic; but it is not so good as the employment of a seton, in the way recommended by Mr. Pott.

INJECTION.

The hydrocele is to be tapped with a trocar at its anterior and inferior part, and as soon as the fluid is entirely discharged, the cavity of the tunica vaginalis is to be distended to its former dimensions, with an injection composed of two parts of red wine and one of warm water. The injection is to be allowed to remain in the part about five minutes, after which it is to be discharged through the trocar.

The public are indebted to Sir James Earle for his having brought the mode of curing hydroceles, by an injection, into a state of great perfection. The fluid is recommended by this gentleman to be injected into the tunica vaginalis through a pipe, one end of which is made to fit the canula of a trocar, the other adapted to receive the neck of an elastic bottle, with a valve or ball in the centre of the pipe, to permit the entrance and prevent the exit of the injection. Sir James has found the latter contrivance infinitely more convenient than a stop cock, which requires a hand to turn it. When the tunica vaginalis is sufficiently distended, the body of the syringe may be removed.

The cure by injection is that which is now generally preferred by the best English surgeons.

The treatment of the local inflammation, after any of the above operations, is similar to that of the hernia humoralis, on which subject we shall very soon offer a chapter.

Sometimes the tunica vaginalis contains a good deal of fluid, in consequence of there being a preternatural communication between it and the peritoneum. This case is termed the *congenital hydrocele.* Desault used to cure this complaint by a red wine injection. If any viscera were protruded from the abdomen he used to reduce them, and then tap the hydrocele in the common manner. An assistant at the same time was employed in making pressure, so as to close the communication between the tunica vaginalis and abdomen. Then the injection was introduced, and allowed to remain a short time, after which it was let out, and a truss applied to keep any of the viscera from descending. The French state that this operation is successful, and does not produce any inflammation in the abdomen.

HYDROCELE OF THE SPERMATIC CORD.

In some instances this is an œdematous affection of the whole of the cellular substance of the spermatic cord; in others the fluid is confined to one or more cavities within the sheath of the spermatic vessels. The first case is termed simply *hydrocele of the spermatic cord;* the second *encysted hydrocele* of this part.

The first complaint is not a very common one, does not cause much inconvenience, unless when very large, is usually mistaken for a varix of the spermatic cord, or an adherent omental hernia, and seldom leads the patient to do any thing else than wear a suspensory bandage.

When the disease is of a moderate size, the scrotum appears quite healthy, except that when not corrugated it seems rather fuller, and hangs rather lower on that side than on the other. The testicle can be distinctly felt, below this fulness, quite unenlarged. The spermatic cord feels considerably enlarged, as if its vessels were varicose, or there existed an irreducible epiplocele. The tumour is broader at the bottom than at the top. It seems to diminish when compressed, but immediately resumes its former size when this pressure is discontinued, and as easily in a supine as in an erect posture. There is a very trivial uneasiness, not in the swelling itself, but in the loins.

When very large, the complaint creates considerable deformity and inconvenience.

The only mode of radically curing the disease is making an incision into the tumour from the abdominal ring down to the testicle.

Unless the disease were very large and troublesome, the patient should be content with a suspensory bandage.

ENCYSTED HYDROCELE OF THE SPERMATIC CORD.

This most frequently occupies the middle part of the cord, between the testicle and groin, and is generally of an oblong shape. It is so tense that the fluctuation of the water within it cannot always be easily distinguished. It is perfectly circumscribed, and occasions no pain. The testis and epididymis can be distinctly felt below the tumour, quite independent of it. The upper part of the cord in the groin is usually very distinguishable. As Mr. Pott observes, it undergoes no alteration from change of posture, nor is it affected by coughing. The functions of the alimentary canal are not disturbed by it.

Infants are much more subject to this disease than adults. In the former the fluid may often be dispersed by aperient medicines and fomentations. If it should not yield to this treatment, a small puncture, sufficient to evacuate the fluid, commonly produces a cure. In adults it is sometimes requisite to make an incision through the whole length of the tumour. Perhaps it might be better to have recourse to the red wine injection, after discharging the fluid by means of a very small trocar.

CHAP. XXXVI.

HÆMATOCELE.

This signifies a swelling of the scrotum or spermatic cord, occasioned by blood.

The disease is of four kinds, two of which have their seat in the tunica vaginalis, one within the albuginea, and the fourth in the membrane investing the spermatic vessels.

1. In letting out the water of the hydrocele, a vessel is sometimes wounded. After the operation the blood insinuates itself partly into the tunica vaginalis, and partly into the cellular substance of the scrotum, so as to form, in a very short time, a tumour nearly equal in size to the original hydrocele. The blood colours the fluid of the hydrocele when it is flowing through the canula.

2. Another species is when the blood is effused in consequence

of a spontaneous rupture of a vessel after the operation, and it is entirely confined to the cavity of the tunica vaginalis. The fluid of the hydrocele is not tinged with blood when discharged.

3. In the third kind of hæmatocele the blood is extravasated within the tunica albuginea, from the vessels of the glandular part of the testicle.

4. The fourth arises from a rupture of a branch of the spermatic vein.

TREATMENT.

The two first cases may generally be cured by opening the cavity of the tunica vaginalis, removing the effused blood, and applying dry lint to the inside of the membrane. If the quantity of blood were very small, discutients might disperse it, and do away all necessity for operating.

The two other cases are less frequent.

The third arises from a morbid state of the substance of the testicle, and can only be cured by castration.

The last species of hæmatocele, or that arising from a rupture of the spermatic vein, is generally caused by great or sudden exertions, contusions, &c.

When the case is clearly distinguished from a hernia, attempts must be made to promote the absorption of the extravasated blood, by applying to the tumour the sal ammoniac lotion or even camphorated liniments. About twice a week a purgative should also be exhibited.

If the case should obstinately resist such treatment, a thing which can hardly occur, an incision must be made into the tumour, and, the bleeding point being discovered, it should either be tied or stopped with a dossil of lint.

CHAP. XXXVII.

DISEASE OF THE TESTICLE; SARCOCELE.

This is the term applied to every chronic, fleshy enlargement of the testicle. Hence not only several kinds of sarcoma affecting this body, and noticed in the chapter on that subject, acquire this name, but also some diseases of the testicle generally considered to be

scrophulous. Even scirrhus and cancer, when situated in this part, have been improperly blended with numerous other morbid affections, and comprehended under one common title, *sarcocele*.

It seems quite unnecessary to insert here an account of sarcomatous diseases of the testicle; for they have no peculiarity in them, except what arises from their situation. The testicle is particularly liable to the *common vascular*, *cystic*, and *medullary sarcoma*, and each of these species has been described in the chapter on sarcomatous tumours.

The testicle is sometimes converted into a truly scrophulous mass. It is enlarged in size; and when cut into, a whitish or yellowish coagulated matter is discovered, mixed with pus.

This complaint is not attended with so much pain and induration as a scirrhous disorder of the testicle, nor does it produce any unfavourable state of the health.

As Dr. Baillie observes, the testicle is often found converted into a hard mass of a brownish colour, and generally intersected by membranes. Sometimes there are cells in the tumour filled with a sanious fluid. This is the truly scirrhous testicle, which is attended with great hardness, severe pains, darting along the spermatic cord to the loins, and an unequal, knotty feel. The health commonly becomes impaired. To use Mr. Pott's words, sometimes the fury of the disease brooks no restraint; but making its way through all the membranes which envelope the testicle, it either produces a large, foul, stinking, phagedenic ulcer, with hard edges, or it thrusts forth a painful gleeting fungus, subject to frequent hemorrhage. These latter states of the disease are denominated the *cancer of the testis*.

Sooner or later the scirrhous induration extends from the epididymis upward along the spermatic cord, even within the abdominal ring. In the latter circumstance, the lymphatic glands in the loins usually become diseased; and this extension of mischief, together with the impossibility of removing the whole of the diseased cord, too frequently deprive the patient of every chance of getting well.

It is now well known that the most simple sarcomatous enlargements of the testicle are capable of assuming, in a very sudden manner, a malignant and cancerous tendency; and that sometimes the scirrhous induration of the cord makes a rapid progress upward. Hence that surgeon acts with prudence who recommends an early extirpation of every testis that is incurably diseased, and so depriv-

ed of its original organization as to be totally unfit for the secretion of the semen.

Chronic enlargements of the testicle are sometimes attended with an accumulation of limpid fluid in the tunica vaginalis, and the disease is then termed *hydro-sarcocele.*

From what I have seen of sarcoceles, I am entirely of opinion with Mr. Pott, that the man who has the misfortune to be thus afflicted, has very little chance of getting rid of the disease by any means but extirpation; and all the time the operation is deferred, he carries about him a part not only useless and burdensome, but which is every day liable to become worse, and unfit for such an operation.

As leaving a man with a malignantly diseased testicle, quite unassisted, to meet his lingering fate, is a very serious step, all surgeons ought to be well apprised that every enlargement of the spermatic cord, in these cases, is not of that particular description which amounts to a prohibition of an operation.

One enlargement of the cord is perfectly free from malignancy, and proceeds either from a varicose dilatation of the spermatic veins and arteries, or from a collection of fluid in the membrane, enveloping the said vessels. In this case, the cord, though enlarged, is smooth, soft, and compressible; the whole process is loose and free, and will easily permit the fingers of an examiner to go all round it, and to distinguish the parts of which it is composed; and it is not painful when touched.

In that morbid state of the cord in which the operation is forbidden, the part is unequally hard and knotty; the parts of which it consists are undistinguishably blended together; and handling it occasions pains shooting up to the loins and back.

There is a particular affection of the testicle, in which a fungus grows from the glandular substance of this body, and, in some cases, from the surface of the tunica albuginea. This excrescence is usually preceded by an enlargement of the testicle, in consequence of a bruise, or some species of external violence. A small abscess takes place and bursts, and from the ulcerated opening the fungus gradually protrudes.

If, when the inflammatory affection of the testicle has subsided, the substance of this body should not be much indurated or enlarged, it is a very rational practice to endeavour to extirpate the fungus and diseased portion of the testis, without removing the whole of this body.

The object may sometimes be fulfilled by destroying the fungus with the lapis infernalis. But at all events the fungus, and whatever superficial portion of the substance of the testicle is also diseased, might be removed with a knife. Such an operation has very lately been performed with success, in St. Bartholomew's hospital, by Sir James Earle.

Though this seems to be judicious practice when the organization of a considerable part of the testicle is not totally subverted by disease, and particularly when the fungus grows entirely from the tunica albuginea, yet if the whole substance of the testicle were so diseased that the part would still be a useless and troublesome mass, though the fungus were removed, the surgeon ought undoubtedly to perform castration.

It frequently happens that the tunica vaginalis becomes very much thickened, indurated, and even cartilaginous, at the same time that its cavity is filled with fluid. The feel of the tumour is very apt to deceive the surgeon, and to make him suppose the case to be a hydro-sarcocele, while in fact the testis itself is perfectly sound. I have seen several preparations of this disease in anatomical museums, and, in general, the parts had been injudiciously removed by castration.

This is one kind of hydrocele, for which the radical cure by an incision is the best; because the surgeon is thereby enabled to cut away the hardened tunica vaginalis, and to ascertain with his own eyes the actual state of the testicle.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

CASTRATION.

The incision should commence a little above the place where the operator purposes to divide the spermatic cord, and it should be continued nearly to the bottom of the tumour. The generality of surgeons next make a short incision on each side of the place where they intend to divide the cord, in order to detach this part from the adjoining fat, and to be able to put their finger under it. This being done, they introduce a ligature under the cord, and tie it in a very firm manner. At the moment of doing this, the patient is put to excruciating torture; such suffering, indeed, as few can endure without complaint, let their fortitude be ever so great.

A very considerable part of this agony is known to arise from including the vas deferens in the ligature. As this vessel can always be distinctly felt, by reason of its firm structure, at the back part of the cord, as it can always be most easily separated from the rest of this process, and no good whatever can possibly result from tying it, the surgeon who puts the patient to unnecessary pain, by including the whole spermatic cord in the ligature, is highly reprehensible. At all events it is his duty to leave out the vas deferens. A common aneurism needle is the most convenient instrument for introducing the ligature, which is afterwards to be firmly tied.

But when the spermatic cord is free from disease, and it is unnecessary to divide it near the abdominal ring, there is a method of proceeding still better than that which I have already mentioned. Desault, and several other excellent modern surgeons, have shown in their practice that, under such circumstances, the spermatic cord may be safely divided with a knife at once, the hemorrhage being stopped by the surgeon firmly holding the upper end of the divided part between his finger and thumb, until the arteries have been tied in the common way, with the assistance of a pair of forceps.

However, if the surgeon should prefer tying the cord, let him never neglect to leave the vas deferens out of the ligature; having done this, he is to pass a curved bistoury under the whole cord, and divide it below where it is tied.

The rest of the operation is extremely simple. It merely consists in dividing the loose cellular substance which connects the testicle with the inside of the scrotum. In performing this easy task it is proper to incline the edge of the knife towards the tumour, which, after the division of the cord, may be considered as dead, and destitute of sensation.

If any artery in the cavity of the scrotum should bleed freely, it ought to be tied before the wound is closed.

The edges of the incision are to be brought together with sticking plaster, over which a pledget, compress, and the T. bandage are to be applied.

Sometimes, after the patient is put to bed, bleeding takes place; and if the wound be opened, no particular bleeding point can be discovered. I have generally observed that the application of cold water to the scrotum, by means of wet linen, placed over the adhesive plaster, is the best way of checking this kind of hemorrhage.

CHAP. XXXIX.

CIROCELE AND VARICOCELE.

THE latter term implies nothing more than a preternatural dilatation of the blood vessels of the scrotum. These, like the vessels in other parts of the body, are liable to become varicose; but they are seldom so much enlarged as to be troublesome, unless such enlargement is the consequence of a disease either of the testicle or of the spermatic cord. In this circumstance the original disease claims our attention, and not this simple effect of it; and therefore, as Mr. Pott observes, the varicocele, considered abstractedly, is a disease of no importance.

The *circocele* is a varicose distention and enlargement of the spermatic veins. It frequently occasions great uneasiness, and sometimes a wasting of the testicle. It is commonly limited to that part of the spermatic cord which is below the abdominal ring; and the vessels are generally larger the nearer they are to the testicle.

The enlargement of the spermatic veins is more frequently mistaken for an omental hernia than any other disease. A friend of mine, who was in the army in Bengal, put himself to the expense of returning to England, in consequence of his having been told by the surgeons in India that he had a rupture, while, in fact, his complaint was merely a varix of the spermatic veins.

Circocele, as Mr. Astley Cooper remarks, in his book on the inguinal hernia, resembles in several respects the latter disease. When large it dilates upon coughing; and it appears in an erect and retires in a recumbent posture of the body. The above surgeon observes that there is only one sure method of distinguishing the two complaints: place the patient in a horizontal posture, and empty the swelling by pressure upon the scrotum. Then put the fingers firmly upon the upper part of the abdominal ring, and desire the patient to rise: if it is a hernia the tumour cannot re-appear as long as the pressure is continued at the ring; but if a circocele the swelling returns with increased size, on account of the return of blood into the abdomen being prevented by the pressure.

Circocele is attended with a sense of weight in the scrotum; an unequal knotty swelling; and, if the disease affects the whole *corpus pampiniforme*, with a feel that seems to arise from a bundle of ropes or cords. Excepting the uneasy sensation of weight in the scrotum the recent circocele is productive of very trivial or even no inconven-

ience. But in an advanced state of the disease very severe pains gradually come on, sometimes extending upward to the back and loins, and downward to the thigh.

TREATMENT OF CIRCOCELE.

A radical cure can seldom be effected. When the disorder occasions pain, cold, saturnine, and alum lotions should be applied over the testicle and cord; blood should be repeatedly taken away by means of leeches; the bowels should be kept gently open; the patient should be placed in a horizontal posture; and the testicle should be supported by a bag truss.

In ordinary cases supporting the testicle by this kind of suspensory bandage is the only thing to which the patient finds it necessary to attend.

One can hardly suppose a case so severe and incapable of palliation as to require the performance of castration, though such instances are mentioned by very good authors.*

CHAP. XL.

HERNIA HUMORALIS, OR INFLAMED TESTICLE.

The first symptom is generally a soft, pulpy fulness of the body of the testicle, which is exceedingly tender when handled. This fulness increases to a hard swelling, accompanied with considerable pain. The hardest part is commonly the epididymis, and principally the lower portion of it, as may be distinctly felt. The spermatic cord is often affected, and particularly the vas deferens, which is thickened, and painful when touched. The spermatic veins, according to Mr. Hunter, sometimes become varicose. A severe pain in the loins is usually attendant on the complaint. The scrotum, in consequence of the distention which it suffers, becomes smooth, loses its corrugated appearance, and becomes redder than in the healthy state.

The causes of inflammation of the testicle are, for the most part, similar to such as excite this affection in other parts. A bruise may occasion a hernia humoralis; we see it purposely caused by the sur-

*In the majority of persons having circocele, the left spermatic cord is the seat of the disease. The writer has never known a single case requiring an operation.

geon when he undertakes the radical cure of a hydrocele. But the most common cause of this complaint is irritation of the urethra.—Hence it more frequently arises in consequence of a gonorrhœa than any other cause; and persons with very bad strictures, for which they are using bougies, are very much exposed to its attack. It is very remarkable that in cases of gonorrhœa the pain in making water and the quantity of the discharge are almost always very suddenly diminished, as soon as the testicle begins to enlarge; the discharge, indeed, is frequently quite stopped. This curious circumstance has attracted a great deal of attention, and has been repeatedly adduced by theorists as a proof of the *metastasis* of a disease, or of a sympathy between the testicle and urethra. Leaving these abstruse points to the consideration of such readers as may feel inclined to theorize upon the subject, I shall rest contented with merely knowing and mentioning the fact that the occurrence of hernia humoralis usually produces a sudden and considerable diminution and even a total cessasion of the strangury and discharge from the urethra, in cases of gonorrhœa. This amendment, in the latter complaint, continues till the vehemence of the hernia humoralis has abated, and then the pain in making water and the copious discharge frequently recur.

In a few cases the swelling of the testicle is not followed by any diminution of the discharge from the urethra.

TREATMENT OF HERNIA HUMORALIS.

The patient should be kept perfectly quiet, and in a horizontal posture in bed. If he be young and robust, the swelling of the part considerable, and the pain in the loins very violent, phlebotomy may be practiced. In almost every case, however, bleeding with leeches is to be repeatedly put into practice, and saline purgative medicines administered. As far as my own observations extend fomentations and poultices prove more beneficial than cold saturnine lotions. But an object of the highest importance is to keep the testicle constantly supported, by means of a bag truss or suspensory bandage. This often relieves the violent pain in the loins in a very surprising manner, and is a measure which should never be neglected.

Mr. Hunter states that emetics have been known to remove the swelling almost instantaneously. Without giving full credit to the literal meaning of this observation, it is very certain that the great degree of swelling, in cases of hernia humoralis, often occurs and sub-

sides more rapidly than in any other inflammatory affection whatever.

When the pain in the part and loins is unusually vehement, opiates become necessary.

After the inflammation is completely subdued the induration of the epididymis commonly remains. Sometimes this may be lessened by frictions with camphorated mercurial ointment; but, in general, more or less of the hardness continues during life. Mr. Hunter suspected that some testicles, which remain indurated at the epididymis, are rendered totally useless, by the cavity of the latter part being in an impervious state.

CHAP. XLI.

CANCER SCROTI, OR CHIMNEY SWEEPERS' CANCER.

This disease always makes its first appearance in the inferior part of the scrotum, where, as Mr. Pott observes, it produces a superficial, painful, ragged, ill-looking sore, with hard and rising edges. This eminent surgeon never saw the complaint occur under the age of puberty. In no great length of time it makes its way completely through the scrotum and attacks the testicle, which it enlarges, hardens, and renders thoroughly distempered. Next it extends up the spermatic cord, contaminating the inguinal glands and parts within the abdominal ring, and then very soon becoming painfully destructive.

It is supposed that this terrible malady commonly derives its origin from the lodgment of soot in the rugæ of the scrotum. Hence, at first, it must be entirely of a local nature.

TREATMENT.

Mr. Pott remarks that if there be any chance of putting a stop to the above mischief, it must be the immediate removal of that part of the scrotum where the sore is; for if it be suffered to remain until the testicle becomes affected the performance even of castration will generally be too late. Mr. Pott states that he has many times made the experiment, and that though the wound made by such operation sometimes healed favourably, yet, in the space of a few months, the patients returned either with the same disease in the other testicle or

in the glands of the groin, or with such a diseased state of the viscera as soon ended in a painful death.

I have never seen this disease materially benefitted by any medicines or topical applications; and I am, therefore, strongly impressed with the propriety of an early removal of the affected part of the scrotum. The loss of a portion of this part can never be attended with future inconvenience; and, as Mr. Pott very justly observes, it is a very good and easy composition for the preservation of life.

CHAP. XLII.

GONORRHŒA.

When an irritating matter of any kind is applied to a secreting surface, the natural secretion becomes increased in quantity and altered in quality; and when the ordinary mucous secretion of the urethra is, in this manner, changed into a fluid resembling pus, the disease is named a *gonorrhœa.*

The complaint is commonly supposed to arise in consequence of the application of venereal matter to the urethra. However, common preternatural discharges from the urethra may result from any kind of irritation in that canal. Strictures and the employment of bougies are both very frequent causes of what might be termed a gonorrhœa.

When the complaint follows some species of contamination contracted in coition, it usually commences about six, eight, ten, or twelve days afterwards; but it is capable of affecting some persons much sooner, and others much later.

The first symptom is usually an itching at the orifice of the urethra, sometimes extending over the whole glans penis. A little fulness of the lips of the urethra is next observable. Very soon after the discharge has appeared, the itching changes into pain, especially at the time of voiding the urine. The penis, and particularly its glans, seem swollen. The latter part has a transparent appearance around the mouth of the urethra, the skin seeming distended, smooth, and red, like a ripe cherry. Sometimes the glans is more or less excoriated, as well as the beginning of the urethra. This canal becomes narrower, as is proved by the stream of urine being smaller than common, and the circumstance is owing to two causes, viz. the swollen state of the lining of the canal, and its spasmodic contraction.

Small swellings are often observable along the lower surface of the penis, in the course of the urethra. These were suspected by Mr. Hunter to be the enlarged glands of that canal. Cowper's glands in the perineum, in some instances, also inflame and suppurate.

The natural discharge from the urethra is first changed from a transparent viscid secretion to a watery, whitish, pellucid fluid; and this, becoming gradually thicker, assumes the appearance of pus.—The matter often changes its colour and consistence; sometimes it is almost white, sometimes quite yellow, and in other instances greenish.

Mr. Hunter was of opinion that in ordinary cases the morbid affection of the urethra did not extend very far along this canal from the orifice, perhaps about an inch and a half or two inches. This is what he named the *specific extent* of the inflammation.

Besides the symptoms already mentioned there is a very acute, scalding pain experienced in making water, which can often only be discharged by drops, or in an extremely small broken stream. The patient is also obliged to void his urine very frequently.

A variety of other affections is occasionally produced in the neighbouring parts: pain, soreness, and uneasiness are sometimes experienced all over the pelvis; and the scrotum, testicles, perineum, anus, and hips become disagreeably sensible. The testicles often require being suspended, and are so irritable, that the least exertion makes them swell. The inguinal glands often enlarge; and, in this case, the swelling is termed a *sympathetic bubo.* The bladder occasionally becomes unusually irritable, and cannot bear the least distention, so that the patient is, almost every five minutes, obliged to make water with violent pain in the bladder and glans penis. This pain frequently continues after the urine is discharged.

OF THE POWER OF THE MATTER OF GONORRHŒA TO COMMUNICATE THE VENEREAL DISEASE.

The arguments in support of this doctrine are, first, the probability that the Otaheiteans had the venereal disease propagated to them by European sailors who were affected with gonorrhœa; for these could hardly be supposed to have a chancre, during a voyage of five months, without the penis being destroyed. Secondly, Mr. Hunter mentions a gentleman who had a gonorrhœa thrice, of which he was cured without mercury. About two months after each infection he had symptoms of lues venerea. The first were ulcers in the throat;

the second were blotches on the skin; both which forms of the disease yielded to mercury. Thirdly, two punctures were made on the penis with a lancet dipped in the matter of a gonorrhœa. One of these produced, on the part of the prepuce where it was made, a red, thickened speck, which increased and discharged some matter.—This supposed chancre healed on having its surface repeatedly destroyed by caustic. The other puncture was made on the glans, where it was followed by a pimple, full of yellowish matter. This pimple was touched with caustic, and healed in the same way as the sore on the prepuce. Four months afterwards the chancre on the prepuce broke out again; then it healed and returned. This it did several times; but always healed without any application to it.—While the sores remained on the prepuce and glans a bubo formed in the groin. A sufficient quantity of mercury was given to cure the gland locally, but not to prevent the constitution from being affected. Two months after the cure of the bubo a venereal ulcer, according to Mr. Hunter, formed on one of the tonsils. This was cured by mercury; but the medicine was purposely left off as soon as the sore was skinned over, in order to see what parts would next be affected.

About three months afterwards copper-coloured blotches made their appearance in the skin, and the ulcer on the tonsil recurred.—This disease was again only palliated by mercury; but the complaints returned in the same situation as before, and were ultimately cured by a proper quantity of mercury.

On the other hand, doubts must exist concerning this account of the matter of gonorrhœa, when the following circumstances are taken into consideration:

1st. It is impossible to say what time may elapse between the application of venereal poison to the penis and the commencement of ulceration. Therefore Bougainville's sailors, alluded to by Mr. Hunter, might have contracted the infection at Rio de la Plata; but actual ulcers on the penis might not have formed till about five months afterwards, when the ship arrived at Otaheite. 2dly, The second argument adduced by Mr. Hunter is certainly inconclusive. Every ulcer in the throat is not regularly venereal. A common ulcer may heal while the patient is using mercury. Hence the cure apparently accomplished by this medicine is no proof that the complaint was syphilitic. 3dly. The last fact of inoculation is undoubtedly very strong. But though the insertion of gonorrhœal matter, or any other morbid matter, beneath the cuticle, will undoubtedly produce troublesome local complaints, may we not doubt that the sores,

in the above cases, were actually venereal ones? Can we implicitly depend on the continence of the subject of the above remarkable experiments, during the long space of four months, between the healing of the sore on the prepuce and its recurrence? If we cannot, the inference, in regard to the power of gonorrhœal matter to communicate the venereal disease remains unestablished. How much more conclusive, in this respect, the experiments would have been, had the inoculation been practiced on any other part but the penis. If the matter of gonorrhœa be capable of communicating the venereal disease, why does not the discharge commonly produce chancres on the glands and prepuce, with which parts it must lie in contact a very considerable time in every case? Why also does not the presence of a chancre frequently cause a gonorrhœa. If the infection of gonorrhœa and the venereal disease be really of the same identical nature, certainly it seems very extraordinary that the former complaint should receive no benefit from mercury, and the latter disease invariably require this specific remedy.

TREATMENT.

The gonorrhœa is one of those peculiar diseases which seem to have no specific remedy, but which, at the same time, have a propensity to get spontaneously well in a certain time. The complaint, however, is evidently of an inflammatory nature; and, though we cannot at once effect a cure, we may palliate the symptoms, and shorten their duration, by adopting certain antiphlogistic means in the first stage of the affection.

Linen wet with the saturnine lotion should be kept constantly applied to the penis. The patient should keep his bowels well open with saline purges; live more abstemiously than common; avoiding spiritous drinks, and all spicy food; and render the quality of his urine as little irritating as possible, by taking in the course of the day copious draughts of some diluting beverage, such as barley water, mucilage of gum arabic, &c.

After a few days some attempt may be made to alter the action of the vessels of the lining of the urethra, so as gradually to incline them to secrete again the healthy mucous fluid, with which the canal is naturally lubricated, instead of a purulent discharge. For this purpose astringent injections may be employed. The most common is that containing the *zincum vitriol*, and for first use not more than five grains of this salt should be dissolved in four ounces of water. The application may afterwards be gradually strengthened. When

this injection does not seem to produce much good, another one containing the *hydrargyrus muriatus*, sometimes answers better. One grain of this substance, in eight ounces of distilled water, forms a fluid sufficiently strong for first employment. Another very good astringent injection is composed of fourteen grains of *saccharum saturni*, dissolved in eight ounces of water.

As injections are only temporary applications, it is evident that they ought to be used very frequently. At first, however, two or three times a day will suffice. The mouth of the syringe should not be pressed against the orifice of the urethra, as it creates a great deal of irritation, and even sometimes ulceration.

When the strangury is very severe, and there is trouble from nocturnal erections, chordee, &c. opium should be given.

Except opium and the *balsam copaiv.* I have never seen any internal medicines produce any manifest good in cases of gonorrhœa.*

CHAP. XLIII.

GLEET CHORDEE, SYMPATHETIC BUBOES, BLADDER AFFECTED IN GONORRHŒA.

Sometimes, after the cure of the specific inflammation of the urethra, upon which gonorrhœa is supposed to depend, a discharge still continues, and, though unattended with pain, is often exceedingly difficult to cure. A gleet is essentially different from a gonorrhœa, in not being infectious, and in consisting of a discharge, which is composed of globules, blended with the mucous secretion of the part. The discharge, in cases of gonorrhœa, on the other hand, has the power of infection, and is composed of globules, mixed with a serous fluid.

TREATMENT.

Stimulating injections may be tried. Two grains of the *hydrarg. mur.* dissolved in eight ounces of distilled water, form a very suitable application. Injections frequently produce a temporary cessation of

*No two physicians agree in the plan of treating gonorrhœa; some resort to a variety of medicines, while the French use none at all. Injections are now generally laid aside, every where. *Balsam copaiv.* in small doses, twice and thrice a day, has cured hundreds. Pulverized cloves, black pepper and cubebs, are among the best and most simple remedies. A new preparation of pepper, termed pepperine, is said to be valuable in this disease.

a gleet, and the complaint soon afterwards recurs. On this account patients should not relinquish their use too soon, on the supposition of their being permanently well. It is generally advantageous to continue to employ the injection two or three weeks after the complete stoppage of the discharge. In some instances sea-water makes a more efficacious injection than any other. It was very common formerly to introduce bougies, medicated with turpentine or camphor, and about four or five inches long, into the urethra, with a view of irritating the lining of this canal, and altering the mode of action in the vessels. However, the practice has gone a good deal into disuse, and this is a strong test of its not having been productive of more, or even so much efficacy, as injections, which can be used with less trouble.

At the same time that injections are employed, the surgeon may direct the patient to take thirty drops of the *balsam copaiv.*, thrice a day; or the *tinct. catharid.*, beginning with a dose of ten drops thrice a day. If these medicines produce no good, though taken regularly for a week or ten days, they may be discontinued, as affording no hope of their becoming useful afterwards.

Many gleets will not yield to the above plan of treatment. Patients so circumstanced may try cold bathing (if possible in the sea) and rough horse exercise. If debilitated, they should take bark and steel internally. Electricity, and even blistering the skin underneath the urethra, are recommended in very inveterate cases.*

CHORDEE.

In cases of gonorrhœa, when the inflammation is not confined merely to the surface of the urethra and its glands, but affects the reticular membrane, it produces in the latter part an extravasation of coagulating lymph, which unites the cells together, destroys the power of distention of the *corpus spongiosum urethræ*, and makes it unequal in this respect to the *corpora cavernosa penis*. Hence, a curvature takes place at the time of an erection, and is termed a *chordee*. The concavity of the curvature is generally at the lower part of the penis.

TREATMENT.

When much inflammation is present, bleeding from the arm, and

* The less medicine, in gleets, if the constitution is unimpaired, the better. Exercise, topical application of cold water—cleanliness, with a temperate course of living, rarely fail of perfecting a cure.

more especially from the part itself, by leeches, is proper. The penis may be exposed to the steam of hot water. Camphorated fomentations and poultices are also very beneficial applications. At the same time opium and camphor may be given as internal medicines.

When all inflammation has been subdued, the indication is to effect the absorption of the coagulating lymph; and for this purpose nothing is better than friction on the part with camphorated mercurial ointment.

SYMPATHETIC BUBO.

Gonorrhœa is sometimes attended with a swelling of the inguinal glands, termed a *sympathetic bubo.* This complaint is supposed to originate from mere irritation, and not from the absorption of matter. We know that the lymphatic glands are capable of becoming inflamed in this manner; for in various diseases we see them frequently swell at a more remote situation from the thoracic duct than the local complaint, which is the exciting cause of their enlargement. The pain which sympathetic swellings of the glands occasion, is much less than that arising from the true venereal bubo. Such swellings also seldom suppurate.

Mr. Hunter was of opinion that a real venereal bubo might sometimes take place in a case of gonorrhœa, in consequence of the absorption of matter.

TREATMENT.

Whatever may be the nature of the sympathetic bubo, certain it is that mercury is by no means necessary in the treatment. The swelling may be reduced by the repeated application of leeches, and keeping up a continual evaporation from the part by means of linen wet in the saturnine lotion. In short, the case is to be treated as a simple phlegmonous inflammation.

BLADDER AFFECTED IN GONORRHŒA.

Opiate clysters, the warm bath, phlebotomy, if the patient be young and robust, and leeches applied to the perineum, are the most eligible measures to be adopted. In cases in which the affection continues very long, an opiate plaster may be applied to the loins, or a small blister to the perineum.

When the irritability of the bladder exists alone, and for a long

while, opiate clysters, cicuta, bark, sea-bathing, and a blister on the perineum, are proper.

A scruple of half a dram of the powder of *uva ursi* has been recommended to be given, three times a day, when the bladder is extremely irritable, in consequence of a gonorrhœa.

CHAP. XLIV.

PHYMOSIS AND PARAPHYMOSIS.

When the opening of the prepuce is so much contracted that this part cannot be drawn backward, the complaint is termed *phymosis*. On the other hand, when the prepuce is drawn backward, behind the glans, and cannot be brought forward again, the malady receives the name of *paraphymosis*.

These diseases arise from a thickening of the cellular substance of the prepuce, in consequence of some species of irritation. This is most frequently produced by a chancre; but it is also very often the result of a common gonorrhœa, or of inflammation and excoriations beneath the prepuce, which are common in persons who neglect cleanliness, and allow the natural sebaceous secretions to lodge and become acrid. The inflammation of the prepuce is sometimes vehement, and of the erysipelatous kind. The part often has an anasarcous appearance, owing to the extravasation of serum.

Many persons are born with a contraction of the aperture of the prepuce; and the phymosis is then called a natural one.

The paraphymosis very frequenly follows the phymosis, by the prepuce being improperly drawn backward behind the glans. In this circumstance, the constricted part of the prepuce acts as a ligature round the body of the penis, and retards the return of blood from the glans, and the portion of the prepuce beyond the stricture. Hence an œdematous inflammation attacks the latter, and the former part becomes prodigiously distended. In adults, and particularly old persons, sometimes the prepuce contracts so much, without any evident cause, that its cavity becomes filled with urine during the act of making water, and great pain is produced.

A phymosis is very often productive of bad consequences, when it is attended with chancres behind the glans. The latter part being situated between the sores and the orifice of the prepuce, fre-

quently prevents the pus from finding its way outward, consequently there is an accumulation of matter behind the *corona glandis;* and this kind of abscess produces ulceration on the inside of the prepuce. When the matter bursts externally, the glans often protrude through the opening, throwing the whole prepuce to the opposite side.

Sometimes paraphymosis is the occasion of worse consequences, viz., mortification of the prepuce, including the part forming the stricture.

In numerous books, written by very modern surgeons, we find it stated that the above complaints are almost always owing to a venereal *taint.* From the preceding account, however, it is sufficiently clear that any cause occasioning an inflammation and swelling of the prepuce, may give rise either to a phymosis or a paraphymosis; and that of whatever nature the cause may be, the effect itself is always quite free from all venereal taint.

TREATMENT OF PHYMOSIS.

No operation should be practised on children for the natural phymosis, unless great inconvenience should immediately result from the malformation. It is very certain that the constriction frequently goes off as such subjects approach the adult state.

When a phymosis originates from the irritation of a chancre, a gonorrhœa, or excoriation underneath the prepuce, the best treatment consists in making the patient remain quietly in bed, very frequently injecting the saturnine lotion underneath the prepuce, and applying linen, wet in this remedy, round the penis. These measures are not to interrupt the exhibition of mercury when chancres are known to exist. When the patient is not taking the latter medicine, he should not neglect to keep his bowels well open. When a phymosis is occasioned by the lodgment of acrid, sebaceous matter beneath the prepuce, nothing produces relief more expeditiously than uncovering the corona glandis, if possible, and washing the part with soap and water. Then the employment of the saturnine lotion, both as an injection and a lotion, for keeping the inflamed part cool, will very soon accomplish a cure.

From the extensive sloughing which I have frequently seen follow operations performed on the prepuce, during its inflamed and œdematous state, in cases of phymosis, I have no hesitation in asserting that such practice is very injudicious and hurtful. No inflamed phymosis can ever require the employment of the knife, if we except the particular instance in which the matter accumulates un-

der the prepuce, and cannot make its exit but by an ulcerative process. The application of dressings to sores is never a sufficient reason; for these may be washed with an injection, and, when kept clean, they will heal as soon as a due quantity of mercury has been exhibited.

When matter is completely confined beneath the prepuce, behind the glans, a puncture may be made into the collection of pus with a lancet, and, through this opening proper washes may be injected.

The cases which require an operation are such as are natural, and do not amend as the patient advances to the adult state; such as occur without accute inflammation, and, to all appearances, spontaneously; and others which arise from the puckering of the prepuce, in consequence of former ulcerations.

OPERATION FOR THE PHYMOSIS.

Until very lately surgeons used to slit open the prepuce with a curved bistoury, a little on one side of the centre of its upper part. This method, it is obvious, would leave two very inconvenient flaps or angles.

The best modern operators in this metropolis prefer circumcision. The prepuce is taken hold of with a pair of forceps, and, as much of the part being left out as seems necessary to be removed, the surgeon cuts a complete circle of the prepuce off by one stroke of the knife. The external layer of the skin of the prepuce is then usually prevented from becoming separated from the inner one by a fine suture, introduced through both their edges.

TREATMENT OF THE PARAPHYMOSIS.

This case may very often be at once relieved, by compressing as much of the blood as possible out of the glans penis, and then pushing the part back again through the stricture. In order to perform this operation adroitly, the surgeon should first make continued pressure on the glans, by placing it between the ends of the thumb, index, and middle fingers of each hand. The whole surface of the part should thus be gradually compressed, at the same time, for the space of four or five minutes. Then the two thumbs are to be employed, both in pushing backward the diminished glans, and, together with the fingers, in drawing forward the prepuce.

I cannot say that I have ever seen more than one case in which this plan, when properly tried, did not succeed.

When the attempt fails, leeches should be applied to the glans, and the flow of blood be afterwards promoted by immersing the penis in warm water. Frequently the above method will succeed, after such measures. However, if it should not, and no danger of gangrene should be present, the surgeon must be content with covering the penis with linen, kept constantly wet.

When the œdematous swelling increases instead of diminishing, the only method of preventing mortification of the glans and prepuce is, to make an incision just behind the former part, through the portion of the prepuce forming the constriction. A small scalpel is the best instrument, and care must be taken to cut to a sufficient depth.*

CHAP. XLV.

AMPUTATION OF THE PENIS.

It is very generally set down, in surgical books, that cancer and mortification of the penis are the two causes for which this operation is required. That the first is frequently a proper reason for amputating the penis no man can question; but that mortification is so, every reflecting surgeon will deny. The mortified part will separate, and the living surface cicatrize afterwards, fully as well as if the patient were to submit to a painful operation.

When the case is a schirrhous or cancerous disease, the prospect of a perfect cure will greatly depend upon the testicles and glands in the groin being free from induration. I have never seen this operation performed except once, and in that instance the disease had extended to the testicles and inguinal glands, so that though the patient had got rid of the disease situated on the penis, the disorder continued to increase in the groin and scrotum until life was exhausted.

The operation is an extremely simple one. The surgeon commences by making an incision through the skin, all round that part of the penis at which it is judged most advisable to amputate the part. The skin is then to be drawn a little towards the pubis, and exactly at its margin the operator is to make a complete division of the *corpora cavernosa* and rest of the penis.

* The writer has had peculiar opportunities for trying every kind of practice usually recommended in chordee, and has been long since convinced that the division of the stricture with a curved bistoury, by slitting the prepuce, is not only the best, but the speediest method of overcoming it. The hæmorrhage at once reduces the pain and inflammation.

The bleeding will necessarily be rather profuse; but there is never very great difficulty in suppressing it.

The superficial branch of the internal pudendal artery, situated on the *dorsum* of the penis, and two arteries near the septum of the *corpora cavernosa* may be tied. The hemorrhage from the cells of the *corpora cavernosa* may be stopped by applying scraped lint.

In order to prevent a closure of the urethra, as well as to enable the patient to make water easily, and keep the urine from coming into contact with the wound, it is necessary, after the operation, to introduce a short silver canula into this canal. The canula must be made with little rings, that it may be conveniently fastened in its situation.

CHAP. XLVI.

STRICTURES IN THE URETHRA.

THE urethra naturally possesses a power of contraction and relaxation. When any part of this canal is affected with spasm, it loses the power of relaxing itself in a due degree, and a *spasmodic stricture* is the result. As Mr. Home observes, while a stricture is in this stage, it is only a wrong action of the membrane of the urethra; and if the parts could be examined in their relaxed state, there would be no appearance of disease.

The second kind of stricture is both *permanent* and *spasmodic;* so far permanent that the affected part of the canal is always narrower than the rest; and so far spasmodic that this same part is liable to contract occasionally in a still greater degree.

When the simple narrowness of the canal becomes a ridge, forming a continual projection, the case is a *true permanent stricture.* The disease generally occupies no great length of the passage, not extending further than if it were produced by the urethra being surrounded with a piece of packthread. However, though this is the common occurrence, the urethra, in some instances, is undoubtedly contracted for more than an inch of its length. In certain cases the canal widens very gradually in each direction from the most contracted point, so that the shape of this part of the tube may be considered as resembling two long cones, with their points in contact. I am perfectly convinced that this is the case which frequently baffles the operation of caustic, and which receives most benefit from

the employment of common bougies. A stricture may also arise from a contraction of only one side of the urethra. Whenever there is only one stricture, it is most commonly just behind the bulb of the urethra; the distance from the external orifice being six and a half or seven inches. Whenever there are other strictures further forward, which is mostly the case, a stricture, which may be considered as the original one, will almost always be found to exist at the above part of the canal.

A true permanent stricture, unless very inveterate, or so advanced as to have rendered the urethra impervious, and to have occasioned fistulous openings in the perineum, is strictly capable of a further spasmodic or muscular contraction. This is clearly proved by all strictures being less troublesome in warm than in cold weather. The fit of an ague, violent exercise, hard drinking, and retaining the urine too long, after an inclination to void it has been felt, are all circumstances capable of aggravating the inconveniences of strictures, by adding a spasmodic kind of contraction to that which is permanent.

SYMPTOMS OF STRICTURES.

The most early symptom is a diminution in the stream of urine, which, however, is usually disregarded until the expulsion of this fluid is attended with some degree of difficulty. As the case advances, the evacuation is made more frequently than is natural, requiring a considerable effort, and being accompanied with pain and a straining sensation, which continues for some time after the bladder is emptied. Pain is particularly experienced about an inch and a half from the glans penis, as in cases of gonorrhœa and stone in the bladder. When the stricture is considerable, the urine flows out in a very small, spiral, or forked stream. A good deal of uneasiness is also frequently felt in the loins. A gleet is another very common attendant on the complaint. Patients who have strictures are often troubled with involuntary emissions of the semen during sleep. In some cases the obstruction prevents the due ejection of this fluid in coition, and it is not till some time after the orgasm that the seminal secretion oozes gradually out of the mouth of the urethra, instead of being ejected with force at the proper period. In certain cases the bladder is unusually irritable, and secretes from its inner membrane a very large quantity of viscid mucus, which is discharged with the urine.

As strictures are attended with several symptoms which are com-

mon to gonorrhœas and cases of stone, it is of great importance that the surgeon should inquire whether the urine ever issues in a full stream. If it should be found to do so, even though the stream may now be in a diminished state, and there may be difficulty in effecting the evacuation, it is quite clear that there cannot possibly be any *permanent* stricture; for this would *never* allow the urine to come away in a copious current.

Some patients afflicted with strictures are also very subject to complete paroxysms of fever; in other words, they often have a cold, hot, and sweating stage of febrile disorder in regular succession. The indisposition differs from an ague by the sweating being much more profuse.

In some persons strictures in the urethra occasion a swelling of the testicle.

A stricture, when permanent and considerable, is very apt to cause, under particular circumstances, strangury and retention of urine. If a patient go suddenly from a warm into a cold situation, if he drink too freely of wine, eat high-seasoned dishes, catch cold, commit any species of intemperance, or delay making water too long after feeling the inclination, he exposes himself to the danger of these latter grievances.

TREATMENT OF STRICTURES.

The first object is to ascertain the precise situation of the stricture nearest the orifice of the urethra. For this purpose a common bougie, proportioned to the size of the aperture of this canal, is to be gently introduced. If the bougie easily enter the passage, the surgeon may be well assured that the size of the instrument is not too large, and that no impediment to its further introduction can proceed from this circumstance; for the mouth of the urethra is naturally its most narrow part. Small bougies, and such as are too much pointed, are very apt to be stopped by the *lacunæ*, or orifices of the mucous glands, and to lead inexperienced surgeons into error.

In introducing any instrument properly into the urethra some degree of skill is displayed. The surgeon should take hold of the penis, by placing the fore-finger and thumb of his left hand on each side of the prepuce, opposite the corona glandis; thus he avoids making any pressure on the passage into which he is about to pass an instrument. This being oiled is to be introduced a little way first; then the surgeon is to draw the penis forward, as it were, over the bougie, with the index and thumb of his left hand, while, at the

same time, he gently and steadily persists in pushing the instrument further into the passage with his right hand. A bougie is to be held like a writing pen, and, as it enters the urethra, ought to be artfully rotated, first in one direction and then in the other, in order that its extremity may more certainly escape being entangled in any natural fold of the membrane lining the passage. Having ascertained, by the introduction of a bougie, the existence and situation of the stricture nearest the mouth of the urethra, the next desideratum is to learn whether the contraction is such as would be produced by tying a piece of packthread round the canal; whether, on the other hand, it occupies a considerable extent of the length of the passage; and, lastly, what is the size of the bougie which can be introduced through it. It is on these latter circumstances that we ought, in my opinion, to determine whether the common or caustic bougie should be preferred. Soon after Mr. Home had recommended an almost unlimited employment of armed bougies, I made many trials of his plan on patients in St. Bartholomew's hospital. In a few of these cases I touched the strictures sixty, eighty, and even near a hundred times, without getting through them, although I followed the above gentleman's directions in a very strict manner. Most commonly, however, I found the caustic answer my expectations. Now, from reflecting on the manifest impotence of caustic to destroy a stricture that occupies an inch or more of the canal, I have no hesitation in asserting that when a stricture is accompanied with a contraction of some extent, both before and behind it, the common bougie is generally preferable to the caustic one. The fear of a return of a stricture, when thus completely cured, has often seemed to me a supposititious and unfounded argument. Notwithstanding this sentiment I shall recommend caustic bougies in the majority of ordinary cases; because in these the stricture is not more extensive than if it were caused by a piece of packthread tied round the urethra, and therefore it can be advantageously and expeditiously cured by the application of caustic.

On account of the above reasons, and a conviction that strictures occupying some extent of the passage are far more common than has been supposed, I think every surgeon should endeavour to learn (before determining which sort of bougie he will use) whether the stricture is such a contraction as would originate from tying a piece of packthread round the canal; or whether it consists of a more extensive diminution of the passage.

Having ascertained that a common sized bougie will not pass be-

yond a particular point of the urethra, we ought to make an impression on the instrument with the nail, closely to the mouth of the urethra. Then the bougie should be withdrawn, and the surgeon should take one of a smaller size, which he is to mark with his nail exactly at the place corresponding to that of the impression on the first bougie. This smaller one is to be introduced so far as to bring its marked part exactly to the orifice of the urethra, at which period the surgeon knows that the extremity of the bougie has just arrived at the contraction, which would not allow the first common sized bougie to pass. If the second bougie cannot be introduced further than the first a still smaller one is to be tried; but the surgeon should not have recourse to the smallest bougies at once, as the largest bougie that can be insinuated through the stricture ought to be the model of the soft white one, which should now be introduced for the purpose of showing the shape and extent of the stricture by the impressions made upon it. If, after the soft bougie has remained a minute or two in the stricture, it should be marked with a distinct circular or semicircular narrow furrow on being withdrawn, we have reason to believe that the stricture does not occupy much of the extent of the urethra. However, whether there is any gradual conical diminution of the passage in front of the most contracted part of the stricture may be known by considering whether the situation of the furrow, on the soft bougie, is exactly at the same distance from the mark made on it by the surgeon's nail, at the mouth of the urethra, as that other dent made by the surgeon's nail on the common sized bougie is from the end of this latter instrument. If the distance between the impression of the stricture and the dent of the nail upon the soft bougie is greater than the space between the end of the common sized one and the mark of the nail, we may conclude that there is a diminution in the diameter of the urethra, in front of the most contracted part of the stricture, which causes the distinct impression.—For this kind of case I should certainly not recommend the caustic.

We must acknowledge that it is somewhat difficult to ascertain, by means of bougies, whether the urethra is diminished in diameter immediately behind the most contracted part of the stricture. For this reason, and because it seems obvious that the method of treatment ought to be different in cases of strictures confined to a point of the urethra and in others occupying some extent of the passage, I think every invention for facilitating the discrimination of the two kinds of cases ought to meet the encouragement of liberal surgeons. Actuated by this sentiment I feel much pleasure in noticing Mr.

Charles Bell's proposal to use a particular sort of probe for ascertaining the extent of strictures. "I procured (says this gentleman) a series of silver and gold probes,* with circular knobs; the knobs varying from the full size of the urethra to what will just pass the narrowest stricture. By successively introducing smaller balls I ascertain the degree of stricture by the ball which passes easily, and I am secure of being in the passage by passing the probe onward when it has got beyond the stricture. Then by the slight feeling of resistance in passing the ball, and in withdrawing it again through the obstruction, I ascertain the extent of the contraction. If the ball of this probe be liable, like the point of the bougie, to enter one of the lacunæ, or on passing it to rub upon its edge, yet by feeling whether the same roughness or difficulty attends the withdrawing of the bulb of the probe, or when it passed downward, we may be assured whether there be a stricture of the canal, or whether the obstruction be not caused merely by the lacuna." The author proceeds to observe that, as the lacuna opens towards the urethra, its edge cannot catch the probe while this instrument is being withdrawn, at which period an uniform smoothness must be felt, unless there be disease. When there is an irregular hardening of the urethra for a considerable extent the probe moves along it with difficulty; but no sooner has it passed the obstruction than it moves on with freedom.†

Certainly these balls seem well calculated for ascertaining the degree and extent of strictures, and, if found in practice to be productive of as much utility as they seem to promise on paper, I have no doubt that the cases proper for the armed bougie may hereafter be generally discriminated from others which would receive most benefit from the common one.

It is obvious that a caustic bougie is not at all proper for removing an obstruction of any extent. It could only act on the anterior part of the contraction, without presenting any prospect of being sufficiently efficacious to burn its way, by repeated applications, through the whole extent of the stricture. Even could we imagine that it had this power, our judgment and common sense would revolt at the doctrine of this being the proper plan to be pursued. The common bougie, on the other hand, is introduced through the whole extent of the stricture, and, acting like a wedge on every part of it produces a general dilatation of the obstruction. When the stricture is conical the common bougie must also merit a preference. However,

*Plate VIII. fig. 2 and 3. † Plate VIII. fig. 3.

in cases where no bougie can be introduced beyond the stricture, I am of opinion that Mr. Home's plan of treatment is the best; the attempt to restore the pervious state of the urethra, in these instances, by the formation of successive eschars, must be attended with less irritation and pain than any effort to get through the obstruction, by pressing the common bougie so forcibly against the stricture as to excite ulceration.

METHOD OF USING THE COMMON BOUGIE.

This instrument acts by producing a mechanical dilatation of the stricture. However, as it operates on living matter, it either makes the dilated part adapt itself to its new position or recede by ulceration. If the case is one that will allow even the smallest bougie to be introduced through the stricture, the cure may be considered as in our power. In many cases in which the stricture is considerable a great deal of trouble is given by occasional spasms, which either prevent the introduction of the bougie altogether, or only allow a very small one to pass. In such cases Mr. Hunter was sometimes able to make the bougie pass by rubbing the perineum with one hand, while he pushed forward the bougie with the other. He was also in the habit of frequently succeeding by letting the bougie remain close to the stricture a little while, and then pushing it forward.—The spasm has sometimes been removed by dipping the penis in cold water.

It is sometimes difficult to ascertain whether a small bougie has passed through a stricture or has only bent. In this case a common sized bougie should be previously introduced to learn the situation of the stricture, and afterwards, when the end of the small bougie is known to have reached the obstruction, the surgeon should push the instrument forward very gently, and for a short time. If the bougie enter the penis further he may know whether it has entered the stricture by removing the pressure from the bougie; for if this recoil it has not passed, but only bent.

However, a very small bougie might be bent, and yet not recoil.

After the bougie has passed a little way through the stricture, and remained there a short time we should withdraw and examine its extremity. If this be flattened, grooved, or should have its waxen coat pushed up for some extent, or if there should be a circular impression on the bougie, or only a dent on one side, made by the spasmodic action of the stricture, we may be sure that it has passed as far as those appearances and impressions extend.

Now it becomes necessary to introduce another exactly of the same size, and let it remain as long as the patient experiences no particular inconvenience.

When the end of the first bougie is blunted we may be sure that it has not passed the stricture at all.

The best time for wearing bougies is when the patient is in bed in the morning, or when he is not obliged to move about. The bougie should be gradually increased in size as the stricture dilates, till the largest one can easily pass, and its use should be continued for three or four weeks afterwards, in order to habituate the parts to their new state.

One advantage which common bougies have over caustic ones consists in their being calculated, when introduced into the bladder, to operate on several strictures at once.

METHOD OF USING CAUSTIC BOUGIES.

The idea of applying caustic to strictures through a canula was known to Wiseman. It appears that Mr. Hunter, without having been aware that the method had been noticed by the above writer, adopted the same plan in his own practice. The instruments which he employed for applying the caustic consisted of a silver canula and a stilet. One end of the stilet had a small bulb, which filled up the end of the canula, and made it pass more easily down to the stricture. The other end was a portcrayon, that contained the piece of caustic to be introduced through the canula and applied to the stricture. The portcrayon being guarded within the canula, the whole was then withdrawn.

As Mr. Home remarks, this method was found in practice to be liable to many objections. The silver canula could not be adapted to the flexible canal of the urethra. Hence, when the caustic was applied, and any degree of pressure employed, the effect of the caustic was necessarily produced upon the angle between the stricture and side of the urethra, and not upon the middle of the stricture, the part intended to be destroyed. Mr. Hunter not only saw the inconveniences of the canula, but devised a more simple and commodious method of applying caustic accurately to the centre of the stricture.

Mr. Home explains the improved mode as follows: take a bougie of a size that can readily be passed down to the stricture, and insert a small piece of lunar caustic into the end of it, exposing the surface of the caustic, but surrounding it every where laterally by the sub-

stance of the bougie. This should be done some little time before it is used; for the materials of which the bougie is composed become warm and soft by being handled in inserting the caustic; and therefore the hold which the bougie has of the caustic is rendered more secure by the instrument being allowed to cool and become hardened.

This bougie is to be oiled; but before passing it a common bougie of the same size is to be introduced down the stricture, in order to clear the canal, and to measure exactly the distance of the stricture from the external orifice. This distance being marked upon the armed bougie the latter is to be passed down to the stricture as soon as the common one is withdrawn. In its passage the caustic can scarcely come into contact with any part of the lining of the urethra, as the point of the bougie, of which the caustic forms the central part, always moves in the middle line of the canal; and indeed the quickness with which it is conveyed to the stricture would also prevent any injury of the membrane.

When the armed bougie is in contact with the stricture it is to be steadily retained there, with a moderate degree of pressure at first, which is to be afterward diminished, as it would bend the bougie when this becomes softened by the warmth of the urethra. The time it is to remain depends a good deal on the sensations of the patient and the length of time the parts have been diseased; but, on the first trial, it should be less than a minute, as it then commonly gives greater pain than at any subsequent application. Every other day appears, in general, to be as often as it is prudent to apply the caustic. Mr. Home, however, has applied it every day in obstinate cases, and I have often done the same myself.

The bougie introduced before the armed one should be made of soft materials, that it may mould itself to the form of the passage, and communicate information relative to the size and position of the stricture.

Mr. Whately considers strictures of the urethra not merely as contracted fibres, but as really diseased portions of the membrane lining that canal, with a continued disposition to increased contraction.—Hence he approves of a remedy calculated both to remove the diseased affection and to dilate the contracted part, without putting the patient to the inconvenience of wearing a bougie. Such a remedy he thinks caustic, when it is judiciously used. But his great object is to recommend the employment of the kali purum in a particular manner, as being, according to his account, more efficacious and less painful and hazardous than bougies armed with lunar caustic.

Before the kali purum ought to be used, the urethra should be rendered sufficiently capacious to admit a bougie above the smallest size into the bladder, and the strictures, if very irritable, should have this irritability previously lessened by the use of common bougies.

The bougie is armed with the kali purum as follows: put a small quantity of this caustic upon a piece of strong paper, and break it with a hammer into small pieces, about the size of large and small pins' heads. Thus broken it should be kept for use in a phial closed with a ground stopper. The bougie should have a proper degree of curvature given to it, by drawing it several times between the finger and thumb of the left hand, and it should be just large enough to enter the stricture with some degree of tightness. Then let it be passed gently into the urethra, and when its point stops at the stricture, which it almost always does, before it will enter it, make a notch with the finger nail on the upper portion of the bougie, exactly half an inch from the extremity of the penis. When the bougie is withdrawn, a small hole, about the sixteenth part of an inch deep should be made at the extremity of its rounded end. Some of the broken caustic should then be put upon a piece of paper, and a bit smaller than the smallest pin's head is to be selected for the first application. Let this be inserted into the hole of the bougie with a pocket knife, and pushed into it with the blunt end of a pin, so as to make the caustic situated rather below the margin of the hole. To prevent the kali from coming out the hole should then be contracted a little with the finger, and the remaining vacancy in it filled with hog's lard. The bougie being oiled is to be passed, with the curvature upward, to the anteriour part of the stricture, the situation of which has been ascertained beforehand, and the bougie marked as already explained. The instrument should rest there for a few seconds, that the caustic may begin to dissolve. It should then be pushed very gently forward about one eighth of an inch, when there should be another stop for a second or two. The bougie should next be carried forward in the same gentle manner till it has got through the stricture. After this it should be immediately withdrawn by a very gentle motion to the part at which it was first made to rest awhile. Then it should be passed very slowly through the stricture a second time; but without letting the bougie stop in its passage. If pain or faintness arise the operation is now to end and the bougie be immediately withdrawn; but if no such effects should be produced, the instrument may be passed and withdrawn once or

twice more before concluding the operation, which will occupy about two minutes.

The application is to be repeated once every seven days, and, if the stricture be found dilated, the bougie must be proportionally increased in size every time. The piece of caustic, in no cases whatever, ought to be larger than a common pin's head.

By the above procedure Mr. Whately asserts, that the kali is equally diffused over every part of the strictured surface, and only *abrades* the membrane of the stricture, without producing a slough.

Whoever wishes further information concerning this method of treatment, must consult Mr. Whately's publication. In cases in which the stricture occupies some extent, I should prefer common bougies; and, when the contraction is such as would arise from tying a piece of packthread round the urethra I should always prefer the bougies employed in Mr. Home's method.

OF A NEW PASSAGE.

Mr. Hunter very justly informs us that the greatest evil arising from the improper use of the bougie, and the most dangerous, is the formation of a new passage. This is generally occasioned by an attempt to excite ulceration by the application of the end of the bougie to the stricture, when this instrument cannot be passed through it.—Every time a bougie is now introduced it cannot be prevented from going into the new passage, and thus it is completely hindered from acting on the stricture.

In this circumstance Mr. Hunter recommends the following operation: pass a staff or any such instrument into the urethra, as far as it will go, which will probably be to the bottom of the new passage, and this, we may be certain, is beyond the stricture. Feel for the end of the instrument externally, and cut upon it, making the wound about an inch long if the disease be before the scrotum; and an inch and a half or more if in the perineum. If the new passage be between the urethra and body of the penis you will most probably get into the sound urethra before you come to the instrument or new passage. If so, introduce a probe into the urethra, through the wound, and pass it towards the glans penis, or, in other words, towards the stricture. When it meets with an obstruction this must be the stricture, which is now to be got through and afterwards dilated. To complete the operation withdraw the probe, and, instead of it, introduce a hollow canula forwards to the stricture. Then in-

troduce another canula from the glans downwards till the two tubes are opposite each other, having the stricture between them. An assistant is now to take hold of the urethra on the outside, with his finger and thumb, just where the two canulæ meet, in order to keep them in their places. Through the upper canula next introduce a piercing instrument, which is to perforate the stricture and enter the lower canula. The piercing instrument is now to be withdrawn, and a bougie introduced through the first canula and stricture, into the second canula. The tubes are to be withdrawn, and the end of the bougie in the wound directed into the bladder, through the further portion of the urethra. It may also be necessary to lay the whole of the false passage open in order to make it heal; for otherwise it might still obstruct the future passage of bougies into the proper canal.

If the new passage be between the skin and urethra, the surgeon must extend his incision more deeply, for the purpose of finding out the natural passage. Then he is to proceed as above explained.

The longer the first bougie is allowed to remain in the canal the more readily will the second pass. The bougies must be gradually increased in size, and used till the wound is healed. The only improvement which seems proper to be made in this plan is to employ hollow bougies or flexible gum catheters, which might be worn longer than common bougies, as the patient could void his urine through them.*

CHAP. XLVII.

FISTULÆ IN PERINEO.

When the urethra is very much obstructed nature often endeavours to procure relief by ulceration on the inside of that part of the urethra which is within the stricture. Hence the urine insinuates itself into the loose cellular membrane of the scrotum and penis. The extravasation of this fluid becomes the cause of suppuration whenever it is diffused, and even of mortification, first of all the cellular

*At the time this work was written, it was valuable, in as much as it embraced the best practical notions of the day. Since then, however, another class of surgeons have risen up, whose talents and experience give their works a superiour value. As it would be impossible to abridge this chapter, without destroying the chain of remarks, and occupy too much room, to come within the publisher's plan, to cite the best modern treatises in extenso; the young reader is referred to the works of Mr. Charles Bell, Mr. Abernethy and Dr. Good, particularly, where all that is valuable for the surgeon to know, on strictures, in connexion with the foregoing, is systematically treated.

substance, and then of several portions of the skin. If the patient survive, all these sloughs are detached, leaving a free communication between the urethra and external surface. Every opening thus produced is termed a *fistula in perineo.*

Sometimes the urine finds its way into the *corpus spongiosum urethræ*, becomes diffused through the whole of this texture, even injected into the *glans penis*, and occasions mortification of the parts in which it is lodged.

TREATMENT.

A complete cure cannot be accomplished without removing the stricture. But this indication generally cannot be fulfilled in time to prevent all the mischief arising from the extravasation of urine. An attempt should be made to pass the bougie; for sometimes the stricture is more or less removed by the ulceration. When this is the case, Mr. Hunter very properly advises the almost constant use of bougies, in order to procure a passage onward into the bladder.

While measures are taken for curing the stricture, every thing calculated to diminish inflammation is to be put into practice. Bleeding, and exposing the parts to the steam of hot water, are particularly proper. Opium, given by the mouth and in clysters, together with the employment of the warm bath, is the best means of lessening any spasmodic affection. However, all these measures are too often insufficient, and therefore immediate relief, as Mr. Hunter observes, must be sought by endeavouring to unload the bladder, and to prevent the further effusion of urine into the cellular substance. This object is effected by making an opening into the urethra somewhere beyond the stricture, but the nearer to it the better.

Introduce a director or staff into the urethra, as far as the stricture. Cut down on the extremity of the instrument, and extend the incision a little further towards the anus, so as to open the urethra beyond the stricture.

When the stricture is opposite the scrotum, Mr. Hunter recommended making an opening into the urethra in the perineum: but here we cannot have the end of the staff to guide us, and we must trust to our anatomical knowledge. The rest of the operation resembles that for the cure of a false passage. A flexible gum catheter should then be introduced, and the wound healed.

Great attention should still be paid to the inflammation which follows the diffusion of urine. Scarifications ought to be made in

order to give vent to the urine and pus. When there are sloughs, the surgeon would of course prefer puncturing dead rather than living matter. But this consideration must not lead him to omit making the scarifications in the most depending situation.

In old cases of *fistula in perineo*, in which the dangers arising from the diffusion of urine are past, the surgeon is to endeavour to make the natural passage as free as possible, by the use of the common or caustic bougie; for frequently the fistulous openings in the perineum heal up spontaneously, as soon as the urine finds a free passage forward through the urethra.

When the *fistulæ in perineo* do not heal on the complete removal of the stricture, they are to be laid open, in the same manner as other sinuses which have no disposition to heal. In doing this, as little as possible of the sound part of the urethra must be opened. Hence the surgeon must direct himself to the inner orifice of the *fistulæ*, by means of a staff introduced (if possible) into the bladder, and a probe passed into one of the fistulous passages. Here it is essential to remark that, however numerous the external openings may be, *fistulæ in perineo* never have more than one internal opening by which they communicate with the urethra. The probe should be first bent, that it may more readily follow the turns of the fistula. When it can be made to meet the staff, so much the better, for then the operator can cut just what is necessary.

When the fistula is so straight as to allow a director to be introduced, this instrument is the best. If, as Mr. Hunter observes, neither the probe nor the director can be made to pass as far as the staff, we must open as far as the first instrument goes, and then search for the continuation of the passage, for the purpose of opening it.

Certainly there may be cases of *fistulæ in perineo* attended with most unyielding strictures; where it might be proper to cut through these obstructions, in the way recommended for the cure of a false passage. But we ought undoubtedly always to try the efficacy of bougies before having recourse to such an operation.

Having divided the *fistulæ* as far as their termination in the urethra, a flexible gum catheter should be introduced and worn, at first almost constantly. When the sores become stationary, however, it is best to withdraw the catheter, and only introduce it occasionally; for its continual presence sometimes prevents cicatrization.

The dressings are at first to be introduced down to the bottom of the wounds, for the purpose of preventing the union of the parts which have been just divided, and (to use Mr. Hunter's words) in

order to make the granulations shoot from the bottom, so as to consolidate the whole by one bond of union.*

CHAP. XLVIII.

RETENTION OF URINE.

When the evacuation of urine from the bladder is prevented by any particular cause, this viscus becomes distended in a very remarkable degree. The swelling of the bladder, in this case, may be distinctly felt above the os pubis and in the rectum. When one hand is placed just above the pubis, and a finger is introduced into the rectum, a fluctuation may easily be perceived. At first the patient experiences an incessant and violent inclination to make water; the whole abdomen gradually becomes tense and painful; cold perspirations, anxiety, oppressed respiration, hiccough, *deliquium animi* &c., follow.

When the disorder is not speedily relieved, several events are liable to occur. 1. When the bladder has been distended to a certain pitch, and the cause of the retention of urine is not such as to close the urethra, the contents of the bladder at length begin to be discharged by drops. This viscus, however, is not emptied by the occurrence: the same degree of distention and fulness continue, though they do not augment. It is this sort of retention of urine that may last several weeks without producing further dangerous consequences. 2. When the disorder is owing to a total closure of the canal through which the urine is naturally evacuated, the distention and fulness of the bladder continually increase, until at length inflammation, sloughing, and even death, take place. Sometimes, however, and probably when the slough is, as it were, only a speck, the bladder bursts at the affected point, the urine becomes diffused in the surrounding parts, and the patient becomes suddenly freed from the preternatural distention of the bladder. The result depends on the situation of the slough of this viscus. For the most part the breach is formed in the vicinity of the neck of the bladder, so that the urine is extravasated in the cellular membrane of the perineum and scrotum, and *fistulæ in perineo* take place.† Sometimes the slough opens a passage for the urine into the rectum, and this fluid is sud-

* Vid. Mr. Abernethy's Surgical and Physiological Works. London edit. 8vo. p. 50, vol. 2

† In the urethra ulceration occurs, as we have described in the chapter on *fistulæ in perineo*.

denly discharged with the stools. The bladder occasionally bursts at its superior and anterior part, and the urine becomes diffused in the cellular substance of the abdominal muscles. When the *fundus* of this viscus bursts, its contents are effused into the cavity of the abdomen, and the consequence is fatal. Sometimes the urine is discharged at the navel. In this instance a preternatural pouch forms, which occasions a fluctuating tumour at the umbilicus, and at last the swelling inflames and bursts. This occurrence is commonly seen in children.* The bladder is seldom found ruptured, unless a slough has previously occurred.

Sometimes, in consequence of the distended state of the bladder, no more urine can be transmitted into this receptacle. The lower terminations of the ureters are mechanically shut, so that these tubes and the pelvis of each kidney become very enormously dilated with urine.

Retention of urine is referrible to four principal causes: 1, weakness or paralysis of the bladder; 2, inflammation of this viscus or of the adjacent parts; 3, a spasmodic closure of the neck of the bladder or urethra; 4, and lastly, some obstruction in the passage.

RETENTION OF URINE FROM PARALYSIS OF THE BLADDER.

In this case the passage for the urine is open; but the bladder has not the power of contraction. The nature of the disorder is distinguished by the foregoing cause, and by the facility with which the catheter may be introduced.

In persons of advanced age, the bladder becomes less sensible to the stimulus of the urine, and loses the power of contracting so completely as to expel the whole of its contents. This is the first degree of the retention of urine, common to old subjects, and originating in a very gradual manner. The urine flows in a full, but a weak stream, and towards the end of every evacuation the water only comes away in drops. The quantity of urine expelled at a time becomes by degrees smaller and smaller, until a perfect retention occurs.

This species of the disorder is often imputable to a pernicious habit of not taking sufficient time completely to discharge the urine. Sometimes it is owing to an injury done to the loins, and it is then usually attended with a paralytic affection of the lower extremities. Most frequently it is produced by an unusual distention of the above

* One such case I have seen myself.

viscus, whereby this is deprived of the power of contracting itself again. The distention occurs either in consequence of retaining the urine too long after an inclination to void it is first felt, or in consequence of another species of retention, which has only attained a certain degree.

The paralytic retention of urine is not so dangerous as the other kinds, especially those which are produced by a closure of the urinary passage. Inflammation and sloughing of the bladder seldom result from it. As the urethra is pervious, no sooner is the bladder distended in a certain degree than the pressure of the abdominal muscles causes a partial discharge of its contents. The nature of this case is very liable to be misunderstood, on account of as much water being evacuated in the course of the day as usual, and in consequence of the patient himself being able, by an effort of the abdominal muscles, and pressing the lower part of the belly, to make the urine flow out in a stream.

There are two indications in the treatment of this kind of retention of urine; the first is to draw off the fluid distending the bladder; the second is to restore the natural contractile power of this viscus, in accomplishing which latter object it is necessary to pay attention to the cause of the malady.

The catheter is the most certain means of drawing off the water, and its introduction should never be imprudently delayed when the complaint has been of any duration; for the distention of the bladder, and the loss of its contractile power, are continually increasing, and of course a radical cure is rendered more and more difficult. Only in very recent cases is it proper to be content with trying at first such remedies as seem calculated to re-establish the contractile power of the bladder. With this latter view, fifteen or twenty drops of the *tinct. canthar.* may be taken once a day; a blister may be applied to the *sacrum* or *perineum;* and cold lotions to the hypogastric region.

If success should not speedily attend this treatment, the bladder is to be emptied by means of the catheter. When, however, the contractile power of the viscus is totally lost, the whole of the urine does not flow out, even through this instrument, particularly if the patient should be lying upon his back. In this case the evacuation must be assisted by pressing the lower part of the abdomen, and making the patient stand up.

The second indication is to restore the contractile power of the bladder; for as long as this faculty remains unrecovered, the disten-

tion and fulness of the viscus recur and exasperate the malady. Hence any large quantity of urine must be prevented from accumulating by the continued employment of the catheter. This must be introduced several times in the course of twenty-four hours. When the patient, on account of his remoteness, cannot be visited repeatedly, it is better to leave the catheter constantly in the urethra. In such cases, a flexible catheter, made of elastic gum, should always be employed in preference to a silver one.

It is found most advantageous not to let the urine continually dribble away through the catheter, when this is left in the passage. The writings of Desault inform us that the bladder is longer in recovering its tone when constantly relaxed, than when it is allowed to be now flaccid, and now moderately filled with urine. Hence it is better to stop the opening of the catheter, and only allow the urine to be evacuated every three hours. The instrument is to be withdrawn and cleaned about once every six days. As these cases are often tediously long, it is very useful to teach the patient himself to introduce the catheter.

Together with the continued use of this instrument, the above means, calculated to restore the contractile power of the bladder, ought to be employed.

The occasional causes are also to be considered. When the loins are injured, topical bleeding, the saturnine lotion, the volatile liniment, blisters and electricity, are of service. Retention of urine is, in fact, very often merely a symptom of another disease, and then the removal of the latter generally cures the other affection.

When the bladder can completely empty itself, the catheter is no longer necessary. But the surgeon must assure himself by an introduction of the instrument, that this is really the case ; for if any of the urine should be allowed to remain undischarged after each evacuation, the quantity would gradually increase, and a complete retention take place again.

CATHETER.

There are flexible, inflexible and elastic catheters. The common inflexible catheter is a silver tube of such a diameter as will allow it to be introduced with facility into the urethra, and of various figure and length, according as it is intended for the male or female subject. A common male catheter is ten or eleven inches long. In general a large instrument of this kind, like a large bougie, will en-

ter the bladder with more ease than a smaller one, because less likely to be entangled in the *lacunæ* of the urethra. One third of the catheter, towards its point, should be moderately curved; the other two-thirds, towards its handle, should be straight. The instrument, when gently curved, is found to be more easily introduced than when it is very much bent. The female catheter is straight, excepting a slight curvature towards its point, and it is about six inches in length.

The ordinary flexible catheter is nothing more than a hollow bougie; and the elastic one contains in its composition elastic gum. The two last descriptions of catheters have the advantage of being less irritating to the urethra, and less apt to become covered with calculous incrustations, than silver tubes. They can also be introduced in cases of obstructions in the urethra, when an inflexible silver catheter could not be passed.

Sometimes the instrument is difficult of introduction, owing to a spasmodic affection of the urethra and neck of the bladder. In this case a dose of opium should be administered before a second attempt is made. When inflammation is present, the introduction may often be facilitated by a previous bleeding.

The operation of introducing the catheter may be performed when the patient is either standing up, sitting, or lying down.

In performing it, one of the most important maxims is never to force forward the instrument when it is stopped by any obstacle. If there are no strictures, the stoppage of the catheter is always owing to one of the following circumstances. Its beak may be pushed against the os pubis. This chiefly occurs when the handle of the instrument is prematurely depressed. Here the employment of force can obviously do no good, and may be productive of serious mischief. The beak of the catheter may take a wrong direction, and push against the side of the urethra, especially at its membranous part, which it may dilate into a kind of pouch. In this circumstance, if force were exerted, it would certainly lacerate the urethra, and occasion a false passage. The end of the catheter may be entangled in a fold of the lining of the urethra, and here force would be equally wrong. Lastly, the point of the instrument may be stopped by the prostrate gland, in which event force can be of no service, and may be productive of great harm. Hence it is always proper to withdraw the instrument a little, and to push it gently onward in a different position.

As Richter states, the operation may be divided into three stages: in the first the catheter passes, in the male subject, that portion of the urethra which is surrounded by the *corpus spongiosum;* in the second it passes the membranous part of the canal, situated between the bulb and the prostrate gland; in the third it enters this gland and the neck of the bladder. In the first stage little trouble is usually experienced; for the canal is here so supported by the surrounding *corpus spongiosum* that it cannot easily be pushed into the form of a pouch, in which the end of the instrument can be entangled. The operator need only observe the following circumtance: the penis should be held by placing the corona glandis between the thumb and the index finger of the left hand: in this way the entrance of the urethra will not be at all compressed. The penis is then to be drawn upward with moderate force. The catheter, being well oiled, is now to be introduced, with its concavity towards the abdomen, into the urethra, directly downward, until its point reaches the bulb. As soon as this occurs, and the beak of the instrument has passed under the arch of the pubis, the surgeon must very slowly bring the handle of the catheter forwards between the patient's thighs, and, while this is being accomplished, the beak of the instrument becomes elevated and glides into the bladder. In this stage of the operation, the penis must be allowed to sink down, and not be kept tense, as this would only drag the membranous part of the urethra against the os pubis, and render the passage of the instrument more difficult. The operation, however, is not always successfully accomplished in this manner. The beak of the catheter may be stopped by the os pubis; it may take a wrong direction, so as to push the membranous part of the urethra to one side or the other; or it may be stopped by a fold of the lining of the passage. The first kind of impediment is best avoided by not depressing the handle of the catheter too soon; that is, before the point has passed beyond the arch of the pubis. When the membranous part of the urethra is pushed to one side or the other, the instrument ought to be withdrawn a little, and then pushed gently on in a different direction. When this expedient is unavailing, the index finger of the left hand may be introduced into the rectum, for the purpose of supporting the membranous part of the urethra, and guiding the extremity of the catheter.

When the prostrate gland is enlarged, the diameter of the urethra does not undergo any diminution; but it turns upward very suddenly, just before its approach to the bladder. In such cases the end

of the catheter should be more bent upward than the rest of its curvature. Mr. Hey has found that, in withdrawing the stilet of an elastic gum catheter, the instrument becomes more curved; and he has availed himself of this information, by withdrawing the stilet (which is to be constructed of brass wire) as he is introducing the catheter beyond the arch of the pubis, by which artifice the point of the instrument is elevated in the due direction.

When such experiments fail, the surgeon should try catheters of various sizes and curvatures.

In the third stage of the operation, the beak of the instrument has to pass the prostrate gland and neck of the bladder. The chief impediments to its passage in this situation arise from a spasmodic contraction of the neck of the bladder, and from the instrument being pushed against the prostrate gland. The first obstacle may generally be obviated by waiting a few moments and gently rubbing the perineum before pushing onward the catheter. The impediment caused by the prostrate is best eluded by using an instrument, the point of which is more curved than its other part. Sometimes the surgeon himself presses the prostrate towards the os pubis, by means of the finger in the rectum, and thus prevents the passage of the catheter by increasing the sudden curvature at this part of the urethra. Hence, as Richter observes, it is a very important maxim never to introduce the finger so far into the rectum as to press on the prostrate gland itself.

Many eminent surgeons prefer introducing the catheter as far as the perineum, with its convexity towards the abdomen; then keeping the point stationary, they make the handle describe a semicircular movement upward, so as to bring the concavity of the instrument towards the pubis, as it is situated in the above method.

Flexible and elastic catheters are introduced either with or without a stilet. These have the same curvature as the silver catheter. When there is difficulty in introducing an elastic catheter with a stilet, the latter is to be withdrawn about an inch, in order to allow the end of the instrument to become more curved.

INFLAMMATORY AND SPASMODIC RETENTION OF URINE.

Inflammation occasioning this complaint is frequently situated in the neck of the bladder, urethra, or adjacent parts. The difficulty of voiding the urine is rather to be attributed to the spasmodic affection of the urinary passage, than to the swelling produced by the

inflammation. The complaint must obviously originate in this way when the inflammation is not situated in the urethra and neck of the bladder, but in some neighbouring part. Hence the antiphlogistic treatment and antispasmodic remedies are both indicated. It is commonly believed that a mere inflammation of the neck of the bladder may occasion retention of urine; but, as Richter remarks, the complaint is most probably generally owing to inflammation in the vicinity, for inflamed muscles are not prone to contract. In examining the bodies of those subjects who die of interitis, we find the intestines preternaturally distended, not contracted.

The inflammation causing retention of urine may arise from various circumstances. Violent fits of the stone; very bad piles; the use of stimulating diuretic medicines, especially the *tinct. canth.;* the absorption of *cantharides* from blisters; bruises of the perineum; *fistulæ in ano*, &c., may be productive of such irritation in the urinary passages as shall occasion them to become spasmodically affected. But the most frequent exciting cause of the spasmodic or inflammatory retention of urine is the irritation produced by strictures, and virulent gonorrhœas. From this account it is manifest, that, besides taking care to employ antiphlogistic and antispasmodic remedies, it is also necessary to pay attention to each particular cause of the irritation.

The most potent means for relieving the retention of urine now under consideration are, copious venesections; the application of leeches to the perineum or vicinity of the os pubis; the exhibition of opium by the mouth and in clysters; the warm bath; and fomentations to the hypogastric region and perineum. Some also recommend rubbing the latter part with an embrocation composed of hartshorn, camphor, and *tinct. opii.*

When these measures have been fairly tried without success, the catheter is to be used without delay. The continued lodgment of the urine, and the distention arising from its quantity, may soon cause the paralytic affection of the bladder already noticed, and even occasion in the course of three or four days, sloughing and a fatal extravasation of the urine. When no kind of catheter can be introduced, not even a small one made of elastic gum, and the other remedies are unavailing, it becomes necessary to puncture the bladder in the way which we shall next describe.

CHAP. XLIX.

PUNCTURING THE BLADDER.

This operation ought not to be considered a very dangerous one. It is probable that when death follows, it is generally owing to the puncture not having been made sufficiently soon. We can hardly suppose that a small wound, made in such parts as are divided in the operation, can often occasion the fatal termination of these cases. Hence I think there can exist no rational doubt, that when such means as seem best calculated for promoting the discharge of urine have failed, after having had a fair trial, the operation of puncturing the bladder becomes immediately as much indicated as the division of the stricture in cases of strangulated herniæ, when other means have not been productive of the object in view.

Mr. Charles Bell states that the fifth, sixth and seventh days from the commencement of the total obstruction, are those on which the urine may escape from the bladder into the abdomen; and, consequently, he recommends the operation to be performed on the fourth day.

I am decidedly of opinion that, when other means have been fairly tried, the puncture should not be long deferred, and the allowance of forty-eight hours for making trial of remedies, previously to the operation, seems to me amply sufficient.

There are three situations in which surgeons may make an opening into the bladder, viz., from the perineum, above the os pubis, and through the rectum. Of the first operation I shall say nothing; it is now almost exploded, and, I hope, will soon be entirely rejected from the practice of surgery.

OF THE PUNCTURE ABOVE THE PUBIS.

The best mode of performing this operation is in the following manner: let the surgeon make a perpendicular incision, about two inches in length, through the integuments and fat covering the lower part of the *linea alba*. The wound ought not to be made, as some surgeons direct, with its lowest part full an inch above the *os pubis*. There is no real reason for avoiding this bone, and the lower the incision of the above extent is made, the nearer it is to that part of the bladder which it is most advisable to puncture, and the further it is from the peritoneum. Hence the bottom of the incision should just meet the upper part of the above bone. A cut of the

same length is next to be made between the pyramidal muscles, and this being done, the surgeon can feel with his finger the prominent, distended bladder. A trocar, the curvature of which forms a segment of a circle seven inches in diameter, is now to be introduced into the exposed part of this viscus. When this instrument is held with its convexity upward, that is, towards the patient's navel, it can be more conveniently introduced obliquely downward and backward into the bladder, in the direction of the axis of this receptacle, than any straight trocar can possibly be. As M. Sabatier observes, a curved instrument of this kind is much less likely to penetrate the back part of the bladder and wound the rectum, besides having this advantage, that, when the urine is evacuated, and the viscus collapsed, the canula will not be so apt as that of a straight trocar to be separated from the part in which it has been introduced.

When the operator perceives, by the want of resistance, that the point of the instrument is in the bladder, he is to take hold of the mouth of the canula, and, while he pushes this further into the viscus, he is to withdraw the stilet. The canula is to be allowed to remain in the wound after the urine is evacuated. Its mouth is to be stopped with a linen tent, and it is to be kept from slipping out by tapes passed through the two little rings at the sides of the instrument.

Some surgeons are in the habit of passing an elastic gum catheter into the bladder through the canula, and then taking the latter away. I cannot say that I can perceive any utility or advantage in this method. An elastic gum catheter does not fill the wound; consequently the urine is discharged, not only through its cavity, but also between the track of the wound and the circumference of the instrument, so that the chance of the urine becoming diffused into the cellular membrane is not guarded against, as it is by allowing the canula to remain in the wound at least two or three days, until inflammation has agglutinated together the surrounding cellular substance, and removed the possibility of the urine becoming extravasated. It is now known that after the above period the canula may be safely and easily taken out and introduced as occasion may require.

However, it is obvious that the exit made for the urine by the above operation is merely designed as a temporary one, and that as soon as the impediment to the passage of the water through the urethra is removed, the wound ought to be allowed to heal.

Whenever the prostrate gland is known to be very much enlarg-

ed, one would certainly prefer this mode of operating to puncturing the bladder through the rectum. The wound is made at a place where there is no risk of injuring any part of importance; but, in this method, little as the chance is of an extravasation of the urine taking place, it is certainly a possible event, and the opening is not made in a depending situation, so that the whole of the urine cannot be conveniently evacuated.

OF THE PUNCTURE THROUGH THE RECTUM.

The patient is to be put in the posture which will be recommended for lithotomy. An assistant is to make pressure on the abdomen, just above the os pubis, in order to make the prominence of the bladder more distinct to the surgeon's finger in the rectum. A curved trocar, with its point drawn within the canula, is to be introduced with the right hand, and conveyed upon the index finger of the left, as high as the surgeon can reach up the intestine, along the swelling formed by the distended bladder. The instrument should be kept exactly in the central line of the front portion of the rectum, and, when conveyed sufficiently beyond the prostrate gland, the point of the trocar is to be pushed into the bladder, through the anterior part of the intestine.

This operation is so easy of accomplishment, and so very safe, that it certainly merits a general preference. The coats of the rectum and bladder at this part are in immediate contact, and the instrument has to penetrate no thickness of substance. The operation is not more painful than venesection, and the distended bladder is so distinctly perceptible to the finger that no mistake can well be made. The only chance of doing mischief arises from the situation of the *vesiculæ seminales;* but all risk is removed when the trocar and the finger are introduced very high into the rectum, and the puncture is made exactly in the central part of the swelling. Hence the trocar employed for this operation ought to be somewhat longer than an ordinary one.

The only inconvenience following the operation is the necessity of keeping the canula introduced through the rectum until the urine resumes its natural course. This circumstance is not only very troublesome when the patient walks or sits, but is particularly so at the time when he goes to stool. The trouble attendant on the evacuation of hardened fæces may always be diminished by injecting a clyster. Whenever the patient has a motion he is under the

necessity of holding the canula with his fingers, in order to prevent its protrusion.

I am of opinion that no harm would ever result from withdrawing the canula, after puncturing the bladder through the rectum. If the urethra should not be pervious at the time, the frequent passage of the urine through the wound would certainly be sufficient to keep it from closing, and the occasional passage of urine through the lower part the rectum would not be so irritating and troublesome as the continual presence of the canula. We read in the *Medical Communications*, *Vol.* 1, an instance in which the canula was inadvertently withdrawn forty-eight hours after the operation, and could not be introduced again. The urine was discharged into the rectum through the wound for six days afterwards; and when it began to flow through the urethra, the wound healed without leaving any fistulous communication between the bladder and the rectum. Richter states that the canula has even been withdrawn immediately after the operation, without any inconveniences following the occurrence.

However, it is not my intention to advise the canula to be withdrawn. This operation is not eligible when the prostrate gland is very much enlarged; when there are large hemorrhoids present; or when the rectum is what is termed scirrho-contracted.

To women it is obviously inapplicable, for anatomical reasons. In female patients, however, it is very practicable to puncture the bladder from the vagina. But in these subjects the urethra is so capacious and short that the surgeon can hardly expect to be ever under the necessity of puncturing the bladder; the catheter may almost always be introduced. Though the female bladder might, and, indeed, has been punctured from the vagina, I do not mean to recommend this method; for to me the operation above the pubis seems a better one.*

* "In the greater number of cases in which I have punctured the bladder above the os pubis, it has been on a sudden call to the hospital, or some poor-house; and I have had little further concern with the patient than what related to the performance of the operation. Sometimes I have been in doubt if there was much urine in the bladder; and this circumstance has deterred me from puncturing, except in that situation in which I could possess an assurance that I felt the bladder, and could puncture that viscus. I never have seen any effusion of urine into the cellular substance or any other bad consequence result from the operation; nor do I think that such events are likely to happen, if rightly performed."—*Abernethy.*

CHAP. L.

INCONTINENCE OF URINE.

An inability to retain the urine in the bladder is of three kinds: in one the water continually dribbles away, without any inclination to void it, or any sensation of its being voided. In other instances the patient can hold his urine in a certain degree; but the propensity to evacuate it comes on so frequently, suddenly, and irresistibly, that he is compelled to make water. The third kind of incontinence only occurs during night, when the patient is asleep.

The first kind of incontinence depends on a weakness or total paralysis of the sphincter muscle of the bladder. As the neck of this organ is constantly open, every drop of urine escapes into the urethra immediately after it has descended from the ureters, and does not lodge in the bladder at all. Sometimes the weakness or paralysis of the sphincter muscle is quite a local disorder; but most frequently it is only symptomatic of some other affection. In the first case it is often the consequence of a difficult labour, in which the neck of the bladder has been a long while compressed, or of the distention caused by a stone lodged at this part of the viscus. Sometimes incontinence of urine depends on a malformation of the urinary passages, and exists from the time of birth. The complaint is often only an effect of apoplexy, injuries and diseases of the spine, &c.

It is not dangerous, though exceedingly annoying, in consequence of its continually wetting the clothes, causing a disagreeable smell, and even excoriating parts over which the urine flows.

When the malady is local, tonics and astringents are indicated. Cold bathing, bark, blistering the sacrum or perineum, the internal exhibition of the *tinct. canth.*, the shower bath, electricity, and rubbing the spine and sacrum with stimulating liniments, are the chief means.

When the incontinence of urine is merely an effect of another disorder, the latter claims the principal attention.

The second species of incontinence of urine is of a spasmodic nature, and commonly depends on some irritation operating on the bladder. Hence the indication is to find out the irritation, and if posssible, to remove it. Hemorrhoidal complaints, suppressed menses, a stone in the bladder, a *fistula in ano*, &c., may cause the affec-

tion. When the particular irritation cannot be discovered, general soothing and antispasmodic remedies, such as opium, the warm bath, fomentations, &c., should be prescribed. The *uva ursi* is said to be very useful in these cases: a scruple or half a dram of the powder may be given three times a day.

This kind of incontinence of urine is frequently only a symptom of epilepsy or hysteria. Sometimes it is entirely dependent on some pressure on the bladder; and hence it may be a symptom of polypi of the uterus, a *prolapsus* of this viscus, or difficult parturition.

The last sort of case is that in which the urine is voided involuntarily in the night time, when the patient is asleep. The infirmity is mostly met with in young boys and girls, and, for the most part, spontaneously goes off as they approach the adult state. Such subjects as are troubled in this manner should avoid drinking any fluid just before going to bed, and should be particularly careful to empty the bladder before they go to sleep.

When the infirmity afflicts adult persons, and does not yield to the above precautions, one fourth of a grain of the powder of cantharides, given with milk of almonds, every evening, has been known to be of service. If this medicine should be ineffectual, the practitioner may try the effect of exhibiting a grain of opium, or two grains of ipecacuanha, every night, a little before bed-time.

I have not thought it necessary to describe any particular apparatus for catching the urine, in cases in which no cure can be accomplished.

There is a particular incontinence of urine arising from the formation of a preternatural communication between the bladder and vagina. It is usually the consequence of a slough, and sometimes follows difficult labours. The continual dribbling of the urine through the opening generally prevents it from healing; but by making the patient lie a good deal on her belly the water is hindered from constantly escaping, and then the aperture sometimes heals.

Attempts have been made to close the preternatural opening by scarifying its edges, and keeping them afterwards in reciprocal contact, for a certain time, by means of a twisted suture. If such an operation were found to be practicable it would be proper to make the patient lie on her abdomen as much as possible, during the space of two or three days, that is, till the suture were removed.

CHAP. LI.

IMPERFORATED VAGINA.

The vagina, in these cases, is commonly found shut up by a membrane, which is, in fact, the hymen without any aperture in its centre. In new-born infants this membrane sometimes extends so far forward that it covers the orifice of the *meatus urinarius*, and prevents the evacuation of the urine.

When the membrane is situated behind the *meatus urinarius*, no inconvenience is perceived until the period when the menstrual discharge commences. As this evacuation cannot escape externally it accumulates in the vagina, so as to occasion several local and general complaints, which lead to an examination of the parts, and to the detection of the malformation. Pain in the loins; a sense of heaviness and tension in the uterus; hardness of the abdomen; frequent propensity to make water, and even a retention of urine; pain in going to stool, &c. are the inconveniences usually resulting from the imperforated vagina. The patient is also observed to have no evacuation from the uterus at the age when it naturally ought to take place.

The above complaints are experienced every month; but they afflict the patient continually when a large accumulation of blood has occurred. At length giddiness, paleness, swelling of the belly, drowsiness, and efforts like those of labour exasperate the state of the case.

The nature of the disorder may easily be detected by an occular examination. Careless practitioners, however, may easily fall into errour, and suppose that all the above complaints originate from *chlorosis* or pregnancy.

The operation for the relief of this case is very simple. The surgeon is to divide the membrane by a longitudinal incision, made from the place just below the *meatus urinarius* downward. After the accumulated fluid has been evacuated, the edges of the divided membrane are to be kept asunder for two or three days afterwards, by means of a dossil of lint. If the dark, thick discharge does not easily escape, warm water must be injected to promote the evacuation.

Sometimes the vagina is closed, not by a membrane, but by a concretion of the opposite surfaces of the *labia nymphæ*, and mouth of the vagina. No opening is discernible except a small one from which the urine flows. At the same time there is always to be seen

a white *raphe*, or line, extending from the aperture directly downward, and easily distinguished from the other parts by its firmness and whiteness. This case is sometimes an original malformation; but, in other instances, it results from neglecting to keep the parts asunder when in an excoriated state.

When a director can be introduced through the above opening into the vagina the surgeon is to pass a straight narrow bistoury along the groove of the instrument, and then make a division of the parts, in the direction of the above mentioned *raphe*. When the director cannot be introduced, the surgeon must use the knife cautiously, taking care not to wound the rectum nor bladder.

When only the *nymphæ* are adherent together, the separation is very easily accomplished.

The divided surfaces are always to be kept asunder by means of lint or pieces of sponge, until the parts have become completely cicatrized.

CHAP. LII.

IMPERFORATED ANUS.

Of this case there are three varieties. In the first the anus is either closed by a membrane, or it is too contracted to allow the fæces to be easily evacuated. In the second the anus appears to be properly formed, and the finger or probe may be introduced into the cavity of the rectum for some way; but this terminates in a *cul-de-sac* above. In the third kind of case there is no vestige whatever of the anus.

With such malformations we may arrange cases in which the rectum opens into the bladder, urethra, or vagina. When such a circumstance occurs in female children, they may possibly live, in consequence of the great dilatation of which their urethra is susceptible, and the vagina being a sufficiently capacious passage for the exit of the fæces. Male children, on the contrary, must inevitably perish.

The first kind of imperforation is easily distinguishable. The child does not discharge the *meconium;* he makes great efforts, which at last are attended with convulsions. A membrane, of rather a transparent nature, is visible in the situation of the anus, and through it the colour of the meconium may be seen. In consequence of the continual efforts which the infant makes, the membrane becomes

more and more protruded, so as to form a tumour. When there is a very small opening the fluid part of the meconium escapes; the child makes less considerable efforts; but these are sufficient to excite alarm. The defect is readily detected by an examination.

If the anus should be closed by a membrane this should be divided by a crucial incision, and, if necessary, the angles may then be removed. The frequent evacuation of the intestinal matter will be quite sufficient to keep the opening pervious.

When there is an aperture at the anus, but it is too narrow, it is to be dilated in the most convenient direction, by means of a crooked bistoury and a director. This case is not so simple as the former one; for the extremity of the rectum may be contracted, as well as the integuments. In this circumstance the edges of the wound will be very prone to contract again if not mechanically dilated, until a complete cicitrization has taken place. The whole of the *sphincter ani* may also be cut, and an inability to retain the fæces be the irremediable consequence.

The second species of imperforated anus is very dangerous on many accounts; but particularly because very liable to be a long time unnoticed, by reason of the external appearance of the parts being natural. The impediment to the passage of the excrement may be ascertained by introducing the little finger into the rectum, or, when this is impracticable, by using a probe. If the obstruction is near the end of the rectum a division of it might be made with a narrow knife. M. Sabatier recommends cutting from the sacrum towards the scrotum or pudenda. Any stoppage situated far up the intestine can only be removed by puncturing it with a trocar, introduced through a canula. The instrument should have a curve, corresponding to the semilunar form of the rectum. This operation is performed, as it were, in the dark, and is by no means a pleasant one to undertake.

The third kind of imperforated anus presents nothing externally by which the situation of the end of the intestine is indicated. This part may be so remote that it would be impossible to find it by any practicable method. How can cutting instruments be employed in so deep a situation? If the operator were to succeed in procuring an exit for the meconium, through what a thickness of parts would it not have to pass? The light of anatomy, as M. Sabatier observes, would here be invoked in vain. Almost all infants have died soon after an operation for this sort of imperforation, even though the rectum had been found and opened.

In these cases it has been proposed by Littre to cut into the abdomen above the left groin, and to endeavour to establish an artificial anus, by opening the colon in this situation. Such an operation indeed seems to have been practiced with success by a French surgeon, named Duret.*

CHAP. LIII.

FISTULA IN ANO.

This term is applied to every abscess in the vicinity of the anus, but very improperly; for the idea of there being a fistula naturally leads to the adoption of measures totally different from those which are applicable to common abscesses.

Sometimes the complaint makes its attack in the form of phlegmonous inflammation, attended with sympathetic fever. A part of the buttock near the anus is considerably swollen, and has a large circumscribed hardness. The middle of this hardness soon becomes very red, and matter forms in its centre. As Mr. Pott remarks, the pain is sometimes great, the fever high, the tumour large and exquisitely tender; but, however high the symptoms may have risen before suppuration, when that end is fairly and fully accomplished, the patient generally becomes easy and free from fever. The matter, though plentiful, is good.

On other occasions the *fistula in ano* begins as an erysipelatous inflammation, without any of the circumscribed hardness which characterizes the preceding tumour. The affection, on the contrary, spreads more extensively; the disease is more superficial; the quantity of matter small, and the cellular membrane sloughy to a considerable extent.

Sometimes the complaint begins somewhat like a carbuncle. The skin is of a dusky red or purple kind of colour, and, although harder than in the natural state, yet it is not nearly so tense as in phlegmonous or erysipelatous inflammation.

At first the pulse is full and hard; but if no relief be obtained, it soon becomes unequal, low, and faultering; and the strength and

*Perhaps cases of this kind, imperforated vagina and anus, do not occur to more than one surgeon in twenty thousand, in a period of twenty-five years; it would, therefore, be useless to dilate upon a subject, so well defined by authors. The student may consult Bell, Abernethy, Desault, Dorsey, &c. for cases.

spirits are generally dejected. The matter formed under the skin is small in quantity and bad in quality, and the cellular membrane is in a sloughy state. This species of the malady affects persons whose habit, as Mr. Pott remarks, is either naturally bad or has been rendered so by intemperance. These different affections often influence parts in the neighbourhood of the disease. Hence retention of urine, strangury, prolapsus ani, tenesmus, piles, diarrhœa, or obstinate costiveness are frequently added to the above described mischief.

Sometimes the *fistula in ano* first appears as an induration of the skin near the anus; but without pain and alteration of colour; which hardness gradually softens and suppurates.

The matter may either point in the buttock, at a distance from the anus, or near this latter part, or in the perineum. The matter may escape from one opening or from several. Sometimes there is not only an external aperture, but another internal one communicating with the cavity of the intestine. In other instances there is only one external or internal opening.

The matter may be formed at a considerable distance from the rectum, which is not even laid bare by it; at others it is laid bare, but not perforated; sometimes it is both denuded and pierced.

TREATMENT.

These inflammations can scarcely be prevented from falling into suppuration. Hence the indications are to moderate the symptoms, to promote the formation of matter, and, when this has collected, to let it out, and treat the sore in such a manner as shall be most likely to produce a speedy cure.

A soft poultice is the best application for promoting suppuration. When the inflammation is phlegmonous, the thinner the skin is suffered to become, before the abscess is opened, the better. If the patient be of a full, sanguine habit, venesection and mild purgatives are proper.

When the attack is of an erysipelatous kind, and there is a sloughy state of the cellular membrane, the sooner it is opened the better.—As Mr. Pott observes, if we wait for the matter to point, we shall wait for what will not happen, at least not till after a considerable length of time, during which the disease in the membrane will extend itself, and, consequently, the cavity of the sinus or abscess be thereby greatly increased.

When the *fistula in ano* commences with that kind of inflamma-

tion which a carbuncle exhibits, no evacuations are necessary. The part should be opened early by a very free incision.

In opening all abscesses about the anus, the incision should be so large as to divide all the skin covering the matter. Thus the abscess will be discharged at once; future lodgment of matter will be prevented; and convenient room will be made for the application of proper dressings.

All *fistulæ in ano* do not necessarily interest the rectum; sometimes the matter is so distant from the intestine that the surgeon has no more to do with this part than if it were not to exist, and the abscess is to be treated upon general principles.

The idea of callosity, naturally attached to the term *fistula*, is the great cause why former surgeons were in the habit of distending abscesses about the anus with escharotics, and why they even sometimes cut away considerable portions of flesh. It is true there is hardness generally surrounding *fistulæ in ano*, but this is only such as accompanies every other description of abscess.

The dressings applied to the cavities of these collections of matter ought to be so small in quantity as to allow nature to approximate the sides of the cavity together, and they should be quite unirritating.

By such simple treatment the necessity of meddling with the rectum will often be removed. But it more frequently happens that the intestine, although not pierced by the matter, has yet been so denuded that the sinus will not heal without laying the cavity of the abscess and that of the intestine into one.

The operation consists in dividing the rectum, from the top of the hollow in which the matter is lodged, as far as the anus. Thus the sinus is converted into an open wound. A narrow, curved, probe-pointed knife is the proper instrument, and if it can be guided by a director introduced through the track of the fistula, quite as far as the intestine, so much the better. The surgeon's fore finger in the rectum will here feel the point of the knife. Then the director, if used, is to be withdrawn, and the operation is to be completed by bringing the knife out, with its point applied to the finger which was in the intestine. In this manner all that is between the edge of the knife and the anus must obviously be divided.

Immediately after the operation a soft dossil of fine lint should be introduced from the rectum, between the lips of the incision. This first dressing should remain till loosened by suppuration. All the future dressings should be light, soft, and unirritating. The hard-

ness and swelling following the operation must not be regarded as a diseased callosity, or lead the surgeon to use pernicious escharotic applications. A T bandage is usually employed.

We have now to consider *fistulæ in ano* in the state in which they are after having spontaneously burst.

When the matter has only made its escape through external openings, these are termed *blind external fistulæ*. When the matter has only an opening in the intestine, and none in the skin, the fistula is called a *blind internal* one. Fistulæ having an opening both in the skin and gut are termed *complete*. The first and last kind of case is the most common. A probe is to be introduced to ascertain the nature of the case, and the operation already described is the proper one for obtaining a cure. When there are several openings, and corresponding sinuses, they are all to be divided, so as to make one cavity of the whole. This can be most conveniently done with a curved knife.

In cases of *blind internal fistulæ*, if the bursting and discharge of the matter should not produce a cure, which they sometimes do, though very seldom, an external opening is to be made into the collection of matter, and then the same operation as has been already described for other cases, is to be put into execution. The place where the outward opening should be made is always sufficiently indicated by the induration.

When the sinuses of abscesses have become really and truly fistulous, in consequence of mismanagement and their long existence, nothing more is necessary than to lay them freely open, and dress them with simple, unirritating applications. Sometimes the health must yet be improved before a cure can be accomplished, and many who cannot recover in hospitals, do so on removing into the country, where the air is more pure.*

CHAP. LIV.

PROLAPSUS ANI.

Of this complaint there are three varieties: in one the rectum,

* As anatomy is the basis of all success in operative surgery, a minute knowledge of the structure of the rectum, and its connexion as well as relation to the muscles and blood vessels, is so important, that with a limited acquaintance with the parts concerned, will never answer. Before operating, consult preparations of the arteries and veins. This is most necessary, as the nerves are of secondary importance to the operator in this place.

together with all its tunics, falls downward; in another, only its internal coat is protruded; and in the third species an upper portion of the intestine descends into the lower one, so as even sometimes to protrude at the anus. The last case is termed a *volvulus*, or *intussusceptio*. When we speak of a *prolapsus ani* we commonly mean the first kind of disorder. As the intestine descends it becomes turned inside out: hence the outside of the protruded part is, in fact, the inside of the gut.

There are two kinds of causes by which the *prolapsus* is produced, viz., such as weaken the sphincter and parts retaining the rectum in its situation; or such as force the intestine downward. Those of the first description are only predisposing ones; but the latter causes often occasion a *prolapsus* quite independently of the others. Costiveness and hardened fæces, which distend the rectum and *sphincter ani*, and emollient clysters, which relax these parts, are the chief predisposing causes. The *prolapsus ani* is mostly seen afflicting children and aged persons; the first on account of the relaxation and elasticity in their systems; the latter on account of the want of muscular power in the *sphincter ani*. When the rectum has once descended, a weakness and relaxation are very apt to continue afterwards, occasioning a recurrence of the complaint from the slightest causes. Among the second class of causes we have to enumerate long continued inclination to go to stool, kept up by hemorrhoids; ascarides; a *fistula in ano;* a stone in the bladder; diarrhœa; labour pains, &c.

When the *prolapsus* is recent and inconsiderable, its reduction may frequently be effected by gentle pressure with the hand. But when the protruded portion of the gut is large, and the *prolapsus* has existed several hours, the reduction very often cannot be so easily accomplished. Then the following plan is to be tried: the patient, having emptied his bladder, is to place himself in a position in which he rests upon his knees and elbows. The surgeon is now to try to reduce the *prolapsus*, by making alternate pressure, first on one side, then on the other, of that portion of the gut which is nearest the opening, until the whole is returned. Though the whole may have been reduced within the anus, still the gut is ready to protrude again at the first opportunity. Hence the prolapsed piece of intestine must be pushed further upward than just within the anus.

Sometimes the reduction cannot be effected, on account of an incessant, involuntary, spasmodic straining. Here soft poultices, and

opiate draughts, and clysters are indicated. A large quantity of hardened excrement in the large intestines may render reduction difficult: in this case the object cannot be accomplished after the bowels have been emptied by clysters. When the prolapsed portion of the gut is very much swollen, its size may be lessened by applying leeches or cold lotions to it; or by making long continued pressure before trying to reduce it. After the prolapsus has been reduced, the patient must keep himself, for a time, in a horizontal posture, for the intestine is very prone to fall down again. Also, to prevent this event, corroborant astringent clysters may be administered. But, above all things it is essential to keep the bowels free from costiveness.

When reduction is long delayed, the tumour may become painful and inflamed. Schmucker confirms, that the same symptoms as attend a strangulated hernia, and even death, may follow the protraction of the case. The immediate cause is the constriction produced on the bowel by the *sphincter ani*. The proper line of conduct for the surgeon is to employ general, and particularly topical, bleeding; cold lotions; and gentle, long continued, equal pressure. If such measures should fail, and the dangerous symptoms increase, it is necessary to divide the *sphincter ani*, by means of a curved bistoury and a director.

Every *prolapsus* occasions a remaining weakness and relaxation in such parts as retain the bowel in its natural position; and, for this reason, the complaint, when neglected, often becomes habitual. A proper bandage and corroborant astringent clysters may here be of service.

The clysters are usually composed of the decoction of oak bark, with alum, port wine, &c.

When these fail some benefit may be obtained from wearing the T bandage, with a piece of sponge applied as a compress to the anus. It is to be observed, however, that, though bandages keep up the bowel, a *volvulus* frequently follows their employment, and, as they are of necessity taken off when the patient goes to stool, they present a very faint prospect of radically curing even the *prolapsus ani*, as the bowel regularly descends whenever there is a motion. The patient should be cautioned to prevent the descent of the gut with his finger on this occasion; but he cannot always hinder the event.

When a *prolapsus ani* has been neglected, and has not been properly kept reduced, the protruded rectum often loses all vestige of its

natural texture, and becomes indurated, exceedingly thickened, and, as it were, quite callous and insensible. The patient experiences no inconvenience, except what results from a large, hard tumour at the anus. Hence the disorder is usually left to itself. However, a long perseverance in a horizontal posture, frequent long continued pressure, and the constant use of cold washes, have been known to diminish the size of such a tumour, so as to render its return practicable. If the large callous tumour should ulcerate, impede the exit of the fæces, or become, in any other way, exceedingly troublesome, the surgeon may amputate the part.

VOLVULUS, OR INTUSSUSCEPTIO.

This is hardly to be distinguished from the *prolapsus ani*. The protruded intestine is not the rectum but the colon. The cœcum, and even the ilium, may protrude out of the rectum: then, of course, the nature of the case is clear from the structure of these viscera. The parts may be returned into the rectum; but the case is incurable; for who can undertake to replace the colon, much less the other intestines, in their natural position.

CHAP. LV.

PROLAPSUS UTERI.

In this case the uterus falls down into the vagina, and the *os tincæ* may be distinguished just behind the orifice of this tube. Sometimes the womb is even completely protruded from the vagina, so as to become situated in front of the external parts of generation. The first is the *incomplete*, the second the *complete prolapsus uteri*.

Patients having an *incomplete prolapsus* experience various inconveniences, which originate from the pressure of the uterus on the bladder and rectum, and from the dragging of such parts as are connected with the displaced viscus. The principal complaints from the first cause are impediments to the passage of the fæces, and retention of urine. A painful stretching sensation in the loins arises from the second one. The pressure and irritation of the tumour on the surrounding parts are also usually productive of a great discharge.

When a *complete prolapsus* happens, the symptoms dependent on

the pressure of the uterus on the adjacent parts abate; but those which arise from the dragging of parts connected with this viscus very often now undergo a considerable exasperation. The *cervix uteri*, in descending, always carries downward with it the upper part of the vagina. When the uterus is protruded out of the external parts, the whole vagina is drawn downward with it, so as to cover the external surface. The uterus now hangs down at the *labia*, between which and the viscus there is no interspace, into which the finger or probe can be introduced. This case cannot happen without the bladder and rectum being considerably deranged in regard to position. The first is always drawn backward, so as to take the natural situation of the uterus, and assume, as well as the *meatus urinarius*, a horizontal position. Hence we see in what direction a catheter should generally be introduced in these cases.

As the return of blood from the prolapsed uterus is usually more or less obstructed, the part frequently becomes very much swollen, and even copious discharges of blood occur. The naturally delicate texture of the lining of the vagina undergoes such an alteration, that it seems more like the stricture of the common integuments.

The friction of the clothes on the swelling, however, mostly occasions very painful ulceration on the outside of the vagina, if the prolapsus should be recent. But when the parts have been long down, they adapt themselves to their new situation, and hence we see an old neglected prolapsus attended with no particular occurrences, except the descent of the tumour when the patient is erect, and its return when she is in a recumbent posture.

Polypi are the only disease with which the *prolapsus uteri* can be confounded; and the mode of discrimination must be learnt by referring to the chapter on this other subject.

The causes of the *prolapsus uteri* are such as either relax the parts retaining the uterus in its natural position, or such as force this organ downward. Women who have had many children are particuly subject to the complaint. The prolapsus is also very liable to occur soon after delivery, when all the parts of generation are dilated and relaxed.

There are two indications in the treatment: viz., to reduce the uterus into its natural position, and to prevent its descending again. The first object is, in general, very easy of accomplishment, when the prolapsus is incomplete. The second is effected by making the patient wear a pessary in the vagina, and use corroborant astringent injections.

The reduction of a complete prolapsus of long standing is sometimes difficult. The operation should be done before the patient gets out of bed in the morning. It is sometimes of use to empty the large intestines by a clyster before attempting reduction. However, the thickening of the prolapsed viscus, and the alteration made in the position of the surrounding parts, in some instances, render the design quite impracticable. In this circumstance we must be content with drawing off the urine with a catheter if requisite, and supporting the part with a bandage.

The presence of ulcerations is no reason for not attempting to reduce the displaced part. When the tumour is very much inflamed and swollen, it is sometimes advisable to defer the attempt to replace the uterus, until bleeding, the application of cold washes, &c. have diminished the above state.

In recent cases of *prolapsus uteri*, we may hope to effect a radical cure by bringing the relaxed and dilated parts into another state. This may be accomplished by introducing into the vagina, immediately after the uterus has been reduced, a sponge, which is to be frequently wetted with some astringent lotion. A compress, supported by the T bandage, is also to be applied to the external parts of generation. The patient must remain in a horizontal posture, and carefullly avoid all strong efforts in going to stool, making water, &c. The piece of sponge should be of a globular or cylindrical shape. Cold clysters may likewise be injected.

Whenever a radical cure cannot be performed, pessaries are to be worn, that is, if the part can be reduced. For a description of pessaries, the author must refer the reader to books on midwifery.*

CHAP. LVI.

INVERSIO UTERI.

Sometimes the uterus descends through its own mouth into the vagina, and occasionally quite out of the vulva. The first is the *incomplete*, the second the *complete inversio uteri*. In the latter the vagina is also drawn downward and inverted, so that the whole tu-

*There are cases, in women of relaxed habit, where it is exceedingly difficult to replace the organ. The writer has seen the uterus swollen and tense, and painful. Steady pressure, with a cloth, first moistened in warm water, is a simple and generally successful mode of reducing it to place. Frequent abortions, and long protracted fluor albus predispose to frequent prolapsus.

mour situated before the parts of generation seems to hang by a pedicle, formed of the inverted vagina. Between this pedicle and the labia there is no interspace into which a probe can be passed. The outer surface of the tumour is, in fact, the inner lining of the uterus.

As the *fundus uteri* evidently cannot descend through the *os tincæ* unless this aperture be very much dilated, it is obvious that the *inversio uteri* can only occur immediately after delivery. An unskilful employment of force in extracting the placentia is a very common occasion of the accident. Polypi growing from the *fundus uteri*, are, however, particular cases, in which the inversion of this organ may occur from its being dragged downward by the weight of these tumours.

Great pain, inflammation, tumefaction and hemorrhage, usually follow the *inversio uteri*. Even mortification, convulsions, and death may take place, in consequence of the complete stage of the disorder, particularly when it has occurred in a very sudden manner.

The method of distinguishing the case from a polypus has already been noticed in the first part of this work.

The reduction of the inverted uterus ought not to be delayed a moment. The longer the operation is deferred ,the more difficult it becomes; for, in general, pain, inflammation and swelling come on with great rapidity. When inflammation has already occurred, leeches and fomentations should be applied to the tumour, and the reduction be afterwards attempted.

In very old cases, in which the *fundus uteri* has suffered long compressions in the vagina, the viscus becomes altered in its structure and figure so much that the inversion is totally incurable. The further descent of the viscus can only be prevented by the employment of a pessary.

CHAP. LVII.

RETROVERSIO UTERI.

The uterus may either be turned forward or backward; the last is the most common, and is named *retroversio*. In the first case the fundus uteri becomes situated towards the *os pubis*, over the fundus of the bladder; while the *os uteri* is inclined towards the sacrum and middle part of the rectum, and is often situated so high up that it can hardly be reached by the finger.

The patient generally experiences a constant inclination to make water; feels pain whenever pressure is made above the os pubis; and, on standing up, perceives a hard body fall on the bladder, compelling her to empty this receptacle; but the tumour regularly falls backward again when she lies on her back.

This case is usually easily relieved. The practitioner should place the patient on her back, and make pressure with his hand just over the os pubis. At the same time a finger introduced to the upper part of the vagina is to press it forward, so as to urge the os uteri forward, while the pressure of the other hand is tending to push backward the *fundus*. The recurrence of the accident is to be prevented by introducing a pessary to support the *os uteri;* keeping the patient on her back, and applying a compress and bandage to the abdomen just above the pubis.

In the true *retroversio*, the *os uteri* is inclined towards the pubis, while its fundus is approximated to the sacrum, and descends so far between the rectum and vagina that it occasions a tumour at the posterior side of the latter tube. The viscus, thus situated, may render the passage of the fæces exceedingly difficult, and even impossible. As the preternatural position of the uterus necessarily displaces the bladder and urethra, retention of urine always attends the case, and this is the more troublesome, as the catheter, in such circumstances, cannot be very easily introduced. The orifice of the urethra is so drawn upward that it is sometimes situated higher than the arch of the pubis. When the bladder is very much distended, it prevents the *os uteri* from being felt with the finger. The *retroversio uteri* commonly happens during the second, third or fourth month of pregnancy. In the latter months the uterus is too bulky to become situated between the vagina and rectum.

The retroverted uterus should always be replaced, as soon as possible, in its natural situation. The longer the case has lasted, the more difficult it is to rectify it, and the more the danger of the occurrence increases. The greatest urgency arises from the retention of urine and impediment to the passage of the fæces. The distention of the bladder and rectum must naturally render the reduction of the uterus more difficult. Sometimes abortion takes place, and this event has occasionally been known to be productive of relief.

As the return of the uterus to its natural position is always greatly facilitated by drawing off the urine with a catheter, this operation should be first performed. The uterus has often been known to resume its proper situation on the bladder being emptied. So

much difficulty has sometimes been experienced in introducing a catheter, in these cases, that some practitioners have been obliged to puncture the bladder. However, few who know the way in which the urethra is displaced by a *retroversio uteri* would find such a proceeding necessary. The rectum should also be emptied, if possible, by clysters.

Reduction is accomplished by making pressure on the *fundus uteri*, with two fingers introduced into the rectum. The chief impediment to success arises from the projection of the sacrum. Hence the pressure should be so directed as to avoid forcing the uterus against this part. The operation should be accomplished while the patient is kneeling and leaning on her elbows; for in this position the uterus becomes more distant from the sacrum. The *fundus uteri* should be pushed upward and forward, toward the navel. Sometimes it is preferable to make pressure with the fingers in the vagina.

CHAP. LVIII.

LITHOTOMY.

When a stone in the bladder is trivial in size, and very smooth externally, little inconvenience may result from it. However, when the stone is large or irregular in its figure, it occasions various complaints. An uneasiness is felt at the extremity of the penis, and hence patients get into the habit of drawing the prepuce repeatedly forward, so that it becomes greatly elongated: a sense of weight is experienced in the perineum: there is frequent inclination to make water and go to stool; the stream of urine sometimes stops suddenly, and is discharged in an interrupted manner, although the bladder still contains a large quantity; the evacuation is attended with pain, especially towards the end; the urine contains a good deal of mucus, and sometimes blood, and earthy particles, when the patient has taken exercise. Besides such symptoms, there is a numbness in the thighs, the testicles are often painful and retracted, &c.

An enlarged prostrate gland is attended with symptoms resembling those of a stone in the bladder; but with this difference, that the motion of a coach or horse does not increase the grievances when the prostrate is affected, while it does so in an intolerable degree in cases of stone. It also generally happens that the fits of the

stone come on at intervals, whereas the pain from a diseased prostrate is neither so unequal nor so acute.

As the symptoms of stone in the bladder bear a strong resemblance to those of several other affections, surgeons never form a decisive opinion until they have introduced a metalic instrument into the bladder, and actually touched the stone itself. As the extraneous body generally lies at the lowest part of this viscus, the sound is usually made less curved than a catheter, in order that it may more easily touch any thing situated immediately behind and below the neck of the bladder. The sound is only a particular kind of probe, and, as its chief use is to convey information through the medium of the organ of touch, its handle should be smooth and well polished, so that as many points of its surface may be in contact with the fingers as possible.

The mode of introducing this instrument is the same as that of passing a catheter.

When it is in the bladder, it is to be pushed downward, to ascertain whether the stone lies beneath its convexity. If the extraneous body should not be felt in this manner, the instrument may be turned first to one and then to the other side of the cavity of the bladder. Should the stone not be struck by moving the sound in this manner, the instrument may be drawn forward, for the purpose of learning whether the calculus is more anteriorly situated. Frequently the stone cannot be felt till the whole of the urine has been expelled, and the bladder has become contracted. Sometimes the sound may be made to strike against the stone, by introducing the finger into the rectum, and thus raising the extraneous body upward. The calculus is even very often distinctly perceptible to the finger.

Surgeons make it an invariable rule never to perform lithotomy, unless the stone can be plainly stricken by the sound or staff immediately before the operation. A man may have a stone in the bladder to-day, and the surgeon may strike it so manifestly with the sound as to make the circumstance perceptible to the ears of the bystanders, as well as to his own fingers; but to-morrow the stone may have protruded through the *fasciculi* of the muscular coat of the bladder, carrying along with it a pouch formed by the lining of this viscus, and, in this circumstance, the stone is no longer in the cavity of the bladder; consequently, it can neither be felt by sounding, nor extracted by the operation of lithotomy.

The rectum should be emptied by a clyster before the time of

operating; the contents of the bladder, however, should not be evacuated if this event can be hindered.

LATERAL OPERATION.

The patient is to be placed at the edge of a firm table, and the staff is to be introduced into the bladder. Then two garters, each about two yards long, are to be doubled, and placed, by means of a noose, round the patient's wrists. The patient is now to take hold of the outside of his feet with his hands, in such a manner that the fingers are applied to the soles. The two ends of the ligature are then to be carried round the ankle, next over the back of the hand, and under the foot. Then they are to be tied. In this manner each hand and foot may be securely connected together.

The staff, in fact, is only a director, with a groove for guiding a cutting instrument into the bladder. It is shaped like a sound or catheter, in order to admit of being introduced through the urethra. However, it is more curved and longer than these instruments; and its handle is rough, that the surgeon may hold it more firmly. There are two advantages in its being sufficiently curved: viz., its convexity is more plainly distinguishable in the perineum; and, on depressing the handle of the instrument, the groove on the end of the convexity of the curvature can more readily be brought to run in the axis of the bladder. The utility of the length of the instrument is very obvious; as the operator is thereby less liable to think the staff in the bladder when it is not so; and the beak of the gorget should still be in the groove when introduced as far as necessary.

An assistant is to hold the staff, making its convexity prominent in the perineum, by keeping the handle of the instrument inclined towards the patient's abdomen. The person who holds the staff is to turn the groove a little towards the left side of the perineum, and is to raise the scrotum with his left hand, in order to expose the perineum completely to the surgeon's view.

In the majority of surgical works, the operator is directed to divide the bulb of the urethra, among other parts cut by his first incision. This advice is exceedingly wrong, and the adoption of it is most likely to render the extraction of the stone exceedingly difficult. The operator, for instance, begins his incision as high as the bulb of the urethra, and extends it to the usual length; he next divides the prostrate and neck of the bladder with the gorget. Now, on attempting to take out the stone, the external part of the wound

is too high in regard to the internal portion, and the same impediment to extracting the stone arises as if the wound were too small. I am decidedly of opinion that a free and direct opening for the passage of the stone ought always to be made in the operation of lithotomy, and that the fatal termination of numerous cases is entirely owing to the wound not being sufficiently ample and direct. The laceration of the bladder, which must happen under such circumstances, is too frequently productive of peritoneal inflammation, the most alarming consequence of the operation. Now nothing has a greater tendency to render the wound indirect, than making the incision through the skin too high up, or, in other words, so high as to interest the bulb of the urethra.

On the contrary, the wound should commence over the membranous part of the urethra, at the place where the operator means to make his first cut into the groove of the staff; and the incision is to extend about three inches obliquely downward, to the left of the raphe of the perineum. Having made the necessary division of the integuments, the next object is to divide the *transversales perinei* muscles, and to make an opening into the membranous part of the urethra, so as to be distinctly able to feel the groove and edges of the staff with the finger. Then the operator is to accomplish a very important object, and one which is, for the most part, very much neglected; I allude to dividing the urethra with the knife, as far as possible along the groove of the staff, towards the bladder. When this is properly done, very little remains to be effected by the gorget.

Every operator should be particularly careful that the beak of the gorget is accurately adapted to the groove of the staff. In my opinion the gorget ought not to have its edge turned upward at an angle of forty-five degrees, as Mr. Abernethy advises. By cutting in this direction the pudendal artery is more apt to be wounded than when the incision is made more in a transverse manner, because the *rami* of the *ischium* converge as they ascend; and, for the same reason, by using a gorget with an edge turned so much upward, the wound can hardly be made large enough for the extraction of stones of considerable size. The cutting edge of a gorget ought certainly not to exceed three-fourths of an inch in length.

Having made a free opening into the urethra as low down as can be conveniently done, the operator is to place the beak of the gorget in the groove of the staff, and, being sure that this is accomplished, he is to take hold of the handle of the latter instrument

with his left hand, while with his right he holds the beak of the gorget carefully applied to the groove of the staff, along which it is to glide into the bladder. But before pushing the gorget onward, a most important thing is to be observed: this is to bring forward the handle of the staff, so as to elevate the extremity of the instrument in the bladder, by which means the gorget may be introduced along the groove of the staff, in the direction of the axis of the above viscus. In fact, the gorget should be introduced nearly in a direction corresponding to a line drawn from the *os coccygis* to the *umbilicus*. By following this plan the gorget can hardly ever wound the rectum, or insinuate itself into the cellular substance between this intestine and the bladder. The utmost caution must be observed to maintain the groove of the staff and beak of the gorget in contact.

When the gorget has been introduced, the staff is to be withdrawn, and a proper pair of forceps is to be passed along the concave surface of the gorget, into the bladder, for the purpose of seizing and extracting the stone. While the operator is passing the forceps along the gorget, the latter instrument must be kept quite motionless, lest its sharp edge should do mischief; and immediately after the forceps is in the bladder, the cutting gorget is to be withdrawn.

It is very questionable whether it would not be better always to withdraw the gorget as soon as the incision is completed. Very good surgeons are of opinion that, when the wound is made in the above direction and free manner, there never can be any difficulty in passing the forceps into the bladder, without any guidance of the gorget. For my own part, I cannot conceive that a blunt gorget need ever be introduced, after the cutting one has been withdrawn; for the forceps must obviously pass through the wound quite as easily as any blunt gorget can possibly do.

The next object is to take hold of the stone with the blades of the forceps. In order to accomplish this purpose the operator should not expand the instrument as soon as it has arrived in the bladder; but he should make use of the instrument as a kind of probe, for first ascertaining the exact situation of the stone. If this body should be lodged at the lower part of the bladder, just behind the neck of the viscus, and be distinctly felt below the blades of the forceps, the operator is to open the instrument immediately over the stone, and, after depressing the blades a little, is to shut them, so as to grasp it. Certainly it is much more scientific to use the forceps, at first, merely to ascertain the position of the stone; for when

this is known, the operator is much more able to grasp the extraneous body in a skilful manner, than if he were to open the blades of the instrument immediately, without knowing where they ought next to be placed, or when shut. No man can doubt that the injury which the bladder frequently suffers, from reiterated and awkward movements of the forceps, is not an uncommon cause of such inflammation of this viscus as is too apt to extend to the peritoneum and occasion death.

When the stone is found to be so large that it cannot be extracted from the wound without violence and laceration, the surgeon may either break the stone with a strong pair of forceps, with teeth constructed for the purpose, or he may enlarge the wound with a probe-pointed curved bistoury, introduced under the guidance of the fore finger of the left hand.

If the latter plan were very practicable, and should seem likely to enable the surgeon to remove the stone with a due degree of ease, it seems preferable to breaking the stone, which is an exceedingly unpleasant circumstance, as it creates such a chance of calculous fragments remaining behind. If the operator, however, cannot safely extract the stone by dilating the wound, he certainly ought to prefer breaking the extraneous body to employing unwarrantable force in extracting it.

When this has been done, and as many of the broken pieces have been taken out as the forceps can discover, the surgeon should introduce his finger, in order to feel whether any fragments still remain behind. If they should do so, his best plan, provided they are very small, is to inject lukewarm water with moderate force into the wound, for the purpose of washing them out.

The operator ought always to examine a stone as soon as it is extracted: if its whole surface be rough, it is a presumptive sign that it is the only one; if its outside should be smooth on one side and rough on another, there may, very probably, be other stones. But in every instance the surgeon should introduce his fore finger, in order to obtain decisive information on this point; for it would be unpardonable to put the patient to bed while another stone remains in his bladder.

Sometimes stones in the bladder cannot be grasped with the forceps, unless raised by the index and middle fingers of the left hand, introduced in the rectum.

The majority of patients who die in consequence of lithotomy, perish of peritoneal inflammation. Hence, on the least occurrence

of tenderness over the abdomen, copious venesection should be put in practice. At the same time eight or ten leeches should be applied to the hypogastric region. The belly should be fomented, and the bowels kept open with the *ol. ricini*. The feebleness of the pulse should not deter the practitioner from using the lancet; this symptom is only fallacious, and is attendant on all inflammation within the abdomen. Together with the above measures, the warm bath, blisters and emollient clysters are highly proper.

I have seen several old subjects die of the irritation of a diseased, thickened state of the bladder, continuing after the stone had been extracted. They had not the acute symptoms, the inflammatory fever, the general tenderness and tension of the abdomen, as in cases of peritoneum; they referred their uneasiness to the lower part of the pelvis; and instead of dying in the course of two or three days, as those usually do who perish of peritoneal inflammation, they for the most part lingered for two or three weeks after the operation. In these cases opiate clysters and blistering the hypogastric region are proper.

In some instances of this kind, collections of matter form in the vicinity of the neck of the bladder.

The surgeons of the Westminster hospital have lately revived the operation practised by Frere Cosme. A common staff is introduced into the bladder; the first incision is made in the ordinary way; the urethra is cut in the same place and in the same manner; but, instead of the gorget, the *lithotome caché* is introduced along the groove of the staff into the bladder. The staff is now removed, and the bistoury turned in such a manner that its edge faces the left side of the bladder. The spring being now compressed, the knife rises out of the groove in which it was concealed, and the instrument is then to be withdrawn by one uniform motion. The operation is finished in the same manner as when a gorget is used.

I have never seen this operation performed; but it seems to deserve encouragement on account of its simplicity, and the smoothness with which the parts must be divided. I am ready to grant that the laceration of the bladder, frequently attendant on the usual mode of performing lithotomy is, for the most part, owing to the smallness of the wound in relation to the size of the stone; but I am firmly of opinion that the gorget itself sometimes tears the fibres, instead of cutting them in a smooth, even manner.

The danger of cutting the whole side of the bladder, or of wounding the pudendal artery and rectum, does not seem to me so great

as Mr. Charles Bell would lead one to believe. With respect to wounding the whole side of the bladder, was such an occurrence ever known to occur to any modern operator? The pudendal artery cannot be so liable to be cut by a narrow bistoury, with which the surgeon cuts, just as far as his prudence dictates, towards the *rami* of the *ischium*, as when a broad cutting gorget is mechanically introduced. As the bladder ought to be cut in the same direction as when the gorget is employed, I see no reason why the rectum should be more exposed to a wound in this than in the common operation. However, I can readily conceive how Frere Cosme, or any other surgeon of old times, might even contrive to wound the rectum.

Mr. Charles Bell conceives that the best method of performing lithotomy may be accomplished with a staff grooved on the right side, a scalpel with a straight back, and the common lithotomy forceps.

The surgeon is to make his incision under the arch of the pubis, by the side of the anus; he is to make the wound more deeply towards the face of the prostrate gland, cutting near the staff, but not cutting into it, and avoiding the rectum by pressing it down with the finger.

Now, carrying the finger along the staff, the prostrate gland is felt. The point of the knife is to be passed somewhat obliquely into the urethra, and into the lateral groove of the staff, just before the prostrate gland. The knife is pushed along the groove of the staff until the urine flows. The fore finger follows the back of the knife until this is in the bladder.

The finger being passed into the bladder, is to remain there, while, at the same time, the knife is withdrawn. Then the forceps is to be introduced under the direction of the finger.*

CHAP. LIX.

SPINA BIFIDA.

SPINA BIFIDA is a swelling situated on the spines of infants, commonly on the lumbar vertebræ, occasionally on the dorsal or cervical ones, and sometimes, though less frequently, on the os sacrum.

* The reader is here recommended to consult Mr. Bell's splendid work on the great operations of surgery. Perhaps no man has written more learnedly on such subjects, and it will be confessed, no man of modern times has had better opportunities. This operation is now often performed in the New-England States.

A tumour of a similar nature is sometimes seen on the head.

In spina bifida the swelling is soft, and gradually diminishes, or even quite disappears on pressure; but the tumour returns immediately after the pressure is removed. The fluctuation of a fluid is distinctly perceptible to the touch. The integuments retain their natural colour and appearance. However, the children seem to experience pain when the tumour is compressed, or when they are placed on their backs. The size of the swelling is very various. I have seen one situated on the sacrum of a healthy looking child, about a year and a half old, which was larger than its head;* in general they seldom exceed the size of an orange.

The generality of children affected with spina bifida are deficient in strength and vigour, and are subject to frequent diarrhœa. Some cannot retain their urine and fæces. A weakness and emaciation are particularly observable in the lower extremities, which indeed are sometimes almost paralytic. Though most children agree with this account, yet some are, in every respect except the tumocr, perfectly healthy and well formed.

The swelling consists of a sac filled with an aqueous fluid, and composed of the integuments and of the membranous sheath which lines the canal for the spinal marrow. The lining of the spinal canal protrudes through a fissure in the vertebræ. This fissure is owing to an imperfect formation of these bones, and is commonly found at their posterior part, where the spinous processes would otherwise be. The preternatural opening is sometimes confined to one bone, and then the swelling often has a small base. In many instances several vertebræ have not their ossification completed behind; so that the canal for the spinal marrow resembles an open furrow. The aperture has been known to extend through the body of the affected vertebra, and the finger could be passed quite through into the abdomen.

The sac is commonly filled with a clear, transparent fluid; but occasionally it is turbid, yellowish, and bloody. The portion of the spinal marrow surrounded by the fluid is generally softened, and almost like mucus.

Children afflicted with this disease sometimes suffer at the same time from hydrocephalus. They seldom live longer than a year after birth. The tumour generally continues to enlarge. Occasionally it inflames and ulcerates, and then death very soon follows. Children are observed to live longest when the swelling is remote

* This case was shown to me by Mr. Maul, of Newbury.

from the head. The instances of persons attaining a middle age with this disorder are rare, and they have mostly had their lower extremities in a paralytic, useless state.

Experience proves that puncturing the tumour and endeavouring to discharge the fluid, either at once or gradually, is invariably followed by fatal consequences. Tying the pedicles of such spinæ bifidæ as have narrow bases, is also productive of death.

Diuretic and purgative medicines seem to be of little avail in the present cases; the latter only increase the weakness and diarrhœa, under which the constitution is very frequently already sinking. Pressure only repels the fluid out of the sac into the spinal canal, and has no effect in causing the fluid to be absorbed. No known applications have hitherto succeeded. Richter proposes the trial of two caustic issues, applied at a little distance from the tumour.

The completion of the ossification of the vertebræ is an object which nature alone can possibly accomplish. There is not one instance recorded of spina bifida being cured.

In general, the only good which a surgeon can do is to instruct the friends of the patient to keep the tumour out of the way of every thing that has a tendency to make it inflame and ulcerate. All pressure should be avoided. The only topical applications which seem to retard the growth of the tumour, and avert inflammation and ulceration, are such as are of a spiritous and gently astringent nature.*

CHAP. LX.

DISEASED VERTEBRÆ.

THE disease of which I next mean to treat is an affection of the spine, attended with a total or partial abolition of the power of using, and sometimes even of moving the lower limbs.

To this distemper, as Mr. Pott remarks, children are the most subject; adults are by no means exempt from it; but it hardly ever affects persons after the age of forty. In infants the true cause of the paralytic disorder of the lower limbs is seldom discovered by parents

* In one of the recent foreign Journals, a successful case of puncture is related in detail. The writer has seen but one solitary individual with this strange formation,—for it can scarcely be termed disease. In the museum of the Berkshire Medical Institution, there is a large fœtal preparation of a child that died of spina bifida, showing the posterior rings and spines, of the lumbar vertebræ, wanting.

of nurses, who never imagine that it is situated in the backbone. When the disease affects a child who has been able to walk, the loss of the use of his legs is gradual, though not very slow. He at first complains of being very soon tired, and is unwilling to move about much; and very shortly afterwards he frequently trips and stumbles, although there be no impediment in his way. Whenever he attempts to move briskly he finds that his legs involuntarily cross each other, by which he is frequently thrown down. Upon endeavouring to stand erect, even for a few minutes, his knees give way and bend forward. To continue Mr. Pott's accurate description, when the distemper is a little further advanced, it will be found that he cannot, without much difficulty and deliberation, direct either of his feet precisely to any exact point; and very soon after this, both thighs and legs lose a great deal of their natural sensibility, and become perfectly useless for all the purposes of loco-motion. In adults Mr. Pott observed that the progress of the disease was rather quicker than in children.

The affection of the lower limbs is somewhat different from a common nervous palsy. The legs and thighs are rendered unfit for all the purposes of loco-motion, and do also lose much of their natural sensibility; but they have neither the flabby feel which a truly paralytic limb has, nor that seeming looseness at the joints, nor that total incapacity of resistance, which allows the latter to be twisted in almost all directions. On the contrary, the joints are often very stiff, and the feet frequently cannot be placed flatly on the ground, in consequence of the toes pointing downward.

The disease of the spine varies in situation, extent, and degree, being either in the neck, back, and sometimes, though very seldom, in the upper part of the loins; sometimes comprehending only two vertebræ, sometimes three, or more.

Some patients are rendered totally incapable of walking at a very early period of the distemper; others can manage to move about with the help of crutches, or by grasping their own thighs with their hands.

When a weak infant is the subject, and the curvature resulting from the morbid state of the spine is in the vertebræ of the back, it is not unfrequently productive of deformity, by rendering the back humped, and by alterations which the position of the ribs and sternum undergoes, in consequence of the flexure and morbid state of the spine.

The general health does not seem at first to be materially affect-

ed; but when the affection of the spine has made much progress, many complaints come on, such as difficulty in respiration, indigestion, pain, a sense of tightness in the stomach, obstinate constipations, purgings, involuntary discharge of urine and fæces, &c.

The paralytic affection of the legs is certainly owing to the particular state in which the spinal marrow, surrounded by the diseased vertebræ, is placed. When the distemper has existed only a short time, the ligaments connecting the vertebræ, which form the curve, are somewhat thickened and relaxed, and the bodies of these bones affected with a change similar to what I have described as taking place in the heads of bones, in cases of white swellings. When the distemper has been of longer existence, the ligaments are more manifestly thickened, and the bones more obviously altered, and even becoming carious. The quantity of elastic substance between the bodies of the vertebræ is much diminished, and after death, in advanced cases, the bones are always found carious, while a quantity of sanious fluid is lodged between them and the membrane investing the spinal marrow. I am inclined to believe that the corpora vertebrarum, howsoever softened, diseased, or rendered carious they may be, are never found spread and enlarged in their texture: at least I have never seen them expanded in this way, though I have several times examined the parts after death.

The curvature of the spine attendant on the present disease is always from within outward, and is invariably preceded, as well as the paralytic affection of the legs, by a distempered state of the ligaments and bones.

TREATMENT.

The only thing from which relief is ever obtained in the present distressing affliction, is an issue made on each side of the spinous processes of the affected vertebræ. The best mode of forming the issues is to rub the *kali purum cum calce viva* on the skin until the part turns brown. To accomplish this object in a neat manner, it is as well to cover and defend the integuments by adhesive plaster, excepting the two longitudinal portions, about half an inch broad, which are to be converted into eschars by the application of the caustic. The end of this substance is to be dipped in water, and freely rubbed on the situations of the intended issues. As soon as the skin has become quite brown, the caustic may be washed off with some wet tow, the adhesive plaster may be removed, and the part covered with a linseed poultice.

As soon as the eschars are loose, and can be taken away without pain, the issues are to be filled with peas, or kidney beans. These are to be covered with adhesive plaster, which will confine them in their situation. However, as the hollows soon become filled up with granulations, unless considerable pressure be made, it is generally deemed necessary to bind a piece of pasteboard, or a compress containing a bit of sheet-lead, firmly on the situation of the issue. The pressure, thus maintained, though creative of uneasiness at first, will in the end save the patient an immense deal of pain; for, in consequence of its operation, the peas or beans will soon form as many little hollows in the cavity of the issue as their own number, and into these the future peas may afterwards be paced and retained, without the least uneasiness, provided the surgeon give particular injunctions not to allow the bandage ever to be slacked. The pressure saves the patient, in the end, a great deal of pain which would otherwise be unavoidable, on account of the surgeon being necessitated to repress the rising granulations in the cavity of the issue, by sprinkling them with powdered cantharides, or the *pulv. ex ærug. æris et sabin.*, or even rubbing them with the caustic. In most instances, however, it is now and then requisite to apply one of the above powders underneath the beans or peas. In order to apply peas advantageously, they should be previously softened in warm water, and connected together like beads, by passing a thread through their centre. Then they should be allowed to become completely dry, when they are fit for immediate use. There should always be a greater length of thread than of peas, by which means two little portions at the end of the peas may extend beyond each extremity of the issue, and be first attached there by a very small piece of adhesive plaster. This little contrivance will have great effect in keeping the whole row of peas in their situation. When the issue is more than half an inch in breadth, two rows of peas should be placed in it.

The issues are to be kept open until the cure is complete, that is, until the patient perfectly recovers the use of his legs, or even for some time afterwards. Mr. Pot very properly notices that it is prudent to heal only one of them first.

In conjunction with the issue, bark, sea air, and sea bathing, are frequently proper.

I am sorry I cannot add that mechanically supporting the spine seems to present any rational prospect of doing good. When the morbid affection of the *corpora vertebrarum* has advanced to a certain

state, the adjoining sound bones, both above and below the seat of disease, become approximated to each other, and at length anchylosed. This salutary process, if influenced at all by mechanically supporting the spine, must obviously be retarded. From this account, we also see the reason why the projection of the spinous processes, at least in adult subjects, must always remain. In children, however, a great diminution, and, I might add, an entire removal, of a certain degree of deformity may take place during the growth of the body.

Every surgeon should peruse the excellent account of the present disease, published by Mr. Pott, to whom I am indebted for most of the above short description.*

CHAP. LXI.

AMPUTATION.

AMPUTATION OF THE THIGH.

The thigh should be amputated as low as the disease will allow. The patient is to be placed on a firm table, with his back properly supported by pillows and assistants, who are also to hold his hands, and keep him from moving too much during the operation. The ankle of the sound limb is to be fastened, by means of a garter, to the nearest leg of the table.

The first thing is the application of the tourniquet. The pad of this instrument should be placed exactly over the femoral artery, in as high a situation as can conveniently be done. When the thigh is to be amputated very far up, it is better to let an assistant compress the femoral artery in the groin by any commodious instrument, having a round, blunt end, adapted for making direct pressure on the vessel without injuring the integuments.

That the operator may not have the other thigh between himself and the one which he is about to amputate, he ought to stand on the outside of the limb to be removed. An assistant, firmly grasping the thigh with both hands, is to draw upward the skin and muscles, while the surgeon makes a circular incision, as quickly as possible, through the integuments down to the muscles. The cellular

* For some excellent remarks on this disease, consult the recent works of Mr. Abernethy.—Also, the Philadelphia Med. Periodicals.—for 1827–8.

substance connecting the skin immediately above this wound with the fascia, is next to be divided all round the limb, till as much skin can be drawn back as will afterwards, conjointly with the muscles, cut in a mode about to be described, cover the surface of the wound with the utmost facility.

The ancient surgeons used to cut directly down to the bone at once, and the frequent consequence was that the stump was a very conical or sugar-loaf one, very unfit for bearing any degree of pressure, and therefore kept healed with difficulty. The end of the bone, in fact, was very often seen protruding beyond the soft parts. Hence the *double incision*, as it was termed, was eagerly adopted by surgical practitioners. In this method the skin is cut in the way already explained, and then the operator proceeds to the division of the muscles.

But, notwithstanding the double incision, the protrusion of the bone sometimes occurred.

M. Louis, a surgeon for whose memory every admirer of science ought to entertain the most profound veneration, was the first to discern the cause of this occurrence, and the method of preventing it. He observed that the muscles of the thigh became retracted in an unequal manner when divided; those which are superficial and extend along the limb, more or less obliquely, without being attached to the bone, becoming retracted with greater force than others which are deep, and in some measure parallel to the axis of the femur, and fixed to this bone throughout their whole length. The retraction begins at the moment of the operation, and for sometime afterwards continues to increase. Hence the effect should be promoted, and be as complete as possible, before the bone is sawed. With this view, M. Louis practised another kind of double incision; by the first he cut at the same time both the integuments and the loose superficial muscles; by the second he divided those muscles which are deep and closely connected with the femur. On the first deep, circular cut being completed, M. Louis used to remove a band which was round the limb above the track of the knife, in order to allow the divided muscles to become retracted without any impediment; and he then cut the deep muscles on a level with the surface of those which had been divided at first, and which were now in a retracted state. In this way he could evidently saw the bone very high up, and the painful dissection of the skin from the muscles was avoided. I have always thought the reasoning of this eminent practitioner very strong, and his practice deserving of a more exten-

sive trial than I believe it has obtained in this country. However, my limits will not allow me to introduce in this work his very interesting observations on this subject: the reader must consult them himself, in the *Mem. de l' Acad. de Chirurgie.* Mr. Alanson's mode of amputating is what still prevails in this country. The integuments being divided by a circular wound, the knife is to be applied to the inner edge of the *vastus internus*, and, at one stroke, an incision is to be made obliquely through the muscles, upward in respect to the limb, and down to the bone; in other words, cut in such a direction as to lay the bone bare, about two or three fingers' breadth higher than a perpendicular circular incision would do. Now draw the knife towards you, so that its point may rest upon the bone, still observing to keep the instrument in the same oblique position, in order that the muscles may be divided all round the limb in that direction, by a proper turn of the knife. During the performance of this movement, the point of the knife is to be kept in contact with the bone, round which it of course must revolve.

I am happy to remark that many excellent surgeons whom I have seen operate do not cut at once obliquely down to the bone, after the integuments have been separated; but so far adopt the principles of M. Louis as to divide the loose muscles first, and, lastly, those which are intimately attached to the bone throughout their whole extent. This is certainly a better mode of operating than to follow precisely Mr. Alanson's directions. However, I am obliged to state, that the attempt to divide the loose muscles first, and then the more fixed ones, is very apt to make a surgeon cut the whole or a greater part of the same muscle through more than once; a fault in modern practice which, as far as my judgment extends, deserves reprobation as much as any proceeding which can be instanced. To say how unnecessary it is to divide any muscle more than once, is as needless as to remind the reader of its doubling the agony of a very severe operation.

Having cut completely down to the bone, a piece of linen, somewhat broader than the stump, should be torn at one end, in its middle part, to the extent of about eight or ten inches. This is called a retractor, and is applied by placing the exposed part of the bone in the slit, and drawing the ends of the linen upward on each side of the stump. Thus the retractor will evidently keep every part of the surface of the wound out of the way of the saw. I have seen the saw do so much mischief in consequence of neglecting to use the retractor, that my conscience obliges me to censure such sur-

geons as are in the habit of employing the saw without defending the soft parts by this simple contrivance. I think no one can say that the retractor can do harm; and I know that many, who have been with myself eye-witnesses of the mischief frequently done by the saw in amputations, are deeply impressed with an aversion to the neglect of this bandage. I have often seen the soft parts adroitly divided; and I have, in these same instances, seen the operators directly afterwards lose all the praise which every one was ready to bestow, by their literally sawing through one half of the ends of the muscles together with the bone. But, besides defending the surface of the stump from the teeth of the saw, the retractor will undoubtedly enable the operator to saw the bone higher up than he otherwise could do.

Another proceeding which seems to be fit for reprobation is the practice of scraping up the periosteum with the knife, as far as the muscles will allow. I think this plan may sometimes be the cause of exfoliations which happen after amputations. At all events it is a superfluous, useless measure, as a sharp saw, such as ought to be employed, will never be impeded by so slender a membrane as the periosteum. All that the operator ought to do is to take care to cut completely down to the bone, all round its circumference. Thus a circular division of the periosteum will be made, and on this precise situation the saw should be placed.

If the bone should happpen to break before the sawing is finished, the sharp projecting *spiculæ*, thus occasioned, must be removed by means of an instrument called bone-nippers.

After the removal of the limb, the femoral artery is to be taken hold of with a pair of forceps, and tied, without including the accompanying branches of the anterior crural nerve in the ligature. None of the surrounding flesh ought to be tied, though the ligature should undoubtedly be placed round the artery just where this vessel emerges from its lateral connexions. The other arteries are usually taken up with a tenaculum. After tying as many vessels as require it, one half of each ligature is to be cut off near the surface of the stump.

Mr. Alanson judiciously directs, when the large vessels are tied, that the tourniquet should immediately be slackened, and the wound well cleaned, to detect any vessel that might otherwise lie concealed with its orifice blocked up by coagulated blood; and, before the wound is dressed, that its whole surface should be examined with the greatest accuracy. By this means a pulsation may often be dis-

cerned where no hemorrhage has previously appeared, and a small clot of blood may be removed from the mouth of a considerable artery.

The whole surface of the wound should always be well cleaned with a soft sponge and warm water, as the lodgment of much coagulated blood would undoubtedly be unfavourable to the speedy union of the wound.

The skin and muscles are now to be placed over the bone, in such a direction that the wound shall appear only a line across the face of the stump, with the angles at each side, from which points the ligatures are to be left out, as their vicinity to either angle directs. The skin is now commonly supported in this position by long strips of adhesive plaster, applied from below upwards, across the face of the stump. Over these and the ends of the ligatures it is best to place some pieces of lint, spread with the *unguent. sperm. cet.*, to keep them from sticking, which becomes an exceedingly troublesome circumstance when the dressings are to be removed. I am decidedly averse to the general plan of loading the stump with a large mass of plasters, pledgets, compresses, flannels, &c. I see no reason why the strips of adhesive plaster and a pledget of simple ointment should not suffice, when supported by two cross bandages and a common linen roller, applied in a spiral way round the limb, from above downward. The first turn of the roller, indeed, should go round the patient's body. Two cross bandages are to be put over the end of the stump.

I conceive that the elastic woollen cap commonly placed over all the bandages and dressings, if not put on with a great deal of care, has a tendency to push the skin backward from the extremity of the stump, and, as it must also heat the part very much, I think its employment might very properly be discontinued.

After the operation the stump should rest upon a pillow of very moderate thickness; for bending the thigh-bone too much causes a retraction of the flexor muscles.

If possible the dressings should never be removed before the third day; but, in general, it is quite soon enough to change them on the fourth.

At the end of five or six days the surgeon may begin to try, in a very gentle manner, whether any of the ligatures are loose.

AMPUTATION BELOW THE KNEE.

In the thigh we amputate as low as the nature of the case will

allow us. In the leg the common practice is always to make the incision through the integuments sufficiently low to enable the operator to saw the bones about four inches below the lower part of the patella. This is necessary, in order not to deprive the stump of that power of motion which arises from the flexor tendons of the leg continuing undivided.

The tourniquet should be applied to the femoral artery two-thirds of the way down the thigh, just before the vessel perforates the tendon of the triceps muscle. This is a much more convenient situation than the ham. The leg being properly held, the integuments should next be drawn upward by an assistant, while the surgeon, with one quick stroke of the knife, must divide the skin completely round the limb. Some recommend the operator to stand on the inside of the leg, in order to be able to saw both bones at once. No reflections could ever make me perceive that any real advantage ought strictly to be imputed to this plan. I know that many think it diminishes the chance of the fibula being splintered, as this bone is completely divided rather before the tibia. But splintering the bones arises from the assistant who holds the leg depressing the limb too much : it would be difficult to explain why the two bones should not be splintered, when a certain thickness of them has been sawn through, if the leg were too forcibly depressed.

Having made a circular division of the integuments, the next object is to preserve skin enough to cover the front of the tibia and part of the stump, corresponding to the situation of the *tibialis anticus*, *extensor longus pollicis*, and other muscles between the tibia and fibula, including those covering the latter bone. Throughout this extent there are no bulky muscles which can be made very serviceable in covering the end of the stump, and the operator must consequently have sufficient skin in this situation by dissecting it from the parts beneath, and turning it backward.

On the posterior part of the leg, on the contrary, the skin should never be detached from the large *gastrocnemius* muscle, which, with the *soleus*, will here form a sufficient mass for covering the stump. Hence, as soon as the skin has been separated in front and on the outside of the leg, the surgeon is to place the edge of the knife in the incision of the integuments, and cut directly through the muscles of the calf, from the inside of the tibia quite to the fibula. Then the flap formed by the calf of the leg is to be held back by the assistant, while the surgeon completes the division of the rest

of the muscles, together with the interosseous ligament, by means of the catling, a kind of long, narrow, double-edged knife.

In amputating below the knee, very particular care must be taken to cut every fasciculus of muscular fibres before the saw is used. Every part being divided except the bones, the soft parts are next to be protected from the saw by a linen retractor, made with three tails, one of which is to be drawn through the space between the tibia and fibula.

In the leg there are only three principal arteries requiring a ligature, viz., the anterior and posterior tibial, and the peroneal arteries.

AMPUTATION OF THE ARM.

As M. Sabatier remarks, the structure of the arm bears a great analogy to that of the thigh. There is only one bone round which the muscles are arranged, the deep ones being adherent to the *os brachii*, while the outer ones extend along the limb, without being attached to this bone. The first are the *brachialis internus* and the two short heads of the triceps; the others are the long portion of the latter muscle and the biceps. Hence amputation in this situation is performed in a very similar manner to the same operation on the thigh, unless it be necessary to remove the limb above the insertion of the deltoid muscle.

The patient may either sit on a chair or lie near the edge of a bed, and an assistant is to hold the arm in a horizontal position if the state of the limb will allow it. The pad of the tourniquet is to be applied to the brachial artery, as high as convenient. The assistant is then to draw up the integuments while the surgeon makes the first circular incision. In this operation the skin need only be detached from the muscles to a very trivial extent, as there is no fear of not having sufficient flesh and integuments to cover the bone. When the muscles in front of the arm are divided, the elbow should, if possible, be bent by the assistant who holds the arm, and if this joint were quite moveable, the limb might be placed in a straight posture when the division of the triceps is to be effected. It is best to divide the biceps first, and, after the retraction of this loose muscle, to cut the *brachialis internus*, which is fixed to the bone, by an incision sloping obliquely upward.

However, the triceps may be cut through at once, by one sweep of the knife, with its edge inclined obliquely upward. The rest of the proceedings does not require description, after the account already given of what is necessary in amputating the thigh.

When it becomes indispensable to amputate the arm at a very high situation, there is no room for the application of the tourniquet. In this instance the artery is to be firmly compressed, as it passes over the first rib, by an assistant, who can most effectually accomplish this important object by pressing a pad on the vessel with the handle of such an instrument as a key of suitable size. This may be done from above the clavicle, or, perhaps, equally well at the interspace between the margins of the pectoral and deltoid muscles, below this bone. The great particularity in operating very high is raising the deltoid muscle, after first making an incision corresponding to its margin in shape and situation. Then the muscle is to be detached from the bone beneath so as to form a flap, which is to be turned up. The operation is then to be finished in the ordinary manner.

AMPUTATION OF THE FORE ARM.

The fore arm is to be amputated as low as the case will allow. The tourniquet is to be applied a little above the condyles of the humerus, with its pad on the brachial artery, at the inner edge of the biceps muscle. While one assistant holds the hand, another is to take hold of the fore arm above the place where the first circular wound is to be made. Thus, in conjunction with the person who has charge of the hand, he will fix the limb in a proper manner, and at the same time can draw up the integuments. The skin is to be detached from the fascia a little way upward, when the amputating knife has been carried round the limb. The muscles are then to be divided with the common knife, as long as this will do what is to be done with convenience, and the catling is afterwards to be employed for completing the division of the soft parts situated between the radius and ulna. The retractor is to be applied, and the bones sawed, with the hand in the state of pronation.

There are, in general, only four arteries to be tied, viz., the radial, ulnar, and two interosseous ones.

AMPUTATION AT THE SHOULDER JOINT.

I do not deem it necessary, or even proper, in this introductory work, to occupy the reader's time and attention with a detail of every mode of doing this operation proposed or practised since the time of Le Dran. My intention is only to mention the method which I believe the generality of the best modern surgeons prefer.

The loss of blood is to be prevented by compressing the axillary artery, in the way mentioned in the account of the amputation of the arm in a high situation. With a large common bistoury a semicircular incision is to be made, with its convexity downward, across the integuments covering the deltoid muscle, about four inches below the acromion.* The skin is not to be detached; but the surgeon is to proceed immediately to raise the muscle from the bone, quite up to the joint. If the circumflex arteries should bleed much, they are now to be tied, before the operator proceeds further. Then the surgeon should cut the tendons passing over the joint, and also the capsular ligament, so as to be enabled to dislocate the head of the bone from the glenoid cavity of the scapula. Having proceeded thus far, he is to take an amputating knife, and with one stroke divide the skin and other parts underneath the joint so as to complete the operation. The mouth of the axillary artery should be instantly taken hold of with the fingers, and tied as soon as possible. The flap of the deltoid muscle is next to be laid down, and its edge will then meet the margin of the wound below.

AMPUTATION OF THE FINGERS AND TOES.

The removal of a toe or finger, though easy of accomplishment to a skilful surgeon, may make another one, who is not aware of the proper method of operating, appear exceedingly awkward. A small semilunar incision is to be made on the back of the finger or toe to be amputated. This wound must extend across the part, and its greatest convexity be about half an inch in front of the joint into which the surgeon intends to cut. The little flap is next to be raised and reflected. Next the skin in front of the finger and immediately over the joint is to be divided, so that this second cut must extend across the finger or toe, and meet the two ends of the first semilunar incision. The joint is now to be bent, and the capsular ligament opened. If the surgeon were to attempt to cut into the joint with the finger or toe in a straight position, he might try a considerable time before he would succeed. Things being accomplished so far, the next object is to divide one of the lateral ligaments, which, after an opening is made into the capsular ligament, may be most easily affected. This allows the head of the bone to be dislocated, and the surgeon has nothing more to do than to cut

* The horns of the semi-circle, if I may use the expression, are to extend upward along the anterior and posterior margin of the deltoid muscle.

such other parts as still attach the part about to be removed to the rest of the limb. When the arteries bleed much they must be tied; but it frequently happens that the hemorrhage will stop without a ligature, as soon as the flap is brought over the end of the stump, and the adhesive plaster has brought the edges of the wound accurately together.

When it is necessary to remove the metatarsal bone of the great or little toe, it is better to saw off the diseased portion than to cut into the joints of the tarsus. Sufficient skin should be saved for covering the wound, and, when the saw is used, the adjoining soft parts must be defended from injury by a piece of pasteboard placed between them and the teeth of the instrument.

When the thumb is to be amputated, a flap is also to be preserved for covering the end of the stump.

CHAP. LXII.

PARONYCHIA, OR WHITLOW.

A WHITLOW is a very painful, inflammatory swelling, about the extremity of the finger, or at the root or sides of the nail, and if is very prone to suppurate. Authors describe different sorts of whitlows. Only four merit distinction, and these chiefly differ from one another merely in regard to the depth of the situation which they occupy.

The first is situated under the cuticle, and begins at the corner of the nail, in the form of a little tumour, which spreads all round. When matter is collected, it may be discharged by cutting the cuticle with a pair of scissors; a thing which may be accomplished without the slightest pain. Sometimes the natural connections of the roet of the nail are destroyed, and this part separates to make way for a new nail, which nature produces.

In the second species an unpleasant sensation of heat is experienced at the extremity of the finger, for some days; the part becomes gradually more tender and painful; it swells, but the skin is not discoloured; and, if the inflammation should not end in resolution, a thin matter collects between the skin and subjacent parts. On this fluid being evacuated by an incision, immediate relief is generally obtained.

The third kind of whitlow is situated in the theca of the flexor tendons of the fingers. When the inflammation continues beyond a certain period, the suppuration sometimes becomes palpable about the joints, and even in the hand, by a fluctuation, which is not distinguishable over the phalanges, on account of the dense, firm structure of the tendinous sheath.

The fourth kind of whitlow extends to the periosteum and bone. The complaint is attended with an acute deep-seated pain, and a swelling, which is more confined to the phalanx affected than the tumefaction accompanying other whitlows. On an incision being made to discharge the fluid, this is found lodged beneath the periosteum, while the bone is also for the most part discovered to be rough and carious.

When whitlows are very severe, the throbbing of the arteries extends for a considerable distance up the arm, and the febrile symptoms are considerable.

Whitlows often originate from external causes, such as bruises, pricks, &c., but in general we find that the complaint occurs without being preceded by any assignable cause whatever.

TREATMENT.

Topical applications of two very opposite classes have been recommended, viz., fomentations, poultices, and all sorts of emollient remedies; and vinegar, spirits, and astringent applications in general.

Excepting in the first case of whitlow, the formation of matter seems to be productive of no relief, and experience evinces that there is no advantage in promoting the event. It is even certain that the pain is increased by the accumulation of fluid. When matter is already collected, no benefit whatever is ever derived from emollients, especially when the whitlow is deep, for then the fluid never partakes of the nature of pus. Hence the best practice consists in preventing a collection of fluid from taking place, by applying leeches and topical astringents to the part, and using antiphlogistic means. In very violent cases, in which the swelling extends as far as the arm, and the fever is considerable, venesection should be practised and opium exhibited.

Brandy, spirits of wine, or vinegar, are as good topical applications as can be mentioned.

Let it be remembered, however, that such treatment is only proper for preventing matter from accumulating, and that, when fluid is

already collected, the indication is to make an immediate opening for its discharge. The incision should always be sufficiently large to allow the matter to escape in a ready manner. The surgeon should not wait for whitlows to point; the matter will spread very extensively within the tendinous thecæ, and soon induce a carious affection of the bones, if the practitioner should imprudently wait for a pointing to occur. On an opening being made into the collection of fluid, a director should be introduced, and the wound enlarged by cutting upon this instrument. A simple pledget will be a better dressing than poultices.

When there is only one phalanx in a carious state, and when this one bone is much diseased, some practitioners deem it more advisable to enlarge the wound sufficiently to allow the part to be dissected out, than to wait for the completion of tedious exfoliations.*

CHAP. LXIII.

VENESECTION; OCCASIONAL ILL CONSEQUENCES OF THIS OPERATION.

In whatever part of the body venesection is to be practised, it is necessary to make pressure on the vein, betwixt the place where the puncture is to be made and the heart. Thus the return of blood through the vessel is prevented; consequently it swells, becomes conspicuous, and bleeds freely, which it would not do if the blood could readily pass on towards the heart.

In bleeding in the arm, a fillet or bandage is to be tied with moderate tightness round the arm, a little above the elbow. The design of doing this is to intercept the passage of the blood through all the superficial veins, without obstructing the circulation through the artery, as, in this circumstance, the veins evidently could not be rendered turgid.

* The only way of being a complete operator, is to witness the skilful operations of the theatre, in a hospital. No man can be an operator from books: a theoretical operator would make a sad figure with his knives, in a cock-pit, or field of battle. In this section of the United States, the Massachusetts Hospital offers the most superior advantages. Here the students daily witness the combination of genius and science. Notwithstanding all that has been said in the foregoing chapters, on amputation, and particularly of the thigh, the writer has repeatedly seen Dr. Warren slip his knife through the fleshy part of the thigh, inside and out, cutting with two strokes all the muscles and vessels from the bone, leaving the flesh projecting at the end of the stump, which is brought together over the end of the bone, making a perfect cushion. Nothing is more simple, or more complete.

The surgeon, before putting a ligature round the arm, should always feel where the pulsation of the artery is situated, and, if equally convenient, he should not open the vein immediately over this part. It is also proper to examine where a pulsation is situated, on account of the occasional varieties in the distribution of the arteries of the arm. The ulnar artery is sometimes given off from the brachial high up, and in this case it frequently proceeds superficially over the muscles arising from the internal condyle, instead of diving under them in the ordinary manner.

In general it is best to select a vein which rolls least under the skin. Such a vessel, though sometimes not so superficial as another, may commonly be more easily opened than the latter. However, the operator is always to fix the vein as much as he can, by placing the thumb of his left hand a little below the place where he intends to introduce the lancet.

More depends on the mode of using this instrument than on its shape. It should be pushed into the vein in an oblique direction, and, when its point is a little within the cavity of the vessel, it is not to be introduced further, but the opening is to be rendered sufficiently large by carrying the front edge of the lancet obliquely forward and upward, by which movement it is also brought out of the part again. In cases of herniæ it is often a great desideratum to make a free opening, in order that the sudden evacuation of blood may make the patient faint. The puncture being made, the patient is to support his arm in a convenient position for allowing the blood to flow into a basin, by taking hold of a stick, which he may turn round and round in his hand, to put the muscles in action, and make the blood flow out in a freer current. Sometimes, however, it escapes so readily that there is no occasion to move the muscles of the arm. When the patient is so circumstanced that he cannot take hold of a stick, the surgeon is to support the arm in a convenient posture; and, if the vein should not bleed in a free manner, he is to desire the patient to take hold of any small body, and move it about in his hand, in order to put the muscles of the fore arm into action.

The due quantity of blood having been taken away, the ligature is to be loosened and removed. The current of blood now generally ceases, and always does so when the surgeon places the thumb of his left hand just below the orifice. The arm in this state is to be washed with a sponge and dried. The edges of the wound are to be placed in contact, and kept so by a small compress of lint,

which is to be bound on the part by applying the bleeding fillet round the arm in the form of a figure of eight. The bandage is to meet and cross in front, exactly over the dossil of lint.

When the external jugular vein is opened, the surgeon generally makes the necessary pressure with his thumb. The orifice should be made in the direction of the fibres of the *platysma myoides* muscle, and the vein is not so apt to glide out of the way when the surgeon opens the vessel just where it lies over some part of the *sterno-cleido-mastoideus.*

The temporal artery and its branches are the only vessels in which surgeons perform arteriotomy. When the branch seems to be superficial, it may be punctured at once; but in other cases it is best to make first a small incision through the integuments. The bleeding may always be stopped, after the due quantity of blood has been taken away, by means of a roller and compress. Some surgeons recommend cutting the vessel completely across, in order to allow it to become retracted, when there is much hemorrhage after the operation.

OCCASIONAL ILL CONSEQUENCES OF BLEEDING IN THE ARM.

Ecchymosis.

The most common troublesome occurrence after bleeding, as far as my observation extends, is a swelling which originates from blood insinuating itself from the orifice of the vein into the adjacent cellular substance. Sometimes this *ecchymosis*, as it is technically named, forms a tumour as large as, or even larger than a walnut. The blood is mostly absorbed in the course of a week or ten days; and this desirable event should be promoted by applying lotions of vinegar, sal ammoniac, &c. In some instances the tumour suppurates, and it becomes necessary to apply poultices.

INFLAMMATION OF THE INTEGUMENTS AND CELLULAR SUBSTANCE.

This very often occurs when the patient neglects to keep his arm quietly in a sling, for a day or two after the operation. The improper motion of the limb makes the edges of the wound rub against each other, and they necessarily inflame, and even suppurate. The inflammation and suppuration are apt to be communicated to the surrounding skin and cellular substance, for a greater or less extent.

This case requires the same treatment as other phlegmonous tumours.

In persons who lead intemperate lives, the inflammation is very often of the erysipelatous kind.

INFLAMMATION OF THE ABSORBENTS.

These vessels we know are susceptible of inflammation as well as other parts. We frequently feel them extending from a part in which there is some species of local irritation, like firm cords, of much greater thickness than one can suppose would arise merely from the swollen coats of these delicate vessels. The fact is, the adjoining cellular substance is also affected, and contributes to the swelling. The inflamed absorbents may sometimes be seen running from the wound in the form of reddish streaks; and if this appearance should extend both towards the thoracic duct and also in a direction from it, we may conclude that the affection is in consequence of irritation, and not of absorption. After bleeding, they are found occasionally running upward to a glandular swelling, situated about the middle of the arm, in the course of the large vessels, and to another glandular tumour, situated over the muscles of the fore arm, arising from the internal condyle. The treatment of this sort of case is entirely antiphlogistic.

INFLAMMATION OF THE VEIN.

Another occasional ill consequence of venesection is an inflammation of the vein. This affection may differ in degree and extent, as well as in its progress. One degree of inflammation may only occasion a slight thickening of the venal tube and an adhesion of its sides; a more violent degree may produce abscesses, the matter of which may sometimes become blended with the circulating fluids and produce dangerous consequences; or it may be circumscribed by the thickening and adhesion of the surrounding parts, and, like a common abscess, make its way to the surface. A good deal of sympathetic fever is likely to attend an extensive inflammation of the vein; and this affection, it is thought, may possibly become continued along the cuticular coat of the vessel, to the heart.

If, however, an adhesion of the sides of the vein to each other should be occasioned, a little way from the wound, the expansion of the inflammation will be stopped at the place where the vessel has been rendered impervious. In one instance Mr. Hunter employed compression, and he imagined that he thus limited the extent of the inflammation by producing an adhesion of the above

kind. The affection sometimes spreads in the direction from the heart.

The treatment should consist in attempting to diminish the inflammation by the usual antiphlogistic means, and in applying a compress at some distance from the puncture, in order to produce an adhesion of the sides of the vein, and thus remove the danger which would result from the spreading of the inflammation along the lining of the vessel towards the heart.

INFLAMMATION OF THE FASCIA OF THE FORE ARM.

This is an event which sometimes follows venesection. The arm connot be moved without pain and difficulty. The whole fore arm is tender when compressed, though the integuments are scarcely at all affected. There is generally a great deal of uneasiness in the axilla, and the affection is attended with sympathetic fever. After suppuration has occurred, the matter does not readily point. The treatment should be antiphlogistic in every sense of the word. Leeches should be applied; the patient purged; the arm covered with the saturnine lotion, and kept quietly in a sling. When matter is known to have collected, an early depending opening ought to be made, and the arm should be gently compressed with a roller.

Mr. Abernethy, in his ingenious essay on this subject, seems to be of opinion that the contracted state of the fore arm sometimes following inflammation of the fascia might be cured by dividing the portion of fascia sent off, at the bend of the elbow, from the tendon of the biceps muscle.

ILL CONSEQUENCES OF A WOUND OF A NERVE.

The above gentleman informs us that Mr. Pott, in his lectures, used to mention cases in which patients had suffered distracting pain, followed by convulsions and other symptoms, which could only be ascribed to nervous irritation. Mr. Abernethy has treated this subject with much discrimination: he explains what nerves are exposed to injury; what are the effects likely to be produced by such an accident; and what means are most likely to afford relief.*

The two cutaneous nerves are most in the way of the lancet. Most frequently all their branches pass beneath the veins at the bend of the arm; but sometimes many small filaments are detached

* *Vid.* Abernethy, Bell,---and particularly Bell's Anatomy---articles---veins and muscles of the fore arm,---fascia, &c.

from these branches, and proceed over the vessels. The above eminent surgeon remarks, that when a nerve is irritated, at any part between its origin and termination, a sensation is felt as if some injury were done to the parts which it supplies. Hence when the cutaneous nerves are injured, the integuments of the fore arm would seem to suffer pain.

It seems highly probable that some symptoms consequent to venesection, in certain instances, have been unfoundedly imputed to the irritation of a nerve, arising from its partial division. As Mr. Abernethy observes, in the many operations which are performed, and in wounds of daily occurrence, it would be strange if a partial division of a nerve should not happen; yet no peculiar symptoms usually ensue.

The practice of completing the division of the nerve supposed to be injured, is very questionable in regard to the utility which it presents. However, if the surgeon should think the plan justifiable, a transverse incision may be made above the orifice of the vein. This wound, as Mr. Abernethy remarks, need not be extensive, for the injured nerve must lie within the limits of the original orifice, and there is no occasion for it to descend more deeply than the fascia, as all the filaments of the cutaneous nerves lie above this part.

I cannot do better, in concluding this subject, than refer the reader to Mr. Abernethy's ingenious essay.

The consideration of the several ill consequences occasionally resulting from phlebotomy is closely connected with the subject of all other wounds which are followed by extraordinary symptoms.

CHAP. LXIV.

PARTICULAR FRACTURES.

FRACTURE OF THE OSSA NASI.

The lower portion of these bones is most subject to be broken by external violence. The two ossa nasi are not always broken together; sometimes one is fractured all across, while the other, without having suffered any solution of continuity, is either elevated or depressed. These cases are often attended with a fracture of the perpendicular lamella of the os ethmoides, which process, in this circumstance, always becomes distorted to one side, and may be

easily moved with the little finger or a probe. Such accidents are commonly accompanied by inflammation of the pituitary membrane, swelling of the whole nose and face, ophthalmy, a great deal of hemorrhage from the nostrils, obstructed respiration; nay the blow which has broken the ossa nasi may also have produced a concussion of the brain; and extravasation of blood within the cranium; or pressure on the brain, from the *crista galli* being actually driven inward.

Unless the tumefaction be very considerable, the diagnosis of a fracture of the ossa nasi is too obvious to need any detail.

TREATMENT.

The displaced portions of bone are to be raised or depressed to their proper level by introducing a probe, rolled round with lint, to the upper part of the nostril, and moving the pieces of bone into their proper position, by means of the conjoint operation of the probe on the inside, and of the fingers on the outside of the fracture. If the perpendicular process of the os ethmoides should be beaten to one side, it is to be replaced, as well as circumstances will allow, with the aid of a probe. If there should be reason to conjecture that the *crista galli* is driven inward and compresses the brain, the surgeon, after elevating the bony arch formed by the ossa nasi, should gently endeavour to draw down the perpendicular lamella of the ethmoid bone.

The ossa nasi, when replaced, are not very liable to be drawn out of their proper situation by the action of muscles; however, if the broken pieces should have a propensity to fall inward, they must be supported by dossils of lint, smeared with any softening ointment, and introduced under the fracture. Most writers recommend tubes of a proper shape to be placed in the nostrils, in order to support the broken portions of bone; but I believe that few modern practical surgeons would think these instruments necessary.

FRACTURE OF THE LOWER JAW BONE.

This bone is liable to be broken, either in its body or rami; either on one side or both. It may also be fractured near its symphysis; and the injuries may in some instances be only mere solutions of continuity; while in others they may be *comminuted* fractures, that is, cases in which the bone is broken into several pieces. Fractures of the lower jaw are usually not at all displaced when these

injuries occur near the angle of the bone; for then the pterygoid, temporal, and masseter muscles, retaining the posterior part, the digastric, and other muscles, cannot draw downward the body of the bone.

A fracture of the lower jaw may be detected by introducing a finger into the mouth, and pressing on the front teeth of the side on which the fracture is supposed to be, while, at the same time, the fingers of the other hand are applied to the basis of the bone near the angle. On making alternate pressure in each of the above situations, the bone may be felt to move, or even a crepitus may be distinguished. When the fracture is displaced, the diagnosis is still more easy. In this case the body of the bone is drawn downward from the ranus; the mouth is more or less open, and drawn to one side in such a manner that the commissure of the lips is much lower on the side where the fracture is than on the other; while the front teeth are much below the level of the back ones. When one end of the fracture projects forward and passes over the other, the mouth is more disfigured on the side towards the injury; it forms a projection forward, and the teeth are not arranged in a regular, semicircular manner.

TREATMENT.

When the fracture is not displaced, the surgeon need only adapt some pasteboard, wet and softened in vinegar, to the outside of the jaw, both along its side and under its basis. Over this wet pasteboard a bandage with four tails is to be applied, the centre being placed on the patient's chin, the two posterior tails pinned to the front part of a night-cap, and the two anterior ones attached to a part of the same cap more backward. When the pasteboard becomes dry, it forms the most convenient thing imaginable for incasing and supporting the fracture. A piece of soap plaster may now be applied to the skin underneath.

When the anterior part of the bone is lower than the back portion, the index finger is to be introduced to the base of the coronoid process, which is to be gradually pushed backward, while the index and middle fingers of the other hand are to be applied to the front teeth, and the thumb to the basis of the anterior part of the jaw. At the same moment that the coronoid process is pushed backward, the front portion of the bone is to be raised. When one end of the fracture is situated over the other, the two parts of the bone are to be pushed in opposite directions, and, on this being skilfully done,

the slightest pressure on the extremities of the fracture will suffice for placing them in contact.

When any teeth are driven out of their sockets, they should be immediately introduced again, and, if necessary, tied to the adjoining teeth, by means of a piece of catgut or gold wire. However, when the displaced tooth belongs to the very situation at which the fracture has occurred, it is generally thought most advisable to remove it altogether.

The extremities of the fracture having been placed in even contact, the jaw is to be incased in pasteboard, and the four-tailed bandage applied. It will also be necessary to counteract the action of muscles between the lower jaw and os hyoides, by supporting the front portion of the bone with compresses placed under the bandage.

The artery running in the *canalis mentalis* is often ruptured in these cases, and the hemorrhage is very copious; however, I have never seen a case in which the bleeding did not cease on the fractured ends of the bone being placed in a state of apposition.

It is scarcely necessary to observe, that the patient must avoid talking, chewing, or moving the jaw in any way whatsoever. His food should be so soft as not to require mastication, and it ought to be put into his mouth with a small tea-spoon. In these cases, I am of opinion that it would be very proper to convey all nourishment into the stomach through a hollow bougie, passed down the œsophagus. This would certainly be preferable to the injection of nourishment in the form of clysters, as advised in the best surgical books.

FRACTURE OF THE CLAVICLE.

The transverse situation, and the natural slenderness of this bone, render it very liable to be broken, either at its middle, its sternal, or its scapular extremity. Fractures of the clavicle are either transverse or oblique. The diagnosis of the latter cases is most conspicuous, and the ends of the bone thus fractured must almost necessarily be displaced; for the scapular portion is drawn downward by the weight of the arm and the action of the deltoid muscle, while it is also inclined inward by the action of the *pectoralis minor*, and by the arm approaching the breast. The sternal portion of the clavicle, in the mean time, is not at all altered in regard to its position. As the bone is hardly covered by any muscles, its fractures are very obvious to the eye and touch. Gently moving the shoulder and *os brachii* renders such injuries still more manifest.

No bad symptoms commonly attend fractures of the clavicle, unless emphysema should arise from the lungs being wounded by a spicula of bone, or the subjacent vessels should be injured or compressed by the ends of the broken part. Sometimes an acute extremity of the fracture makes its way through the integuments, and generally cannot be reduced without a dilatation of the wound.

In order to reduce the scapular end of the bone into a proper position with regard to the sternal portion, which is never in the least displaced, an assistant is to draw the patient's shoulders backward, while another assistant raises the arm, so as both to relax the deltoid muscle and take off the weight of the limb. Then the surgeon should place the fracture in as even a position as he is able; this being done, a piece of soap plaster is to be applied to the part; a figure of eight bandage employed to keep the shoulder backward; and the elbow and fore arm kept well supported in a sling. From the account already given of the manner in which a fracture of the clavicle is displaced, it must be sufficiently evident that compresses placed on the situation of the injury cannot possibly do good, and are very likely to do harm, by pressing the scapular end of the fracture downward.

Soft pads should be placed under the margins of the *axillæ*, to keep them from being chafed or otherwise irritated by the pressure of the figure of eight bandage.

In troublesome cases, it would be proper to keep the arm raised from the side by a suitable pillow, as well as to elevate the shoulder sufficiently to bring the acromion on the side of the injury as high as the corresponding part of the scapula on the opposite shoulder. In such instances one would also prefer keeping the shoulder backward by means of a mechanical apparatus with leather straps.

Though I have discouraged the use of compresses applied above the fracture, it is to be observed that a skilful surgeon might undoubtedly find them useful in difficult cases, were he to place them judiciously just under the situation of the injury, instead of above it.

FRACTURES OF THE SCAPULA.

The greatest part of the scapula, being covered with a good deal of flesh, is not very easily fractured. However, this bone is every now and then broken, either at the body, spine, acromion, coracoid process, neck, glenoid cavity, or at its superior or inferior angle. Fractures situated in the body or spine of the scapula cannot be much displaced, and are, consequently, most easily cured.

But when other parts of the bone, especially its neck, are broken, the fracture becomes displaced, both by the action of muscles and by the weight of the arm.

When the body or spine of the scapula is fractured, it is unnecessary to do any thing more than apply a piece of soap plaster to the situation of the injury, together with a spica bandage, and keep the arm of that side perfectly quiet in a sling. In the treatment of fractures of the acromion or of the coracoid process, it is indispensably requisite to place the arm in such a position as shall relax the muscles which are attached to those parts, and cause the fractures to be displaced. Hence in the first instance the deltoid muscle is to be kept in a relaxed state by elevating the arm, and maintaining it in this posture by pillows placed between it and the thorax. A piece of soap plaster, a compress, and the spica bandage, are to be applied, and the limb kept completely quiet. When the coracoid process is fractured, the muscles connected with it are to be relaxed, by keeping the *os brachii* advanced forward toward the sternum, bending the elbow and turning the hand supine. The limb is to be kept in this position by a sling, aided by a roller if necessary. A piece of soap plaster, a compress, and a spica bandage will also be necessary. When the neck of the scapula is broken, the glenoid cavity and *os brachii* fall downward, a crepitus is usually felt on raising the limb, and this descends again, immediately after it is left unsupported. The evident indications are, to keep the elbow and whole arm properly elevated in a sling, and to forbid all exercise of the limb. A piece of soap plaster, a compress, and a spica bandage may be applied to the shoulder. The chief dependence must be on the assistance of the sling in maintaining the arm quiet, and the detached portion of the neck of the scapula, as high as the part from which it is separated.

FRACTURES OF THE STERNUM.

These, when mere solutions of continuity, only require general treatment: viz., a piece of soap plaster; a roller round the body; quietude, and antiphlogistic means, especially bleeding.

However, when a fracture of the sternum is attended with a depression of a portion of the bone, the urgent symptoms thus produced often require a prompt elevation of the part beaten inward. For this purpose an incision must generally be made in the integuments covering the bone, and if the depressed portion of the fracture can-

not be raised by means of an elevator, it must be removed, either with a trephine or one of Mr. Hey's saws, according to the same directions as are given in the chapter on injuries of the head. Copious bleeding will be proper after such an operation.

Fractures of the sternum are frequently attended with a train of very alarming symptoms: great pain in the chest, oppressed respiration, a violent cough, palpitations of the heart, extravasation of blood in the chest, and danger of suffocation. Inflammation of the pleura, pericardium, lungs, and heart itself; suppuration in the anterior mediastinum; caries of the bone, and fistulous openings may follow these injuries.

FRACTURES OF THE RIBS.

The first rib cannot very easily be broken, on account of its guarded situation, beneath the clavicle; the lower false ribs are seldom fractured, because their moveable disposition makes them elude the effect of external violence. When the force is applied by a broad surface, more ribs than one are usually fractured. The injury is most commonly situated near the greatest convexity of the bone. A fracture which is not displaced is very difficult to detect, and no doubt is very frequently never discovered. The surgeon should place his hand on the part where the patient seems to experience a pricking pain, or where the blow has been received; and then the latter should be desired to cough, in which action the ribs must necessarily undergo a sudden motion, and a crepitus thereby be often rendered perceptible. However, all modern practical surgeons are in the habit of adopting the same treatment, when there is reason to suspect a rib to be fractured, as if this were actually known to be the case by the occurrence of a crepitus, or by the projection of one end of the fracture, which, indeed, in instances which are displaced, makes the nature of the accident most conspicuous.

When a spicula of a fractured rib is beaten inward, we may easily perceive the reason why very alarming symptoms should frequently occur: extravasation of blood, emphysema, inflammation in the chest, &c.

Unless some particular urgent symptoms should arise, which it is not my business to consider here, the treatment of fractured ribs is exceedingly simple. The object in view is to render the injured bone or bones during the cure as motionless as possible. For this purpose a piece of soap plaster is to be applied to the situation of the fracture, and a broad roller is to be firmly put round the thorax.

However, as the roller is very apt to become slack, it is generally better to get a piece of strong linen, sufficiently large to surround the chest. This cloth is then to be made to compress the ribs, by being laced with proper tightness.

Every person, who is not in a debilitated state, having a broken rib, or supposed to have such, should be bled as soon as the surgeon has applied a bandage.

If a troublesome cough should afflict the patient and disturb the fracture, the spermaceti mixture with opium should be exhibited.

FRACTURES OF THE VERTEBRÆ.

The spinous, oblique, and transverse processes, and even the bodies of the vertebræ, are sometimes fractured. The spinous processes may be ascertained to be broken by the touch, unless the swelling of the soft parts should be too considerable. The other fractures of the vertebræ can hardly be detected with certainty. When the broken spinous processes are out of their proper situation, they may generally be replaced with the fingers. Then the surgeon should place on each side of the fracture a piece of soap plaster, and over this a pad and a small longitudinal strip of pasteboard. All these are to be retained in their situation by a roller applied round the body.

Very alarming symptoms generally originate in cases in which other parts of the vertebræ are fractured, and are imputable to the concussion, compression, or other kind of injury of the spinal marrow. The higher fractures of the vertebræ are, the greater is the danger. A fracture of the upper cervical vertebræ, or of the *processus dentatus*, or a rupture of the ligament of this process, is commonly productive of instantaneous death. In general, when the patient is not killed in this sudden way, the surgeon can do little more than employ antiphlogistic means. We read of incisions being made, and of the fragments of bone causing pressure on the spinal marrow being elevated and extracted; but what practical surgeon would venture to imitate such practice?

FRACTURES OF THE OS SACRUM AND OS COCCYGIS.

The upper part of the os sacrum can hardly ever be broken, on account of its remarkable thickness: but, if it should be thus injured, the surgeon would have to adopt the same plan as if a vertebra were fractured. When the lower part of the sacrum or the os coc-

cygis is broken, and when the detached piece of bone is driven inward, the surgeon is to introduce his fore finger, previously oiled, into the rectum, and, with the assistance of the fingers of his other hand, externally, he is to reduce the displaced part. This being accomplished, little more can be done than applying a piece of soap plaster to the injured part, together with a T bandage ; adopting the antiphlogistic regimen ; and enjoining the patient to avoid lying on his back or sitting down.

FRACTURES OF THE OS INNOMINATUM.

This is not a very common accident ; but it sometimes occurs, in consequence of such violence as would be produced by the passage of a heavy carriage over the pelvis, and the case is always exceedingly dangerous, on account of the simultaneous injury which the viscera and other parts sustain. The antiphlogistic treatment seems to be the only thing likely to be of any utility ; for little good can be expected from bandages. In fractures of the bones of the pelvis, it frequently becomes necessary to use the catheter, in consequence of the patient's inability to void his urine. The surgeon must also direct his attention to any particular symptom that may arise.

FRACTURE OF THE OS BRACHII.

This bone may be broken at its head, its lower part, or at any point between these two situations. A fracture of the head of the bone can only be distinguished by a very careful examination ; but when any other part of the os brachii is broken, the case is in general very easily detected by the occurrence of a crepitus. The fracture may be simple, compound, or complicated. The broken ends of the bone may be in a state of apposition ; or they may be drawn asunder, and the limb be more or less shortened. When the lower end of the fracture is at all retracted, the *biceps* muscle, *brachialis internus*, and *coraco-brachialis* are to be relaxed, and moderate extension made. When the fracture is situated near the elbow joint, the ends of the bone are hardly ever displaced, and consequently no extension whatever is commonly requisite. When the external or internal condyle is fractured, the muscles arising from the part should be relaxed ; a piece of soap plaster, a figure of eight bandage, and a splint to the side of the arm on which the injury is situated, should be applied, and the fore arm placed in a sling. The external condyle cannot be broken without the fracture communi-

cating with the joint, and in every instance in which there is reason to suspect this event, it is necessary to move the joint occasionally, in order to prevent the formation of adhesions within the capsular ligament, and an irremediable stiffness of the articulation.

In ordinary fractures of the arm, it is usual to apply two pieces of soap plaster, which together surround the limb, at the situation where the accident has happened. Extension, if necessary, being now made by an assistant, who at once draws the lower portion of the bone downward and bends the elbow, the surgeon is to apply a roller round the limb. The external splint is to extend from the acromion to the outer condyle, and, being lined with a soft pad, the wood cannot hurt the limb by pressure. The internal splint is to reach from the margin of the axilla to a little below the inner condyle, and is to be well guarded with a pad, filled with tow or any other soft materials. Some surgeons are content with the application of two splints; but, though the two above described are those on which we are to place the greatest reliance, yet, as the cylindrical form of the arm conveniently allows us completely to incase this part of the limb in splints, I shall always be an advocate for the employment of four; one on the outside, one on the inside, one on the front, and another on the back of the arm. These are to be carefully fixed in their respective situations by tapes.

FRACTURES OF THE FORE ARM.

The radius and ulna may be broken at their middle or extreme portions. Of the two bones, the radius is far the most frequently fractured. When only one bone is broken, the ends of the fracture are in general not much displaced. Sometimes, however, the radius, when fractured alone, is drawn toward the ulna; and, in a few still more uncommon instances, the ulna, when the only one broken, is inclined toward the radius. When both bones are broken, the ends of the fracture are liable to be displaced; nay, cases are recorded in which the radius and ulna have so pressed against each other that they have grown together, and the pronation and supination of the hand have been totally destroyed. Fractures of the radius are very easily detected; for, on endeavouring to rotate the bone, or, in other words, to place the hand alternately in a prone or supine posture, a crepitus is commonly perceived. When the two bones are broken together, with the crepitus there is usually an evident distortion in the figure of the fore arm. Fractures of the

ulna, especially when situated high up, are not always very manifest to the touch; however, if the surgeon make pressure on each side of the suspected point with his thumbs alternately, he may generally distinguish a grating sensation. When only one bone is fractured, no extension is ordinarily requisite; but if both the radius and ulna should be thus injured, moderate extension should always be made.

During the treatment the elbow is to be bent, and the hand put in the mid state between pronation and supination; that is to say, the palm of the hand is to face the patient's breast. Having reduced the ends of the fracture, if they should appear to be displaced, the soap plaster is to be applied, and over this a slack roller. No one can doubt that tight bandages may act very perniciously in fractures of the fore arm, by pressing the radius and ulna together, causing them to grow to each other, or at all events making the fracture unite in an exceedingly uneven manner. Only two splints are necessary; one is to be placed along the inside, the other along the outside of the fore arm. Soft pads must always be interposed between the skin and the splints, in order to obviate the pressure of the hard materials of which the latter are formed. The inner splint should extend to about the last joint of the fingers, but not completely to the end of the nails, for many patients, after having had their fingers kept for several weeks in a state of perfect extension, have been a very long time in becoming able to bend them again.

FRACTURE OF THE OLECRANON.

This case is easily distinguished by the detached piece of bone being drawn upward from the rest of the ulna. The treatment consists in relaxing the triceps and anconæus by placing the arm in an extended position; in pushing downward and replacing the detached part of the olecranon; and in confining it in a proper situation by means of compresses and a circular bandage, applied immediately above the point of the broken process. The arm is to be kept constantly extended by a splint, put in front both of the arm and fore arm. After a time it is recommended to move the elbow very cautiously and gently, in order to prevent the occurrence of a stiff joint.

FRACTURES OF THE METACARPAL BONES, AND FINGERS.

In the first sort of case, the hand is to be laid on a flat splint, after a piece of soap plaster and a roller have been applied. When

the fingers are fractured, surgeons are usually content with keeping the part steady by longitudinal pieces of pasteboard put over the soap plaster, along each side of the finger, and tied on by tapes. During the treatment, the hand should be kept quietly in a sling.

FRACTURES OF THE THIGH.

The fractured os femoris is attended with the following symptoms: severe local pain at the instant of the accident; sudden incapacity to move the limb; a crepitus, which is sometimes very distinct on moving the ends of the fracture; deformity, which occurs in a triple relation to length, breadth, and direction. In regard to this latter diagnostic mark, viz., the deformity in cases of fractured thighs, it is necessary to have very precise ideas; for as it has a continual propensity to be reproduced, particularly in oblique fractures, its prevention is the principal object in the treatment.

By far the majority of fractures of the thigh are attended with deformity; a few transverse ones, and a few situated near the condyles of the os femoris, are the only exceptions. If we consider the deformity in regard to length, we find that in oblique fractures the limb is constantly shorter than that of the opposite side, a circumstance plainly indicative of a displaced state of the ends of the fracture. By examining the situation of the accident, one may easily ascertain that the shortening of the limb arises altogether from the lower end of the fracture being drawn upward beyond the upper one, which itself remains motionless. The muscles are the only powers which can cause this motion of the lower end of the fracture from below upward. Attached on one side to the pelvis, and on the other to the patella, tibia, and fibula, they make the former their fixed, and the latter their moveable points; and drawing upward the leg, the knee, and the lower portion of the os femoris, they produce the displaced condition of the fracture. The *triceps*, *semitendinosus*, *semimembranosus*, *rectus*, *gracilis*, *biceps*, &c., are the chief agents.

In Desault's works, from which I have extracted the above accurate remarks, a case is mentioned which affords a very striking illustration of the power of the muscles in producing a derangement of the ends of a fracture. A man broke his thigh, but the ends of the bone were not at all displaced, though the fracture was oblique. This circumstance was discovered to be owing to paralysis of the limb, and no sooner was the latter affection cured, and did the muscles regain their power of contraction, a few days afterwards, than

the lower end of the broken bone was drawn upward as in ordinary cases.

I have often observed that fractured thighs are more apt to be followed by a permanent shortness of the limb when they are treated on beds which are too soft and yielding. Desault observes that, how firm soever the bed may be, as the buttocks form a greater projection than the other parts of the body, they soon cause a depression in the bedding, and hence a declivity of the plane on which the trunk lies is produced, so that the body glides downward, pushing before it the upper end of the fracture, and making it pass beyond the lower one. No one can doubt that the beds on which broken thighs are placed ought to be as unyielding as possible.

Transverse fractures of the thigh are not so subject as oblique ones to be attended with a shortening of the limb; because the surface of the upper end of the fracture makes a mechanical resistance to the ascent of the lower one.

The deformity of the limb in regard to breadth must necessarily accompany that in respect to length; but in transverse fractures the first sort of displaced state of the ends of the bone may obviously be the only one.

In Desault's works by Bichat, from which most of the preceding account is taken, it is next explained how the deformity in regard to direction may result from the operation of the blow causing the fracture, from the awkwardness of those persons who carry the patient, or from the bad position in which the limb is placed.

Besides the above kinds of deformity, the lower end of a fractured thigh-bone is ordinarily rotated outward; an effect which all the strong muscles have a tendency to produce.

We may set it down as an invariable fact, that the higher a fracture is situated in the thigh-bone, the greater is the difficulty in keeping the ends of the fracture in reciprocal contact. The reason of this circumstance is entirely owing to the additional number of muscles, which in this kind of case acquire the power of drawing upward the lower portion of the broken bone. It is obvious that muscles which have their insertion above the breach of continuity can have no effect in displacing the fracture in regard to the length of the limb.

When the neck of the os femoris is fractured, very severe pain is experienced at the upper part of the thigh, and especially in the groin; and hence the limb cannot be moved without putting the patient to excruciating agony. The extremity is usually shortened:

the trochanter major turned outward, and drawn upward upon the dorsum of the ilium. On extension being made so as to bring down the end of the bone which was displaced by the action of the muscles, a crepitus may frequently be felt. It must obviously make a great difference in regard to the degree in which the limb becomes shortened, whether the fracture is situated within or on the outside of the orbicular ligament. The ascent of the external end of the fracture must be greatly limited by this ligament when the accident is situated within it, and the ligament itself is unlacerated. Nothing is a surer mark of the neck of the thigh-bone being fractured than the toes being turned outward while the knee is in a moderate state of flexion.

When the fracture is within the orbicular ligament, the case is often difficult to ascertain with certainty; pain and inability to move the thigh are almost the only symptoms. The knee and toes, however, may be observed to be somewhat more turned outward than in the natural state, in consequence of the action of the muscles rotating the bone in this direction being no longer counteracted by the resistance arising from the continuity of the neck and head of the bone, when the latter part is lodged in the acetabulum.

TREATMENT OF FRACTURED THIGHS.

Mr. Pott, seeing that the difficulty, both in reducing displaced fractures of the thigh, and in maintaining the ends of the bone in a proper state of apposition arose from the action of such muscles as could draw upward the lower portion of the broken os femoris, introduced into practice the method of placing the limb in a bent position, by which he conceived the most powerful muscles were relaxed. The same position he recommended both at the time of reduction, and during the future treatment. He states that the position of the fractured os femoris should be on its outside, resting on the great trochanter; the patient's whole body should be inclined to the same side; the knee should be in a middle state between perfect flexion and extension, or half bent: the leg and foot lying on their outside, also, should be well supported by smooth pillows, and should be rather higher in their level than the thigh. One very broad splint of deal, hollowed out and well covered with wool, rag, or tow, should be placed under the thigh, from above the trochanter quite below the knee; and another somewhat shorter, should extend from the groin below the knee on the inside, or rather in this posture on the upper side; the bandage should be of

the eighteen-tail kind, and when the bone has been set, and the thigh well placed on the pillow, it should not without necessity be ever moved from it again, until the fracture is united.

Such is the plan which was recommended by the above celebrated surgeon, and which is now most generally adopted in this country.

Whoever peruses Mr. Pott's remarks on fractures with attention, will be led to think that this eminent practitioner actually conceived that the above position of the limb would relax every muscle connected with the broken bone; a thing which is certainly not effected. But I believe that when the direction in which the lower end of the fracture is displaced is taken into consideration, viz., upward behind the upper portion of the os femoris; and when the muscles which have the greatest tendency to produce this effect are calculated; it will be granted that most of such muscles *as have the greatest influence over the fracture* are more relaxed in the bent than they are in the straight position of the limb. However, Mr. Pott, by the term *relaxation*, might possibly mean only a state in which the muscles are not actually stretched, though the origins and insertions of many of them might be brought much nearer together.

There is one part of the position advised by Mr. Pott for which I have never heard any reason assigned; and as the adoption of it seems to me likely to be detrimental, I cannot refrain from delivering my sentiments on the subject, how presumptuous soever they may appear. I allude to the direction to place the leg and foot rather higher in their level than the thigh. Whoever has had opportunities of seeing many cases of broken thighs must know, that when the ends of the fracture have become firmly united, the toes are frequently more turned outward than is proper. Now I conceive that nothing has a greater tendency to promote the occurrence of this deformity than twisting outward the lower portion of the broken bone, by elevating the leg and foot above the level of the thigh; and as this inconvenience does not seem to be counterbalanced by any manifest good, why should practitioners persevere in a servile adherence to what they do not understand?

Mr. Pott has only mentioned two splints; the generality of practitioners now employ four. After the patient is placed in a proper position, the necessary extension is to be made. Then the under splint, having upon it a broad soft pad and an eighteen-tailed bandage, is to be laid under the thigh, from the great trochanter to the outer condyle. The surgeon, before applying the soap plaster and

other splints, is to take care that the fracture lies as evenly as possible.

FRACTURE OF THE PATELLA.

This bone is most frequently broken in a transverse direction. The accident may happen in two ways, viz., in consequence of the action of external bodies, or of the extensor muscles. In the latter instance, the equilibrium of the body having been inclined backward, the muscles in front contract to bring the line of gravity forward again; the extensors of the leg, among other powers, exert themselves with such violence on the patella, that they pull the upper from the lower portion of this bone, and the patient falls down. Thus the fall is the consequence, not the cause of the accident. The patella has been known to be fractured by making a very forcible kick; the olecranon by merely throwing a stone.

Longitudinal fractures of the patella are not very obvious; but transverse ones are easily recognized, in consequence of the upper portion of the bone being drawn a considerable way up the thigh, and there being a considerable space between the two pieces of the broken bone, very distinguishable by the touch. If the limb be extended, and the upper part of the patella be pushed sufficiently downward to touch the lower portion, a crepitus is felt. The patient cannot walk, suffers great pain, and experiences, in most cases, a total inability to extend the leg. However, the last circumstance must differ according to the situation of the fracture.

TREATMENT.

The separation of the two pieces of a broken patella arises both from the contraction of the extensor muscles, which draw upward the superior portion, and from the flexion of the knee, by which the inferior part is moved downward. Hence the proper means for maintaining the fracture in a state of apposition are such as oppose the action of the muscles, and such as keep the leg permanently extended. The power of the muscles is to be diminished by putting them in a state of relaxation, and by compressing them with a roller. The leg is to be extended on the thigh; this is to be bent on the pelvis; a bandage is to be applied to the whole thigh; and, lastly, some mechanical resistance is to be made above the upper portion of the broken bone. For the last purpose, a compress is usually put under the roller. The limb is most conveniently kept

in the proper position by placing two splints along the sides of the knee joint, and making the part of the bed on which the leg and thigh are laid gradually ascend to a proper height from the patient's buttock to his heel.

It is remarkable that the broken patella hardly ever unites by means of callus; the connecting substance, in at least ninety-nine cases out of a hundred, is found to be of a ligamentous or cartilaginous nature.

FRACTURES OF THE LEG.

When both the tibia and fibula are broken, the patient cannot bear the weight of the body on his limb; but when the fibula alone is fractured, though progression is attended with pain and difficulty, it is not altogether impracticable. In examining a leg suspected to be fractured, the surgeon should trace the anterior surface of the tibia, called the shin, and the spine of this bone, in order to ascertain whether any inequality or projection exists. However, in fractures of the tibia, a crepitus generally makes the nature of the case sufficiently manifest. When the fibula is the only bone broken, the injury is not so easily ascertained, because the tibia, the main bone of the leg, still preserves the stability of the limb, while no crepitus is very often distinguishable. When both bones are broken, the action of the muscles of the calf, together with the weight of the limb itself, usually occasions a distortion of the leg, the heel being drawn backward, and the foot inclining towards the side to which its own unsupported weight inclines it. In oblique fractures the deformity is always most conspicuous, and the sharp point of the lower end of the tibia frequently makes a considerable projection forward, threatening to protrude through the skin. The latter effect is entirely owing to the strong action of the muscles on the posterior part of the leg. The same cause commonly produces at the same time a shortness of the injured limb.

Mr. Pott takes notice of a very common case, and one which, when care is not taken to relax the muscles, often proves exceedingly troublesome. This eminent practitioner observes, that when the tibia is forced from its just and perpendicular position on the astragalus, probably the capsular ligament, but always those strong ligamentous fibres which connect the lower end of the tibia with the astragalus and os calcis, must be lacerated. Such is the case when the fibula breaks within two or three inches of the *malleolus externus*; when the inferior end of the fracture falls inward toward

the tibia; when the *malleolus externus* is turned somewhat outward and upward; and the tibia, having lost its proper support, is forced off from the astragalus inwards. To this perfect fracture and partial dislocation, is sometimes added a wound in the integuments, made by the bone at the inner ankle.

The difficulty in reducing the case and keeping it so; the distortion of the foot upward and outward; are caused by the action of such muscles as have tendons passing behind the tibia and fibula under the os calcis, or attached to these bones. Hence, in this instance the utility of relaxing the powerful muscles is strikingly exemplified. If the limb be laid on its outside, with the knee moderately bent, the muscles forming the calf of the leg, and those which pass behind the fibula and under the os calcis, are, to use Mr. Pott's expression, all put into a state of relaxation and non-resistance; all the difficulty and trouble in general vanish immediately; the foot may easily be placed right, the joint reduced, and, by observing the same position, every thing will commonly succeed. Mr. Pott's posture for a fractured leg and thigh is represented in the engraving.*

Mr. Sharp's splints, made of tin instead of pasteboard, are as good as any which can be employed. They should always be of sufficient length to extend from the condyles of the os femoris quite to the foot. The muscles being relaxed by placing the limb in the position represented in the plate, the surgeon is to make such extension as seems requisite for bringing the ends of the fracture into even apposition. Then he is carefully to raise the leg a little way from the surface of the bed, by taking firmly hold of the limb below and above the fracture, and elevating the broken bones together in such a way as shall keep both the upper and lower portions as nearly as possible on the same level. At this moment an assistant should put exactly under the leg the under splint, which has been previously prepared by covering it with a soft pad and laying over this an eighteen-tailed bandage. The leg is now to be gently depressed till it becomes supported on the apparatus. The surgeon, before he proceeds further, should once more observe that the ends of the bones are evenly in contact. Being assured of this important point, he is to apply a piece of soap plaster over the situation of the fracture, and lay down the tails of the bandage. Another soft pad, well filled with tow, is next to be put over the upper surface of the

* Plate IX.

leg, and the other splint applied. The straps should be tight enough to make the splints prevent any motion of the ends of the fracture. The pressure of these hard instruments is often exceedingly painful, and even productive of sloughing and ulceration, unless the surgeon skilfully place soft materials between them and such parts as seem most liable to be injured in this manner; for instance, the lower end of the fibula; the outside and inside of the foot; the inside of the knee, &c.

Besides the two splints and pads already mentioned, I find, when the fracture is oblique, and the heel has a great tendency to be drawn backward, that this effect is very much counteracted by applying a compress and longitudinal piece of pasteboard from the lower part of the belly of the gastrocnemius muscle to the heel, under the straps of the other splints. I have observed that this method prevents deformity in a very powerful manner.

When there is a great deal of contusion of the soft parts, together with the injury of the bones, it is better at first to keep the leg wet with lotion of sal ammoniac and vinegar, by means of linen dipped in this application and put under the splints. The splints need not be taken off every time it is necessary to wet the linen again; it is quite sufficient to squeeze the fluid out of a sponge into the interspace between the above instruments. Nothing is so prejudicial in cases of fractured bones, as too frequently moving the injured parts.

CHAP. LXV.

PARTICULAR DISLOCATIONS.

DISLOCATION OF THE LOWER JAW.

The lower jaw bone may be said to be subject to only one kind of dislocation, in which the condyloid processes advance beyond the *eminentia articularis* and slip under the zygoma. Sometimes the luxation is only on one side, but in general on both. In the latter case, the appearance of the countenance is much altered; the mouth is widely open and cannot be shut; and the length of the face is very much increased by the chin being thrown forward and downward towards the breast. When only one condyle is dislocated, the mouth is distorted and turned towards the opposite side, while the fellow teeth of each jaw do not correspond. All dislocations of

the jaw are attended with considerable pain; an inability to articulate words; an incapacity of swallowing; and a flux of saliva from the mouth.

The jaw bone cannot be luxated in this manner unless the mouth, just before the occurrence of the accident, be very much open, in which state the condyles of the bone are naturally moved forward. Hence the dislocation mostly happens when the patient is laughing, gaping, &c. A blow on the jaw, when the mouth is very much open, may easily cause the accident. The case is sometimes produced by the force used in drawing a tooth. Whenever the lower jaw has once been dislocated, any of the preceding causes reproduce the occurrence with much more facility.

It is evident from the circumstances in which a person with a dislocated jaw is placed, that very severe complaints, and even death, may follow the accident, if no assistance should be given.

In reducing a dislocated jaw, the surgeon is to make the bone act as a lever in moving the displaced condyles. The thumbs, well covered with a thick pair of gloves, are to be introduced, as far backward as possible, along the grinding teeth. Then with the fingers and palms of his hands the practitioner is to take firmly hold of each side of the dislocated bone, and while he depresses the condyles with his thumbs, he is to elevate the chin. These two actions co-operate to produce the same effect. As soon as the condyles are freed from the confined situation beneath the zygoma, the contraction of all the muscles which are concerned in shutting the jaw almost at the same instant, both draws the condyloid processes back into their natural situation and forcibly closes the mouth, so that the surgeon's thumbs would be in danger of being bitten, if care were not taken to cover them with thick gloves and withdraw them immediately after the reduction is effected. When only one condyle is dislocated, the same plan of reducing the part is applicable to the side on which the accident is situated.

Reduction having been accomplished, the patient should for some time afterwards avoid all such actions as laughing, yawning, &c., and the jaw should be supported by a bandage with four tails, in the same way as was recommended for the fractured lower jaw.

DISLOCATION OF THE HEAD.

The *os occipitis* is so firmly connected with the first cervical vertebra or atlas, that it is hardly possible that any separation should originate from external force. However, the articulation of the at-

las and dentata, that is, of the first and second vertebræ, not being so strong, either a dislocation forward may occur, in consequence of a rupture of the ligaments which naturally confine the *processus dentatus* in its situation in front of the spinal marrow, or a luxation, sideways, may be produced, in consequence of that process itself being fractured.

Such alarming accidents may happen when a person is thrown from a horse, or falls from any high situation, so as to pitch on his head, or receive a very violent blow on his neck. When the *processus dentatus* is dislocated backward, the head itself is thrown forward, and is preternaturally moveable; the face swells; the eyes become prominent; the mouth is open; the tongue is motionless; the respiration difficult; the pulse small and slow; the body is deprived of sensibility and motion; and the patient is in a dying state.

A *complete* luxation of the upper cervical vertebræ is productive of almost instantaneous death, by the injury or compression which the spinal marrow must inevitably suffer. But an *incomplete* dislocation, we are informed, may sometimes admit of relief, and life be preserved by the timely interference of art. There are, certainly, in different museums, anchylosed cervical vertebræ in which the canal for the spinal marrow is very much lessened, in consequence of a preceding partial luxation. Callisen informs us that he has such specimens in his own possession. However, we may fairly infer, from the remaining diminution in the canal for the spinal marrow, that art had very little share in the cure, and that the preservation of life was not owing to the dislocation having been reduced, but to the spinal marrow having accommodated itself to any slight pressure which it might have suffered.

There can be no doubt of the rationality of attempting an immediate reduction of the *processus dentatus*, if signs of life should exist. This process is thrown back, so as to compress or injure the spinal marrow, while the atlas and head itself are thrown forward. The recollection of these circumstances will enable the surgeon to do what is proper better than any detailed directions. It seems also needless to explain exactly how he should proceed if the *processus dentatus* were fractured, and the second vertebra consequently luxated sideways.

DISLOCATION OF THE VERTEBRÆ.

The dorsal and lumbar vertebræ are very rarely dislocated, on account of the strength of the ligaments and the conformation of the

bones themselves. However, occasionally, the oblique or articular processes being fractured by the operation of great violence, the vertebræ are usually dislocated.

The symptoms are, an incapacity to stand erect, the patient leaning sideways or forwards; the spinous processes become irregular in their arrangement; and there are signs of the spinal marrow being injured or compressed; retention or incontinence of the urine and fæces; the lower extremities become paralytic and motionless; and even death itself may follow. The symptoms must necessarily vary, according to the degree of pressure which the spinal marrow suffers, and the situation of the luxation. Very similar symptoms may also arise when the spinal marrow has merely undergone a very violent concussion, without any dislocation of the vertebræ.

The ancients have given us descriptions of various machines for reducing these luxations; but whoever considers the danger of increasing the pressure on the spinal marrow, instead of diminishing it, by the application of force, will be cautious not to be too bold.

It is very certain that most of the cases mentioned by authors, as dislocations of the vertebræ, have only been concussions of the spinal marrow, or fractures of the above bones.

DISLOCATION OF THE OS COCCYGIS.

This bone is said to be liable to two kinds of luxations: one inward, the other outward. The first case is always occasioned by external violence; the second by the pressure of the child's head in difficult labours. The nature of these accidents is easily detected by the foregoing cause, and by an examination with the fingers, externally and within the rectum. Pain; retention of the fæces and urine; an afflicting tenesmus; inflammation, sometimes terminating in abscesses which interest the rectum; are symptoms said to attend and follow dislocations of the os coccygis.

Luxations of this sort are easy of reduction. When the bone is dislocated outward, it may be readily replaced in its natural situation by making proper pressure externally, and supporting the little bone at the same time by a finger introduced into the rectum. The reduction being finished, a piece of soap plaster, a compress, and the T bandage may be applied.

When the os coccygis is luxated inward, the surgeon is to smear his fore finger with oil, and introduce it into the rectum. Then the bone is to be pressed outward, while proper resistance is made ex-

ternally with the fingers of the other hand. After the reduction all pressure is to be carefully avoided, lest the bone should be forced inward again.

DISLOCATION OF THE RIBS.

These bones are very rarely luxated at their articulation with the vertebræ; but the case is said to occur every now and then in practice. Authors state that a hollow is perceptible at the side of the transverse process of the vertebra; and that when pressure is made on the thorax, so as to push backward the dislocated rib, the head of the bone may be distinctly felt moving into its proper situation, provided the fingers are duly placed for this purpose.

The treatment of a dislocated rib is very simple: the displaced head of the bone is to be first reduced by firmly pressing backward its anterior end. Then a thick compress is to be placed over the front extremity of the bony part of the rib, while another compress is put over the transverse processes of the vertebræ; and both are to be kept on by a roller.

The same symptoms which occasionally result from fractures of the ribs may follow dislocations, and will require such treatment as was explained in the preceding chapter.

When a rib is forcibly separted from its cartilage, or this from the sternum, the case demands the same treatment as a fracture.

DISLOCATION OF THE CLAVICLE.

Fractures of the clavicle are much more common than dislocations, as any one might easily infer who considers the slender structure and exposed position of the bone, and the direction in which external force will commonly operate upon it. A dislocation is much more common at the sternal than the scapular extremity of the clavicle, on account of the greater degree of motion which takes place at the former situation, and the weaker structure of the ligaments, than at the articulation with the acromion. When a dislocation happens at the sternum, the clavicle is usually thrown forward; sometimes, however, backward; in which event the symptoms are commonly severe, on account of the pressure produced by the bone on the parts situated in the anterior part of the neck.

The dislocation of the scapular end of the clavicle is always upwards; for the root of the coracoid process, on which it rests, will not allow the bone to descend below the acromion. A luxation of

the clavicle from the scapula is liable to be mistaken for a dislocation of the os brachii, in consequence of the front and upper portion of the deltoid muscle becoming flattened, and there being an apparent depression at the top of the shoulder. The treatment consists in taking off the weight of the arm, by placing the elbow and fore arm in a sling; in pushing downward the scapular end of the clavicle, while an effort is made to raise the acromion; and in applying compresses and a spica bandage, for the purpose of keeping the end of the clavicle from ascending again.

At the time of attempting to reduce this dislocation, the trapezius muscle ought to be relaxed.

The dislocation of the clavicle from the sternum is to be reduced by making pressure in a proper direction. The arm is to be kept quietly in a sling; and, in short, the same treatment is to be adopted as if the bone were broken.

DISLOCATION OF THE OS BRACHII.

The shoulder joint is so loose and moveable, and the glenoid cavity of the scapula so shallow, that more dislocations are said to occur in this situation than in all the other joints together. The acromion and the coracoid processes of the scapula and the ligament between them, prevent luxations upward.

The arm may be luxated directly downward, in such a way that some point of the head of the bone rests against the inferior edge of the scapula. This case, however, is uncommon. The head of the os brachii may also be dislocated forwards towards the breast; or it may be luxated backwards under the spine of the scapula. The two latter cases are exceedingly common. The three above mentioned dislocations are usually distinguished by the terms *downward*, *forward*, and *backward*.

In the dislocation downward, the arm seems longer than is natural, and it is a little raised from the side; while the fore arm is extended, in consequence of the tension of the triceps muscle. The arm cannot possibly be approximated to the chest, nor can the fore arm be bent without creating pain. A vacancy is distinguishable under the acromion, and the deltoid muscle being unsupported by the head of the bone, the fulness of the shoulder is lost. The head of the *os brachii* may be felt in the axilla, and the bone cannot be raised in a line with the acromion.

When the luxation is backward, the elbow is very much inclined towards the fore part of the thorax, from which posture it cannot

be moved without considerable pain. The pectoral muscle is in a state of tension, and the limb seems longer than is natural. This luxation is not so frequent as the next.

When the *os brachii* is dislocated forward, the arm is very much shortened; the head of the bone may be felt forming a protuberance under the pectoral muscle; the fore arm is somewhat bent; the elbow is thrown to a little distance from the side, and cannot be placed near it without the patient experiencing a good deal of pain; the coracoid process cannot be very easily felt; and the hollow below the acromion, though very distinguishable, is not so manifest as when the head of the bone is thrown downward into the axilla, or backward beneath the spine of the scapula.

When the head of the bone lodges in the axilla, its pressure on the nerves and large vein may occasion paralysis and œdema of the limb.

We may conclude, when the os brachii is dislocated forward, that the tendons of the muscles of the scapula must often be ruptured.

The best modern surgeons are of opinion that none of the mechanical contrivances for making extension devised by the ancients, are so eligible as a skilful employment of the power of the hands alone.

The first object in the treatment of a dislocation is to dislodge the head of the *os brachii* from the situation which it occupies, in order to bring it on a level with the glenoid cavity of the scapula. To accomplish this purpose advantageously, proper extension must be made, while the bone itself should be made to operate as a lever in moving the head to any side, by having a long towel placed a little below the axilla, by means of which towel, skilfully pulled by an assistant, the necessary fulcrum may be formed.

As soon as the head of the bone is brought opposite the glenoid cavity, the limb should be resigned to the action of the muscles, which draw the bone into its natural situation.

When the extension is made, it is necessary to fix the patient's body by placing a broad towel round the chest, and tying it to some very immoveable point. The clavicle and scapula are also to be kept back with the hands of an assistant. The elbow is to be bent. The extending power should be applied a little above the condyles of the *os brachii*. The extension should be at first very gradual, and it should not be remitted till the object in view is accomplished. In this way the muscles of the most athletic man may be overcome; while the most violent extension not regularly maintained

will often fail. The part of the arm round which the towel for making the chief extension is placed should be defended by flannel.

When the head of the bone has been so moved that it seems likely to return into the glenoid cavity by the action of the muscles, the assistants who are making the extension are to be directed to diminish it. On this being done, if the surgeon merely attend to keep the head of the bone on a level with the socket, the reduction spontaneously follows.

The arm is afterwards to be kept quietly in a sling, and a piece of soap plaster and a spica bandage applied to the shoulder. Some surgeons use multiplied pulleys for making extension, and, as far as my own experience extends, they answer the purpose extremely well.

DISLOCATION OF THE ELBOW.

The fore arm cannot be thrown forward without a fracture of the olecranon. The most frequent dislocation at this part consists in the ulna being pushed into the place of the radius, on the lower end of the humerus. The form of the bones is almost an insurmountable obstacle to a dislocation inward.

From the perusal of books one might suppose that all dislocations at the elbow were so obvious, that no man, however deficient in talents and attention, could possibly fall into error. This is far from being true; for accidents of this kind are commonly productive of so rapid and considerable a degree of swelling that the form of the joint is very much obscured.

When the ulna is pushed into the situation of the radius, the space between the olecranon and internal condyle is much greater than is natural. These points of bone are always very distinguishable let the joint be ever so much swollen, and hence the information to be derived from an examination of them may be obtained in every case, without exception. When the ulna is pushed into the place of the radius, the latter bone cannot be easily rotated, nor can the fore arm be bent and extended in a perfect manner.

Sometimes the radius is driven forwards and the ulna backwards, the coronoid process of the latter bone being generally at the same time fractured.

Dislocations of the elbow joint are easily reduced as soon as the necessary extension is made. The arm should afterwards be kept in a sling, and the inflammation of the joint should be averted by

keeping the part constantly surrounded with linen wet with the saturnine lotion.

DISLOCATION OF THE WRIST.

These cases are particularly obvious to the most superficial examiner: the hand becomes considerably distorted whenever one of the lateral ligaments of the wrist is ruptured. In cases in which great violence has operated, the carpal bones are sometimes thrown before or behind the radius.

There is never much difficulty in reducing dislocations of the wrist. When the articular surfaces are put in a proper situation in regard to each other, a splint should be applied along the inside of the fore arm and palm of the hand, in order to keep the wrist from moving. I need hardly mention the propriety of wearing a sling.

When the thumb or fore fingers are dislocated, they are to be reduced, and incased and supported in pasteboard, the hand and fore arm being kept in a sling till a cure is effected.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE THIGH BONE.

The most frequent case is that in which the head of the os femoris is dislocated on the *obsturator foramen*, that is, downward and forward. This kind of accident is the most common, because the brim of the acetabulum is not so high in the above direction, and the *ligamentum teres* is inserted so near the notch which faces the *obsturator foramen* that the head of the bone can descend in the above way without the ligament itself being ruptured.

The case which ranks next in regard to frequency is that in which the head of the thigh bone is dislocated towards the sacroischiatic *foramen*, the great trochanter being situated forward, and the limb being turned inward.

The most rare kind of dislocation is that in which the head of the os femoris is thrown on the *dorsum* of the ilium in such a manner that the *trochanter major* projects backward, while the head of the bone is situated obliquely forward. Many surgeons of great experience have never seen this case. However, there is no doubt of its occasional occurrence, as my own observation enables me to state. A thin lad, about fourteen years old, was brought to St. Bartholomew's hospital, during one of Mr. Long's accident weeks, about seven years ago. The boy had fallen down, by which accident one of his legs became considerably shortened, with the toes turned very far outward.

The head of the bone could be plainly felt behind the trochanter major. There was considerable pain, and the patient was quite incapacitated from moving the limb. I could not move the extremity in any direction without a great deal of difficulty and resistance, and without making the lad suffer considerable torture. When proper extension had been made, the head of the bone slipped into the acetabulum, and the boy almost instantly became free from pain, and acquired the faculty of moving the thigh bone again in every direction. In about ten days he went from the hospital, able to walk in the most perfect manner.

This is the only kind of dislocation of the thigh liable to be mistaken for a fracture of the neck of the bone, because the toes are turned outward and the limb shortened. In the common luxation on the *obsturator foramen*, the toes are turned outward; but the dislocation is easily discriminated from a fracture, for the whole extremity seems elongated; while, on the contrary, fractures are never attended with any apparent increase of the length of the limb, but almost always with a diminution of it, in consequence of the lower portion of the broken bone being drawn upward by the action of the muscles.

When the *os femoris* is luxated upward and backward, with the *trochanter major* forward, and the head of the bone backward, the limb is shortened; the thigh, leg and foot are turned inward; the patient suffers immense pain when the *os femoris* is moved outward, and the fibres of the triceps rendered still more tense than they must necessarily be by the nature of the accident; the buttock appears more prominent on account of the presence of the head of the bone; and the whole limb is often quite numbed by the pressure on the sciatic nerve.

In reducing dislocations of the thigh, the surgeon should place the patient on the side opposite that on which the accident has happened; and fix the pelvis by placing a sheet underneath the perineum, and tying it to one of the posts of the bed.

The multiplied pulley, if this be employed, or another sheet, is to be fastened round the lower portion of the *os femoris* just above the condyles. If the head of the bone be on the *dorsum* of the ilium, or near the sacro-ischiatic *foramen*, the extension is to be made in a gradual and unremitting manner, and in such a direction as seems to be the mid-line between a right and perpendicular one, in regard to the pelvis. As soon as the head of the bone has been brought on a level with the acetabulum, the surgeon is to press it toward

this cavity, at the same time that the assistants continue the extension.

When the thigh bone is dislocated forward and downward, the object is to make a lever of the bone itself, by placing a sheet a little way below the trochanters, which sheet being properly drawn upward by an assistant, after a little extension has been made, serves as a fulcrum, on which the head of the bone may be moved into the acetabulum. In order to accomplish this purpose, sufficient extension is to be made in the same manner as in the foregoing cases, just to dislodge the bone from the place which it occupies; then, while an assistant draws upward the sheet, placed a little below the trochanters, the surgeon is to make a lever of the bone by depressing the condyles.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE PATELLA.

The patella is sometimes dislocated inward, but very rarely outward. The articular surface of the lower end of the os femoris is so high towards the outer condyle, that the latter case is very uncommon.

The reduction is a thing most easily accomplished, as soon as the extensor muscles and ligament of the patella have been relaxed by a proper position.

DISLOCATIONS OF THE KNEE.

The upper head of the tibia can hardly be completely luxated without a laceration of the soft parts and integuments, in such a degree that the limb could not well be preserved. The leg is sometimes twisted outward, and this may happen without any rupture of the crucial ligaments, the internal lateral ligament being the only one broken. On the other hand, when the bones of the leg are twisted inward, the crucial ligaments and external lateral ligament must inevitably be ruptured.

These cases are for the most part very easy of reduction. The joint should afterwards be kept perfectly quiet for several weeks. However, many practitioners would be advocates for gently moving the joint occasionally, in order to prevent the formation of adhesions within the capsular ligament.

DISLOCATION OF THE ANKLE.

I have already noticed, in the chapter on particular fractures, the dislocation of the foot outward, in which case the whole weight of

the body being transmitted to the slender fibula, this bone is at the same time most commonly fractured. The occurrence is attended with a rupture of the internal lateral ligament. Mr. Pott has taken particular notice of this accident in his remarks on fractures. The foot may sometimes be luxated inward, and the external lateral ligament broken. Occasionally the foot is thrown forward, so that the narrow part of the astragalus becomes situated before the space between the two *malleoli.* This case is very difficult to manage, in consequence of the powerful manner in which the muscles of the calf of the leg draw up the heel and displace the bones. This event is more difficult to prevent, because the steadiness of the joint is not at all maintained by the lateral ligaments, which are both commonly ruptured.

Dislocations of the ankle are rendered much more perilous by being attended with a wound leading into the joint. However, compound dislocations and fractures have already been noticed in the first part of this work, and I shall not now expatiate on this subject.

In reducing dislocations of the ankle, the strong muscles of the calf of the leg should always be relaxed. When the reduction is accomplished, the leg ought to be put in splints, and placed on its outside in a bent position, just as if the case were a fracture.*

* If the young surgeon is desirous of further knowledge upon dislocations and fractures, he could not be referred to better authors than Mr. Abernethy and Sir A. Cooper. As an elementary work, by comparing these articles with the latest writings, they are found to embrace the essential points of them all, and hence they are recommended for careful perusal, accordingly.

PRACTICAL REMARKS

ON

PARTICULAR DISEASES,

WHICH ARE

RECOGNIZED BY THE SURGEON.

FUNGOUS TUMORS OF THE DURA MATER.

Fungous tumors sometimes grow from the external surface of the dura mater, and, after destroying the super-incumbent portion of the cranium, make their appearance in the form of an external swelling under the scalp. This disease is generally preceded by a blow or fall on the head, and occurs at the part to which the violence was applied. The French surgeons, who seem to have paid more attention to this subject than we have, conceive that the disorder is in some instances an effect of syphilis; an assertion, however, which appears to me very imperfectly confirmed, being mostly founded on the accidental circumstance of certain patients afflicted with fungous tumors of the dura mater having previously had venereal complaints. But, frequently, on this principle, the disease might with equal probability be referred to several other morbid affections.

As the fungus grows larger, its pressure against the skull, and particularly its pulsatory motion derived from that of the brain, occasion a slow and gradual absorption of the bone, just in the same way as an aneurismal tumor destroys any part of a bone against which it happens to press. The portion of the cranium immediately over the swelling being absorbed, the fungous excrescence meets with less resistance; it quickly protrudes through the opening in the skull; forms a prominent tumor under the scalp; and enlarges with increased rapidity. The severe pains in the head, which precede the appearance of the disease externally, become still more violent as soon as the fungus protrudes through the opening in the bone, and is irritated by the sharp inequalities of the edge of the aperture. The swelling has a manifest pulsation corresponding to that of the arteries, and when compressed, it either returns entirely within the cranium, or is considerably lessened. The pain then

subsides, the tumour being no longer irritated by the irregular circumference of the opening in the skull. But should the size of the fungus be large, no relief can be thus obtained; for, when an endeavour is made to reduce the tumor, all the alarming symptoms of pressure on the brain are immediately excited.

Fungous tumors of the dura mater constitute an exceedingly dangerous disease, and mostly prove fatal.

Before a fungus of this description has made its way through the cranium, and projected under the scalp, so that its nature and existence can be ascertained, the practitioner has no opportunity of attacking the disease with any effectual means. The ordinary treatment of the severe pain occurring in certain parts of the head, after blows or falls on the cranium, and before the fungus protrudes, has consisted of bleeding and evacuations. But when the disease has manifested itself in the form of an outward swelling, the nature of which is recognized by previous circumstances, as well as by the pain which attends it, and subsides on its reduction, and its pulsatory motion; the surgeon should have the head shaved, make a crucial incision in the scalp covering the fungus, dissect up the angles, and fairly bring into view the whole of the tumor, and the margin of the opening through which it protrudes. But as it is impossible to get at the entire root of the fungus, while it is closely embraced by the cranium, it becomes necessary to saw away the surrounding bone. This object has generally been accomplished very inconveniently with the trepan or trephine, which, while it cuts away more of the cranium than is requisite, cannot effect the removal of every part of the bony circumference, and the surgeon has to break away the pieces betwixt the perforations with a gouge and mallet, after the manner of the French surgeons. The best instruments for cutting away the surrounding part of the cranium, are the saws described by Mr. Hey, and represented in Plate III. of this work. With these the division of the bone may be made in any direction desirable.

The root of the fungus being thus exposed, the next business is to cut the swelling away, which is most effectually done by carefully dissecting out the part of the dura mater with which it is connected.

The preceding operation is not practicable when the fungus protrudes at the orbit, or very near the ear. The upper part of the head is evidently the most favourable situation for such a measure.

The excision of fungous tumors of the dura mater is far better practice than applying ligatures or caustic to the disease. Tying these swellings would almost certainly induce a fatal degree of inflammation of the brain and its membranes; and with respect to caustic, (to say nothing of its inferior efficacy) it is always liable to extend its action to the cerebrum itself.*

* See the Essay on Fungous Tumors of the Dura Mater, by M. Louis, in Memoires de l' Academie de Chirurgie, tom. 5, 4to.

BRONCHOTOMY.

1. FIRST CLASS OF CASES REQUIRING BRONCHOTOMY. SUBMERSION; SUDDEN SUFFOCATON, &c.

There can be no doubt, that, in cases of drowning, suffocation from various gases, and hanging, life ceases principally from the privation of oxygen. When, therefore, in any of these cases, animation has not been suspended so long as to destroy all hope, one of the most likely means of restoring the individual seems to be that of immediately distending the lungs with fresh air. In such examples, it is true, the indication is to make an artificial passage for the air; but, then, as the muscles of inspiration cannot act, they cannot themselves draw the air into the lungs. Hence, the surgeon has to inflate these organs with a pair of bellows, or some other contrivance, doing, as it were, the office of the inspiratory muscles.

Desault appears to have placed little reliance on inflating the lungs, in cases of submersion; and, even admitting the propriety of the measure, he sets down bronchotomy as, by no means, a necessary preliminary step to the introduction of the pipe employed for the purpose, and contends that the instrument may always be passed into the larynx through the nostrils.*

This eminent surgeon had acquired a facility of introducing an elastic catheter into the trachea, that furnishes abundant proof of his own skill. But, besides the circumstance of that instrument not being the most convenient for the inflation of the lungs, I may object, that the generality of surgeons would lose too much time in effecting its introduction, and, of what importance a few minutes are, in all cases of suspended animation, is a point that needs no comment. Even the bellows, furnished with a curved pipe, and intended to be passed into the larynx from the mouth, are rather difficult of introduction, and apt to occasion loss of time. Nor can this be wondered at, when the manner in which the top of the larynx is covered by the epiglottis, is considered. I am, therefore, decidedly of opinion, that it is much better to have recourse at once to tracheotomy, as the readiest mode of enabling the surgeon to accomplish the inflation of the lungs.

This practice is highly proper, in conjunction with electricity, the communication of caloric to the body, the application of strong volatiles to the nose, and the injection into the stomach of a warm cordial beverage, such as mulled wine, by means of an elastic catheter passed down the œsophagus.

ANGINA.

Most cases of angina are attended with a swelling of the parts about the throat, and so great are sometimes the rapidity and degree

* Pelletan observes: "la bronchotomie n'est pas necessaire pour soffluer de l' air dans les poumons des asphixies et des enfans nouveauxnes, qui ne respirent pas, car on peut aisement introduire dans le larynx une canule de gomme elastique; l' absence de toute sensibilite rend cette operation practicable, &c." Clinique Chir. tom. 1, p. 49.

of the tumefaction, that the breathing becomes quite interrupted, and bronchotomy is indicated. In order to be able to judge, whether an elastic catheter can here supercede the necessity for the operation, Bichat desires us to remember, that the inflammation may be seated, either in the larynx and trachea, or else in the tonsils, soft palate, uvula, and surrounding mucous glands.

If the inflammation is of the first kind, the passages being rendered almost impervious, the introduction of the elastic catheter must be attended with difficulty ; and the lining of the trachea being inflamed, the instrument would create excessive irritation. Hence, Desault acknowledged, in this instance, the advantage of bronchotomy.

But, when the inflammation is of the second description, and all communication is nearly intercepted, between the glottis, which is sound, and the opening of the mouth, and there is risk of the passage of the air through the nostrils being also obstructed, the case, according to Bichat, is favourable for the trial of the elastic catheter. There is no reason to apprehend irritation of the lining of the larynx, since that membrane is not inflamed, and the passage behind the tumefied parts being still pervious, the introduction of the instrument is very practicable. The thing, says Bichat, is the more easy, inasmuch as it should always be attempted before the swelling is too considerable, and the suffocation threatening. In these cases, Desault found it better to introduce the catheter through one of the nostrils.

SWELLING OF THE TONGUE.

In relation to bronchotomy, an enlargement of the tongue ought to be considered, together with the swelling of the tonsils. It may arise from the sting of a venomous animal ; it may occur as an effect of fevers ; sometimes it originates spontaneously ; while, in other instances, it is a consequence of the unskilful employment of mercury. When the respiration is exceedingly obstructed ; when the swelling and redness of the countenance indicate the consequent impediment to the circulation ; when large and deep scarification, which should always be first practised, have failed in producing relief ; and when the symptoms continue to grow worse ; the practice of Desault sanctions the introduction of an elastic catheter into the larynx, through the nostril. Delay is highly wrong : for, says Bichat, the swelling will extend backward, and the tongue will partly occupy the pharynx, and block up the glottis, so that bronchotomy will then be the only resource. Many examples of a prodigious enlargement of the tongue are recorded by Flegel, Meckern, Lamalle, Louis, and Richter. The affection, however, seldom occurs in the degree that we have described.

FOREIGN BODIES IN THE ŒSOPHAGUS.

A foreign body, lodged in the pharynx, or œsophagus, pushes forward the posterior membrane of the trachea, and lessens, or even

obliterates the diameter of this tube in such a degree, that the patient is threatened with immediate suffocation. In the register of Desault's operations, a case is mentioned, in which a woman swallowed a bone with such voracity that it lodged in the middle of the pharynx. The patient was directly seized with all the symptoms of suffocation, and died in the course of three minutes. B. Bell notices two other analogous cases. Here, says Bichat, the most urgent indication is to make an artificial passage for respiration, in order that the surgeon may have time to take measures for the extraction of the foreign body. I may observe, however, that this is the first indication only, where the extraneous substance is unquestionably of such figure and size as not to admit of being pushed into the stomach with a probang; for, in other cases I should contend that this attempt ought always to be the first proceeding. But, supposing an artificial passage for the air indispensable, ought the practitioner to perform tracheotomy, or endeavour to introduce an elastic catheter into the windpipe? Tracheotomy was done by M. Habicot on a lad, who, for fear of being robbed, swallowed nine pistoles wrapped up in linen.* In similar cases, the practice of Habicot has been imitated by all surgeons. But, though Desault and Bichat are advocates for trying rather what relief may first be obtained by the introduction of an elastic catheter into the windpipe, I think most practitioners will be of a different opinion, except, indeed, where the foreign body has descended so far, that tracheotomy cannot form an effectual passage for the breath. In the first place, the procuring an elastic catheter, and its introduction, would generally occupy too much time; Desault himself, as I have said, had seen a patient die in the short space of three minutes. Secondly; the danger of cutting into the trachea is by no means so great as Bichat has represented; and, it may be done at once, even with a common pocket knife, if a surgical scalpel is not at hand.

This able writer, however, has given us one very necessary caution, respecting the possibility of thinking foreign bodies to be in the larynx, when, in fact, they are in the œsophagus, as, in each case, the symptoms of suffocation are nearly alike. Hence, before tracheotomy is undertaken, we are advised always first to introduce an instrument down the œsophagus, in order to avoid an error. To this advice, I may add, that, if the foreign body is known to be large, it must be in the œsophagus; if small, it must be in the larynx or trachea, since large substances cannot enter the little opening of the glottis, and small ones, even if they lodged in the œsophagus, would not occasion such pressure on the trachea as to threaten suffocation.

TUMORS IN THE VICINITY OF THE TRACHEA.

When symptoms of suffocation are excited by some kind of tumor betwixt the œsophagus and trachea, Bichat recommends us,

*See Mem. de l' Acad. de Chir. tom. 3, p. 145, edit. 12mo.

before we recur to bronchotomy, to try to overcome the obstacle to respiration by means of an elastic catheter. He compares this case with the retention of urine, caused by a tumor compressing the urethra, as, for instance, an enlarged prostrate, where the indication is to introduce a catheter. In this last example, says he, you would not tap the bladder, without previously ascertaining whether a catheter could not be introduced beyond the obstruction. Why, then, he asks, will you here act on different principles, when the cases are so analogous?

The same indications present themselves in large abscesses about the pharynx and larynx, unless, besides the formation of a passage for the air, the surgeon may also wish to make an opening into the larynx, with a view of discharging the matter. Then undoubtedly bronchotomy, or rather what has been termed laryngotomy, would be necessary.

Swellings, situated in front of the cartilaginous rings of the trachea, rarely make such pressure on this tube, as to induce a necessity for making an artificial passage for the breath. The reason of this depends, either on there being no resistance anteriorly, so that the swellings extend themselves in that direction, or else on the greater incompressibility of the fore part of the windpipe. Were such a case, however, to happen, and the tumor could not be diminished or removed, either tracheotomy, or the use of an elastic catheter, as advised by Bichat, would be indispensably necessary for the prolongation of life.

WOUNDS OF THE NECK.

Several practitioners have considered wounds of the fore part of the neck, as demanding the performance of bronchotomy, both because the inclined position, in which the union of such injuries requires the head to be placed, seriously obstructs respiration, and because the same difficulty of breathing results from the considerable tumefaction of the surrounding parts, especially in gunshot wounds. In these circumstances, it is alleged, that if the trachea be opened, below the injury, the surgeon may conduct the treatment, without any danger from impeded respiration. M. Habicot informs us, that, being called to a young man, who had received twenty wounds in the head, face, neck, arms, chest, &c., he found him in imminent danger of being suffocated, in consequence of the swelling and inflammation about the throat. As the symptoms became worse, he determined to make an opening in the trachea, below the wound, which was near the upper part of the larynx. The respiration instantly became easy; the opening was maintained till the swelling had subsided; and, in three months, the cure was completed.* Many other similar cases are upon record. Here Bichat puts the question, whether bronchotomy, or the introduction of an elastic catheter should be preferred? One plan requires an additional wound to

* See Mem. de l'Acad. de Chir. tom. 12, p. 241.

that already existing; the other leaves the parts uninjured, and only causes a momentary irritation. In the first, the edges of the division may swell, and produce suffocation, as the wound above has done; but, in the second, no apprehension of this sort exists. The introduction of the catheter is always practicable; but bronchotomy is often retarded by hemorrhage from the veins, which occupy the fore part of the neck in the form of a plexus: the surgeon is then embarrassed with the fear of the danger, which may arise from the entrance of the blood into the trachea, and he is perplexed with the peril of the continuance of the impediment to respiration. They, says Bichat, who studied under Desault in 1794, will recollect having seen a child, into whose trachea a bean had fallen, and, in which instance, the first incision was followed by such an effusion of blood, that it was judged necessary to postpone for two hours making the incision in the trachea. In the mean time the child died. If, observes Bichat, the operation had been continued, the entrance of the blood into the trachea might, perhaps, have suffocated the infant even more quickly.* Besides these reflections, Bichat objects, that, in the event of the swelling which obstructs the trachea extending too low, a second opening is impossible, while, on the contrary, the employment of the elastic catheter is applicable to every case that may present itself.

The impediment to breathing, perhaps, might sometimes be obviated by introducing a canula into the wound, as was done by Habicot, in a case where a ball, after breaking the larynx, and especially the left portion of the thyroid cartilage, had made its exit below the inferior angle of the scapula. Bichat, however, is inclined to recommend the introduction of an elastic catheter through the natural way, because the canula, in touching the edges of the wound, causes much irritation, and hinders the cicatrization. Bichat supports his arguments by an appeal to the success which Desault had in practice with the elastic catheter; and he asserts that the method has proved equally successful in the hands of others. In the hospital at Lyons, a soldier, who had attempted to destroy himself, was nourished and enabled to breathe during a fortnight, by the introduction of one elastic catheter into the trachea, and another into the œsophagus.

Sometimes, wounds of the anterior part of the neck, besides dividing the trachea, extend into the œsophagus. The aliment is then apt to insinuate itself into the windpipe, and the patient is in danger of being suffocated. This peril is removed by introducing an elastic catheter far enough down the œsophagus to reach beyond the wound. Should such a case be complicated with the impediment to respiration, depending on tumefaction, we are advised to pass a gum catheter into each nostril: one of these tubes is to be passed into the trachea; the other into the œsophagus.

* It seems to me extraordinary, that surgeons of such ability should not have tied the divided vessels, and proceeded with the operation. Were this plan adopted, delay could not be urged as an objection to bronchotomy.

2. SECOND CLASS OF CASES REQUIRING BRONCHOTOMY. SUBSTANCES IN THE TRACHEA, OR LARYNX.

In the second class of cases requiring bronchotomy, are those in which a substance is lodged in the trachea, or larynx, and others, in which the cartilages of the latter organ are carious. Here bronchotomy is the only resource, since the indication is not simply to form a passage for the air, but, also, to extract the substance which occasions the obstruction to respiration. Desault, indeed, in one instance, appears to have introduced a gum catheter for the purpose of changing the position of the extraneous body, the flat surface of which lay transversely, and blocked up the glottis. But, though this great surgeon may have had the good fortune to accomplish his design, and to enable the patient to breathe better, until bronchotomy was done; yet, I think this practice neither necessary nor safe; for the extraneous substance might be pushed further down into the trachea, whence it could not afterwards be so easily extracted; and bronchotomy is an operation which, when required at all, should never be delayed.

The substances, whose presence in the trachea may require the operation, are either formed internally, or are introduced from without. Consequently, this second class of cases may be divided into two kinds, which are essentially different.

EXTRANEOUS SUBSTANCES FORMED IN THE LARYNX, OR TRACHEA.

The first to which M. Bichat adverts, are portions of lymph, or, as he terms them, mucous congestions, which are the product of various inflammations affecting the membrane of the trachea. They are described as being ordinarily adherent, though sometimes loose and unconnected. They obstruct the canal, render the breathing difficult, and are accompanied with a rattling in the throat, a hissing noise, local pain, a feeble, hoarse voice, and habitual coughing, frequently followed by spitting of blood, and expectoration of flakes of lymph. When such expectoration does not happen, and no means avail in preventing urgent symptoms of suffocation, we are, according to Bichat, to perform bronchotomy. He confesses, that the effect of this operation is always very doubtful, as the lungs are generally affected at the same time, and the patient may die of the latter disease.

Polypi of the larynx, or trachea, are very uncommon; but there are instances of them on record, and Desault himself met with two cases: one was in a dead subject, that was brought to his amphitheatre; the other was in a patient, that died suffocated, after being repeatedly threatened with this catastrophe. A third example was also communicated to Desault by a surgeon with whom he was acquainted. In all these instances, the tumor was of a pyriform shape, and its pedicle was inserted into one of the ventricles of the larynx. A sense of oppression in the part; the respiration free at certain periods, and difficult at others; sometimes imminent danger of suffo-

cation, suddenly produced by an expiration, but dispelled soon afterwards by an inspiration; are the chief symptoms of the disease, and they are easily comprehended, when we reflect on the moveableness of the tumors, and the facility with which their situation is changed by the ingress and egress of the air. When they are pushed with too much force, between the edges of the glottis, they become fixed there, and, unless promptly disengaged by a succeeding effort at inspiration, the patient must perish of suffocation, as happened in the case which fell under the observation of Desault. As these polypous excrescences hardly ever project into the fauces so as to admit of being extracted through the mouth, their extirpation cannot be effected without a previous performance of bronchotomy; for which operation, in fact, there are two indications, namely, that of enabling the patient to breathe, and that of removing the tumor.

EXTRANEOUS SUBSTANCES INTRODUCED INTO THE LARYNX, OR TRACHEA, FROM WITHOUT.

Pointed bodies, which penetrate the trachea by a wound, are sometimes only discoverable externally by a red spot, under which they can be felt. They are apt to give rise to symptoms of suffocation, and should be extracted, without delay, by making a skilful incision. When the extraneous bodies are blunt, and have entered by a largish wound, they will either be expelled by an expiration, or may be taken out with suitable instruments.

Foreign bodies which have slipped into the larynx, or trachea, through the mouth, present much variety. 1. They differ in regard to their greatest diameter, which may be from one to eleven or twelve lines. 2. Their shape may be round, flat, or angular. 3. Their nature hard or soft, and susceptible, or insusceptible, of enlargement from moisture. 4. Their outer surface may be smooth, slippery, unequal, or very rough. The symptoms which may arise cannot be well understood unless these varieties are known.

Whatever may be the sort of extraneous substance, its presence in the larynx, or trachea, produces symptoms which are more or less alarming, and an acquaintance with the whole of which is necessary to an accurate diagnosis. A person has put into his mouth some kind of solid body, which has disappeared; a convulsive cough has immediately taken place, accompanied with a hissing and rattling in the throat; the patient points out the seat of pain with his finger; there is more or less difficulty of deglutition, which is sometimes very painful; a manifest change has occurred in the voice, which is generally hoarse, and may even be entirely impeded; vast difficulty of breathing prevails; in the course of a short time, a serious obstruction in the circulation of the superior vessels is evinced, by the redness of the countenance, prominence of the eyes, and fulness of the jugulars; and, occasionally, a degree of emphysema is apparent above the clavicle. The patient makes great efforts, is much agitated, and has an irregular intermitting pulse.

When uncertainty prevails, respecting whether the foreign body

is in the trachea, or œsophagus, a probang should always be immediately passed down the latter canal.

The symptoms do not constantly follow one course. Sometimes they continue, without interruption, in the same degree. Sometimes they gradually subside altogether, but aftewards return with increased violence. In other examples, they only cease in part, a local pain, an oppression, and a difficulty of swallowing, still continuing. In short, they conduct the patient, by a longer or shorter road, to a death, which is almost always inevitable, unless the surgeon interposes his assistance.

This variety in the progress of the symptoms depends very much on the particular situation of the foreign body, which may lie,—1; between the edges of the glottis,—2; in the ventricles of the larynx,—3; free and loose in the trachea,—4; or fixed in some part of this canal.

In the first case, if the opening in the glottis is entirely closed, the symptoms of suffocation come on suddenly, and the patient perishes, unless prompt succour is afforded him. But, if some small space is left for the air, then he is afflicted with a convulsive cough and local pain, and he points out the seat of the obstruction with his finger. When, in a case of this sort, the foreign body projects into the mouth, its extraction with forceps, or the fingers, should be instantly attempted. But, when it has passed too far down, bronchotomy becomes necessary, not indeed to extract the foreign body through the wound, but to enable the surgeon to push it up into the mouth again.

The extraneous substance can only lodge in the ventricles of the larynx, when it is of small size. The symptoms at first are then less serious; but they may afterwards prove fatal. Desault, in his lectures, used to relate a memorable case, in which a cherry-stone, lodged in the larynx, did not kill the patient, till two years had elapsed. Hence, though a foreign body, in the ventricles of the larynx, may only excite occasional symptoms, yet, if the surgeon is certain of the nature of the case, it is his duty to make an opening for the extraction of the extraneous substance.

When the foreign body is loose in the trachea, it ascends in expiration, and descends when the breath is inhaled. At the commencement, the general symptoms occur more or less numerously; the pain is acute; the substance every instant shifts its place; the cough is frequent, and often convulsive, so much so that the foreign body is thereby sometimes expelled. In this circumstance, it is now and then unconsciously swallowed by the patient, and much astonishment is excited by the sudden and permanent disappearance of the symptoms. But, if the expulsion cannot be effected, and the body is smooth, the canal may become habituated to its presence, and the pain, oppression, cough, and difficulty of breathing only take place at intervals. In surgical books, cases may be perused, where patients have lived several years with extraneous substances in the trachea.

One would expect, that the weight of the foreign bodies would carry them into the bronchiæ. The fact, however, is, they have seldom been found in this situation. When an opening is made into the trachea, or larynx, they are almost always on a level with the incision, and are often driven out of it by the force of the breath.

Things are less propitious, when the foreign bodies are unequal and rough. The membrane of the trachea, being then irritated, is apt to swell, lessen the capacity of the canal, and produce a necessity for the prompt execution of the operation. From being at first loose, the extraneous substance may become fixed. This change may also sometimes depend on the soft, spongy quality of the foreign body, which, though originally small, may absorb moisture, and, expanding so as to fill the whole diameter of the tube, may excite pressing symptoms of suffocation. In all such instances, bronchotomy is strongly indicated.

The foreign body may be fixed in some part of the trachea, or larynx, either with its point, or asperity inserted in the membrane, or with its two ends engaged against the sides of the tube. In this case, the pain is in one place; and the ordinary symptoms prevail, modified according as the passage for the air is more or less obstructed. Here Bichat cautions us against falling into the mistake, which was once made by a good surgeon: a patient, after attempting to swallow, was seized with symptoms of suffocation. Bronchotomy was performed; but, as nothing was found in the trachea, it was inferred that the extraneous substance had descended into the bronchiæ. The patient died; and the surgeon was surprised to find the foreign body in the œsophagus. This fact shews the prudence of always adopting the preliminary step of introducing an instrument down this last canal, before undertaking bronchotomy.

Fluids in the trachea can never be a reason for the performance of this operation; for, if the organic force is insufficient to expel them through the natural aperture, what can avail an artificial opening in the trachea? The escape of liquids is less easy than that of solid substances, being blended with mucus and air, and diffused in the bronchiæ and their ramifications.

The last case which Bichat mentions as requiring bronchotomy, is a caries of the cartilages of the larynx. The operation is done with a view of exposing the parts, and enabling the surgeon to put a stop to the disease in them. As I am totally unacquainted with this affection, and doubt the propriety of the practice suggested, I shall be content with barely mentioning the subject, and referring such readers as may wish further information, to Bichat's own account.*

OF THE INTRODUCTION AND KEEPING OF ELASTIC CATHETERS IN THE TRACHEA AND LARYNX.

English surgeons have long been familiarized to the practice of introducing gum catheters into the œsophagus, in order to convey

* Œuvres Chir. de Desault, tom. 2, p. 262.

nourishment down that tube, in cases of wounds, &c. But the idea of enabling a patient to breathe, by the introduction of such an instrument into the larynx and trachea from the mouth, when respiration is obstructed by causes already adverted to, seems to have gained in this country little notice, and, perhaps, still less belief.

Several cases,* however, which are recorded by Bichat, incontestibly prove, that gum catheters may be kept in the trachea. Hence, as this gentleman has remarked, it is not absolutely necessary to adduce reasoning in support of the method, though, since the practice is so very different from that ordinarily followed, as to excite doubt, he conceives it may not be improper to adduce reason in confirmation of what experience has taught. The following account is given by Bichat of the circumstances which led Desault to the practice in question.

In cases of inflammatory quinsy, Hippocrates recommends the introduction of a tube into the throat, in order to enable the patient to breathe. This method had few followers amongst the ancients; Asclepiades and Paulus Ægineta totally abolished it by proposing bronchotomy; and it has been almost forgotten by the moderns, or only mentioned by a few, who have condemned it as impracticable, by reason of the extreme sensibility of the membrane of the trachea. Desault had long entertained a suspicion, that such sensibility might soon be blunted by the presence of a smooth body, to which, at length, it would become habituated. Chance afforded him, one day, a convincing proof of this circumstance. He introduced a gum catheter into the œsophagus of a patient, who had a transverse wound of the neck, in order to inject nourishment into the stomach. A sudden cough was excited by the entrance of the instrument; and the patient, who made efforts to vomit, was not interfered with for a little while. He soon became quiet and continued so for an hour. At the end of this time, an attempt was made to inject some broth through the catheter. A violent convulsive cough was immediately occasioned; and the introduction of aliment was postponed for two hours longer. During all this time the patient was easy; but, no sooner was a fresh endeavour made to inject the broth, than violent coughing, agitation and trouble were again produced. Desault, then suspecting that the catheter was in the larynx, put a lighted candle near the end of the instrument, and the flame was directly blown to one side. The catheter was now withdrawn, and, being placed in the œsophagus, conveyed the broth into the stomach without the patient being put to any pain.

The foregoing mistake, which had lasted three hours, without the patient shewing any signs of pain, was a useful hint to Desault, and obviated, in his mind, all the difficulties depending on the sensibility of the membrane of the trachea; difficulties, which the following reflections, also tended to dispel.

There is no property, which habit modifies more strikingly, than

* See Obs. 1, 2, 3, &c. Op. cit.

the sensibility of mucous membranes. Observe a man, who has a catheter passed into the urethra the first time; he experiences a painful sensation; the bladder contracts; he has an inclination to make water; but, let the instrument remain in the passage; its presence soon ceases to be painful; the next day it is scarcely irksome; the third it is hardly felt. Let an instrument be passed into the nostrils, in order to put a ligature over a polypus, a sudden irritation of the pituitary membrane, and an annoying tickling sensation, and sneezing, are instantly produced. But, if the instrument is left introduced, it soon ceases to incommode the patient. The trachea itself exhibits similar phenomena. If a small, slippery, smooth body has fallen into it, and is fixed in one place, it may continue there, a long while, without producing any symptoms. Even the patient himself may not be aware of its presence. M. Louis, in one instance, neglected to perform bronchotomy, when a bean was in the trachea, because no symptoms existed; and Tulpius, and Bartholine have recorded similar cases. Hence, the conclusion may safely be made, that, the foreign bodies do not occasion the bad symptoms, by being in contact with the membrane of the trachea, but by the irritation of their rough surface, by the way, in which they obstruct the passage of the air, and sometimes by their chemical qualities. The canulæ, which surgeons introduce into the trachea, after bronchotomy, excite no grievances; and they may be worn two, or three weeks, without any annoyance to the patient.

The inference, drawn by the French surgeons, is, that the sensibility of the lining of the trachea, so manifest on its being first touched by any substance, to which it is not accustomed, becomes gradually blunted and annihilated, when that substance has been, a certain time, in contact with the membrane.

The catheter should, in general, be more flexible, than that used for the urethra, in order that it may accommodate itself to the angles, which it has to make. No substance is so well adapted to this purpose as elastic gum. The catheter should, also, be twice as long as those designed for the urethra, in order to be calculated for the extent of the passages. Its diameter should equal that of the largest catheters. Nothing is more certain, than that, in general, large instruments of this kind produce less irritation, than such as are small, in regard to the canal, into which they are passed. To one end of the catheter is to be attached a thread, with which the instrument is to be fastened to the patient's cap. The other end is to be constructed with two large lateral apertures, and terminate below in an opening, so as to let the mucus readily escape.

In introducing it, the surgeon is to hold it in the manner of a pen, and push it carefully through one of the nostrils. When it has reached the fauces, it may enter the larynx, or the pharynx. Its entrance into the former may be known by the painful tickling sensation which the patient feels; by the sudden coughing with which he is attacked; by the propensities to vomit, and the spasmodic elevation of the larynx; by the agitation of the flame of a candle,

brought near the external opening of the catheter; and by the resistance met with at the bifurcation of the trachea.

On the other hand, if the instrument has descended into the pharynx, less irritation is produced; no coughing is excited; and the flame of the candle is not disturbed. Nothing stops the passage of the instrument down to the stomach, and this great depth, to which the catheter may be introduced, denotes with certainty that it is in the œsophagus.

In the last event the catheter is to be withdrawn; its end is to be inclined more forward, and an endeavour made to get it into the glottis. If the attempt still fails, a curved stilet is to be passed into the catheter, and its concavity is to be turned downwards. The instrument, being now firmer, admits of being directed to the opening better; and, on the outer end being moved upwards, the lower is carried downwards, into the glottis. As soon as the introduction is accomplished, the stilet is to be withdrawn. The catheter is then to be tied to the patient's cap, and its outer opening covered with a piece of gauze, in order to hinder the insinuation of any extraneous substance into the tube.

The length of time which the instrument is to continue in the part, must be determined by the nature of the cause requiring its employment. Should it become obstructed with mucus, it must be withdrawn, cleansed, and introduced again.

OF LARYNGOTOMY AND BRONCHOTOMY.

When the gum catheter is too annoying, or it becomes continually stopped up with mucus; or, when the nature of the case indispensably requires an artificial opening to be made in the larynx, or trachea, the surgeon should not hesitate to have recourse to the knife.

The operation admits of being done either on the trachea or the larynx. In the first case it is called *tracheotomy*, or *bronchotomy;* in the second, *laryngotomy*. The first is generally adopted, and is the only method treated of by Garengeot, Dionis, Bertrandi, Sharp, Heister, B. Bell, M. Louis, &c. The second, which is a practice of recent date, is described only by a few writers. The latter consists either in making a transverse incision through the crico-thyroid membrane, or in slitting open the thyroid cartilage longitudinally; while the former is sometimes executed by making an incision between two of the rings of the trachea parallel to them; sometimes by making a perpendicular division of two or three of them.

Desault, it is well known, was partial to laryngotomy, and he founded his preference on the following considerations:—The only parts interested in the operation, are the skin, cellular substance, and crico-thyroid membrane. But, in tracheotomy, the skin, much cellular membrane, and mostly the thyroid gland, are cut. The latter proceeding, however, appears to me easily avoidable. Desault

considered laryngotomy as attended with less risk of hemorrhage, a few small veins, and the superior laryngeal artery, being alone exposed to the knife. In tracheotomy, the network of the enlarged thyroid veins, and the thyroid arteries, are alleged to be endangered, and then either the risk of the blood falling into the trachea must be encountered, or the operation be perilously deferred.* The larynx, it is also said, being more easily fixed than the trachea, may be cut into with less hazard of injuring other parts. But the trachea, being more deeply situated, and moveable, may slip away from the knife, which may wound even the carotids. An instance, in which such a misfortune happened, is related by Bichat: but, I cannot help thinking that the operator must have been a true blunderer.

As to the question, which operation is most suited to the objects in view, Bichat endeavours to shew, that laryngotomy always answers as well, and sometimes better than tracheotomy. If the design is merely to make an opening for the air, one situation will do as well as the other. If the extraction of a foreign body is the object, laryngotomy must evidently be the most applicable, supposing the substance to be lodged between the edges of the glottis, or in the ventricles of the larynx.

While Ferrand was surgeon of the Hôtel Dieu, a man was brought thither with urgent symptoms of suffocation, caused by a stone having fallen into the glottis. Tracheotomy was performed; but only some blood and mucus were discharged. The patient died, and, on examination, a triangular stone was found, two angles of which were lodged in the ventricles of the larynx, while the other projected at the glottis. No doubt, in this example, laryngotomy would have been the means of saving the man's life.

Supposing the foreign body to be in the trachea, Sabatier advises this canal to be opened; but, according to Bichat, when the substance is loose, it is almost always at the upper part of the passage; and, if it should happen to be fixed, and lower down, it might be extracted by extending the cut through the cricoid cartilage, and using a pair of curved forceps.

If the surgeon objects to the employment of a gum catheter, however, in cases of deeply seated tumors between the trachea and œsophagus; a foreign body far down the latter passage, or of obstructed respiration from the tumefaction attending a transverse wound of the neck; tracheotomy is alone applicable.

MANNER OF PERFORMING LARYNGOTOMY FOR THE PURPOSE OF MAKING AN OPENING FOR THE AIR.

When this is the only object, a transverse incision in the cricothyroid membrane will suffice. The instruments necessary are a common scalpel, and a flat silver canula, about an inch long, having at its sides two rings furnished with riband, being open at each end,

* Though I conceive the danger of hemorrhage here exaggerated, if an accident of this kind were to happen, the surgeon should at once tie the vessels.

and having laterally at one of its extremities two slits, which will serve as a passage for the air, in case the instrument should come into contact with the opposite side of the trachea.

The skin being made tense, and the larynx fixed, the skin and cellular substance are to be divided, to the extent of an inch, from the lower part of the thyroid to the cricoid cartilage, between the sterno-thyroidei and hyoidei muscles. The surgeon is then to place on the membrane his finger, with which he is to guide the point of the knife. The puncture should be made rather towards the cricoid cartilage, in order to avoid an arterial branch, which usually runs along the lower edge of the thyroid cartilage. Should any vessel happen to bleed, it must be tied. Lastly, the silver tube is to be introduced, and, being covered with a bit of gauze, is to be fixed in its place with ribands. Care must be taken to withdraw and clean the canula, as often as it may become obstructed with mucus, during the necessity for continuing its employment.

LARYNGOTOMY FOR THE EXTRACTION OF FOREIGN BODIES, AND POLYPI.

A scalpel, a director, a straight and a curved pair of forceps, are the requisite instruments. A canula may be necessary, in the case of polypus. The skin and cellular substance are first to be divided, from the upper part of the thyroid to the base of the cricoid cartilage. The membrane, between these two parts is to be opened; and, a director being passed into the aperture, the thyroid cartilage is to be slit open its whole anterior extent. On the edges of the wound being now separated a little with the straight forceps, the foreign body, if it is loose, will immediately escape with the air. Should it be fixed, it must be taken out with the curved forceps. In case it is engaged in the glottis, it is most convenient to push it upwards into the mouth. When it has passed far into the trachea, the extraction may be difficult, unless the wound be enlarged by dividing the cricoid cartilage. Supposing the extraneous body to be a polypus, the tumor must be twisted off and extracted with a pair of forceps. In this last case, the introduction of a silver canula, after the operation, is advised, in order to hinder the breathing from becoming obstructed by the inflammation and swelling of the membrane of the larynx, and to afford a vent for the discharge.*

In old persons, there may be some difficulty in dividing the larynx, owing to the ossification of the cartilages.

The latter way of performing laryngotomy would be necessary, were the surgeon about to inflate the lungs, as the opening in the first method would not be sufficiently large for the entrance of the muzzle of a pair of bellows.

* I am indebted to Bichat for the most interesting observations in the two preceding chapters, as well as a part of the present. See Œuvres Chir. de Desault, tom. 2, sect. 2. The reader will also find much information on the subject in the papers of Louis, Mem. de l'Acad. de Chir. tom 4 and 5, 4to., and in Pelletan's Clinique Chirurg. tom 1.

MANNER OF PERFORMING TRACHEOTOMY, OR BRONCHOTOMY.

The practitioners of this country have generally chosen this operation, though the prudence of the choice is not altogether manifest, except in certain cases already alluded to in the present chapter.

The following is the mode of operating, as ordinarily practised:

When a free incision into the trachea is requisite, the surgeon may make an incision in the integuments, which should begin just below the inferior lobes of the thyroid gland, and be carried straight downwards about two inches. The sterno-thyroidei muscles are then to be pushed a little towards the side of the neck, and a longitudinal wound, of the necessary size, is next to be made in the front of the trachea. The knife must not be carried either to the right or left hand, in order to avoid all risk of injuring the large blood vessels, and the incision ought never to extend too near the first bone of the sternum, lest the subclavian vein should unfortunately be cut.

Supposing the object of the operation is merely to make a passage for the air, a smaller incision both in the skin and trachea will suffice.

OF THE CASES IMPEDING DEGLUTITION, AND OF THE USE OF ELASTIC GUM CATHETERS IN THEM.

A VARIETY of causes may produce an impossibility of swallowing. Some are the result of the action of external bodies, as, for instance, incised and contused wounds of the passages through which the aliment is naturally conveyed into the stomach. Others are the consequence of internal affections, as various tumors in those passages, strictures of the œsophagus, and paralysis, and spasm of the muscles of the latter part, &c.

1. It is not an uncommon thing for persons who attempt suicide, to discharge a pistol into their mouths, under the idea that a quick and certain death must follow. Experience proves, however, that the horrid design frequently fails. It is true vast injury is the effect of the wound; yet, the patient often recovers, and, if he becomes a victim, it is not till after lingering some time. Among the causes which, in such a case, may operate in putting a period to life, is an impossibility of deglutition. The soft parts of the mouth, being grievously contused and lacerated, are affected with enormous swelling, and, consequently, the passage from the mouth into the pharynx is quite obstructed. Even when the tumefaction is not considerable enough of itself to produce a total impediment to deglutition, this serious affection may be caused by the paralysis of the muscles of the pharynx, occasioned by the violent concussion to which they have been subjected. It is hardly necessary to state that, in all such cases, the patient would mostly perish, if no means of conveying aliment and medicines into the stomach were devised. Such means, however, we fortunately possess in the elastic gum

catheter, which is to be passed from the nose down the œsophagus. In 1789, Desault was called to a young man, who had discharged a pistol, loaded with three bullets, into his mouth. A part of his tongue was shot away; his jaw was fractured; and the roof of his mouth broken to pieces. A prodigious degree of swelling quickly ensued. On the third day, nothing could pass into the stomach, and, no doubt, had not an elastic catheter been used, the patient's death would have been inevitable. With the assistance of this instrument, a recovery was speedily effected.

2. Incised wounds of the neck, either above the os hyoides, betwixt this bone and the thyroid cartilage, or below the larynx, may interest the pharynx, after dividing the organs situated in front of it. Such an accident may become complicated with tumefaction, so as to be attended with the same sort of impediment to deglutition as accompanied the preceding case; or, if such swelling should not occur, the wound in the pharynx may let the victuals fall into the larynx and trachea. The consequences are, most violent coughing, danger of suffocation, and such loss of strength as tends to a fatal termination.

3. In the second class of obstacles to deglutition are to be arranged: 1. Excessive enlargements of the tonsils, either acute or chronic. 2. A considerable swelling of the tongue, completely closing the passage from the mouth into the fauces. 3. Tumors in the course of the œsophagus, and dangerously compressing it. Of this nature are abscesses betwixt the latter tube and the trachea. 4. Inflammation of the pharynx, which affection either prevents deglutition by the tumefaction excited, or else by hindering the contraction of the muscles; just as we find the inflamed bladder cannot expel the urine. 5. Strictures of the œsophagus. 6. Tetanus is also mentioned by Bichat, the case being attended with such a spasm of the masseter, that the lower jaw cannot be at all depressed. In a former chapter, however, I have related, that M. Larrey, in Egypt, as well as my friend Mr. C. W. Cruttwell, of Bath, found, that the elastic gum catheter could not be passed down the œsophagus, in tetanic cases, owing to the violent paroxysms of spasm, and sense of suffocation, induced by the attempt. 7. Spasmodic contraction of the muscles of the pharynx. 8. Lastly, atony of the same organs.

MODE OF GIVING NOURISHMENT, &C., IN SUCH CASES.

Death must happen when the foregoing obstacles to deglutition prevail too long; and, if the surgeon cannot effect a timely removal of them, it is his duty to have recourse to some palliative plan, in order to maintain life, while he endeavours to obviate, by methodical means, the causes which threaten the patient with so much danger. The palliative means are of two kinds: 1. Nourishing clysters: 2. The introduction of liquid food, through the nostrils or mouth, by an artificial contrivance.

The inutility of nourishing clysters is at present generally acknowledged. The lacteals, which decrease in number, in proportion as the intestinal canal approaches its termination, cannot take up an adequate supply of nourishment, and the patient, if not supported by other means, must soon die.

Whatever artificial means be employed, the introduction of liquid food through the mouth is almost always impracticable. The organs of this cavity, indeed, are usually the seat of the obstruction, which it is either dangerous or impossible to remove. The surgeon has it not in his power to choose this way, in enlargements of the tongue, tonsils, or soft palate, or in gunshot wounds of the mouth, &c. In fact, he can choose this method in few instances, except wounds of the lower part of the neck, or tumours in the course of the œsophagus.

The nostrils generally present a much more ready passage. Being always pervious, the fluid aliment may be transmitted through them into the pharynx, which is itself generally free, at the back of the obstruction, as, for instance, an enlarged tongue, or tonsil.

In the cases, under consideration, elastic gum catheters are highly convenient, as, when empty, they are quite flexible, and, when filled with the stilet, they are tolerably firm. The latter quality renders them easy of introduction; the former makes their presence in the œsophagus unattended with uneasiness to the patient. Desault was constantly in the habit of employing them; their length was proportionate to the extent of the passages, into which they were to be introduced; and their diameter was equal to that of the largest urethral catheters.

Here I may remark, that, in a case of stricture of the œsophagus, it be necessary to employ a catheter of less size. In a case related by Bichat, Boyer was not able to get a gum catheter beyond the stricture, before he had forced a silver catheter through the obstruction. The latter instrument was passed from the mouth.

When the gum catheter is to be passed from one of the nostrils down the œsophagus, it is to be armed with the stilet, and moderately bent, in the form of an urethral catheter. It is to be held like a pen, and passed through the nostril, with the concavity turned downwards. It is to be pushed on slowly; drawn back, when impeded by any obstacle; and then pushed on again, until its end reaches about the middle of the pharynx. The surgeon is now, with one hand, to withdraw the stilet, while, with the other, he pushes the tube further down the œsophagus. Should the catheter enter the larynx, which sometimes happens, and which may be known by the pain, violent coughing, stoppage of the instrument, &c. it is immediately to be drawn back, and its introduction attempted again.

When the surgeon is sure, that the gum catheter is properly introduced, its outer end is to have a piece of thread attached to it, the extremities of which are to be wound round pins in the patient's cap.

With a syringe, the surgeon can now inject either liquid food, or medicines into the stomach.

The catheter is to be kept introduced, until the obstacles to deglutition are removed.

In the example quoted above, where Boyer could not get a gum catheter through the stricture, until he had passed a silver one through it, the introduction of the former instrument through the nostrils was found quite impracticable. But, as it was an object of importance to fix the outer end of the catheter in the nose, so that the instrument might be kept conveniently introduced, Boyer accomplished his wish, by first conveying one end of a ligature through the nostril to the fauces with a probe, whence it was drawn out of the mouth with a pair of forceps. The upper part of the catheter was then fastened to this end of the ligature; and the instrument was pushed, from the mouth down the œsophagus, until its upper end alone remained visible at the back of the mouth. With the extremity of the ligature, the upper portion of the catheter was then drawn from the fauces out of the nostril, and fixed there.*

---

*For the valuable matter in this chapter, I am indebted to a Memoire sur les Moyens de Nourrir les Malades chez lesquels la deglutition est empechee. Œuvres Chir. de Desault, par Bichat, tom. 2, p. 282, &c.

It may with propriety be observed, in general terms, of the several diseases which the author designates under the head of practical remarks, or appendix, as it was called in a former edition, that his views and his advice are practically correct, in as much as his observations, at the time they were written, were the result of patient inquiry, from the best sources. Since that period, (1807) the medical world has been repeatedly excited by new inventions of instruments, and new discoveries of physiology, as well as in pathology and operative surgery, but the old opinions of old authors should never be hastily thrown aside, till the merits and claims of new ones are well established. Though much might be collated from Journals of the day, upon each of these subjects, it is doubtful whether any thing could be found, more valuable; a recital of cases, of which the experience of every surgeon would afford an ample catalogue, might illustrate, but could never contradict the leading principles. The elements of surgery are forever the same, and as this work is expressly elementary, it should not be over-burdened with the essence of every publication upon the art, to the destruction of the original text or plan of the author's undertaking.

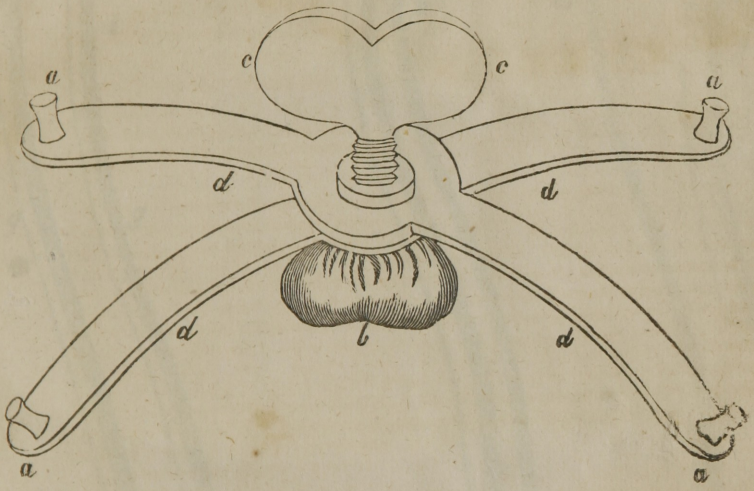
After the annotator had carefully examined the best, recent publications, with a view of extracting their valuable parts, to be appended to these several articles, he came to the conclusion that a great proportion of the fugitive dissertations which he resorted to, for information, which, indeed, constitute a large part of all the medical periodicals, were too theoretical: a case or two, under certain circumstances, had been treated differently from the old established custom, but, perhaps, with no better success in the main. The plan, here, is judicious, and will forever remain the same, as a rule of practice.

The great operations of surgery, perhaps, will never be performed in a manner much different from the present mode, nor will instruments be much varied; but the local treatment of wounds, abscesses, and minor surgical diseases, are continually undergoing revolutions. Surgery is a progressive art, as medicine is a progressive science, though the foundation of the former is established on a foundation less liable to be shaken by fashion, or varied by folly, than the practice of medicine.

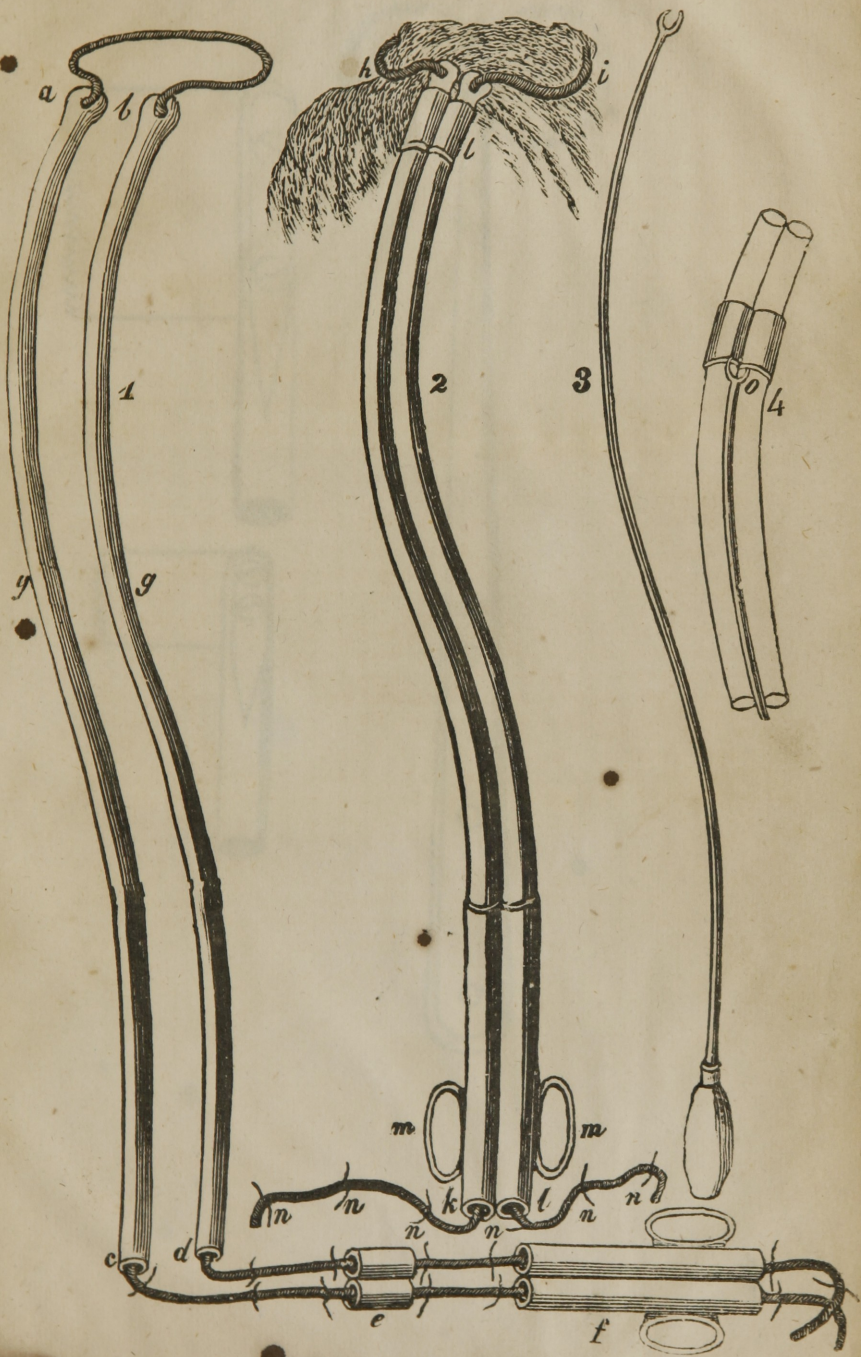
In concluding the notice we have taken of the several parts of this volume, it would be doing injustice to the indefatigable industry and clinical experience of the author, to call it imperfect: so far as it makes pretentions, so far it carries its own recommendation to the mind of a thinking man.—Perhaps there is no work which is more suitable for the student of surgery to commence upon, and surely, there is nothing extant, from which the young operator will derive more sound, practical knowledge, than Cooper's First Lines of the Practice of Surgery.

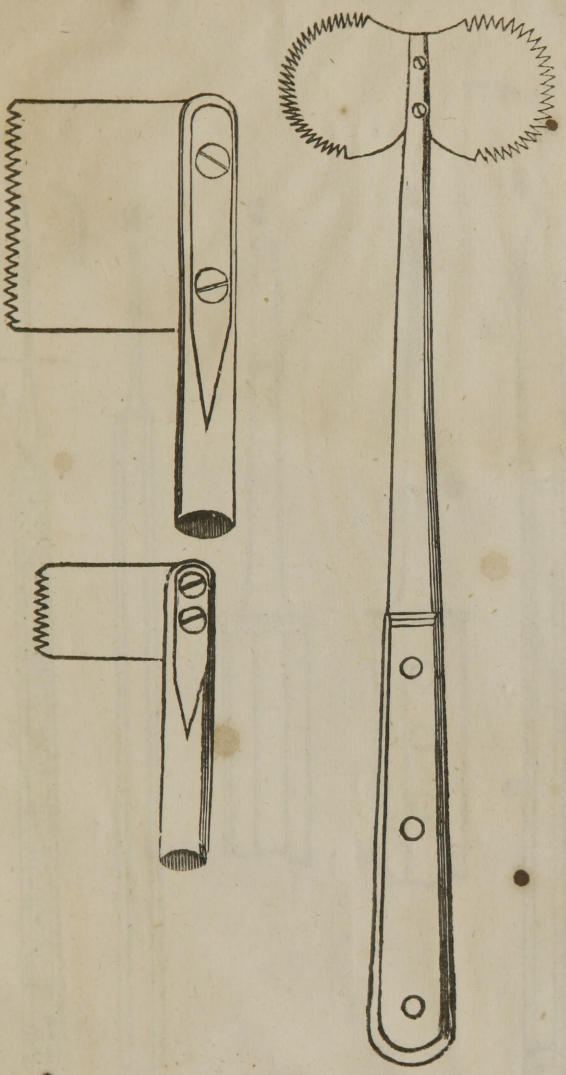
Plate I.

Planke's Instrument for making Pressure on the Artery at the bend of the Arm.



Improved Instrument for tying Polypi of the Uterus.




a
a

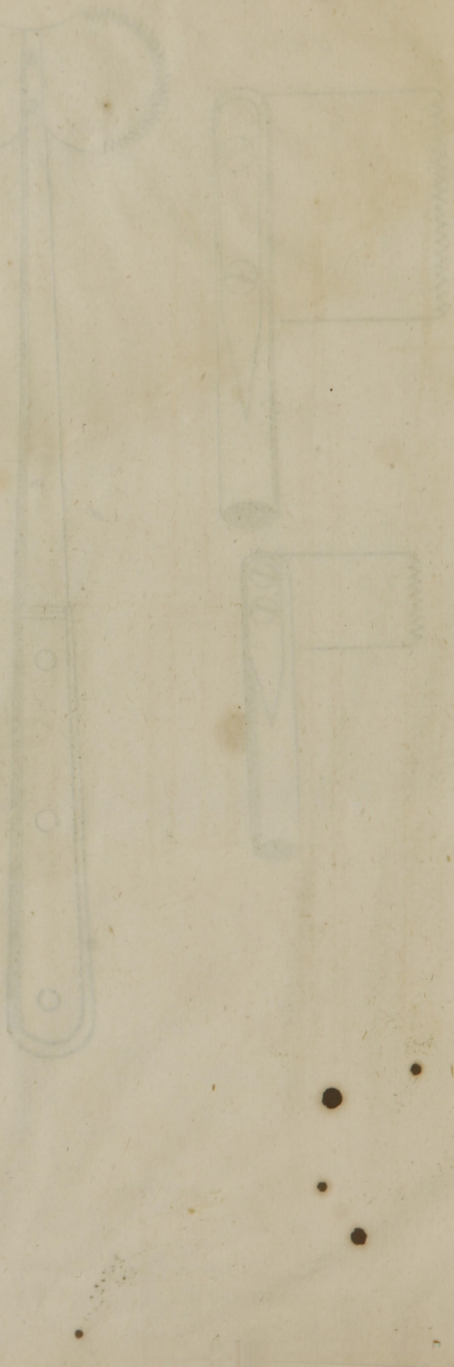
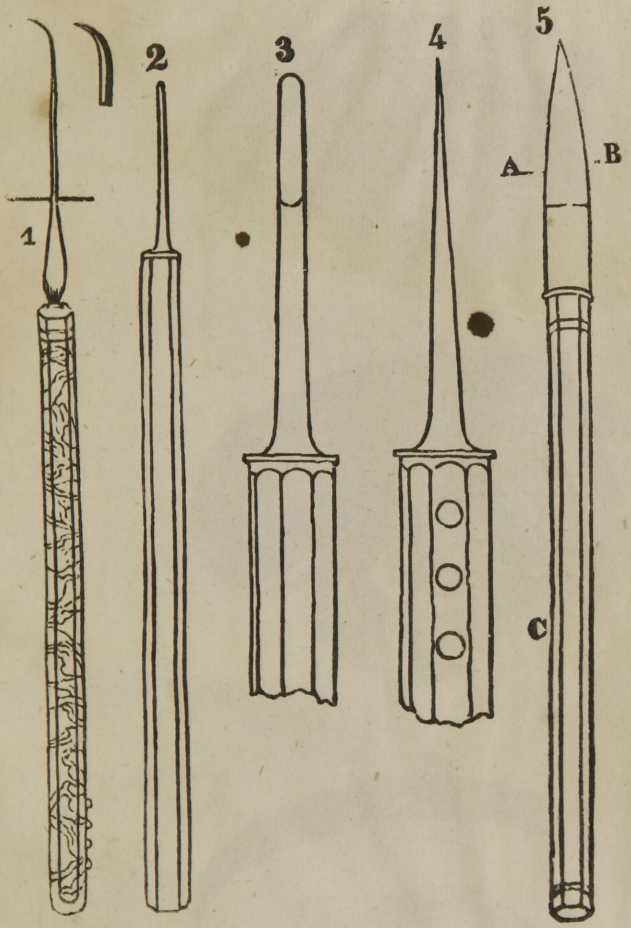
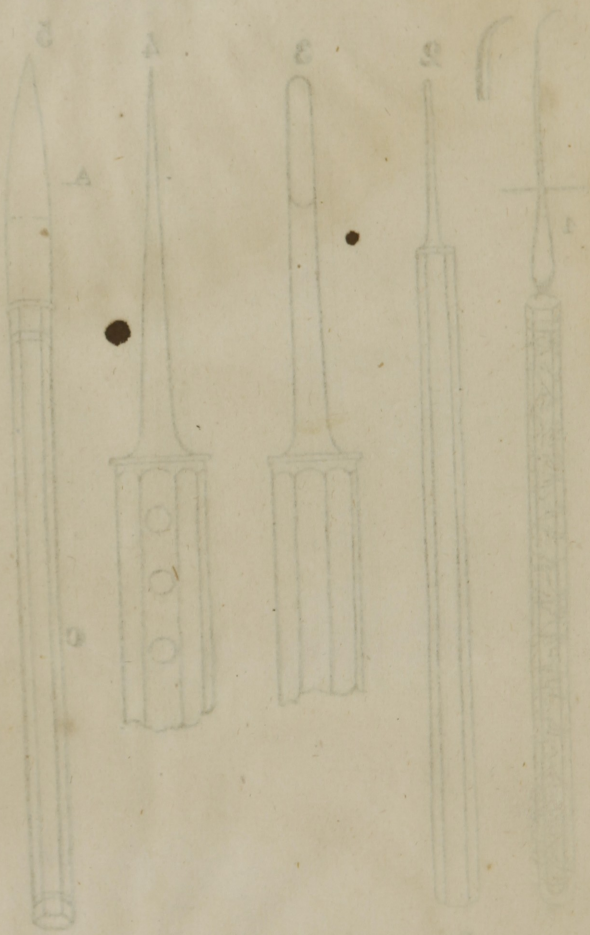
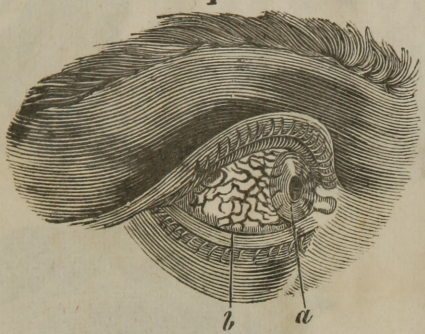


Plate IV.

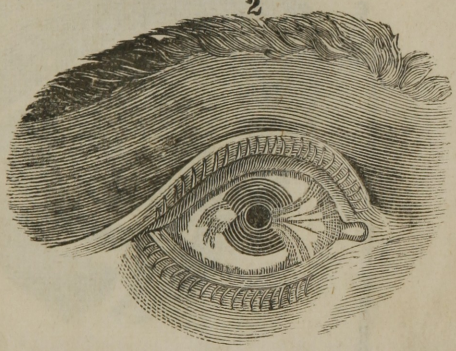



5
4
3
2
1
A
B
C

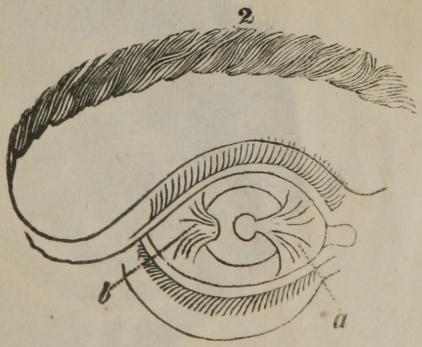
1

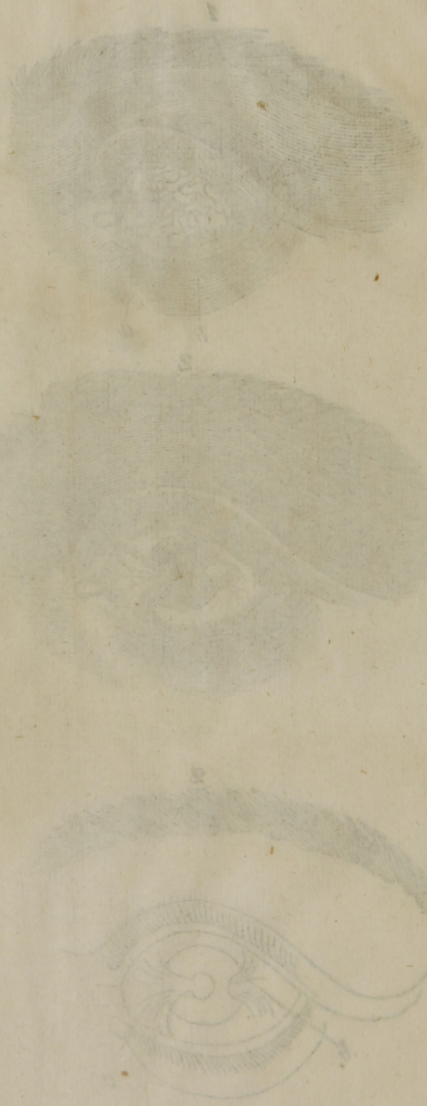


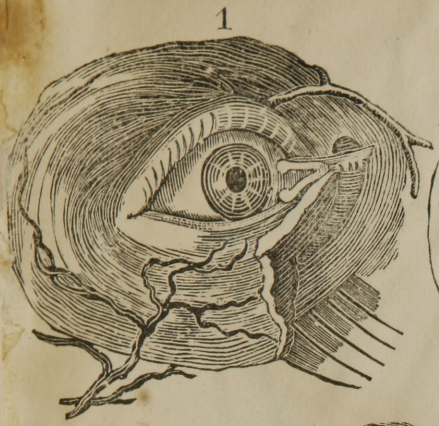
2

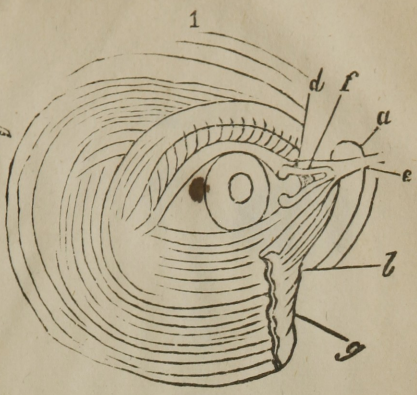


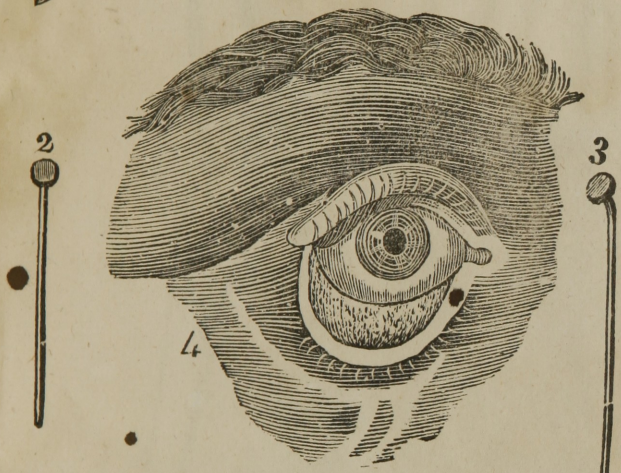
2





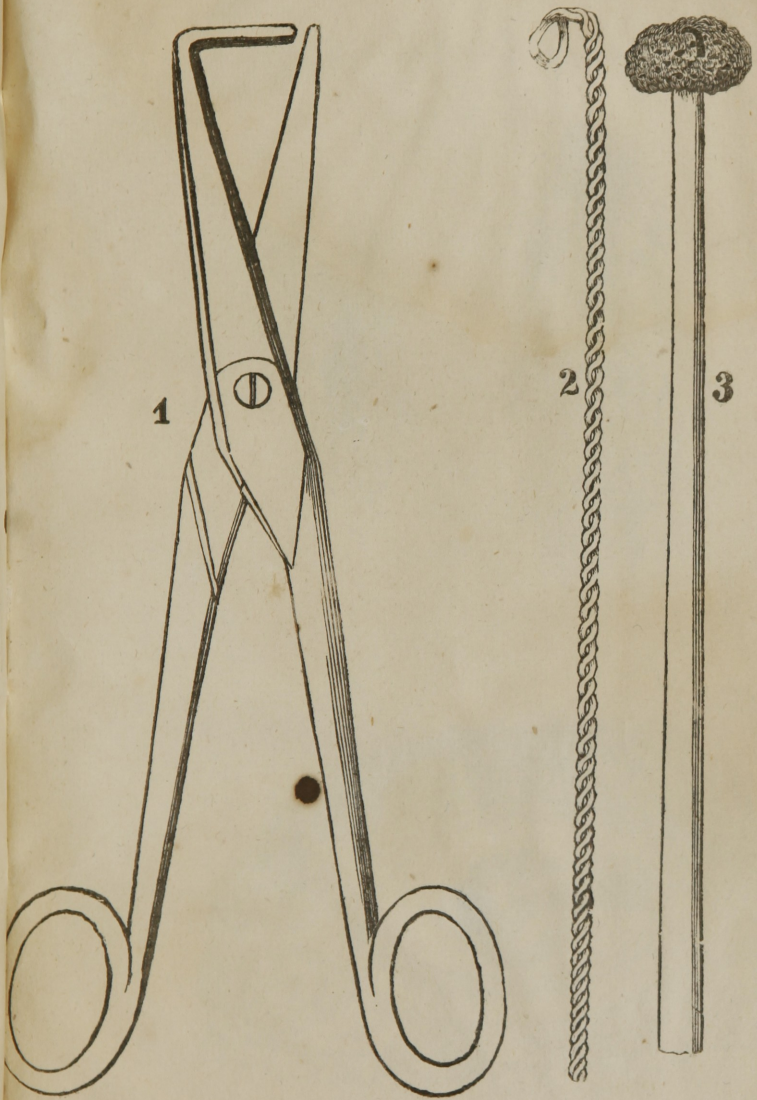

1


1
d
f
a
e
b
g


2
3
4

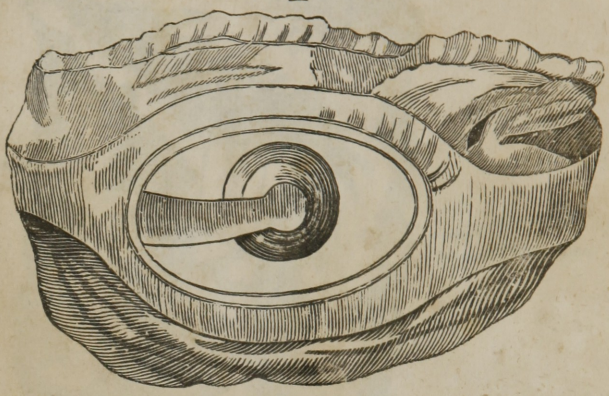
5

Plate VII.



A Truss for the Exomphalos; invented by Wm. Marrison, of Leeds, Truss maker, and described by Mr. Hey.

1

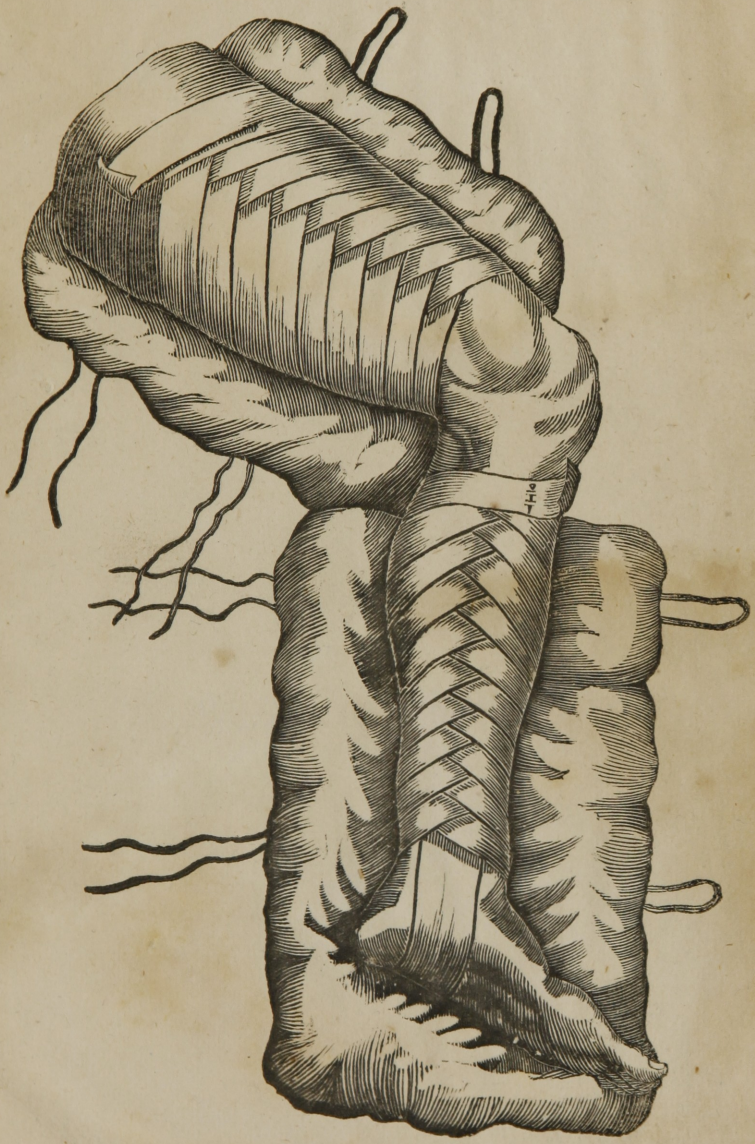


3

2

Mr. C. Bell's Balls for examining Strictures.

Plate IX.



NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE
U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service
Washington, D.C.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE
U.S. Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, Public Health Service
Washington, D.C.

NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE
NLM 04139170 3